



# WHO international standard terminologies on Ayurveda



# **WHO international standard terminologies on Ayurveda**



WHO international standard terminologies on Ayurveda

ISBN 978-92-4-006493-5 (electronic version)

ISBN 978-92-4-006494-2 (print version)

© World Health Organization 2022

Some rights reserved. This work is available under the Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-ShareAlike 3.0 IGO licence (CC BY-NC-SA 3.0 IGO; <https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc-sa/3.0/igo>).

Under the terms of this licence, you may copy, redistribute and adapt the work for non-commercial purposes, provided the work is appropriately cited, as indicated below. In any use of this work, there should be no suggestion that WHO endorses any specific organization, products or services. The use of the WHO logo is not permitted. If you adapt the work, then you must license your work under the same or equivalent Creative Commons licence. If you create a translation of this work, you should add the following disclaimer along with the suggested citation: "This translation was not created by the World Health Organization (WHO). WHO is not responsible for the content or accuracy of this translation. The original English edition shall be the binding and authentic edition".

Any mediation relating to disputes arising under the licence shall be conducted in accordance with the mediation rules of the World Intellectual Property Organization (<http://www.wipo.int/amc/en/mediation/rules/>).

**Suggested citation.** WHO international standard terminologies on Ayurveda. Geneva: World Health Organization; 2022. Licence: CC BY-NC-SA 3.0 IGO.

**Cataloguing-in-Publication (CIP) data.** CIP data are available at <http://apps.who.int/iris>.

**Sales, rights and licensing.** To purchase WHO publications, see <http://apps.who.int/bookorders>. To submit requests for commercial use and queries on rights and licensing, see <https://www.who.int/copyright>.

**Third-party materials.** If you wish to reuse material from this work that is attributed to a third party, such as tables, figures or images, it is your responsibility to determine whether permission is needed for that reuse and to obtain permission from the copyright holder. The risk of claims resulting from infringement of any third-party-owned component in the work rests solely with the user.

**General disclaimers.** The designations employed and the presentation of the material in this publication do not imply the expression of any opinion whatsoever on the part of WHO concerning the legal status of any country, territory, city or area or of its authorities, or concerning the delimitation of its frontiers or boundaries. Dotted and dashed lines on maps represent approximate border lines for which there may not yet be full agreement.

The mention of specific companies or of certain manufacturers' products does not imply that they are endorsed or recommended by WHO in preference to others of a similar nature that are not mentioned. Errors and omissions excepted, the names of proprietary products are distinguished by initial capital letters.

All reasonable precautions have been taken by WHO to verify the information contained in this publication. However, the published material is being distributed without warranty of any kind, either expressed or implied. The responsibility for the interpretation and use of the material lies with the reader. In no event shall WHO be liable for damages arising from its use.

Design by Kamleshwar Singh, KamSingh Design Studio

# Contents

Foreword	ix
Acknowledgements	x
Introduction	xiii
<b>1. Background concepts</b>	<b>1</b>
1.1 Ayurveda	1
1.2 Terms related to life	1
1.3 Defining characteristics of Ayurveda knowledge	2
1.4 Specialities of Ayurveda	2
1.5 Characteristics of technical discipline	3
1.6 Tools for technical writing and understanding	4
1.7 Terms of reference for scientific debates	8
1.8 Methods of investigation, examination	10
1.8.1 Direct perception, observation	11
1.8.2 Inference based on observations	11
1.8.3 Codified knowledge, expert opinion	14
1.9 Six ontological categories of an object	15
1.9.1 Shared features	15
1.9.2 Distinct feature	16
1.9.3 Substance, entity	16
1.9.3.1 Causal material	16

1.9.3.2 Self	17
1.9.3.3 Mind	20
1.9.3.4 Time	22
1.9.3.5 Direction	23
1.9.3.6 Unmanifested, manifested substances	23
1.9.3.7 Resultant material(s), product or effect	23
1.9.4 Property, quality or trait	25
1.9.4.1 Objects of special senses	25
1.9.4.2 Physical attributes, properties or qualities	26
1.9.4.3 Qualities of the soul or self	27
1.9.4.4 Qualities beginning with term “priority (paratva)”	28
1.9.5 Action	29
1.9.6 Inherence	29
1.9.7 Miscellaneous ontological categories	29
1.10 Ayurvedic texts	30
1.11 Essentials for medical practice	31
<b>2. Core concepts</b>	<b>33</b>
2.1 Three regulatory functional factors	33
2.1.1 Vata	33
2.1.2 Pitta	34
2.1.3 Kapha	35



2.2 Fundamental structural components	36
2.3 Supportive structural components	39
2.4 Excretory products	40
2.5 Body channels	41
2.6 Digestion and metabolism	43
2.7 Natural urges	48
2.8 Body constitution	49
2.8.1 Predominance of a specific fundamental structural component	55
2.9 Inevitable life events	56
2.9.1 Conception, pregnancy	57
<b>3. Structure (anatomical terms)</b>	<b>61</b>
3.1 Whole body	61
3.2 Head	63
3.2.1 Eye	63
3.2.2 Nose	66
3.2.3 Ear	67
3.2.4 Oral cavity, teeth, throat	68
3.3 Neck, shoulders	71
3.4 Chest	72
3.5 Abdomen	72
3.6 Female and male reproductive organs	73
3.7 Perineum and vertebral column	74
3.8 Upper limb	76
3.9 Lower limb	78
3.10 Motor or sensory faculties	79

3.10.1 Skin, hair and nails	80
3.11 Viscera	82
3.12 Boundary between tissues	86
3.13 Bones, joints	86
3.14 Veins	91
3.15 Arteries	92
3.16 Vulnerable locations (marma)	93
3.17 Fetus or embryo	98

<b>4. Morbidity and diagnostic terms (general)</b>	<b>101</b>
4.1 Diagnosis	101
4.2 Disease, disorder	101
4.3 Tools for understanding disease and diagnosis	106
4.4 Etiology	106
4.5 Pathology	109
4.6 Staging of the disease	112
4.7 Clinical methods	114
4.8 Diagnosis: miscellaneous terms	115

<b>5. Morbidity and diagnostic terms (disorders)</b>	<b>121</b>
5.1 Disorder	121
5.2 Derangement of dosha	121
5.2.1 Disorders of vitiated vata	121
5.2.2 Disorders of vitiated pitta	130
5.2.3 Disorders of vitiated kapha	131
5.3 Disorders of vitiated fundamental structural components	132

5.4 Disorders of vitiated excretory products	138
5.5 Disorders of vitiated channels	140
5.6 Fevers	142
5.7 Diarrhoea	154
5.8 Dysentery	155
5.9 Chronic diarrhoea with malabsorption of nutrients	156
5.10 Haemorrhoids	158
5.11 Indigestion	164
5.12 Acute, severe gastroenteritis	167
5.13 Worm infestations	167
5.14 Anaemic syndrome	169
5.15 Jaundice	171
5.16 Bleeding disorders	173
5.17 Consumption disorder complex	173
5.18 Cough	176
5.19 Hiccup	178
5.20 Dyspnoea	180
5.21 Hoarse voice	181
5.22 Anorexia	183
5.23 Vomiting	183
5.24 Morbid thirst	185
5.25 Syncope and related conditions	187
5.26 Intoxication	189
5.27 Burning sensation	190
5.28 Psychosis	192

5.29 Epilepsy	196
5.30 Polyarthritis due to vitiated vata and rakta	198
5.31 Stiff thigh(s) with loss of sensation	198
5.32 Polyarthritis due to ama	199
5.33 Hyperacidity	200
5.34 Abdominal colic	201
5.35 Disorders of reversed or altered visceral movement	203
5.36 Constipation and abdominal distension	206
5.37 Abdominal lumps	206
5.38 Heart disease	209
5.39 Dysuria	211
5.40 Urinary calculi	215
5.41 Polyuria disorders	217
5.41.1 Carbuncles associated with polyuria disorders	220
5.42 Obesity	222
5.43 Abdominal enlargement	222
5.44 Oedema	226
5.45 Hydrocoele	228
5.46 Hernia	229
5.47 Goitre	229
5.48 Scrofula	230
5.49 Nodular swelling, cyst	230
5.50 Tumour	232
5.51 Filariasis	232
5.52 Abscess	233

5.53 Pre-ulcerative inflammation	234
5.54 Ulcers	235
5.55 Fractures and dislocations	238
5.56 Deep-seated ulcer with fistula formation	239
5.56.1 Anal fistula	240
5.57 Sexually transmitted penile inflammation	241
5.58 Complications of forced increase of penile size	242
5.59 Multiple dermatological manifestations	245
5.60 Rapidly spreading skin lesions covering large areas of the body	249
5.61 Eruptive skin disorders	254
5.62 Group of disorders in which dosha pathogenesis	257
5.63 Disorders of oral cavity	262
5.64 Disorders of the ear	273
5.65 Disorders of the nose	277
5.66 Disorders of the eye	281
5.67 Disorders of the head	296
5.68 Dysfunctional uterine bleeding	300
5.69 Disorders of the female genitalia	301
5.70 Conditions pertaining to pregnancy, peri- and postnatal periods	303
5.71 Paediatric disorders	305
5.72 Poisoning	308
5.73 Injuries	313
5.74 Disorders related to faulty diet and eating habits	318
5.75 Disorders related to faulty lifestyle	324
5.76 Conditions due to faulty treatment	328

6. Materials	367
6.1 Pharmacognosy	367
6.2 Five pharmaco-therapeutic principles of substance	368
6.2.1 Taste	368
6.2.2 Property, quality or attribute	370
6.2.3 Potency	370
6.2.4 Post-digestive state	370
6.2.5 Unique therapeutic action	370
6.2.6 Pharmacological activity	370
6.2.7 Drug Administration	377
7. Preparation of medicines	381
7.1 Single and multi-ingredient Ayurvedic dosage forms	381
7.1.1 Adjuvants and miscellaneous dosage forms	382
7.1.2 Pharmaceutical manufacturing procedures	382
7.1.3 Pharmaceutical equipment	383
7.1.4 Units of measurement	384
7.2 Pharmaceutics of mercury and other minerals	388
7.2.1 Tools and processes for mineral and metal processing	389
7.2.2 Group of eight superior minerals	391
7.2.3 Group of eight subsidiary minerals	393
7.2.4 Group of eight supplementary mineral substances	394
7.2.5 List of important metals used for medicinal purposes	395
7.2.6 Gems and other precious stones	396
7.2.7 Subsidiary gems, semi-precious stones	397



7.2.8 Group of white-coloured substances of mineral, plant and animal origin	398
7.2.9 Salts	399
7.2.10 Alkalis	400
<b>8. Preparation of food</b>	<b>401</b>
8.1 General terms related to food	401
8.2 Categories of food ingredients	402
8.3 Cooked food items and processing methods	406
<b>9. Treatment</b>	<b>411</b>
9.1 General medicine	411
9.2 Cleansing therapy	416
9.3 Psychotherapy and counselling	427
9.4 Paediatrics	427
9.5 Treatment of the diseases of the head and neck region	431
9.6 Surgery	439
9.7 Treatment of poisoning	459
9.8 Rejuvenation and revitalization therapy	463
9.9 Aphrodisiac or virility treatment	464

<b>10. Preventive healthcare</b>	<b>471</b>
10.1 Health	471
10.2 Three pillars to maintain health and longevity	471
10.3 Healthy lifestyle routine	473
<b>References</b>	<b>475</b>
<b>Annex 1. Information on transliteration followed in this document</b>	<b>479</b>
<b>Annex 2. Index of transliterated Ayurveda terms</b>	<b>481</b>



# Foreword

Traditional, complementary and integrative medicine (TCIM) is an important resource for health and well-being. According to the World Health Organization (WHO) *Global report on traditional and complementary medicine 2019*, 88% of WHO Member States acknowledge the use of traditional and complementary medicine in health care in their respective countries. WHO is currently implementing its *13th General Programme of Work*, which aims to support countries in achieving universal health coverage and the health-related Sustainable Development Goals. Taking note of the growing importance of traditional medicine in the provision of health care at both the national and global levels, WHO and its Member States have striven to explore ways to integrate safe and effective traditional and complementary medicine appropriately into national health systems.

WHO is unique in its leadership on independent normative guidance and prioritizes normative products on the basis of ongoing assessments of country needs. The Organization is developing a series of standard terminologies for different forms of TCIM to support the use of relevant benchmarking documents and other technical documents. Ayurveda is popular globally and it is therefore fitting that the present terminology is being published by WHO.

Standard terminology is an essential normative output, enabling professionals, policy-makers and the general public to use the same concepts, understanding and definitions in communications, health care services and medical records, as well as in related technical and training resources. Driven by domestic and international demands, WHO is pleased to respond by providing this type of technical guidance and essential tools to Member States, with a view to promoting the safe and effective use of Ayurveda and to supporting the development of further global goods and associated research.

I am pleased to introduce *WHO international standard terminologies on Ayurveda* and invite you to join us in measuring and expanding its impact.

Zsuzsanna Jakab  
Deputy Director-General  
World Health Organization

# Acknowledgements

The World Health Organization (WHO) gratefully acknowledges the many individuals and organizations that contributed to the development of this document.

WHO thanks Rammanohar Puthiyedath (Amrita Centre for Advanced Research in Ayurveda, Amrita Vishwa Vidyapeetham, India), Manoj Sankaranarayana (Department of Indian Systems of Medicine, Government of Kerala, India), and Saketh Ram Thrigulla (National Institute of Indian Medical Heritage (NIIMH), Central Council for Research in Ayurvedic Sciences (CCRAS), Hyderabad, India), who made significant contributions as members of the task group and in developing the initial draft.

WHO expresses sincere appreciation to Sreenivasa Prasad Buduru (National Commission for Indian System of Medicine, India), Susan Shaw (National Centre for Interprofessional Education and Collaborative Practice, Auckland University of Technology, New Zealand), Shiva Prasad Vinjamury (Southern California University of Health Sciences, United States of America) and Dominik Wujastyk (Department of History and Classics, University of Alberta, Canada) for their specific technical contributions in the task group and during different phases of the development of the document.

Special thanks are due to Dammika Abeygunawardena (Department of Ayurveda, Sate Ministry of Indigenous Medicine Promotion, Rural and Ayurvedic Hospitals Development and Community Health, Sri Lanka), Ahamed Shahan Ajmeer (Bandaranayake Memorial Ayurveda Research Institute, Sri Lanka), Kalpanaben Ajoodhea (Ministry

of Health, Mauritius), Mandar Bedekar (Ayurveda practitioner, Pune, India), Chincholikar Mukesh Bhagwanrao (Headquarters, CCRAS, New Delhi, India), Supriya Bhalerao (Ayurveda researcher, Maharashtra, India), Swapan Kumar Datta (Government Unani and Ayurvedic Medical College and Hospital, Dhaka, Bangladesh), Manasi Deshpande (College of Ayurveda, Bharati Vidyapeeth Deemed University, India), Puneshwar Keshari (Department of Ayurveda and Alternative Medicine, Ministry of Health and Population, Nepal), Sribalaratnam Kisholorjan (Bandaranaike Memorial Ayurveda Research Institute Sri Lanka), Andrey Klebanov (Graduate School of Letters, Kyoto University, Japan), Vinod Kumar Lavaniya (Headquarters, CCRAS, New Delhi, India), Prasad Mangalath (Ayurveda practitioner and academic, Thrissur, India), Vasudevan Nampoory Mangalath Raman (Ayurveda practitioner and academic, Thiruvananthapuram, India), Susantha Priyadarshani Molligoda (Institute of Indigenous Medicine, University of Colombo, Sri Lanka), Antonio Morandi (Italian Scientific Society for Ayurvedic Medicine, Italy), Santhosh S. R. Nair (Chaudhary Brahm Prakash Ayurved Charak Sansthan, New Delhi), Srikanth Narayanam (Headquarters, CCRAS, New Delhi, India), Cristina Pecchia (Institute for the Cultural and Intellectual History of Asia (IKGA), Austrian Academy of Sciences (OEAW), Austria), Priyani P. Peiris (Faculty of Indigenous Medicine, Gampaha Wickramarachchi University of Indigenous Medicine, Sri Lanka), Hengama Liyanage Manori Ganga Sajeewani (Department of Ayurveda, Sate Ministry of Indigenous Medicine Promotion, Rural and Ayurvedic Hospitals Development and Community Health, Sri Lanka), Suhas Kumar Shetty (Sri Dharmasthala Manjunatheshwara

College of Ayurveda & Hospital, Hassan, India), Vasudev Upadhyay (Department of Ayurveda and Alternative Medicine, Ministry of Health and Population, Nepal), Rakesh Narayanan V (Headquarters, CCRAS, New Delhi, India), Tsutomu Yamashita (Kyoto University of Advanced Science, Japan), Teh Li Yin (Policy and Development Section, Traditional and Complementary Medicine Division, Ministry of Health, Malaysia) and Kenneth Zysk (Department of Cross-Cultural and Regional Studies, University of Copenhagen, Denmark) for providing technical inputs for the document while participating in various consultation meetings.

WHO acknowledges the technical contributions of Murali Krishnan B.S.P. (Sri Venkateswara Ayurvedic Collage, Tirupati, India), Hariprasad C. (NIIMH, CCRAS, Hyderabad, India), Sudhakar D. (Regional Ayurveda Research Institute (RARI), CCRAS, Thiruvananthapuram India), K.S. Dhiman (Headquarters, CCRAS, New Delhi, India), Shruthi G. (NIIMH, CCRAS, Hyderabad, India), Prasad G.P. (NIIMH, CCRAS, Hyderabad, India), Sanjay Kumar Giri (RARI, CCRAS, Thiruvananthapuram, India), Manohar Gundeti (RARI, CCRAS, Mumbai, India), Bharathi K. (National Institute of Ayurveda (NIA), Jaipur, India), Sundaran K. (Pankajakasthuri Ayurveda Medical College and Post Graduate Centre, Thiruvananthapuram, India), Deepa K.K. (Kunhitharuvai Memorial Charitable Trust Ayurveda Medical College, Kozhikode, India) Mamatha K.V. (Shri Dharmasthala Manjunatheshwara (SDM) College of Ayurveda, Udupi, India), Sarbeshwar Kar (Jagadguru Sri Shivarathreeshwara Ayurveda College, Mysuru, India), Dinesh Katoch (Ministry of Ayush, Government of India, New Delhi, India), Rajesh Kinnera (NIIMH, CCRAS, Hyderabad, India), Adarsh Kumar (Headquarters, CCRAS, New Delhi, India), Hemant Kumar (NIA, Jaipur, India), Ashwathy Kutty (Headquarters, CCRAS, New Delhi, India),

Praveen Madikonda (Dr Burgula Rama Krishna Rao Government Ayurvedic College, Hyderabad, India), Shekhar Namburi (RARI, CCRAS, Nagpur, India), Ala Narayana (NIIMH, CCRAS, Hyderabad, India), Prasad P.V.V. (NIIMH, CCRAS, Hyderabad, India), Nagaraj Pujari (SDM College of Ayurveda, Udupi, India), Kishore Kumar Rama Krishna (National Institute of Mental Health and Neurosciences, Bengaluru, India), Prasanna N Rao. (SDM College of Ayurveda, Hassan, India), Sudeept Kumar Rath (NIA, Jaipur, India), Gopakumar S. (Government Ayurveda College, Kannur, India), M.M. Sharma (Headquarters, CCRAS, New Delhi, India), Bhuvnesh Kumar Sharma (NIA, Jaipur, India), Ajay Kumar Sharma (NIA, Jaipur, India), Shilaja (SDM College of Ayurveda, Hassan, India), Varsha Sumedhan (RARI, CCRAS, Thiruvananthapuram, India) and Sridevi V. (Headquarters, CCRAS, New Delhi, India) to the process of revising the document.

WHO is indebted to all the experts who provided valuable comments and suggestions during the peer review process.

Special thanks go to Noha Iessa from the WHO Regulation and Prequalification Department for reviewing the document and providing valuable and relevant suggestions.

WHO wholeheartedly thanks the National Institute of Indian Medical Heritage, Hyderabad, India which is part of the Central Council for Research in Ayurvedic Sciences, Ministry of AYUSH, Government of India, for valuable technical inputs supporting the development of the document.

Special appreciation is owed to the Central Council for Research in Ayurvedic Sciences, Ministry of AYUSH, Government of India, for technical and resource support in the process of developing this document.

Special thanks go to Neelam Kumar Dhingra and Nikhil Prakash Gupta from the WHO Patient Safety Flagship, Integrated Health Services Department for reviewing the document and providing valuable and relevant suggestions.

WHO expresses its gratitude to the Institute for Post Graduate Teaching and Research in Ayurveda (IPGTRA), Jamnagar, India, and the Ayush Grid programme, Ministry of Ayush, Government of India, which respectively provided logistical support to the WHO working group meeting and the WHO expert consultation meeting on the document.

WHO gratefully acknowledges the generous financial support provided by the Ministry of Ayush, Government of India, for the development

and publication of this terminology document, including financial support for the organization of two technical meetings during the development process.

Pawan Kumar Godatwar, Traditional Medicine, WHO South-East Asia Regional Office, India, provided technical support during the expert consultation meeting.

Geetha Krishnan Gopalakrishna Pillai, technical officer, Traditional, Complementary and Integrative Medicine (TCI) unit (Department of Integrated Health Services, WHO, Geneva), oversaw the project and undertook revisions.



# Introduction

## Why this terminology was developed

Traditional medicine has a long history of use in health maintenance and disease prevention and treatment. Ayurveda is one of the most popularly applied health resources throughout the world. According to the second WHO global survey, Ayurveda is a popular form of traditional and complementary medicine in many countries and recognized by several Member States. The development of the *WHO international standard terminologies on Ayurveda* is therefore both fundamental and critical to promoting safe and effective Ayurveda health services.

Although the needs and demands for traditional, complementary and integrative medicine (TCIM) norms and standards to support training, education, research, health care and information exchange in Ayurveda practice are increasing, work in this area remains weak at the international level. WHO has published benchmarking resources for Ayurveda training and practice, and there is an urgent need to develop standard terminologies to support the use of these documents as well as other Ayurveda technical materials. Based on the needs of Member States, this Ayurveda terminology aims to reduce gaps by providing concise and clear definitions for the essential terms that form the basis of Ayurveda.

## How was the terminology prepared?

The development and completion of *WHO international standard terminologies on Ayurveda* took place between 2019 and 2022.

The document was prepared with intensive technical support from international experts and related institutions and organizations. The key personnel came from relevant institutions and organizations across the WHO regions and included experts in Ayurveda, other medical systems, medical linguistics and the *Sanskrit* language.

This project was initiated in 2019 by the WHO Traditional, Complementary and Integrative Medicine (TCI) Unit of the Integrated Health Service Department (IHS). In line with WHO established principles and processes for the development of norms and standards, the TCI Unit drew up the planning proposal and clarified the scope of work. Initially, a task group of international experts scoped for classical literature of Ayurveda included in the syllabi of different levels of Ayurveda training programmes, regulatory requirements for licensure, established national standards and other guidelines available in Member States. They identified 107 classical textbooks of Ayurveda and eighteen web portals to be considered for further assessment. After an initial evaluation, they selected forty-five books and ten web-portals containing terminologies unique to Ayurveda or relevant to its current practice (names of materials, diagnosis, therapeutic interventions, processes, inimitable concepts of Ayurveda and general terms commonly used in Ayurveda literature) for detailed review. The task group also identified and made a separate list of specific terms from general medical literature in the English language which are commonly used in the training and practice of Ayurveda. Based on these, they developed an initial draft comprising 5879 English terms with corresponding terms from the Ayurveda literature

in Sanskrit. Descriptions of the terms were prepared based on contextual references from the Ayurveda literature. Each term was given an identification number.

In December 2019, the WHO Working Group Meeting on Standard Terminology in Ayurveda was held in IPGTRA, Jamnagar, India. Experts from Austria, Bangladesh, Canada, Denmark, India, Japan, Malaysia, Nepal, New Zealand and Sri Lanka reviewed the draft. The working group examined the draft for the appropriateness of the English terms included in the context of references from the classical texts of Ayurveda. They scrutinized the acceptability of the corresponding Ayurveda terms provided, and the correctness of the Sanskrit script used in the document. The experts also examined the draft for its overall suitability to cover the essential basics of knowledge of Ayurveda, and gave suggestions to categorize the terms and include them in various chapters. A second draft emerged following discussion in the working group and was sent for international peer review.

Experts from 18 countries—Argentina, Australia, Bangladesh, Germany, India, Latvia, Malaysia, Mauritius, Nepal, New Zealand, Russian Federation, Singapore, Spain, Sri Lanka, Switzerland, United Republic of Tanzania, United Arab Emirates, and United States of America—covering all six WHO regions, contributed to the peer review. They represented the range of expertise deemed essential in the development of the terminology document and provided suggestions encompassing every aspect of the document, from its overall structural arrangement to specialized technical issues. The peer review inputs were classified as major and minor. Minor suggestions were evaluated, and revisions were undertaken as appropriate within WHO. Major revisions were carried out with

technical experts in a series of 26 virtual meetings. The peer-review feedback and revision process led to the development of a third draft.

A virtual expert consultation meeting was conducted in October 2021, aiming to conclude the consulting process by inviting experts to finalize the document. A total of 35 experts from Austria, Bangladesh, Canada, Denmark, India, Italy, Japan, Malaysia, Mauritius, Nepal, New Zealand, Sri Lanka, and United States of America, representing the African, American, European, South-East Asian, and Western Pacific regions of WHO, joined the consultation and contributed to the review of the third draft. The meeting reviewed 3876 Ayurveda terms (4012 including synonyms) and made suggestions for developing a fourth draft.

The expert consultation meeting unanimously accepted all the suggestions that were made. This meeting marked the conclusion of the technical consultation process, leading to a fourth and final draft for technical editing and publication.

## What does this terminology cover?

A total of 3617 Ayurveda terms (4258 including synonyms) are included in this document, covering:

- Background concepts
- Core concepts
- Structure (anatomical terms)
- Morbidity and diagnostic terms (general)
- Morbidity and diagnostic terms (diseases/disorders)
- Materials
- Preparation of medicines

- Preparation of food
- Treatment
- Preventive health care.

The following key principles were followed in the terminology development process:

- Providing a comprehensive definition for all terms included
- Use of English as the primary language
- Building on related work and following principles relevant to WHO
- Upholding the integrity of Ayurveda's theoretical framework
- Keeping definitions concise and clear, and focusing on the core terms in Ayurveda
- Making full use of the resources of domestic and international Ayurveda professional bodies, WHO Collaborating Centres for TCIM and the WHO Expert Panel for TCIM.

## Who is this terminology for?

By setting out related norms and standards, this document helps to address issues related to terminology on Ayurveda. It offers an essential tool and useful reference point for Ayurveda professionals, policymakers, health workers and the general public.



# 1. Background concepts

## आयुर्वेद

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
<b>1.1</b>	<b>Ayurveda</b>			
ITA-1.1.1	Ayurveda	Ayurveda is a traditional system of medicine and health care which originated in the Indian subcontinent. The term Ayurveda denotes “knowledge of life”. It is a compound of two words, “ayu” (life) and “veda” (knowledge). The discipline encompasses the physical, psychological, spiritual and social dimensions of life, deals with dynamic concepts of well-being, harmony, health promotion and longevity, and concerns itself with healthy, beneficial and advantageous aspects of human life as well as its unhealthy, deleterious and disadvantageous aspects.	Āyurvedaḥ	आयुर्वेदः
<b>1.2</b>	<b>Terms related to life</b>			
ITA-1.2.1	Life process, cycle or span	<p>The coalescence of body, sense organs, mind and self that dynamically supports, nourishes and propagates itself despite its eventual disintegration. Ayurveda uses several terms as synonyms for life, based on the different perspectives under which they are understood:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Coalescence of body, sense organs, mind, and self;</li><li>2. Self-supporting, holding, ability of life to support and preserve itself;</li><li>3. Self-sustaining, self-nourishing, journey (of life), duration (of life), ability of life to nourish and sustain itself;</li><li>4. Ever moving forward, life’s ability to resist premature death and destruction through dynamic self-adaptation;</li><li>5. Uninterrupted succession, sequence, consequence, result, continuing link between past and future life.</li></ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. āyuh;</li><li>2. dhāri;</li><li>3. jīvitam;</li><li>4. nityaga;</li><li>5. anubandhaḥ.</li></ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. आयुः;</li><li>2. धारि;</li><li>3. जीवितम्;</li><li>4. नित्यग;</li><li>5. अनुबन्धः.</li></ol>

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-1.2.2	Salutary life	A mode of life that is advantageous for oneself and generally beneficial.	hitāyuh	हितायुः
ITA-1.2.3	Unsalutary life	A mode of life that is disadvantageous for oneself and generally detrimental.	ahitāyuh	अहितायुः
ITA-1.2.4	High quality of life	A lifestyle characterized by a high quotient of happiness.	sukhāyuh	सुखायुः
ITA-1.2.5	Poor quality of life	A lifestyle characterized by a low quotient of happiness.	duḥkhāyuh	दुःखायुः
<b>1.3 Defining characteristics of Ayurveda knowledge</b>				
ITA-1.3.1	Three core principles of Ayurveda knowledge	The entire narrative of Ayurveda is woven coherently on the logical framework of etiology (hetu), symptomatology (linga) and therapeutics (aushadha).	trisūtrāyurvedaḥ, triskandhaḥ	त्रिसूत्रायुर्वेदः, त्रिस्कन्ध
<b>1.4 Specialities of Ayurveda</b>				
ITA-1.4.1	Eight clinical specialities of Ayurveda	The eight branches of Ayurveda.	aṣṭāṅgāyurvedaḥ	अष्टाङ्गायुर्वेदः
ITA-1.4.2	Treatment		cikitsā	चिकित्सा
ITA-1.4.3	General medicine	The clinical speciality of Ayurveda dealing with the entire physical body and mind. The term kaya indicates the capacity of the organism to digest and metabolize food.	kāyacikitsā	कायचिकित्सा
ITA-1.4.4	Child and maternal health	The clinical speciality of Ayurveda dealing with child and maternal health and obstetrics; its scope extends to cover pre- and postnatal care.	bālacikitsā, kaumārabhṛtyam	बालचिकित्सा, कौमारभृत्यम्
ITA-1.4.5	Psychiatry	The clinical speciality of Ayurveda dealing with the treatment of mental disorders.	grahacikitsā, bhūtavidyā.	ग्रहचिकित्सा, भूतविद्या
ITA-1.4.6	Head and neck medicine	The clinical speciality of Ayurveda dealing with the treatment of diseases affecting the head and neck region (including ophthalmology, otorhinolaryngology and dentistry) .	śālakyatantra, ūrdhvāṅgacikitsā	शालाक्यतन्त्र, ऊर्ध्वाङ्गचिकित्सा



Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-1.4.7	Surgery	The clinical speciality of Ayurveda dealing with the removal of internal or external foreign bodies (shalya) through surgical intervention(s).	śalyacikitsā	शल्यचिकित्सा
ITA-1.4.8	Toxicology	The clinical speciality of Ayurveda dealing with the treatment of poisoning .	viṣacikitsā, garacikitsā	विषचिकित्सा, गरचिकित्सा
ITA-1.4.9	Geriatrics	The clinical speciality of Ayurveda dealing with age-related issues and promoting health and well-being .	rasāyanacikitsā, jarācikitsā	रसायनचिकित्सा, जराचिकित्सा
ITA-1.4.10	Fertility treatment	The clinical speciality of Ayurveda dealing with reproductive and sexual health.	vājīkaraṇacikitsā, vṛṣacikitsā,	वाजीकरणचिकित्सा, वृषचिकित्सा,
ITA-1.4.11	Obstetrics, gynecology		prasūtītantra, strīroga	प्रसूतितन्त्र, स्त्रीरोग
<b>1.5 Characteristics of technical discipline</b>				
ITA-1.5.1	Knowledge system or treatise	A knowledge system is concise and informative and offers both theoretical and practical knowledge in its many subdisciplines. Ayurveda is considered as a knowledge system.	śāstram, sūtram, śākhāvidyā, jñānam, tantram, vidhiḥ, vijñānam, lakṣaṇam	शास्त्रम्, सूत्रम्, शाखाविद्या, ज्ञानम्, तन्त्रम्, विधिः, विज्ञानम्, लक्षणम्
ITA-1.5.2	Aphorism, summarized knowledge	A short, unambiguous sentence or aphoristic rule, as well as a term of summarized knowledge relating to a particular discipline.	sūtram	सूत्रम्
ITA-1.5.3	Branch of knowledge	Ayurveda is considered a branch of knowledge because it is derived from other Indian knowledge systems such as the Vedas.	śākhā	शाखा
ITA-1.5.4	Knowledge, discipline	Systematized knowledge, learning or science.	vidyā	विद्या
ITA-1.5.5	Understanding, religious knowledge	A wider form of knowledge centred on a cognitive event that is recognized when experienced.	jñānam	ज्ञानम्

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-1.5.6	Treatise, structurally organized knowledge	A term that means literally to hold together on a thread, and figuratively to elaborate a structured and classified exposition of a subject.	tantram	तन्त्रम्
ITA-1.5.7	Mandatory injunction	An instruction or procedure stipulated in a text.	vidhiḥ	विधिः
ITA-1.5.8	Applied knowledge	Skill in the practical application of knowledge.	vijñānam	विज्ञानम्
ITA-1.5.9	Qualities of technical writing	Good technical writing following structured sets of rules or instruments such as devices for composition and analysis of technical treatises (tantrayukti), sources of meaning (arthashraya), compositions (kalpana), inclinations (tacchilya) and explanations (vyakhya). These are literary devices to assist in comprehending the technical and hidden meanings of classical texts.	śāstraguṇāḥ	शास्त्रगुणाः
<b>1.6 Tools for technical writing and understanding</b>				
ITA-1.6.1	Devices for composition and analysis of technical treatises	Devices required to compose, understand, criticize and evaluate a technical treatise.	tantrayuktiḥ	तन्त्रयुक्तिः
ITA-1.6.2	Extending the scope or inclusiveness of a rule	An authorial annotation enabling an item of useful knowledge from an external source to be incorporated in the text.	atideśaḥ	अतिदेशः
ITA-1.6.3	Retrospective cross-referencing	A reference to previous statements or sections of a text that are relevant to the topic being discussed.	atītāvekṣaṇam	अतीतावेक्षणम्
ITA-1.6.4	Topic or subject of discussion	The topic of a subject, chapter or section being discussed.	adhikaraṇam	अधिकरणम्
ITA-1.6.5	Prospective cross-referencing	A prospective reference to statements from forthcoming chapters or sections of a text that are relevant to the topic being discussed.	anāgatavekṣaṇam	अनागतवेक्षणम्

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-1.6.6	Acceptance by not refuting	Acceptance of another viewpoint in a text by stating and not refuting it.	anumataḥ	अनुमतः
ITA-1.6.7	Acceptance of multiple conclusions	Listing multiple conclusions without refuting any of them.	anekāntaḥ	अनेकान्तः
ITA-1.6.8	Supporting a proposed hypothesis	Justifying a proposed hypothesis by providing a presumptive cause or rationale.	apadeśaḥ	अपदेशः
ITA-1.6.9	Statement of exception	A statement which indicates or includes an exception to a general rule.	apavargaḥ	अपवर्गः
ITA-1.6.10	Implied or inferred meaning	Making statements in such a way to allow room for different inferences or presumptions.	arthāpattiḥ	अर्थापत्तिः
ITA-1.6.11	Concise statement	A concise statement or summary account of a specific topic.	uddeśaḥ	उद्देशः
ITA-1.6.12	Consolidating an opinion by refuting other hypotheses	Reaffirming a statement by refuting contrary views from other sources.	uddhāraḥ	उद्धारः
ITA-1.6.13	Authoritative instruction	An instruction or injunction from a reliable and reputed authority in the field.	upadeśaḥ	उपदेशः
ITA-1.6.14	Extrapolation	An inference about a conjectured situation through reasoning and by analysis of statements.	ūhyam	ऊह्यम्
ITA-1.6.15	Definite conclusion	A statement which is absolute and not modified by its context.	ekāntaḥ	एकान्तः
ITA-1.6.16	Illustrative statement	An explanatory statement which develops subject matter by means of an example.	nidarśanam	निदर्शनम्
ITA-1.6.17	Execution of appropriate action, mandatory instruction	An injunction or statement in the form of a command or order that is to be followed strictly without query or discussion.	niyogaḥ/ sanniyogaḥ	नियोगः/सन्नियोगः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-1.6.18	Decision based on critical analysis	A decisive statement which reaches a conclusion or settles a topic after detailed consideration of all relevant and related facts.	nirṇayaḥ	निर्णयः
ITA-1.6.19	Detailed description, elaboration of statement	A detailed description of previously listed topics.	nirdeśaḥ	निर्देशः
ITA-1.6.20	Technical definition	An illustrative statement understood only by experts with the specific domain knowledge.	nirvacanam	निर्वचनम्
ITA-1.6.21	Objecting or opposing a proposed hypothesis	A possible objection to, or refuting of, the proposed hypothesis.	pūrvapakṣaḥ	पूर्वपक्षः
ITA-1.6.22	Negating or refuting an opposing viewpoint	A statement that negates the argument of the opponent.	pratyutsāraḥ	प्रत्युत्सारः
ITA-1.6.23	Partial description	A brief and incomplete or partial description of an extensive subject.	pradeśaḥ	प्रदेशः
ITA-1.6.24	Aim, objective	A statement that clarifies the aims and objectives of a proposed activity or action.	Prayojanam	प्रयोजनम्
ITA-1.6.25	Contextual repetition	Repetition of a previously cited statement when it acquires relevance in another context.	prasaṅgaḥ	प्रसङ्गः
ITA-1.6.26	Union, compounding, a structured sentence (syntax)	An arrangement of words and sentences structured and ordered so as to make complete sense.	yogaḥ	योगः
ITA-1.6.27	Supply of ellipsis	A statement in which some word(s) are lacking and have to be correctly surmised and supplied to derive the exact meaning of a sentence in its given context.	vākyaśeṣaḥ	वाक्यशेषः
ITA-1.6.28	Optional instructions	A statement that allows several discretionary options.	vikalpanam	विकल्पनम्

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-1.6.29	Sequential narration or enumeration	The narration of a topic in the correct logical sequence.	vidhānam	विधानम्
ITA-1.6.30	Implying the opposite meaning	A statement whose meaning suggests the opposite of its ostensible expression.	viparyayaḥ	विपर्ययः
ITA-1.6.31	Lucid explanation	A statement which develops a subject matter in detail.	vyākhyānam	व्याख्यानम्
ITA-1.6.32	Inconclusive statement	An indefinite statement which leaves its ultimate conclusion in doubt.	saṁśayaḥ	संशयः
ITA-1.6.33	Enlisting one by one	A phrase or paragraph in which things with common characteristics are grouped together and enumerated.	samuccayaḥ	समुच्चयः
ITA-1.6.34	Statement indicating a source	A statement specifying when and where an event occurred.	sambhavaḥ	सम्भवः
ITA-1.6.35	Technical terminology limited to a school of thought	A technical terminology devised and used by only one school of thought.	svasañjñā	स्वसंज्ञा
ITA-1.6.36	Extended reasoning	Extension or extrapolation of an argument or supportive reasoning from a different context.	hetvarthaḥ	हेत्वर्थः
ITA-1.6.37	Source of meaning	The word or part of a sentence which encapsulates the actual meaning.	arthāśrayaḥ	अर्थाश्रयः
ITA-1.6.38	Concept, hypothesis	A conceptual construction, the work of the imagination.	kalpanā	कल्पना
ITA-1.6.39	Inclinations	Description used to denote a particular inclination, tendency, or habit. Also refers to methods of diagnosis and treatment.	tācchilyam	ताच्छिल्यम्
ITA-1.6.40	Explanation, commentary	An exegetical commentary on, or explanation of, Ayurvedic texts.	vyākhyā	व्याख्या

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
<b>1.7</b>	<b>Terms of reference for scientific debates</b>			
ITA-1.7.1	Theory	An established theory that has been critically examined and accepted by qualified investigators. It may be common to all schools of thought, scripture and branches of science (sarvatantrasiddhantaḥ) or particular to any one of them (pratitantrasiddhantaḥ).	siddhāntaḥ	सिद्धान्तः
ITA-1.7.2	Doctrine	A statement which aims to establish authoritative knowledge based on affirmation or refutation of its evidence; in general Sanskrit literature it means a debate/thesis/ proposition/ argument.	vādaḥ	वादः
ITA-1.7.3	Rules for debate	Technical rules for an argument or debate.	vādamārgaḥ	वादमार्गः
ITA-1.7.4	Unquestionable statement	A statement which has exhausted the scope for further questioning.	ananuyojyam	अननुयोज्यम्
ITA-1.7.5	Question	A question or query raised to challenge the expressive power and scope of a statement and to clarify any ambiguity.	anuyogaḥ	अनुयोगः
ITA-1.7.6	Questionable statement	A statement which is beset with syntactical defects and requires clarification.	anuyojyam	अनुयोज्यम्
ITA-1.7.7	Unquestioning acceptance	Unconditional acceptance of different positions, including those which are inconclusive.	abhyanuñā	अभ्यनुज्ञा
ITA-1.7.8	Implied meaning	A statement whose derived meaning allows for another interpretation.	arthaprāptiḥ	अर्थप्राप्तिः
ITA-1.7.9	Varying meaning or shifting the topic	A statement that is not relevant or applicable to its context.	arthāntaram	अर्थान्तरम्
ITA-1.7.10	Rejoinder	The response or reply to a challenge or objection.	uttaram	उत्तरम्
ITA-1.7.11	Application of proof	Applying the logic of the proposed example to arrive at a definite conclusion.	upanayaḥ	उपनयः



Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-1.7.12	Abusive argument	Arguing with the sole intention of finding fault with an opponent's statement.	upā lambhaḥ	उपालम्भः
ITA-1.7.13	Perverted or deceitful argument	A specious and verbose statement made with the sole intention of unnerving the opponent.	chalaḥ	छलः
ITA-1.7.14	Defensive argument	A debate in which the speaker resorts to quibbling and illegitimate commentary to argue their own case and refute that of their opponent.	jalpaḥ	जल्पः
ITA-1.7.15	Inquisitiveness	The desire to explore and investigate a particular topic out of curiosity and with the intention of knowing the truth.	jijñāsā	जिज्ञासा
ITA-1.7.16	Discussion amongst peers	A discussion among experts in the field in the manner of a peer-review.	tadvidyasambhāṣā	तद्विद्यसम्भाषा
ITA-1.7.17	Deduction, conclusion	A deduction or conclusive statement; the final step of inference when affirming a proposed hypothesis.	nigamanam	निगमनम्
ITA-1.7.18	Point of defeat	Behaviour indicating that the opponent has reached the end of their argument and can no longer defend the stated viewpoint.	nigrahasthānam	निग्रहस्थानम्
ITA-1.7.19	Amendment of a faulty statement	Correction of faults or defects revealed in a previous statement.	parihāraḥ	परिहारः
ITA-1.7.20	Proposition, proposed hypothesis	A statement requiring proof; the first step in the logical or inferential process of proving a hypothesis.	pratijñā	प्रतिज्ञा
ITA-1.7.21	Abandoning the hypothesis	A shift from the original hypothesis, rejection of an initial statement in response to an opponent's views.	pratijñāhāniḥ	प्रतिज्ञाहानिः
ITA-1.7.22	Proving the alternate hypothesis	Offering a meaning or interpretation contrary to that of the proposed hypothesis.	pratiṣṭhāpanā	प्रतिष्ठापना
ITA-1.7.23	Counter-question	An enquiry or cross-examination based on sequential questions.	pratyanuyogaḥ	प्रत्यनुयोगः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-1.7.24	Syntax error, defective sentence	A statement deficient in any of the five components of a sentence, thereby resulting in incomplete or distorted expression of meaning.	vākyadoṣaḥ	वाक्यदोषः
ITA-1.7.25	Correct statement	A statement free of any syntactical deficiencies and congruent with its exactly intended meaning.	vākyaprasāṃsā	वाक्यप्रशंसा
ITA-1.7.26	Hostile debate, offensive argument	A debate in which no counter-thesis is affirmed, and views are refuted without objective examination.	vitaṇḍā	वितण्डा
ITA-1.7.27	Decision	Arriving at a clear and unambiguous decision.	vyavasāyaḥ	व्यवसायः
ITA-1.7.28	Proving the proposed hypothesis	Justifying a proposition based on sound reason, illustration and conclusion.	sthāpanā	स्थापना
ITA-1.7.29	Proposing the wrong reason	Proposing a fallacious or irrelevant form of reasoning in a given context.	hetvantaram	हेत्वन्तरम्
ITA-1.7.30	Discussion and debate amongst peers	Discussion and debate between peers which is conducted in a friendly spirit and serves to advance knowledge.	tadvidyasambhāṣā,	तद्विद्यसंभाषा
ITA-1.7.31	Productive debate		sandhāyasambhāṣā	सन्धायसंभाषा
ITA-1.7.32	Unproductive, hostile debate		vigṛhyasambhāṣā	विगृह्यसंभाषा
<b>1.8 Methods of investigation, examination</b>				
ITA-1.8.1	Investigation, examination	The standard of examination which affirms valid knowledge.	parīkṣā	परीक्षा
ITA-1.8.2	Knowledge	Valid knowledge.	pramā	प्रमा
ITA-1.8.3	Proof, means of valid cognition or knowledge	The tools which lead to accurate, true knowledge in Ayurveda are direct perception, observation (pratyakṣham), codified knowledge, expert opinion (aptopadesha), inference based on observations (anumana), reasoning, understanding causation (yukti) and analogy (upamana).	pramāṇaḥ	प्रमाणः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
<b>1.8.1</b>	<b>Direct perception, observation</b>			
ITA-1.8.1.1	Direct perception, observation	The immediate form of cognition arising from the interaction of the five senses and objects in the world.	pratyakṣam	प्रत्यक्षम्
ITA-1.8.1.2	Contact	The process in which the object of cognitive organ(s) (indriyārtha), cognitive organ (indriya), mind (manas) and soul (atma) acquire direct perception of an object.	sannikarṣaḥ	सन्निकर्षः
ITA-1.8.1.3	Indeterminate perception	Direct perception, observation without specific details of the cognitive process.	nirvikalpakam	निर्विकल्पकम्
ITA-1.8.1.4	Determinate perception	Direct perception, observation with specific details of the cognitive process.	savikalpakam	सविकल्पकम्
<b>1.8.2</b>	<b>Inference based on observations</b>			
ITA-1.8.2.1	Inference based on observations	The process of inference, in which a new conclusion is reached from direct observation by applying reason.	anumānam	अनुमानम्
ITA-1.8.2.2	Inferential knowledge	A conclusion reached from stated premises.	anumitiḥ	अनुमितिः
ITA-1.8.2.3	Fallacious reason	An argument which appears to be fallacious.	ahetuḥ	अहेतुः
ITA-1.8.2.4	Cause or variable	A cause or reason; the immediate cause of an observable event; the pivotal element in the inferential process.	hetu	हेतु
ITA-1.8.2.5	Cause or variable, independent variable	A cause possessing all formal characteristics which allow it to act as a sufficient reason for the inference of its marked object; the independent variable influencing the dependent variable.	sadhetu	सद्हेतु
ITA-1.8.2.6	Independent variable	Another term for the independent variable.	sādhana	साधन
ITA-1.8.2.7	Dependent variable	The effect or dependent variable influenced by the independent variable.	sādhya	साध्य

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-1.8.2.8	False positive or false negative	A fallacious inference which renders the entire inferential process invalid.	hetvābhāsaḥ	हेत्वाभासः
ITA-1.8.2.9	Invariable concomitance, sensitivity	The level of sensitivity between cause (hetu) and sign (linga). When the sign is invariably present with the cause (when the symptom is always seen associated with the pathological condition), this is referred to as invariable concomitance or sensitivity.	avinābhāvasaṃbandhaḥ	अविनाभावसंबन्धः
ITA-1.8.2.10	Non-deviation, specificity	The level of specificity between cause (hetu) and sign (linga). When the sign is coterminous with the cause and no other entity (when the symptom is seen only with a particular pathological condition) this is referred to as non-deviation or specificity.	avyabhicāritva	अव्यभिचारित्व
ITA-1.8.2.11	Inseparable coexistence	What is inseparable, inherent and essentially unified, e.g. an organic body.	ayutasiddhatvam	अयुतसिद्धत्वम्
ITA-1.8.2.12	Chance effect	The chance effect by which a medicine appears to cure or relieve the symptoms of a disease, when it is not possible to confirm a clinical outcome is the result of a given course of action.	yadṛcchāsiddhiḥ	यदृच्छासिद्धिः
ITA-1.8.2.13	Real effect	The real and attributable effect of a medicine or treatment, when it is possible to confirm that a clinical outcome is the result of a given course of action.	prāṭinīyamikīśiddhiḥ	प्रातिनियमिकीसिद्धिः
ITA-1.8.2.14	Conditional effect	Relating to or depending on special qualities, limited by particular conditions, valid only under certain suppositions.	aupādhika	औपाधिक
ITA-1.8.2.15	Negative correlation	A type of inference in which perception is obtained by negative concomitance (erroneous congruence between two premises).	kevalavyatireki-anumānam	केवलव्यतिरेकि-अनुमानम्
ITA-1.8.2.16	Positive correlation	A type of inference in which perception is obtained by positive concomitance (veridical congruence between two premises).	kevalānvayi-anumānam	केवलान्वयि-अनुमानम्

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-1.8.2.17	Speculative reasoning or debate	A method of speculative reasoning or debate.	tarkaḥ	तर्कः
ITA-1.8.2.18	Inference for self	Obtaining the proof of inference for oneself.	svārthānumānam	स्वार्थानुमानम्
ITA-1.8.2.19	Inference for others	Obtaining the proof of inference for others.	parārthānumānam	परार्थानुमानम्
ITA-1.8.2.20	Improper reason appearing identical to the subject	Improper reasoning while making an inference in a particular context; a fallacy of inference; one of the ahetu.	prakaraṇasamaḥ	प्रकरणसमः
ITA-1.8.2.21	Inference based on analogy	The process of drawing an inference based on an analogy.	parāmarśaḥ	परामर्शः
ITA-1.8.2.22	Subject under investigation	The context in which a cause-and-effect relationship has not been affirmed but is being examined or investigated.	pakṣaḥ	पक्षः
ITA-1.8.2.23	Context in which a cause-and-effect relationship is affirmed	Figuratively, an accommodating context or environment.	sapakṣaḥ	सपक्षः
ITA-1.8.2.24	Context in which a cause-and-effect relationship is negated	Figuratively, an adversarial context or environment.	vipakṣaḥ	विपक्षः
ITA-1.8.2.25	Invariable concomitance	A condition pertaining to the logical conditions of inference in which minor terms uniformly exist in the same loci as major terms.	vyāptiḥ	व्याप्तिः
ITA-1.8.2.26	Negative invariable concomitance	A condition pertaining to the logical conditions of inference in which minor terms do not exist in all loci with major terms.	vyatirekavyāptiḥ	व्यतिरेकव्याप्तिः
ITA-1.8.2.27	Five-stepped syllogism	A collective term used for deriving intended inference based on five syllogistic steps, namely: proposition/declaration (pratijñā), means/reason or cause for obtaining knowledge (hetu), example (dṛṣṭānta/audāharṇa), comparison between proposition and example (upanaya) and establishment of the statement (nigamana).	pañcāvayava-vākyam	पञ्चावयव-वाक्यम्

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-1.8.2.28	Categorical examples	An illustration or example which can be understood by both expert and lay person.	udāharaṇam	उदाहरणम्
ITA-1.8.2.29	Causative agent	The agent which initiates action independently; also denoted as cause (hetu) or doer (karma). It may be of three types: inherent cause (samavayikarana), non-inherent cause (asamavayi-karaṇa) and efficient cause (nimitta-karana).	kāraṇam	कारणम्
ITA-1.8.2.30	Inherent cause	Of the three types of cause (karana), inherent cause is the most essential: it denotes the causal substrate or substance in which an effect occurs (through inherence).	samavāyikāraṇam	समवायिकारणम्
ITA-1.8.2.31	Non-inherent cause	This type of cause includes only qualities (including relational qualities) that inhere in the causal substrate and are causally relevant to the effect, e.g. coloured threads in the appearance of a piece of cloth.	asamavāyi-kāraṇam	असमवायि-कारणम्
ITA-1.8.2.32	Efficient cause	This type of cause includes all other factors that are causally relevant to the effect in question. A potter, along with his wheel, rod and tools can be regarded as the “efficient” cause of the effect, a pot. This resembles the cause of the same name in Aristotelianism.	nimitta-kāraṇam	निमित्त-कारणम्
<b>1.8.3 Codified knowledge, expert opinion</b>				
ITA-1.8.3.1	Codified knowledge, expert opinion	Statement of an authority or expert in a particular field.	āptopadeśaḥ	आप्तोपदेशः
ITA-1.8.3.2	Reasoning, understanding causation	The perception of the multiplicity of factors behind a phenomenon or event.	yuktiḥ	युक्तिः
ITA-1.8.3.3	Analogy	A Sanskrit term which literally means “comparison”; the fourth of the five means (pramāṇa) by which valid cognition of the world is possible.	upamānaḥ	उपमानः



Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-1.8.3.4	Object of knowledge, the object of investigation	The objects of enquiry in any given discipline or field.	prameyaḥ	प्रमेयः
ITA-1.8.3.5	Object denoted by a word	Etymologically “the meaning or referent of a word”, it is applied to any entity that is knowable and nameable, i.e. an object of experience.	padārthaḥ	पदार्थः
<b>1.9 Six ontological categories of an object</b>				
ITA-1.9.1	Six ontological categories of an object	The object of experience is subdivided into six fundamental categories: generality (samanyam), particularity (vishesham), substance (dravyam), quality (guṇaḥ), action (karma), and inherence (samavayaḥ).	ṣaṭpadārthāḥ	षट्-पदार्थाः
<b>1.9.1 Shared features</b>				
ITA-1.9.1.1	Generality, shared feature	Denotes the universal or class-essence. The principle of similarity may identify a commonality among different substances, qualities and actions.	sāmānyam	सामान्यम्
ITA-1.9.1.2	Similarity at the level of substance	Substance is the substratum of qualities and actions and the material cause of all composite things. This term denotes the similarity between substances, e.g. flesh to replenish and nourish muscle tissue.	dravya-sāmānyam	द्रव्य-सामान्यम्
ITA-1.9.1.3	Similarity at the level of qualities or properties	Quality exists in substance. This term denotes the similarity in quality exhibited by different substances, e.g. semen and milk.	guṇa-sāmānyam	गुण-सामान्यम्
ITA-1.9.1.4	Similarity at the level of action	Action or physical movement which may lead to an increase in a specific element. e.g. sleep increasing kapha.	karma-sāmānyam	कर्म-सामान्यम्

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
<b>1.9.2</b>	<b>Distinct feature</b>			
ITA-1.9.2.1	Particularity, distinct feature	The unique individuality of the substances. An attribute that causes depletion or decrease (hrasahetu), as well as diversity and dissimilarity (prthaktva).	viśeṣam	विशेषम्
ITA-1.9.2.2	Dissimilarity at the level of substance	A substance which on consumption or usage may lead to a decrease in a specific element or attribute in the living system.	dravya-viśeṣaḥ	द्रव्य-विशेषः
ITA-1.9.2.3	Dissimilarity at the level of quality	Qualities with opposing actions which result in one of them being depleted, e.g. the pacification of vata with usage of sesame oil owing to its opposite qualities.	guṇa-viśeṣaḥ	गुण-विशेषः
ITA-1.9.2.4	Dissimilarity at the level of action	An activity which causes depletion or reduction, e.g. physical exercise reducing kapha, which otherwise would increase with inactivity.	karma-viśeṣaḥ	कर्म-विशेषः
<b>1.9.3</b>	<b>Substance, entity</b>			
ITA-1.9.3.1	Substance, entity	Matter.	dravyam	द्रव्यम्
<b>1.9.3.1</b>	<b>Causal material</b>			
ITA-1.9.3.1.1	Causal material	A group of nine elementary causal substances that underlie the manifestation of all other substances, namely five basic elements (space, air, fire, water and earth), self (atma), mind (manas), time (kala) and direction (dik).	kāraṇadravyam	कारणद्रव्यम्
ITA-1.9.3.1.2	Five elements	The five elements (pañcamahabhūta) 1. Space (ākāśa); 2. air (vāyu); 3. fire (tejas, agni); 4. water (jala); and 5. earth (prithvi).	pañcamahābhūta	पञ्चमहाभूत
ITA-1.9.3.1.3	Space element	Characterized by non-obstruction and responsible for the space occupied by all substances. It is the substratum of sound, perceived by the ears.	ākāśaḥ	आकाशः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-1.9.3.1.4	Air element	Responsible for movement, acts as the substratum of touch perceived by skin.	vāyuh	वायुः
ITA-1.9.3.1.5	Fire element	Responsible for heat, acts as the substratum for form and vision, perceived by the eyes.	Tejaḥ	तेजः
ITA-1.9.3.1.6	Water element	Responsible for cohesion and fluidity, acts as the substratum of taste, perceived by the tongue.	jalam	जलम्
ITA-1.9.3.1.7	Earth element	Responsible for mass and the force of attraction. It acts as the substratum of smell, perceived by the nose.	pr̥thvī	पृथ्वी
ITA-1.9.3.1.8	Rudimentary, undifferentiated element	Subtle physical state of all five elements from which a gross element (mahabhuta) is produced.	tanmātrā	तन्मात्रा
<b>1.9.3.2 Self</b>				
ITA-1.9.3.2.1	Self	Soul, the principle of life and sensation, the individual self, the conscious element in the human body.	ātmā	आत्मा
ITA-1.9.3.2.2	Self-embodied being	The soul in association with the living body, the vital principle as the proximate cause of life and action.	bhūtātmā	भूतात्मा
ITA-1.9.3.2.3	Living being, individual self	The lifelong vital principle.	jīvaḥ	जीवः
ITA-1.9.3.2.4	The knower	Perceiver of knowledge, soul.	jñāḥ	ज्ञः
ITA-1.9.3.2.5	The doer, the executing agent	A word which also denotes soul, but may be used figuratively to denote author or physician.	kartā	कर्ता
ITA-1.9.3.2.6	Witness of all actions	The soul (atma) not actively participating in any action but performing the duty of a witness.	sākṣī	साक्षी
ITA-1.9.3.2.7	Relating to self	Relating to the soul as the presiding entity over the body.	ādhyātmika	आध्यात्मिक

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-1.9.3.2.8	Subtle body, causal body	The subtle body which consists of mind or psyche (manas), sense organs (indriya) and soul (atma) and is devoid of gross body; it is sometimes referred as the causal body or subtle body.	ativāhika-śarīram/ sūkṣmaśarīram/ liṅgaśarīram	अतिवाहिक-शरीरम्/ सूक्ष्मशरीरम् / लिङ्ग शरीरम्
ITA-1.9.3.2.9	Person, living being	The personal and animating principle in all sentient beings, the soul.	puruṣaḥ	पुरुषः
ITA-1.9.3.2.10	Complete self-control	Absolute autonomy, not subject to control by others.	vaśī	वशी
ITA-1.9.3.2.11	Person as the object of treatment	The treatable entity (a person), consisting of five elements and soul .	cikitsya-puruṣaḥ, ṣaḍdhātupuruṣa	चिकित्स्य-पुरुषः, षड्धातुपुरुष
ITA-1.9.3.2.12	Embodied being composed of 24 elements	A body composed of 24 elements, namely: 1. eight primordial entities (ashtaprakriti) including unmanifested microcosm (avyakta), all-pervading intelligence (mahat) and the five rudimentary, undifferentiated elements (tanmatra); and 2. sixteen derivatives (shodashavikriti) comprising the five elements, the five organs of sense, five organs of action, and mind.	caturviṃśati-puruṣaḥ	चतुर्विंशति-पुरुषः
ITA-1.9.3.2.13	Invisible, unforeseen	Not experienced, unobserved, unknown, the invisible result of works done in former states of embodied existence; unseen consequences of an act.	adr̥ṣṭam	अदृष्टम्
ITA-1.9.3.2.14	Inactive	Inactiveness of atma, indicating its principal quality of performing the duty of being a witness to events.	niṣkriyaḥ	निष्क्रियः
ITA-1.9.3.2.15	Omnipresent	Being everywhere, all pervading, an attribute of atma.	vibhu	विभु
ITA-1.9.3.2.16	Without beginning	A process or state whose beginning cannot be ascertained.	anādi	अनादि
ITA-1.9.3.2.17	Consciousness	Awareness, conscious self or intelligence.	cetanā/ caitanyam	चेतना/ चैतन्यम्
ITA-1.9.3.2.18	Eternal	Everlasting, interminable, constant.	nityam	नित्यम्

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-1.9.3.2.19	Formless	A quality of soul which is devoid of all bodily and psychological ailments.	nirvikāram	निर्विकारम्
ITA-1.9.3.2.20	Irresistible will	The ability to become irresistible, the condition of not being subject to another's will.	prākāmyam	प्राकाम्यम्
ITA-1.9.3.2.21	Immutable	Not liable to change; imperishable , undecaying.	avyayaḥ	अव्ययः
ITA-1.9.3.2.22	Observer, witness of all actions	Synonym of the term atma.	draṣṭā	द्रष्टा
ITA-1.9.3.2.23	Independent	Autonomy; an attribute of soul (atma).	svatantra	स्वतन्त्र
ITA-1.9.3.2.24	Introverted consciousness	Living beings with internal consciousness, i.e. their consciousness is not externally manifested (plants).	antaścetana	अन्तश्चेतन
ITA-1.9.3.2.25	Salvation, liberation	Liberation, cessation from worldly existence or transmigration, the fourth goal of life (puruṣārtha).	mokṣaḥ	मोक्षः
ITA-1.9.3.2.26	Perception of truth	State of self-realization of ultimate reality, which eliminates all worldly miseries and leads to liberation and the emergence of true knowledge in which the soul transcends the ego.	satyabuddhiḥ	सत्यबुद्धिः
ITA-1.9.3.2.27	Liberation in the embodied state	Attaining emancipation or salvation while still alive, liberation from karmic rebirth.	jīvanmuktiḥ	जीवन्मुक्तिः
ITA-1.9.3.2.28	Person showing signs of impending death	A person with fatal prognostic signs.	puṣṭitaḥ	पुष्पितः
ITA-1.9.3.2.29	After death	Having died, after death, in the next world.	pretya	प्रेत्य

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
<b>1.9.3.3</b>	<b>Mind</b>			
ITA-1.9.3.3.1	Mind, psyche	The faculty through which cognitive organs (indriya) connect with the soul (atman). Denotes consciousness.	manaḥ, cetaḥ	मनः, चेतः
ITA-1.9.3.3.2	Characteristics of mind	Two features of mind (manas): minuteness (the smallest possible structure) (anutva) and oneness or singularity (ekatva).	manoguṇaḥ/svarūpam	मनोगुणः/स्वरूपम्
ITA-1.9.3.3.3	Atomicity	Having the dimension of an atom , the smallest possible or minute entity (cf. atomism).	aṇutva, paramāṇu	अणुत्व, परमाणु
ITA-1.9.3.3.4	Singularity	Oneness or singularity (monism), in which no other entity can supplant the role of mind or psyche (manas) in the body.	ekatva	एकत्व
ITA-1.9.3.3.5	Trans-sense migration	The rapid conjugation of mind with the sensory or motor organs.	indriyāntara-saṁcāraḥ	इन्द्रियान्तर-सञ्चारः
ITA-1.9.3.3.6	Transient, perishable	Not everlasting, transient, occasional, incidental.	anityam	अनित्यम्
ITA-1.9.3.3.7	Objects of the mind	Mind or psychic functions, namely: thought, analysis, contemplation, mediation and volition.	manoarthaḥ	मनोऽर्थः
ITA-1.9.3.3.8	Decision-making	The process of weighing up or considering the worth of an action or its alternatives.	cintanam	चिन्तनम्
ITA-1.9.3.3.9	Reasoning	The application of reason in critical analysis.	vicāraḥ	विचारः
ITA-1.9.3.3.10	Conjecture	The process of speculating about the possible or likely occurrence of an event.	ūhaḥ	ऊहः
ITA-1.9.3.3.11	Contemplation	The act of meditating or contemplating a chosen object, a form of focused thinking in which mind and body function as a harmonious whole.	dhyānam	ध्यानम्
ITA-1.9.3.3.12	Evaluation	The process of assessing merits and demerits.	saṅkalpaḥ	सङ्कल्पः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-1.9.3.3.13	Psychological or mental attributes	The characteristic features or attributes of the mind.	mānasika-bhāvaḥ	मानसिक-भावः
ITA-1.9.3.3.14	Intellect	Understanding, intelligence or wisdom.	dhīḥ	धीः
ITA-1.9.3.3.15	Ability to control impulses	The controlling or stable intellect, the ability to restrain or resolve impulsive behaviour.	dhṛtiḥ	धृतिः
ITA-1.9.3.3.16	Memory, recollection	The faculty of recollection, remembrance of things directly perceived or heard (scriptures) which results from a particular conjunction between soul and mind.	smṛtiḥ	स्मृतिः
ITA-1.9.3.3.17	Six internal enemies	Six mental attributes or inner faults that lead to bondage of the soul, namely: desire, anger, greed, delusion, arrogance and jealousy.	ṣaḍripuḥ	षड्रिपुः
ITA-1.9.3.3.18	Desire, lust	Lust or desire for sensual pleasure; also, one of the four goals of life (puruṣārtha).	kāmaḥ	कामः
ITA-1.9.3.3.19	Anger	Also translated as fury, rage or wrath.	krodhaḥ	क्रोधः
ITA-1.9.3.3.20	Greed	An excessive or insatiable desire to acquire an object beyond need.	lobhaḥ	लोभः
ITA-1.9.3.3.21	Delusion	A state of confusion or perplexity that leads to incorrect perception and error.	mohaḥ	मोहः
ITA-1.9.3.3.22	Arrogance	A state of being emotionally aroused, prideful and stubborn.	madaḥ	मदः
ITA-1.9.3.3.23	Discontentment	A state of being discontent with one's state of affairs, being envious, competitive.	mātsaryam	मात्सर्यम्
ITA-1.9.3.3.24	Ego	A term for ego in the possessive or prideful sense; also, a principle in the cosmic development of individuality or self-consciousness.	ahaṅkāraḥ	अहङ्कारः
ITA-1.9.3.3.25	Self-restraint	A term that expresses self-command or self-control.	damaḥ	दमः



Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-1.9.3.3.26	Devotion	A natural attachment, inclination or fondness for something; often used as a synonym for faith or love.	bhaktiḥ	भक्तिः
ITA-1.9.3.3.27	Shyness	A term that expresses modesty, sense of decency or decorum.	lajjā	लज्जा
ITA-1.9.3.3.28	Humility	A term that expresses proper conduct, decency, modesty or mildness.	vinayaḥ	विनयः
ITA-1.9.3.3.29	Discrimination	The ability to distinguish and classify things according to their absolute properties.	vivekaḥ	विवेकः
ITA-1.9.3.3.30	Grief, sorrow or misery	A state of affliction caused by various determinants (vibhava) such as the death of a loved person, loss of wealth or personal misfortune.	śokaḥ	शोकः
ITA-1.9.3.3.31	Delusion	A mental state characterized by infatuation or being led astray.	sammohaḥ	सम्मोहः
ITA-1.9.3.3.32	Contentment	A state of mind unaffected by greed, freedom from undue desire, disinterestedness.	alobhaḥ	अलोभः
ITA-1.9.3.3.33	Pride	A condition of arrogance, haughtiness, insolence or conceit.	darpaḥ	दर्पः
ITA-1.9.3.3.34	Inner cognitive faculty	The four-tiered inner system: intellect (buddhi), mind (manas), self-awareness (ahamkara) and the storehouse of moods and memories (citta) which facilitate perception, cognition and consciousness.	antaḥkaraṇam	अन्तःकरणम्
<b>1.9.3.4</b>	<b>Time</b>			
ITA-1.9.3.4.1	Time	Time as a continuum, one of the nine elementary causal substances (karanadravya).	kālaḥ	कालः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
<b>1.9.3.5 Direction</b>				
ITA-1.9.3.5.1	Direction	The points of the compass, cardinal and ordinal directions, bearing points.	dīśaḥ	दिशः
<b>1.9.3.6 Unmanifested, manifested substances</b>				
ITA-1.9.3.6.1	Unmanifest, without form	An entity that has not settled into any fixed shape or form, and is not embodied.	amūrtadravyam	अमूर्तद्रव्यम्
ITA-1.9.3.6.2	Substances having form, gross substances	A tangible or perceptible substance, or substance that has settled into a fixed shape or form; also refers to material, embodied or incarnate things.	Mūrtadravya, paramāṇuḥ	मूर्तद्रव्य, परमाणुः
<b>1.9.3.7 Resultant material(s), product or effect</b>				
ITA-1.9.3.7.1	Resultant material, product or effect	An applicable or effective substance that is a manifestation of the nine causal substances.	kāryadravyam	कार्यद्रव्यम्
ITA-1.9.3.7.2	Sentient being	Any living, sentient, aware, feeling, animate being; any substance imbued with life (including plants).	cetana-dravyam/ sendriyaḥ	चेतन-द्रव्यम्/सेन्द्रियः
ITA-1.9.3.7.3	Stationary in form, inner sentience	A division of the natural world which refers to living beings which have internal awareness or inner sentience not manifested externally, i.e. trees and plants.	sthāvaraḥ/antaścetanaḥ	स्थावरः/अन्तश्चेतनः
ITA-1.9.3.7.4	Plant bearing fruits only	A plant which does not bear visible flowers (apushpa) such as the flowerless <i>Ficus glomerata</i> (udumbara) or <i>Ficus benghalensis</i> (vaṭa).	vanaspatiḥ	वनस्पतिः
ITA-1.9.3.7.5	Plant bearing flowers and fruits	A plant which bears visible flowers and fruits such as <i>Mangifera indica</i> (amra) or <i>Syzygium cumini</i> (jambu).	vānaspatya	वानस्पत्य
ITA-1.9.3.7.6	Tree	A tree, e.g. Indian banyan ( <i>Ficus benghalensis</i> L.) (vaṭa).	vṛkṣaḥ	वृक्षः
ITA-1.9.3.7.7	Small plant	A herb or shrub, e.g. country mallow ( <i>Sida cordifolia</i> L.) (bala).	vīrudha	वीरुध

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-1.9.3.7.8	Climber	A twiner or climber, e.g. vidari ( <i>Pueraria tuberosa</i> ) or kapikacchu ( <i>Mucuna prurita</i> ).	latā	लता
ITA-1.9.3.7.9	Shrub	A small, nonclimbing plant, e.g. <i>Abutilon indicum</i> (atibala) or <i>Desmodium gangeticum</i> (shaliparni).	gulma	गुल्म
ITA-1.9.3.7.10	A plant which withers after fructification	A plant which perishes after bearing fruit or being harvested such as annual herbs like paddy, pulses, wheat or maize.	oṣadhī	ओषधी
ITA-1.9.3.7.11	Mobile life form with internal and external sentience	Any living being in the animal kingdom which visibly reacts to external stimuli.	jaṅgamah/ bahirantaścetanaḥ	जङ्गमः/ बहिरन्तश्चेतनः
ITA-1.9.3.7.12	Viviparous animals	An animal species which undergoes placental birth, e.g. humans, lions, tigers, cows or goats.	jarāyujah	जरायुजः
ITA-1.9.3.7.13	Oviparous animals	An animal species which undergoes oviparous birth, e.g. reptiles, birds or fish.	aṇḍajah	अण्डजः
ITA-1.9.3.7.14	Creatures generated by humidity	An insect species which thrives in a sweaty or humid environment e.g. flies, mosquitos, ants or worms.	svedajah	स्वेदजः
ITA-1.9.3.7.15	Telluric creatures	Smaller creatures which sprout from the earth or dwell underneath mud, e.g. frogs.	udbhijah	उद्भिजः
ITA-1.9.3.7.16	Insentient material	A non-living, inanimate substance lacking all consciousness, e.g. minerals.	acetana-dravyam/ nirindriyah	अचेतन-द्रव्यम्/ निरिन्द्रियः
ITA-1.9.3.7.17	Mineral substances	An inorganic substance naturally occurring in the earth which has a consistent and distinctive set of physical properties and composition; a mineral.	khanijah	खनिजः
ITA-1.9.3.7.18	Synthetic substances	Any artificial or synthesized substance.	kṛtrimam	कृत्रिमम्

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
<b>1.9.4</b>	<b>Property, quality or trait</b>			
ITA-1.9.4.1	Property, quality or trait	Attribute, property or quality of a substance; it forms an inseparable entity with substance (dravya); quality is devoid of any action on its own, although it is responsible for action through dravya.	guṇaḥ	गुणः
ITA-1.9.4.2	Three primordial psychophysical attributes of nature	The three primary attributes of the universe, also indicative of mental attributes: tranquillity or harmony (sattva), agitation or activity (rajas) and inertia (tamas). The interplay of these gunas defines the character of a person or thing and determines the progress of life.	triguṇāḥ, mahāguṇaḥ	त्रिगुणा, महागुणः
ITA-1.9.4.3	Tranquillity, harmony	Characterized by lightness, knowledge and enlightenment, it is a stable state of mind and does not vitiate the same.	sattvam	सत्त्वम्
ITA-1.9.4.4	Agitation, activity	Characterized by activity, initiation, action and attachment, it is capable of vitiating the mind.	rajaḥ	रजः
ITA-1.9.4.5	Inertia	Characterized by darkness, ignorance and laziness, it is capable of vitiating the mind.	tamaḥ	तमः
<b>1.9.4.1</b>	<b>Objects of special senses</b>			
ITA-1.9.4.1.1	Objects of special senses	The five objects of sensory perception: touch, smell, sight, taste and sound.	arthaḥ, vaiśeṣikaguṇāḥ	अर्थः, वैशेषिकगुणाः
ITA-1.9.4.1.2	Smell	Trait of earth element.	gandhaḥ	गन्धः
ITA-1.9.4.1.3	Taste	Trait of water element.	rasaḥ	रसः
ITA-1.9.4.1.4	Visual form, colour	Trait of fire element.	rūpaḥ	रूपः
ITA-1.9.4.1.5	Touch	Trait of air element.	sparsaḥ	स्पर्शः
ITA-1.9.4.1.6	Sound	Trait of space element.	śabdaḥ	शब्दः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
<b>1.9.4.2</b>	<b>Physical attributes, properties or qualities</b>			
ITA-1.9.4.2.1	Physical attributes, properties or qualities	The property of a substance which is related to body tissues; it is extensively used for selecting and preparing Ayurveda medicines and applying them successfully.	śārīra-guṇāḥ/gurvādi-guṇāḥ	शारीर-गुणाः/गुर्वादि-गुणाः
ITA-1.9.4.2.2	Heaviness	The quality of a substance which is responsible for nourishment.	guruḥ	गुरुः
ITA-1.9.4.2.3	Lightness	The quality of a substance which promotes lightness and decreases physical bulk and heaviness.	laghuḥ	लघुः
ITA-1.9.4.2.4	Mildness, slowness	The quality of a substance which is responsible for slow, mild or low intensity activity or response .	mandāḥ	मन्दः
ITA-1.9.4.2.5	Sharpness, speed	The quality of a substance which is responsible for rapid, strong or high intensity activity or response..	tīkṣṇāḥ	तीक्ष्णः
ITA-1.9.4.2.6	Coldness	The quality of a substance which is responsible for promoting coldness and stiffness (staṁbhana).	śītaḥ	शीतः
ITA-1.9.4.2.7	Hotness	The quality of a substance which is responsible for promoting sweating, softening or ripening (paka).	uṣṇāḥ	उष्णः
ITA-1.9.4.2.8	Unctuousness, oiliness	The quality of a substance which is responsible for imparting smoothness, oiliness and moisture.	snigdhaḥ	स्निग्धः
ITA-1.9.4.2.9	Dryness	The quality of a substance which is responsible for dryness and absorbs moisture.	rūkṣaḥ	रूक्षः
ITA-1.9.4.2.10	Smoothness, slipperiness	The quality of a substance which is responsible for smoothness.	ślakṣṇāḥ	श्लक्ष्णः
ITA-1.9.4.2.11	Roughness	The quality of a substance which is responsible for roughness.	karaḥ	खरः
ITA-1.9.4.2.12	Density, viscosity	The quality of a substance which is responsible for density.	sāndraḥ	सान्द्रः
ITA-1.9.4.2.13	Fluidity, liquidness	The quality of a substance which is responsible for fluidity.	dravaḥ	द्रवः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-1.9.4.2.14	Softness, mildness	The quality of a substance which is responsible for producing softness or fragility.	mṛduḥ	मृदुः
ITA-1.9.4.2.15	Hardness	The quality of a substance which is responsible for firmness or hardness.	kaṭhinaḥ	कठिनः
ITA-1.9.4.2.16	Minuteness, penetrating	The quality of a substance which is responsible for minuteness and consequent ability to pass through barriers.	sūkṣmaḥ	सूक्ष्मः
ITA-1.9.4.2.17	Grossness, bulkiness	The quality of a substance which is responsible for bulkiness and consequent ability to fill spaces.	sthūlaḥ	स्थूलः
ITA-1.9.4.2.18	Stability, immobility	The quality of a substance which is responsible for maintaining stability and position .	sthiraḥ	स्थिरः
ITA-1.9.4.2.19	Instability, mobility	The quality of a substance which is responsible for stimulation and mobility (preraṇa), and which governs normal movements such as peristalsis.	saraḥ	सरः
ITA-1.9.4.2.20	Conspicuous-ness, leanness, shininess	The quality of a substance which is responsible for purging and keeping tissues free of vitiated substances.	viśadaḥ	विशदः
ITA-1.9.4.2.21	Sliminess, murkiness	The quality of a substance which is responsible for providing a coating effect to body tissues.	picchilaḥ	पिच्छिलः
<b>1.9.4.3 Qualities of the soul or self</b>				
ITA-1.9.4.3.1	Qualities of the self	The six attributes of the self (atma): intelligence (buddhi), pleasure (sukha), sorrow (duḥkha), desire (iccha), aversion (dvesha) and effort (prayatna).	ātmaguṇaḥ	आत्मगुणः
ITA-1.9.4.3.2	Intelligence, intellect	The power of forming and retaining concepts and general notions: intelligence, reason, intellect, discernment or judgement.	buddhiḥ	बुद्धिः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-1.9.4.3.3	Pleasure, happiness	A favourable perception including happiness, delight, joy and pleasure.	sukham	सुखम्
ITA-1.9.4.3.4	Sorrow, pain	An unfavourable perception including unhappiness, sorrow and grief; the opposite of pleasure.	duḥkham	दुःखम्
ITA-1.9.4.3.5	Desire, craving	The direct cause of action that seeks pleasure.	icchā	इच्छा
ITA-1.9.4.3.6	Aversion	The opposite of desire. The Sanskrit term dvesha, also denotes a suppressible urge.	dveṣaḥ	द्वेषः
ITA-1.9.4.3.7	Effort	The quality of being stimulated or striving to achieve an object.	prayatnaḥ	प्रयत्नः
<b>1.9.4.4 Qualities beginning with term “priority (paratva)”</b>				
ITA-1.9.4.4.1	Qualities beginning with term “paratva”	A group of ten clinical decision criteria commencing with “paratva that support a practitioner in the analytical process of deciding on appropriate interventions.	parādiguṇaḥ	परादिगुणः
ITA-1.9.4.4.2	Relatively superior, nearer the cause	Priority, superiority or greater utility of a substance over the other substances, e.g. in pharmaceutical preparations.	paratvam	परत्वम्
ITA-1.9.4.4.3	Relatively inferior, further from the cause	Inferiority of substance in relation to other substances.	aparatvam	अपरत्वम्
ITA-1.9.4.4.4	Number, enumeration, tally	The quality that enables determination of amounts and calculations.	saṃkhyā	संख्या
ITA-1.9.4.4.5	Combination	A combination or amalgam of two or more substances.	saṃyogaḥ	संयोगः
ITA-1.9.4.4.6	Division	The quality of being able to divide or subdivide a particular substance.	vibhāgaḥ	विभागः
ITA-1.9.4.4.7	Separation or exclusion, particularity	The quality by which one substance is differentiated or separated from the other.	pr̥thaktvam	पृथक्त्वम्

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-1.9.4.4.8	Quantity, measurement	The quality by which the measurement of various substances is possible.	parimāṇaḥ	परिमाणः
ITA-1.9.4.4.9	Logical management, rationale	The quality of being able to intelligently consider circumstances and act on that basis; also considered as one of the methods of investigation and examination.	yuktiḥ	युक्तिः
ITA-1.9.4.4.10	Alteration of properties	The quality of being able to induce a change or transformation in the original properties of any substance.	saṃskāraḥ	संस्कारः
ITA-1.9.4.4.11	Practice	The quality of being able to repeat an action or procedure to acquire expertise, as exemplified by the saying “practice makes perfect”: an important quality for physicians and pharmacists.	abhyāsaḥ	अभ्यासः
<b>1.9.5 Action</b>				
ITA-1.9.5.1	Action	Activity, one of the six ontological categories of an object. It refers to pharmacological, nutritional and action in the context of medical practice.	karma	कर्म
<b>1.9.6 Inherence</b>				
ITA-1.9.6.1	Inherence	Coexistence or concomitance, an intimate and constant relation between the whole and its parts or the basic elements (mahabhuta) and their qualities.	samavāyaḥ	समवायः
<b>1.9.7 Miscellaneous ontological categories</b>				
ITA-1.9.7.1	Nonexistence	Absence, negation or nonexistence: there are four kinds.	abhāvaḥ	अभावः
ITA-1.9.7.2	Prior nonexistence	Antecedent nonbeing of an entity before its production or manifestation.	prāgabhāvaḥ	प्रागभावः
ITA-1.9.7.3	Posterior nonexistence	An entity that ceases to exist after its destruction.	pradhvaṃsābhāvaḥ	प्रध्वंसाभावः



Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-1.9.7.4	Absolute nonexistence	Absolute nonexistence, without beginning or end.	atyantābhāvaḥ	अत्यन्ताभावः
ITA-1.9.7.5	Mutual nonexistence	Nonexistence of a substance in the form of another substance. It refers to the difference of one thing from another thing. e.g. a table is not the chair, denoting the mutual exclusiveness of table and chair and the independent existence of one with respect to the existence or non-existence of the other.	anyonyābhāvaḥ	अन्योन्याभावः
<b>1.10 Ayurvedic texts</b>				
ITA-1.10.1	Major triad of Ayurveda texts	The three principal texts of Ayurveda. Carakasamhita, Sushrutasamhita and the writings of Vāgbhaṭa: Ashtangasamgraha and Ashtangahrdaya.	br̥hatṭrayī (Carakasamhita, Suśrutasamhita, Aṣṭāṅgasamgraha, Aṣṭāṅgahr̥daya)	बृहत्त्रयी, (चरकसंहिता, सुश्रुतसंहिता, अष्टाङ्गसंग्रह, अष्टाङ्गहृदय)
ITA-1.10.2	Lesser triad of Ayurveda texts	The supportive texts of Ayurveda. Madhavanidana, Sharangadharasamhita and Bhavaprakāśa.	Laghuṭrayī (Mādhavanidāna, Śārṅgadharasamhita, Bhāvaprakāśa)	लघुत्रयी (माधवनिदान, शाङ्गधरसंहिता, भावप्रकाश)
ITA-1.10.3	Materia medica	A glossary setting out synonyms, as well as the properties, names and actions of drugs, plants, minerals or other substances administered either as food or medicines to the human body.	nighaṇṭuḥ	निघण्टुः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
<b>1.11</b>	<b>Essentials for medical practice</b>			
ITA-1.11.1	Ten items for clinical investigation	Ten important aspects of medical examination: principal agent (karana); tool, instrument (karana); substratum of treatment (karyayoni); treatment protocol (karya); immediate outcome, primary endpoint (karyaphala); consequence, long-term effect (anubandha); habitat (desha); time (kala); action (pravritti); and ailment-counteracting stratagem, means of action (upaya).	daśavidhaparīkṣy-abhāvaḥ (kāraṇa, karaṇa, kāryayoni, kārya, kāryaphala, anubandha, deśaḥ, kālaḥ, pravṛttiḥ, upāyaḥ)	दशविधपरीक्ष्यभावः (कारण, करण, कार्ययोनि, कार्य, कार्यफल, अनुबन्ध, देशः, कालः, प्रवृत्ति, उपायः)
ITA-1.11.2	Principal agent	The means by which an action is effectuated, the idea expressed by instrumental cause: in the medical context may often refer to the physician, who is instrumental in maintaining fundamental bodily equilibrium.	kāraṇam	कारणम्
ITA-1.11.3	Tool, instrument	The tool or instrument used for treatment, i.e. a medicine or procedure.	karaṇam	करणम्
ITA-1.11.4	Substratum of treatment	The intimate cause of illness, i.e. a disturbance of the fundamental bodily equilibrium.	kāryayoniḥ	कार्ययोनिः
ITA-1.11.5	Treatment protocol	The process undertaken to attain health or the fundamental bodily equilibrium (dhatusamya), i.e. the treatment process.	kāryaḥ	कार्यः
ITA-1.11.6	Immediate outcome, primary endpoint	The aim of treatment: to bring mind, intellect, the sense organs and the body into equilibrium and attain a state of healthiness or happiness.	kāryaphalam	कार्यफलम्
ITA-1.11.7	Consequence, long-term effect	Continuity of effect or long-term outcome, which includes the achievement of healthy longevity.	anubandhaḥ	अनुबन्धः
ITA-1.11.8	Habitat	Land, habitat or environment; it may designate body parts as well as geographical regions.	deśaḥ	देशः
ITA-1.11.9	Time	Time in general including the seasons, the point when something occurs (which may refer to diseases).	kālaḥ	कालः
ITA-1.11.10	Action	The onset of a treatment or therapeutic action.	pravṛttiḥ	प्रवृत्तिः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-1.11.11	Ailment-counteracting stratagem, means of action	A word meaning excellence, goodness or skilfulness: it is often applied to the physician and the justness of any chosen therapy or means of action.	upāyaḥ	उपायः
ITA-1.11.12	Prompt and appropriate action	The ability to make correct and rapid decisions under pressing conditions.	pratipattiḥ	प्रतिपत्तिः
ITA-1.11.13	Components of medical practice	These four components or elements are: the physician (vaidya, bhishak), materials for treatment (dravya), attendants or paramedics (upasthata) and the patient (rogi).	pādacatuṣṭayam	पादचतुष्टयम्
ITA-1.11.14	Physician	The physician or medical practitioner is expected to have the following qualities: to be an expert in medical treatment (daksha), academically qualified (tirthashastrartha), experienced (drishtakarma), in good physical and mental health (shuci) and able to fully appreciate the state of health or illness of the patient.	vaidyaḥ	वैद्यः
ITA-1.11.15	Materials for treatment	The material employed for treatment is expected to have the following qualities: utility in various dosage forms (bahukalpa), multitude of therapeutic qualities (bahuguna), wholesome nature (sampanna) and applicable in various contexts (yogyam).	dravya, auśadha	द्रव्य, औषध
ITA-1.11.16	Attendants, paramedics	An attendant or paramedic is expected to have the following qualities: to be kind-hearted (anurakta), pure in mind, thoughts and action (shuci), skilled (daksha) and intelligent (buddhiman).	upasthātā	उपस्थाता
ITA-1.11.17	Patient	A patient is expected to have the following qualities: to be able to afford treatment personally or through a system support (adhya), consenting (bishagvashya), bear in mind instructions personally or through a reminder system (jnapakah) and exert willpower (satvavan).	rogi	रोगि

## 2. Core concepts

### दोषः, त्रिदोषः, शारीरिक दोषः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
<b>2.1</b>	<b>Three regulatory functional factors</b>			
ITA-2.1.1	Dosha	The regulatory functional factors of the body formed by the synchronized interplay between the five basic elements within any living system.	doṣaḥ	दोषः
ITA-2.1.2	Three doshas or tridosha	The three regulatory functional factors of the body are: vata, pitta and kapha.	tridoṣaḥ, śārīrikadoṣa	त्रिदोषः, शारीरिकदोष
<b>2.1.1</b>	<b>Vata</b>			
ITA-2.1.1.1	Vata, dosha regulating movement and cognition	One of the three regulatory functional factors (dosha). The functional balance governing all sensory perceptions, motor activities and higher mental activities. The predominant basic elements in vata are air and space.	vātaḥ	वातः
ITA-2.1.1.2	Vata, dosha that provides the attribute of life to an organism, life force	Subtype of vata seated in the head and controlling the intellect, heart, sensory and motor organs and mind. It also regulates activities such as respiration, spitting, sneezing, belching and swallowing. Also denotes life or vitality, which is evidenced by breathing and all kinds of movements relating to the living body.	prāṇaḥ	प्राणः
ITA-2.1.1.3	Ascending vata	Subtype of vata seated in the chest region which extends from the umbilical region to the neck or throat. Its functions include effort, strength, governing the voice and speech production.	udānaḥ	उदानः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-2.1.1.4	Circulating vata	Subtype of vata seated in the cardiac region (hrdaya), which circulates or diffuses through the body. It performs the function of circulating of fluids through heart to all parts of the body, as well as transporting various materials from one body part to another.	vyānaḥ	व्यानः
ITA-2.1.1.5	Kindling vata	Subtype of vata seated at the navel (between stomach and intestines) and close to digestive fire: it is responsible for metabolism and transformation.	samānaḥ	समानः
ITA-2.1.1.6	Descending vata	Subtype of vata seated in the pelvic region and its vicinity. It exerts a downward force. It controls functions like defecation, micturition, parturition, menstruation and ejaculation.	apānaḥ	अपानः
ITA-2.1.1.7	Functions of vata		vāta-karma	वात-कर्म
ITA-2.1.1.8	Enthusiasm		utsāhaḥ	उत्साहः
ITA-2.1.1.9	Expiration		ucchvāsaḥ	उच्छ्वासः
ITA-2.1.1.10	Inspiration, inhalation		niḥśvāsaḥ	निःश्वासः
ITA-2.1.1.11	Motion, action, function		ceṣṭā	चेष्टा
ITA-2.1.1.12	Gait		gatiḥ	गतिः
ITA-2.1.1.13	Closure of eyelid		nimeṣaḥ	निमेषः
ITA-2.1.1.14	Opening of eyelid		unmeṣaḥ	उन्मेषः
<b>2.1.2</b>	<b>Pitta</b>			
ITA-2.1.2.1	Pitta, dosha regulating body temperature and metabolic activities	Pitta is one of the three regulatory functional factors; it is responsible for digestion and metabolism in the body. The predominant basic elements in pitta are fire and water.	pittam	पित्तम्
ITA-2.1.2.2	Digesting pitta	Subtype of pitta mainly responsible for digestion. It divides the food into nutritive and waste portions and supports other subtypes of pitta.	pācaka-pittam	पाचकपित्तम्

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-2.1.2.3	Colouring pitta	Subtype of pitta seated in liver, spleen and its pigment in blood.	rañjaka-pittam	रञ्जकपित्तम्
ITA-2.1.2.4	Pitta for vision	Subtype of pitta seated in the eye which is responsible for visual perception.	ālocaka-pittam	आलोचकपित्तम्
ITA-2.1.2.5	Pitta for complexion	Subtype of pitta seated in the skin which is responsible for its glossiness or lustre.	bhrājakapittam	भ्राजकपित्तम्
ITA-2.1.2.6	Pitta for intellect	Subtype of pitta seated in the heart which is responsible for driving the higher mental functions involving decisions and actions for accomplishments.	sādhakapittam	साधकपित्तम्
ITA-2.1.2.7	Functions of pitta	General term for functions of pitta	pitta-karma	पित्तकर्म
ITA-2.1.2.8	Lustre		prabhā	प्रभा
ITA-2.1.2.9	Hunger		kṣudhā	क्षुधा
ITA-2.1.2.10	Vision		darśanam	दर्शनम्
ITA-2.1.2.11	Metabolic transformation		paktiḥ	पक्तिः
ITA-2.1.2.12	Valour		śauryam	शौर्यम्
ITA-2.1.2.13	Thirst		tr̥ṣṇā, pipāsā	तृष्णा, पिपासा
<b>2.1.3 Kapha</b>				
ITA-2.1.3.1	Kapha, doṣha responsible for cohesiveness	One of the three regulatory functional factors responsible for stability, unctuousness, lubrication, immunity and cohesion. The predominant basic elements in kapha are earth and water.	śleṣmā, kapha	श्लेष्मा, कफ
ITA-2.1.3.2	Supporting kapha	Subtype of kapha seated in the chest region which supports and sustains the heart and other sites of kapha.	avalambaka-kaphaḥ	अवलम्बककफः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-2.1.3.3	Moistening kapha	Subtype of kapha seated in the stomach which helps to moisten and loosen food particles and thus aid digestion.	kledaka-kaphaḥ	क्लेदककफः
ITA-2.1.3.4	Taste-perceiving kapha	Subtype of kapha seated in the tongue which assists with the perception of taste.	bodhaka-kaphaḥ	बोधककफः
ITA-2.1.3.5	Nourishing kapha	Subtype of kapha seated in the head which nourishes the sensory organs.	tarpaka-kaphaḥ	तर्पककफः
ITA-2.1.3.6	Lubricating kapha	Subtype of kapha seated in the joints which provides lubrication.	śleṣaka-kaphaḥ	श्लेष्ककफः
ITA-2.1.3.7	Functions of kapha	A combined term for the functions of kapha such as physical and mental strength, forgiveness .	kapha-karma	कफकर्म
ITA-2.1.3.8	Patience	A normal function of kapha. It signifies forbearance, forgiveness and resistance.	kṣamā	क्षमा
ITA-2.1.3.9	Firmness	A normal function of kapha. It signifies hardness, fixedness, stability and strength.	dārḍhyam	दाढ्यम्
<b>2.2 Fundamental structural components</b>				
ITA-2.2.1	Fundamental structural component	The seven fundamental structural components of the body, which are formed from digested food. They provide nourishment and support to the body. They are primary circulating nutrient fluid (rasa), blood (rakta), muscle (mamsa), fat (medas), bone (asthi), bone marrow (majja) and semen (sukra). The Sanskrit term dhatu also denotes group of metallic ingredients for medicinal usage.	dhātuḥ	धातुः
ITA-2.2.2	A bodily structure which can be vitiated by aggravated doṣa		dūṣyam	दूष्यम्

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-2.2.3	Holding	Signifies holding, carrying, preserving, protecting and possessing, which are common functions of all structural components. It underlines the importance of the fundamental structural component in holding the body and thereby life together and is also the specific function of bone, which supports other fundamental structural components by providing form and structure to the body.	dhāraṇam	धारणम्
ITA-2.2.4	Primary circulating nutrient fluid, primary product of digestion	The first of the seven fundamental structural components. Its major function is nourishment. It is the primary product of digestion and circulates constantly throughout the body from the heart and nourishes other tissues .	rasa-dhātuḥ, rasaḥ	रसधातुः, रसः
ITA-2.2.5	Blood	The second of the seven fundamental structural components. Its function is to give life. It is formed in the liver and spleen with the help of colouring pitta and its metabolic component and receives its name from the red colour .	rakta-dhātuḥ, raktam, śoṇitam	रक्तधातुः, रक्तम्, शोणितम्
ITA-2.2.6	Giving life	One of the functions of blood is to give, quicken and vivify life.	jīvanam	जीवनम्
ITA-2.2.7	Nourishment of blood	One of the functions of primary circulating nutrient fluid.	raktapuṣṭiḥ	रक्तपुष्टिः
ITA-2.2.8	Muscle	The third of the seven fundamental structural components. Its function is to cover the skeleton.	māṃsa-dhātuḥ, māṃsam, peśī	मांसधातुः, मांसम्, पेशी
ITA-2.2.9	Fat	The fourth of the seven fundamental structural components. Its function is to provide oleation. It refers to adipose tissue and other lipids in the body.	medo-dhātuḥ	मेदोधातुः
ITA-2.2.10	Bone	The fifth of the seven fundamental structural components. Its function is to provide bodily stability. It is composed predominantly of the basic elements earth and space. It refers to bone tissue.	asthi-dhātuḥ	अस्थिधातुः
ITA-2.2.11	Diaphysis	Shaft or central portion of a long bone.	kāṇḍam	काण्डम्
ITA-2.2.12	Short bones	Minor bones such as the carpal and tarsal bones.	aṇvasthi	अण्वस्थि



Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-2.2.13	Articulation, joint	The junction or interface between two bones comprising bone and connective tissue.	parva, asthisandhayaḥ, asthiparva	पर्व, अस्थिसन्धयः, अस्थिपर्व
ITA-2.2.14	Skeleton	The bony framework of the body.	asthipañjaraḥ	अस्थिपञ्जरः
ITA-2.2.15	Medullary canal	The cavity within the bone containing marrow.	asthivivaram	अस्थिविवरम्
ITA-2.2.16	Bone marrow	The sixth of the seven fundamental structural components. It is the soft organic material that fills bone cavities. Its function is replenishment of body tissues.	majjā-dhātuḥ, asthisāram	मज्जाधातुः, अस्थिसारम्
ITA-2.2.17	Replenishment	The essential function of bone marrow is to fill or complete a cavity or container; replenish the body with structural components.	pūraṇam	पूरणम्
ITA-2.2.18	Reproductive fluids; semen	The seventh of the seven fundamental structural components. It is responsible for reproductive function, and is generally equated with reproductive cells (semen, ovum). It occurs in two forms: the first which pervades the entire body and the second which fertilizes the ovum.	śukradhātuḥ	शुक्रधातुः
ITA-2.2.19	Semen	Part of seminal tissue. Predominantly composed of water element. It generally refers to the ejaculate and carries the male seed.	retas	रेतस्
ITA-2.2.20	Seed	Factors responsible for conception.	bījam	बीजम्
ITA-2.2.21	Male seed	Male factors responsible for conception.	pumbījam	पुंबीजम्
ITA-2.2.22	Female seed	Female factors responsible for conception. Generally referred to along with menstrual fluid.	strībījam	स्त्रीबीजम्
ITA-2.2.23	Virility	Generative power, potency to produce a healthy progeny.	vṛṣatā	वृषता
ITA-2.2.24	Healthy sperm, ovum	Normal, healthy and potential sperm or ovum.	kārmuka-bījam	कार्मुकबीजम्

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-2.2.25	Ojas	The essence of seven fundamental structural components: vital for life, providing strength and resistance to disease and supporting mental function.	ojas	ओजस्
ITA-2.2.26	Equilibrium of fundamental structural components	Equilibrium of fundamental structural components is indicated by the absence or alleviation of disorder. Criteria for equilibrium of fundamental structural components include alleviation of disorder, normalcy of voice and complexion, development of the body, increase in strength, desire for food, proper and timely digestion of the food taken, timely sleep, elimination of urine, faeces and semen and overall normalcy of mind, intellect and senses.	dhātusāmyam	धातुसाम्यम्
ITA-2.2.27	Immunity, strength, physical endurance	This is classified into three types: innate strength, acquired strength and seasonal strength	balam, vyādhikṣamatvam	बलम्, व्याधिक्रमत्वम्
ITA-2.2.28	Innate strength	Innate strength or immunity present since birth.	sahaja-balam	सहजबलम्
ITA-2.2.29	Acquired strength	Strength or immunity attained by the application of rational means such as rejuvenation therapy.	yuktikṛta-balam	युक्तिकृतबलम्
ITA-2.2.30	Seasonal strength	Strength attained by virtue of a favourable season or age, i.e. winter season, youth.	kālaja-balam	कालजबलम्
<b>2.3 Supportive structural components</b>				
ITA-2.3.1	Supportive structural component	Supportive structural components; formed from the fundamental structural components; they do not undergo further transformation: breast milk, menstrual blood, tendons, tubular structures of the body, muscle fat, skin and sinews.	upadhātuḥ	उपधातुः
ITA-2.3.2	Breast milk	Supportive structural component of primary circulating nutrient fluid. It is composed predominantly of the basic element water and nourishes the baby.	stanyam	स्तन्यम्

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-2.3.3	Menstrual blood	Supportive structural component of primary circulating nutrient fluid (rasa).	ārtavam, puṣpam, antaḥpuṣpam, śoṇitam, ārtavaśoṇitam, raja, rajasrāvaḥ	आर्तवम्, पुष्पम्, अन्तःपुष्पम्, शोणितम्, आर्तवशोणितम्, रज, रजस्त्रावः
ITA-2.3.4	Tendon	Supportive structural component of blood	kaṇḍarā	कण्डरा
ITA-2.3.5	Intramuscular fat	Supportive structural component of muscle.	vasā	वसा
<b>2.4 Excretory products</b>				
ITA-2.4.1	Excretory products	Waste products formed during various stages of digestion and metabolism; one of the fundamental constituents of the human body along with dosha (regulatory functional factors) and fundamental structural components; there are two categories: waste products from digestion of food and waste products from transformation of structural components. The waste products from digestion of food comprise urine and faeces. The waste products from transformation of structural components are: phlegm (excretory form of kapha) from the primary product of digestion (the primary circulating nutrient fluid), bile (excretory form of pitta) from blood, mucus of nose and ear wax from muscle, perspiration from fat, nails and hair from bone, and rheum of the eye from bone marrow.	malaḥ	मलः
ITA-2.4.2	Waste product	The by-products of either digestion or metabolism which are to be eliminated from the body.	kiṭṭam	किट्टम्
ITA-2.4.3	Faeces	A by-product of digestion, the function of which is to support the body in general and vata and digestive, metabolic factors in particular.	purīṣam, śakṛt, viṭ	पुरीषम्, शकृत, विट
ITA-2.4.4	Urine	A by-product of digestion, whose function is to remove excess watery waste from the body.	mūtram	मूत्रम्
ITA-2.4.5	Sweat	The mala of fat, the function of which is to withhold moisture in the skin.	svedaḥ	स्वेदः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-2.4.6	Metabolic waste	The waste products of metabolism.	dhātumalaḥ	धातुमलः
ITA-2.4.7	Ear wax		karṇamalaḥ	कर्णमलः
ITA-2.4.8	Rheum		akṣimalaḥ	अक्षिमलः
ITA-2.4.9	Mucus of the nose		nāsikāmalaḥ	नासिकामलः
ITA-2.4.10	Mucus of the oral cavity		āsyamalaḥ	आस्यमलः
ITA-2.4.11	Sebum		lomakūpamalaḥ	लोमकूपमलः
ITA-2.4.12	Smegma		prajananamalaḥ	प्रजननमलः
ITA-2.4.13	Beard and moustache		śmaśru	श्मश्रु
<b>2.5 Body channels</b>				
ITA-2.5.1	Channel, conduit	Channels for the transportation of substances from one part to another.	srotaḥ	स्रोतः
ITA-2.5.2	Apertures of the body	The external and internal openings of the body.	kāyacchidram	कायच्छिद्रम्
ITA-2.5.3	Air passages	Passages for air inside the body.	anilāyanam	अनिलायनम्
ITA-2.5.4	Internal channel	Internal tracts, channels, tubes and ducts.	antarmukhasrotaḥ	अन्तर्मुखस्रोतः
ITA-2.5.5	Anal or urethral passage	Passages in the lower part of the body leading to the exterior.	adhaḥsrotaḥ	अधःस्रोतः
ITA-2.5.6	Conduit for vital life	Channels in the body which originate from the heart and carry and circulate vital life (prana) throughout the body.	prāṇavahasrotaḥ	प्राणवहस्रोतः
ITA-2.5.7	Respiratory tract	The pathway for inhaled and exhaled air which extends from the external nares to the alveoli.	ucchvāsamārgaḥ	उच्छ्वासमार्गः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-2.5.8	Channel, pathway for fluid circulation	Pathways which refer to water balance in the body.	Udakavahasrotaḥ, ambuvahasrotaḥ, ambumārgaḥ	उदकवहस्रोतः, अम्बुवहस्रोतः, अम्बुमार्गः
ITA-2.5.9	Digestive tract	The pathway for food in the process of digestion.	annavahasrotaḥ	अन्नवहस्रोतः
ITA-2.5.10	Channel carrying nutrient fluids	The pathway mediating and distributing the primary circulating nutrient fluid to the body tissues. Entities related to this channel are the heart and vessels carrying primary circulating nutrient fluid.	rasavahasrotaḥ	रसवहस्रोतः
ITA-2.5.11	Channel carrying blood	The pathway which carries blood. Entities related to this channel are the liver and spleen.	Raktavahasrotaḥ	रक्तवहस्रोतः
ITA-2.5.12	Blood vessels		asṛgvahā	असृग्वहा
ITA-2.5.13	Conduit nourishing muscle	Related entities are tendons and skin.	māṃsavahasrotaḥ	मांसवहस्रोतः
ITA-2.5.14	Channel carrying fat	The pathway for fat. Entities related to this channel are the kidneys and omentum.	medovahasrotaḥ	मेदोवहस्रोतः
ITA-2.5.15	Channel carrying bone	The pathway for bone. Entities related to this channel are fat and the hip region.	asthivahasrotaḥ	अस्थिवहस्रोतः
ITA-2.5.16	Channel carrying bone marrow	The pathway for bone marrow. Entities related to this channel are bone and joints.	majjāvahasrotaḥ	मज्जावहस्रोतः
ITA-2.5.17	Channel carrying structural components of reproduction	The pathway for structural components of reproduction. Entities related to this channel are the testicles and penis.	śukravahasrotaḥ	शुक्रवहस्रोतः
ITA-2.5.18	Female reproductive system	All channels which are physiologically important in the regulation of the menstrual cycle.	ārtavavaha-srotaḥ	आर्तववहस्रोतः
ITA-2.5.19	Urinary tract	The pathway for urine. Entities related to this channel are the bladder and groin.	mūtravahasrotaḥ	मूत्रवहस्रोतः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-2.5.20	Channel in which faeces is formed and excreted	The pathway for faeces. Entities related to this channel are the large intestines and rectum.	purīṣavahasrotaḥ	पुरीषवहस्रोतः
<b>2.6 Digestion and metabolism</b>				
ITA-2.6.1	Digestive, metabolic factors	The collective term for the various factors governing digestion and metabolism or food transformation which are basic element fire -predominant.	agniḥ	अग्निः
ITA-2.6.2	Metabolic factors of the body	Factors responsible for digestion and metabolism or food transformation.	kāyāgniḥ	कायाग्निः
ITA-2.6.3	Metabolic factors located in the digestive tract	Transformative factors in the gastrointestinal tract.	jāṭharāgniḥ	जाठराग्निः
ITA-2.6.4	Digestion at gastro-intestinal tract level		avasthāpākaḥ	अवस्थापाक
ITA-2.6.5	Transformation at the level of absorption, assimilation		niṣṭhāpākaḥ	निष्ठापाकः
ITA-2.6.6	Metabolic factors located in structural components	Transformative factors at structural component level which governs the transformation of one fundamental structural component into another: i.e. primary circulating nutrient metabolic factors, blood metabolic factors, muscle metabolic factors, fat metabolic factors, bone metabolic factors, bone-marrow metabolic factors, semen and reproductive tissue metabolic factors.	dhātvaṅniḥ [rasāgni, raktāgni, māṃsāgni, medo-agni, asthyagni, majjādhātvaṅniḥ, śukradhātvaṅniḥ]	धात्वग्नि (रसाग्निः, रक्ताग्निः, मांसाग्निः, मेदो अग्निः, अस्थ्यग्निः, मज्जाधात्वग्निः, शुक्रधात्वग्निः)

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-2.6.7	Transforming factors acting at the level of the basic elements	Transformative factors at the level of the five basic elements. It acts at two levels: 1. together with digestive fire during digestion; and 2. together with metabolic factors located in structural components during fundamental structural component level metabolism. There are five types: transforming factors of earth element, water element, fire element, air element and space element.	bhūtāgniḥ	भूताग्निः
ITA-2.6.8	Normal state of digestive, metabolic factors	A state in which the action of transformative factor is normal due to all three dosha being in functional balance.	samāgniḥ	समाग्निः
ITA-2.6.9	Intense state of digestive, metabolic factors	A state in which the action of transformative factor is considerably intensified due to the dominant influence of pitta.	tikṣṇāgniḥ	तीक्ष्णाग्निः
ITA-2.6.10	Irregular state of digestive, metabolic factors	A state in which the action of transformative factor is rendered erratic (either excessive, diminished or fluctuating) due to the dominant influence of vata.	viṣamāgniḥ	विषमाग्निः
ITA-2.6.11	Depressed or weak state of digestive, metabolic factors	A state in which the action of transformative factor is weak or depressed due to the dominant influence of kapha.	mandāgniḥ	मन्दाग्निः
ITA-2.6.12	Metabolic factors located in primary circulating nutrient fluid	The transformative factor which converts digested food to primary circulating nutrient fluid.	rasadhātvagniḥ	रसधात्वग्निः
ITA-2.6.13	Metabolic factors located in blood	The transformative factor which converts primary circulating nutrient fluid to blood .	raktadhātvagniḥ	रक्तधात्वग्निः
ITA-2.6.14	Metabolic factors located in muscle	The transformative factor which converts blood to muscle tissue	māṃsadhātvagniḥ	मांसधात्वग्निः
ITA-2.6.15	Metabolic factors located in fat	The transformative factor which converts muscle tissue to fat	medodhātvagniḥ	मेदोधात्वग्निः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-2.6.16	Metabolic factors located in bone	The transformative factor which converts fat to bone	asthidhātvagniḥ	अस्थिधात्वग्निः
ITA-2.6.17	Metabolic factors located in bone marrow	The transformative factor which converts bone to bone marrow	majjādhātvagniḥ	मज्जाधात्वग्निः
ITA-2.6.18	Metabolic factors located in semen	The transformative factor which converts bone marrow to reproductive fluids and semen .	śukradhātvagniḥ	शुक्रधात्वग्निः
ITA-2.6.19	Theory of sequential transformation	A theory to explain the process of nourishment of fundamental structural components: it states that the seven structural components are sequentially transformed from primary circulating nutrient fluid (primary product of digestion) to semen just as milk is transformed into curd and then butter and ghee.	kṣīradadhinyāyaḥ	क्षीरदधिन्यायः
ITA-2.6.20	Theory of serial distribution	A theory to explain the nourishment of fundamental structural components: it states that primary circulating nutrient fluid (primary product of digestion) is supplied to all seven structural components through channels for their nourishment, just as tributary canals subdivide and distribute irrigation water to every part of a paddy field.	kedārīkulyānyāyaḥ	केदारीकुल्यन्यायः
ITA-2.6.21	Theory of selective uptake	A theory to explain the process of nourishment of fundamental structural components: it states that each structural component selectively absorbs its specific nutrients just as a pigeon picks grains from a granary according to its need.	khalekapotanyāyaḥ	खलेकपोतन्यायः
ITA-2.6.22	Chyle	The nourishing part of food which forms the primary circulating nutrient fluid (primary product of digestion), under the action of transformative factors in the gastrointestinal tract following digestion.	āhārarasaḥ	आहाररसः
ITA-2.6.23	Sweet predominant stage of digestion	During the first and initial stage of digestion in the gastrointestinal tract the ingested food is transformed to a predominantly sweet state. This results in the generation of kapha-dosha.	madhuraavasthāpākāḥ	मधुरावस्थापाकः



Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-2.6.24	Sour predominant stage of digestion	During the second and intermediate stage of digestion in the gastrointestinal tract the ingested food is transformed to a predominantly sour state. This results in the generation of pitta-dosha.	amla avasthāpākaḥ	अम्लावस्थापाकः
ITA-2.6.25	Pungent predominant stage of digestion	During the third and final stage of digestion in the gastrointestinal tract the ingested food is transformed to a predominantly pungent state. This results in the generation of vata-dosha.	kaṭuavasthāpākaḥ	कटु-अवस्थापाकः
ITA-2.6.26	Digestion, metabolism, bio- transformation	The function of transformative factor.	pākaḥ	पाकः
ITA-2.6.27	Digestive power	The capacity to digest consumed food.	jaraṇaśaktiḥ	जरणशक्तिः
ITA-2.6.28	Ingestive power, food intake capacity	The capacity to ingest food, the amount of food which does not disturb an individual's physiological functions. It differs from person to person and from time to time, being directly dependent on the individual's digestive fire and psychological status.	abhyavaharaṇa-śaktiḥ	अभ्यवहरणशक्तिः
ITA-2.6.29	Three divisions of stomach capacity	A division of stomach capacity into three parts, i.e. one part for solid items, one part for liquids and one part to be left empty for vata, pitta and kapha.	trividha-kukṣiḥ	त्रिविधकुक्षिः
ITA-2.6.30	Digestion	The fundamental function of transformative factors in the gastrointestinal tract.	pācanam	पाचनम्
ITA-2.6.31	Nutrient part of food	The nutrient component formed during the various processes of biotransformation.	prasādaḥ	प्रसादः
ITA-2.6.32	Initial phase of digestion	The initial phase of digestion which involves the action of transformative factors on food in the gastrointestinal tract, which has three sequential stages resulting in the production of kapha, pitta and vata respectively.	avasthāpākaḥ	अवस्थापाकः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-2.6.33	Final phase of digestion	The final phase of action of transformative factors in the gastrointestinal tract on food, which results in the separation of nutrient part and waste product, and the manifestation of post-digestive transformation).	niṣṭhāpākaḥ	निष्ठापाकः
ITA-2.6.34	Internal-external division	An arbitrary division of the body into interior and exterior parts for descriptive purposes.	antarbahirvibhāgaḥ	अन्तर्बहिर्विभागः
ITA-2.6.35	Superior-inferior division	An arbitrary division of the body into superior (cranial) and inferior (caudal) parts for descriptive purposes.	uttarādhara-vibhāgaḥ	उत्तराधरविभागः
ITA-2.6.36	Anterior-posterior division	An arbitrary division of the body into anterior (ventral) and posterior (dorsal) parts for descriptive purposes.	pūrvapaścima-vibhāgaḥ	पूर्वपश्चिमविभागः
ITA-2.6.37	Bowel habit	Depending on the predominant dosha, the bowel habit of an individual can be classified physiologically as normal bowel, soft bowel or costive bowel. The term koshta also denotes abdomen.	koṣṭhaḥ	कोष्ठः
ITA-2.6.38	Normal bowel habit	A physiological type of bowel habit due to the dominance of either kapha, or all three dosha being in functional balance. The individual with this type of bowel habit passes stools which are neither soft nor costive.	madhyama-koṣṭhaḥ	मध्यमकोष्ठः
ITA-2.6.39	Soft bowel habit	A physiological type of bowel habit due to the dominance of pitta. The individual with this type of bowel habit passes soft bowel motions without straining.	mṛdukoṣṭhaḥ	मृदुकोष्ठः
ITA-2.6.40	Costive bowel habit	A physiological type of bowel habit due to the dominance of vata.. The individual with this type of bowel habit either has hard bowel motions or needs to strain at stool.	krūra-koṣṭhaḥ	क्रूरकोष्ठः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
<b>2.7</b>	<b>Natural urges</b>			
ITA-2.7.1	Urges	The natural urges are considered to be of two types: suppressible and non-suppressible	vegaḥ	वेगः
ITA-2.7.2	Suppressible urges	Emotions or thoughts which need to be expressed carefully or even suppressed or discouraged owing to the undersirable consequences of their expression, e.g. the urge to engage in adventures, extreme activities of the psyche (greed, grief, fear, anger, egoism, shamelessness/impudence, jealousy, excessive affliction and desire to acquire someone else's wealth); speech (harsh words, excessive talking, gossip intended to harm others or backbiting, lying and untimely discourse) and body (physical actions intended to trouble others, excessive indulgence in sex, stealing and forms of violence including persecution).	dhāraṇīya-vegaḥ	धारणीयवेगः
ITA-2.7.3	Non-suppressible urges	The natural urges of the body which should not be curbed or inhibited, i.e. passage of urine, stools, semen, vomiting, sneezing, burping, yawning, hunger, thirst, tears, sleep and breath. Their inhibition results in a multitude of disorders.	adhāraṇīya-vegaḥ	अधारणीयवेगः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
<b>2.8</b>	<b>Body constitution</b>			
ITA-2.8.1	An individual's inherent nature	<p>An individual's inherent nature is the discrete phenotype of an individual based on physical, psychological, physiological and behavioural traits, independently of social, ethnic and geographical variables.</p> <p>It represents a person's baseline state of optimal functioning of both body and mind. The predominant expression of an individual's inherent nature in bodily functions is known as body constitution with a predominance of dosha (doshaprakṛti) and its expression in the domains of mental and physical personality is called kaya/manasaprakṛiti. However, for all practical purposes the doshaprakṛiti and kaya of an individual need to be interpreted in consideration with the following entities: ethnicity (jaati), familial inheritance, genetics (kula), the influence of a specific geographical region and climate (desha), as well as the ageing process (kala).</p>	prakṛtiḥ	प्रकृतिः
ITA-2.8.2	Body constitution with a predominance of dosha	<p>Body constitution with a predominance of dosha (doshaprakṛiti) is a result of the baseline state of the doshas of sperm (shukra) and ovum (shonita) at the time of conception. Doshaprakṛiti is unique to each individual. It is immutable and does not change during a lifespan.</p>	doṣaprakṛti	दोषप्रकृति

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-2.8.3	Body constitution with a predominance of vata	The characters of a vata-predominant person are greatly influenced by its qualities: dryness, lightness, perpetually moving, expanding, proliferating, quick, cold, roughness and fragility. Accordingly, the person will have inherent characteristics such as thinness, light weight and build, with prominent tendons and veins; unstable/highly flexible joints; rough hair, nails, teeth, face, hands and legs; fragile (easily breaking/cracking/splitting) body structures (skin/bones/hair/lips/heels); hypersensitivity to cold (shivering/stiffness), intolerance of cold; with an unclear, unpleasant, feeble, stammering, broken and hoarse voice; an unsteady gaze, always restless body parts (eyebrows, jaws, lips, tongue, head, shoulder and legs); a cracking sound from joints on movement; sleeps less, and is easily awakened or stays awake; talkative; quick to act (fast gait, eating, speech); has swift and often hasty initiation of actions; is easily agitated, intolerant, subordinated or frightened; is quick to comprehend but less memory; and rapidly becomes fond as well as disenchanted.	vātaprakṛtiḥ	वातप्रकृतिः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-2.8.4	Body constitution with a predominance of pitta	The characters of a pitta predominant person are greatly influenced by its qualities: hotness, sharpness, fluidity, pungency, sourness and its characteristic fleshy smell. Accordingly, the person will have inherent characteristics such as a soft and supple body, presence of moles, reddish tinge to facial skin; with pimples, freckles and marks; soft and brown hair on the face, head and other parts of the body; with lax muscles and flexible joints; intolerance of heat; strong digestive power; excessive hunger and thirst; a higher intake of food and drinks in quantity and frequency; sweat profusely; greater than normal formation and passing of stool and urine; a foul-smelling body odour especially at the axilla, scalp, mouth and head; with less semen and sexual desire; show the early appearance of wrinkles, premature greying and baldness; and with a tendency for frequent ulceration of the mouth.	pittaprakṛtiḥ	पित्तप्रकृतिः
ITA-2.8.5	Body constitution with a predominance of kapha	The characters of a kapha predominant person are greatly influenced by its qualities: oiliness, smoothness, softness, density, firmness, heaviness, cold, slowness, stability, viscousness and clarity. Accordingly, the person will have inherent characteristics such as being well built and well formed, with a firm, compact, heavy, steady and pleasant body; with compact joints, and an oily, smooth and soft skin without moles, freckles or dryness; a stable gait; with less hunger and thirst; slow eating habits; an increased amount of semen and sexual desire; slow in action and speech; soft voiced; reduced sweating; with slow and often delayed initiation of action; a cheerful and pleasant appearance, with a calm and easy-going attitude.	kaphaprakṛtiḥ	कफप्रकृतिः
ITA-2.8.6	Body constitution with a predominance of vata and pitta	A body constitution with predominantly mixed features of vata and pitta.	vātapittaprakṛtiḥ	वातपित्तप्रकृतिः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-2.8.7	Body constitution with a predominance of pitta and kapha	A body constitution with predominantly mixed features of pitta and kapha.	pittakaphaprakṛtiḥ	पित्तकफप्रकृतिः
ITA-2.8.8	Body constitution with a predominance of kapha and vāta	A body constitution with predominantly mixed features of kapha and vata.	kaphavātaprakṛtiḥ	कफवातप्रकृतिः
ITA-2.8.9	Body constitution in terms of the three dosha		tridoṣajaprakṛtiḥ	त्रिदोषजप्रकृतिः
ITA-2.8.10	Specific mental and physical personality type	<p>Mental and physical personality type characterized by specific qualities.</p> <p>The basic tendencies of the mind, intellect and behaviour are a result of the dominance of the three primordial psychophysical attributes of nature: tranquillity, harmony (satva), agitation, activity (rajas) and inertia (tamas). Although difficult, it is possible that the specific mental and physical personality type may be influenced and refined by education and the inculcation of spiritual values.</p>	kāyaḥ, mānasaprakṛti	कायः, मानसप्रकृति
ITA-2.8.11	Person with tranquil, harmonious temperament	The mental and physical characteristics of the person with a tranquil, harmonious temperament are purity, bravery and tolerance.	sattvakāyaḥ	सत्त्वकायः
ITA-2.8.12	Person with pure, truthful temperament	The characteristics of the person with a pure, truthful temperament are purity, devoutness, knowledge seeking, respectful of elders, a good host and an ardent performer of rituals.	brahmakāyaḥ	ब्रह्मकायः
ITA-2.8.13	Person with prosperous, leading temperament	The characteristics of the person with prosperous, leading temperament are greatness, bravery, commanding habits, a follower of religious teachings and someone who looks after dependent people.	māhendrakāyaḥ	माहेन्द्रकायः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-2.8.14	Person with brave, patient temperament	The characteristics of the person with a brave, patient temperament is a liking for the cold, tolerance, reddish-brown hair and pleasant discourse.	vāruṇakāyaḥ	वारुणकायः
ITA-2.8.15	Person with wealthy, luxurious temperament	The characteristics of the person with a wealthy, luxurious temperament are impartiality, tolerance, ability to make money and amass wealth, and high fertility.	kauberakāyaḥ	कौबेरकायः
ITA-2.8.16	Person with artistic, celebrating temperament	The characteristics of the person with an artistic, celebrating temperament are a liking for pleasant smells, a liking for garlands, a passion for dancing and music and a fondness of roaming.	gandharvakāyaḥ	गन्धर्वकायः
ITA-2.8.17	Person with judicious, prompt temperament	The characteristics of person with a judicious, prompt temperament are doing the right things with tireless energy, fearlessness, a good and retentive memory, freedom from attachments and infatuations, and a lack of vanity and jealousy.	yāmyakāyaḥ	याम्यकायः
ITA-2.8.18	Person with scholarly, religious temperament	The characteristics of the person with a scholarly, religious temperament are performing and mentally repeating a sacred name and fasting, observing vows, practising celibacy, performing oblations, studying extensively, possessing knowledge and erudition.	ṛṣikāyaḥ	ऋषिकायः
ITA-2.8.19	Person with agitated, reactive temperament	The mental and physical characteristics of the person with an agitated, reactive temperament are violence, cowardice, jealousy and greed.	rājasikakāyaḥ	राजसिककायः
ITA-2.8.20	Person with brave, cruel temperament	The characteristics of the person with a brave, cruel temperament are attaining prosperity, fearfulness or violence, courageousness, angeriness, jealousy of others' progress, eating alone and voraciously.	āsurakāyaḥ	आसुरकायः
ITA-2.8.21	Person with simultaneously brave and timid temperament	The characteristics of the person with a simultaneously brave and timid temperament are strength or sharpness of action, laboriousness, cowardice, angeriness, deceptiveness, and quickness of action and behaviour.	sarpakāyaḥ	सर्पकायः



Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-2.8.22	Person with intolerant, unsteady temperament	The characteristics of the person with an intolerant, unsteady temperament are overindulgence in sexual activity, incessant eating, intolerance or impatience, and unsteadiness of mind.	śākunikāyaḥ	शाकुनिकायः
ITA-2.8.23	Person with intolerant, angry temperament	The characteristics of the person with an intolerant, angry temperament are a preference for solitude, wrathfulness, jealousy of others' progress and irreligiousness.	rākṣasakāyaḥ	राक्षसकायः
ITA-2.8.24	Person with overeating, unclean, hypersexual temperament	The characteristics of the person with an overeating, unclean, hypersexual temperament are eating what is left by others; angriness; liking for adventure, fondness for women, shamelessness.	paiśācakāyaḥ	पैशाचकायः
ITA-2.8.25	Person with sorrowful, jealous temperament	The characteristics of the person with a sorrowful, jealous temperament are a dislike of giving possessions to others, laziness, unhappiness, jealousy of others' progress, greediness or lack of charity.	pretakāyaḥ	प्रेतकायः
ITA-2.8.26	Person with inertial temperament	The mental and physical characteristics of the person with an inertial temperament are laziness, fickleness and indecisiveness.	tāmasakāyaḥ	तामसकायः
ITA-2.8.27	Person with cowardly, unintelligent temperament	The characteristics of the person with a cowardly, unintelligent temperament are dullness, lack of grasping power, slowness and laziness, daily dreams of intercourse and indecisiveness.	pāśavakāyaḥ	पाशवकायः
ITA-2.8.28	Person with timid, unintelligent temperament	The characteristics of the person with a timid, unintelligent temperament are fickleness and instability, foolishness, cowardice, affinity for water, and a tendency to fight with people of a similar type.	matsyakāyaḥ	मात्स्यकायः
ITA-2.8.29	Person with lazy, unintelligent temperament	The characteristics of the person with a lazy, unintelligent temperament are a preference for being sedentary, an excess craving for food, a lack of feeling for tranquillity, soft deeds, no inclination for righteous or religious activities, a lack of passions and no desire for wealth.	vānaspatyakāyaḥ	वानस्पत्यकायः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
<b>2.8.1</b>	<b>Predominance of a specific fundamental structural component</b>			
ITA-2.8.1.1	Predominance of a particular fundamental structural component in a person		sārah	सारः
ITA-2.8.1.2	Person with predominance or essence of primary circulating nutrient fluid	Characterized by features such as unctuousness in ears, eyes, mouth, tongue, nose, lips, palms or soles, nails, forehead, penis with no signs of pallor and having a charming or pleasant personality.	tvak-sārah, rasa sārah	त्वक्सारः, रससारः
ITA-2.8.1.3	Person with predominance or essence of blood	Characterized by features such as redness, unctuousness of ears, eyes, mouth, face, tongue, nose, lips, palms, soles, nails, forehead, penis and a pleasant personality.	rakta-sārah	रक्तसारः
ITA-2.8.1.4	Person with predominance or essence of muscle	Characterized by features such as having large, prominent, muscular and visually pleasing temples, forehead, nape of neck, eyes, cheeks, jaw, neck, shoulder, abdomen, axillae, chest, upper limb joints and lower limb joints; readiness to forgive and forbearance; patience and steadiness; lack of greediness; wealth; knowledge; happiness; simplicity; health; strength and longevity.	māṃsa-sārah	मांससारः
ITA-2.8.1.5	Person with predominance or essence of fat	Characterized by features such as glossy complexion; smooth and pleasant voice; shining eyes; shining and glossy scalp and body hair, nails, teeth and lips; unctuous urine and faeces; being endowed with wealth; prosperity; happiness; enjoyment; simplicity; softness and being gentle in activities.	medosārah	मेदोसारः
ITA-2.8.1.6	Person with predominance or essence of bone	Characterized by features such as having large heels, ankles, knees, forearms, clavicles, chin, head, joints, bones, nails, teeth; having great enthusiasm; dynamism; ability to tolerate suffering; having firmness of body and longevity.	asthi-sārah	अस्थिसारः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-2.8.1.7	Person with predominance or essence of bone marrow	Characterized by features such as, having soft body parts; good physical strength; unctuous complexion; pleasant and soft voice; large and round joints; longevity; strength and excellence in learning, attainment of wealth, knowledge and honour.	majjasārah	मज्जासारः
ITA-2.8.1.8	Person with predominance or essence of semen	Characterized by features such as, gentleness; milky-looking eyes; enthusiasm; smooth and pleasant voice; large buttocks; strength; happiness; prosperity; health; wealth and many progeny.	śukra-sārah	शुक्रसारः
ITA-2.8.1.9	Person with predominance or essence of strong willpower	Characterized by features such as good memory; devotion; gratefulness; wisdom; pure in body thought words and deeds; great enthusiasm; erudition and knowledge; courage; valour in fighting; absence of sorrow; proper gait; depth of wisdom; relevance of activities; sincerity and virtuousness of acts.	sattva-sārah	सत्त्वसारः
ITA-2.8.1.10	Person with predominance or essence of all seven fundamental structural components	Characterized by features such as strength; happiness; ability to tolerate suffering; self-confidence in all undertakings; sincerity and virtuousness in acts; firm, well-built body; correct gait; melodious, soft and pleasant voice; attainment of happiness, prosperity, wealth and longevity; having many progeny and resistant to diseases.	sarva-sārah, oja-sārah	सर्वसारः, ओजस्सारः
<b>2.9 Inevitable life events</b>				
ITA-2.9.1	Age		vayaḥ/kālah	वयः/ कालः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-2.9.2	Senility	The characteristics of this state are: diminution of structural components on a day-by-day basis; diminished perceptiveness of sense organs; diminished physical strength; diminished potency or semen; diminished energy; wrinkles; greying of hair; baldness; cough; breathlessness or difficulty breathing; inability to perform the full range of activities; diminished digestive, metabolic capacity; aggravated vata; loss of distinction of a particular structural component; loosened muscles, joints and bones; hardness or roughness of skin; body curvature; shivering or trembling; excessive nasal discharge or drooling.	vārdhakyam	वार्धक्यम्
ITA-2.9.3	Death		maraṇam	मरणम्
<b>2.9.1 Conception, pregnancy</b>				
ITA-2.9.1.1	Women during optimum period for conception	The characteristics of this state are an enlarged, bulky face; pleasant face; pleasant state of mind; moist face or mouth; moist teeth; desire for male companionship; fondness for stories or chatting; relaxed or loose abdomen; relaxed eyes; relaxed mind; flickering of arms; quivering of breasts; quivering in pelvis; quivering in umbilical region; quivering in thighs; quivering in pelvic region; quivering in hips; excitement; curiosity; emaciated face.	ṛtumatih	ऋतुमतिः
ITA-2.9.1.2	Pregnant state, visible signs of pregnancy	The characteristics of this state are cessation of menstruation; excessive salivation; disinclination for food; vomiting; tastelessness; desire for sour tastes; seeking attention by speaking in a loud voice; heaviness of limbs; eye fatigue; milk droplets in breasts; darkening of lips; darkening of breast areola and nipple; severe pedal oedema; appearance of striae on abdomen; dilatation of yoni; approximation of eyelashes; aversion to pleasant smells; excessive salivation and tiredness.	garbhavastha/ vyakta-garbhaḥ	गर्भाविस्था / व्यक्तगर्भः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-2.9.1.3	First phase of pregnancy	The characteristic of this state is pain.	upasthitagarbhaḥ	उपस्थितगर्भा
ITA-2.9.1.4	Early signs of conception	The characteristics of this state are exhaustion or fatigue; fatigue in mind and body; thirst; weakness or fatigue of the thighs; conjoining of ovum and sperm; quivering of vagina; retention of sperm and ovum in the vagina; satiety; heaviness; pulsating sensation; heart palpitations; drowsiness or lassitude; horripilation.	sadyogarbhaḥ	सद्योगर्भः
ITA-2.9.1.5	Foetal growth and development	The characteristics of this state are enlargement of the abdomen; perspiration in the pregnant woman.	garbhavṛddhiḥ	गर्भवृद्धिः
ITA-2.9.1.6	First month of pregnancy	This month is characterized by a small round lump; unmanifested form; though present body parts are not conspicuous	prathamamāsa-garbhaḥ	प्रथममासगर्भः
ITA-2.9.1.7	Second month of pregnancy	This month is characterized by the embryo taking on a compact form; round mass (male); elongated muscle shape (female).	dvitīyamāsa-garbhaḥ	द्वितीयमासगर्भः
ITA-2.9.1.8	Third month of pregnancy	This month is characterized by the simultaneous manifestation of all the sense faculties; simultaneous manifestation of various bodily organs; manifestation of hands; manifestation of legs; manifestation of head; minute forms of body organs.	trīyamāsa-garbhaḥ	तृतीयमासगर्भः
ITA-2.9.1.9	Fourth month of pregnancy	This month is characterized by increasing foetal stabilization, and an increasing excessive heaviness in the body of the pregnant woman; appearance of all body organs and adjuncts; appearance of body parts.	caturthamāsa-garbhaḥ	चतुर्थमासगर्भः
ITA-2.9.1.10	Fifth month of pregnancy	This month is characterized by excessive increase in foetal fleshiness; an excessive increase in blood; thinning of the pregnant woman; appearance of mind and intellect; consciousness.	pañcamamāsa-garbhaḥ	पञ्चममासगर्भः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-2.9.1.11	Sixth month of pregnancy	This month is characterized by an excessive increase in foetal strength; an increase in foetal complexion; appearance of intellect; appearance of tendons; appearance of veins; appearance of body hair; appearance of nails; appearance of skin; the pregnant woman loses her strength and complexion.	ṣaṣṭamamāsa-garbhaḥ	षष्ठमासगर्भः
ITA-2.9.1.12	Seventh month of pregnancy	This month is characterized by nourishment of all foetal elements; fatigue of the pregnant woman; complete foetal development; clear manifestation of all body parts and organs; full formation of body parts.	saptamamāsa-garbhaḥ	सप्तममासगर्भः
ITA-2.9.1.13	Eighth month of pregnancy	This month is characterized by frequent joyfulness of the pregnant woman; frequent exhaustion of the pregnant woman; intermittent foetal movements in the womb; intermittent absence of foetal movements in the womb.	aṣṭamamāsa-garbha:	अष्टममासगर्भः
ITA-2.9.1.14	Onset signs of approaching labour	This month is characterized in the pregnant woman by bodily exhaustion; a tired expression; relaxed eyes; a feeling as if the heart is separating; descent of the abdomen; heaviness in the lower abdomen; a pricking-type pain in the groin; a pricking-type pain in the bladder region; a pricking type-pain in the lower back; a pricking-type pain in the abdomen; a pricking-type pain in the sides of the chest and flanks; a pricking-type pain in the back; vaginal secretions; disinclination for food; appearance of labour pains; secretion of amniotic fluid; laxity of the abdomen; pain in the hips and pelvic region; loss of taste; excessive salivation; frequent excessive urination; pain in the thighs; abdominal pain; lower back pain; pain in the back; precordial and cardiac pain; pain in the bladder region; pain in the groin region; a breaking-type pain in the vagina; splitting type of pain in the labia; a pricking-type pain in the vagina; quivering of the vagina; vaginal secretions; a feeling as if eyes are separating; spitting; frequent excessive defecation.	prajāyanī/ prajānanakālaḥ	प्रजायनी / प्रजननकालः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-2.9.1.15	Woman about to give birth	The characteristics of this state are pain in the entire back region; frequent defecation; urination; a frothy vaginal discharge.	upasthitaprasavaḥ	उपस्थितप्रसवा
ITA-2.9.1.16	Woman nearing the delivery period	The characteristics of this state are excessive salivation and pain.	āsannaprasavaḥ	आसन्नप्रसवा
ITA-2.9.1.17	Mother in puerperium		sūtikā	सूतिका

### 3. Structure (anatomical terms)

शरीरः, देहः, कायः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
<b>3.1</b>	<b>Whole body</b>			
ITA-3.1.1	Knowledge pertaining to the body	The study of the body in all its aspects from origin to death.	śārīraḥ	शारीरः
ITA-3.1.2	Body		śārīraḥ, dehaḥ, kāyaḥ, tanuḥ, gātram, vapuḥ	शरीरः, देहः, कायः, तनुः, गात्रम्, वपुः
ITA-3.1.3	Factors responsible for body growth	Body growth is determined by four factors: appropriate time, innate nature, proper nutrition and absence of obstructing or impairing factors.	śārīra-vṛddhikara-bhāvaḥ	शरीरवृद्धिकरभावः
ITA-3.1.4	Healthy body and mind	The state in which all fundamental structural components of the body or dhatu are functioning normally.	śārīra-sampat	शरीरसम्पत्
ITA-3.1.5	Body measurements	Measurements of the whole or part of the body usually described in proportions based on the width of an individual's fingers.	pramāṇam	प्रमाणम्
ITA-3.1.6	Body part		aṅgaḥ	अङ्गः
ITA-3.1.7	Whole body		sarvāṅgaḥ	सर्वाङ्गः
ITA-3.1.8	The six anatomical areas of the body	The six sections of the body comprise the four limbs, the trunk, and the head and neck region.	ṣaḍaṅgam	षडङ्गम्
ITA-3.1.9	A body part or organ	.	avayavaḥ, śārīrāvayavaḥ	अवयवः, शरीरावयवः
ITA-3.1.10	A subsidiary body part		upāṅgaḥ	उपाङ्गः



Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-3.1.11	Orifice		chidram, dvāram, vivaram, suṣīram, kuharam	छिद्रम्, द्वारम्, विवरम्, सुशिरम्, कुहरम्
ITA-3.1.12	Cavity		kūṭaḥ	कूटः
ITA-3.1.13	Covering		chadanam	छदनम्
ITA-3.1.14	Muscular or bony prominence		piṇḍikā	पिण्डिका
ITA-3.1.15	Connecting structures		nibandhinī	निबन्धिनी
ITA-3.1.16	Body region		deśaḥ, aṅga-pradeśaḥ.	देशः, अङ्ग, -प्रदेशः
ITA-3.1.17	Five prominences in the developing fetus	Five prominences in the developing fetus which correspond to the four limbs and head.	gātrapañcakam	गात्रपञ्चकम्
ITA-3.1.18	Body half		śarīrārdham	शरीरार्धम्
ITA-3.1.19	Lower half of the body	The lower half of the body, below the waist.	adhaḥkāyaḥ	अधःकायः
ITA-3.1.20	Upper half of the body	The upper half of the body, above the waist.	ūrdhvakāyaḥ	ऊर्ध्वकायः
ITA-3.1.21	Body half in the sagittal plane, limb		pakṣaḥ	पक्षः
ITA-3.1.22	Head and neck	That part of the body above the clavicle.	ūrdhvajātrū	ऊर्ध्वजत्रु
ITA-3.1.23	Upper and lower limbs		śākhā	शाखा

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
<b>3.2</b>	<b>Head</b>			
ITA-3.2.1	Head		ūrdhvāṅgam	ऊर्ध्वाङ्गम्
ITA-3.2.2	Head	The uppermost and chief part of the body; head, the site where life force and the sense organs are situated.	śiraḥ, mūrdhā, uttamāṅgam, mastakam	शिरः, मूर्धा, उत्तमाङ्गम्, मस्तकम्
ITA-3.2.3	Skull		kapālaḥ	कपालः
ITA-3.2.4	Temple	One of the ten sites in the body where vital life force is predominantly located.	śaṅkhaḥ	शङ्खः
ITA-3.2.5	Forehead		lalāṭam, alikam	ललाटम्, अलिकम्
ITA-3.2.6	Temple		śaṅkhapradeśaḥ	शङ्खप्रदेशः
<b>3.2.1</b>	<b>Eye</b>			
ITA-3.2.1.1	Eye		cakṣuḥ, akṣi, netram	चक्षुः, अक्षि, नेत्रम्
ITA-3.2.1.2	Eyeball		dr̥ṣṭi-golakaḥ, nayana-budbudaḥ, akṣi-golakam, akṣigolakatvak	दृष्टिगोलकः, नयन-बुद्बुदः, अक्षि गोलकम्, अक्षि गोलकत्वक्
ITA-3.2.1.3	Orbit		akṣikūṭaḥ, koṭaraḥ	अक्षिकूटः, कोटरः
ITA-3.2.1.4	Eyelid		Vartma, netrakośaḥ, akṣikośaḥ, netra-chādana-m, akṣipuṭam, netrapuṭam, akṣivartma, akṣivartmakōśaḥ	वर्त्म, नेत्रकोशः, अक्षिकोशः, नेत्र-छादनम्, अक्षिपुटम्, नेत्रपुटम्, अक्षिवर्त्म, अक्षिवर्त्मकोशः
ITA-3.2.1.5	Anatomical junctions of the eye	A common term used to denote the junctions of the eye.	netrasandhiḥ	नेत्रसन्धिः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-3.2.1.6	Canthus	A term which denotes the junction between the eyelashes and lids, the sclerocorneal junction, pupillary margins and medial and lateral canthi.	antaḥ	अन्तः
ITA-3.2.1.7	Outer canthus		apāṅgaḥ, apāṅgasandhiḥ	अपाङ्गः, अपाङ्गसन्धिः
ITA-3.2.1.8	Part of the outer canthus		apāṅgadeśaḥ	अपाङ्गदेशः
ITA-3.2.1.9	Inner canthus		Kanīnikā, kanīnasandhiḥ, akṣikanīnikā	कनीनिका, कनीनसन्धिः, अक्षिकनीनिका
ITA-3.2.1.10	Junction of cilia with lid margin		pakṣmavartma-sandhiḥ	पक्ष्मवर्त्मसन्धिः
ITA-3.2.1.11	Junction of palpebral and bulbar conjunctiva		vartma-śukla-sandhiḥ	वर्त्मशुक्लसन्धिः
ITA-3.2.1.12	Sclerocorneal junction		śukla-kṛṣṇa-sandhiḥ	शुक्लकृष्णसन्धिः
ITA-3.2.1.13	Pupillary margin		kṛṣṇa-dṛṣṭi-sandhiḥ	कृष्णदृष्टिसन्धिः
ITA-3.2.1.14	Palpebral junction		vartmasandhiḥ	वर्त्मसन्धिः
ITA-3.2.1.15	Aqueous humour		tejojalam	तेजोजलम्
ITA-3.2.1.16	Nasolacimal duct		netranāḍī	नेत्रनाडी
ITA-3.2.1.17	Lacrimal fluid (tears)		aśru	अश्रुः
ITA-3.2.1.18	Lacrimal apparatus		aśrumārgaḥ	अश्रुमार्गः
ITA-3.2.1.19	Lacrimal canaliculi		aśruvāhinī	अश्रुवाहिनी

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-3.2.1.20	Lacrimal duct		Jalavāhinīsirā	जलवाहिनीसिरा
ITA-3.2.1.21	Nerves involved in eyelid opening		Unmeṣiṇīsirā	उन्मेषिणीसिरा
ITA-3.2.1.22	Eyebrows		bhrūḥ	भ्रूः
ITA-3.2.1.23	Eyelashes		pakṣma, pratibālāḥ, akṣipakṣma	पक्ष्म, प्रतिबालः, अक्षिपक्ष्म
ITA-3.2.1.24	Free ends of eyelashes		pakṣmāgram	पक्ष्माग्रम्
ITA-3.2.1.25	Roots of eyelashes		pakṣmāśayaḥ	पक्ष्माशयः
ITA-3.2.1.26	Generic areas of eye and adnexa		maṇḍalam	मण्डलम्
ITA-3.2.1.27	Eyelashes		pakṣmamaṇḍalam	पक्ष्ममण्डलम्
ITA-3.2.1.28	Eyelid		vartmamaṇḍalam	वर्त्ममण्डलम्
ITA-3.2.1.29	Sclera		śuklamaṇḍalam, śvetamaṇḍalam	शुक्लमण्डलम्, श्वेतमण्डलम्
ITA-3.2.1.30	Cornea and iris	The part of the eyeball which is black or coloured (in contrast to the white sclera).	kṛṣṇa-maṇḍalam	कृष्णमण्डलम्
ITA-3.2.1.31	Pupil		dr̥ṣṭi-maṇḍalam, dr̥ṣṭiḥ	दृष्टिमण्डलम्, दृष्टिः
ITA-3.2.1.32	Iris		kṛṣṇa-tārakā, tārakā	कृष्णतारका, तारका
ITA-3.2.1.33	Layers of the eye		paṭalam, netratvak	पटलम्, नेत्रत्वक्
ITA-3.2.1.34	Layers of the eyelids		vartmapaṭalam	वर्त्मपटलम्

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-3.2.1.35	Cornea		tejojalāsrita-bāhya-paṭalam	तेजोजलाश्रितबाह्यपटलम्
ITA-3.2.1.36	Iris and uveal tract		piśitāsritampaṭalam	पिशिताश्रितपटलम्
ITA-3.2.1.37	Cortical part of lens and vitreous humour		medasāsritampaṭalam	मेदसाश्रितपटलम्
ITA-3.2.1.38	Nuclear part of lens	The fourth layer of the eye.	asthyāsritampaṭalam	अस्थ्याश्रितपटलम्
<b>3.2.2 Nose</b>				
ITA-3.2.2.1	Nose		nāsikā, ghrāṇaḥ, nāsā	नासिका, घ्राणः, नासा
ITA-3.2.2.2	Tip of the nose		nāsāgram, agranāsikā	नासाग्रम्, अग्रनासिका
ITA-3.2.2.3	Cavity of the nose		nāsāpuṭam	नासापुटम्
ITA-3.2.2.4	Bridge of the nose		nāsāvaṃśaḥ, nāsāsthidaṇḍaḥ	नासावंशः, नासास्थिदण्डः
ITA-3.2.2.5	Upper part of nasal cavity		ghrāṇamūlam	घ्राणमूलम्
ITA-3.2.2.6	External aperture of the nose		nāsānāḍī	नासानाडी
ITA-3.2.2.7	Nasal passage		ghrāṇamārgaḥ	घ्राणमार्गः
ITA-3.2.2.8	Nostril		nāsāsrotaḥ	नासास्रोतः
ITA-3.2.2.9	Ala of nose		nāsāpuṭa-bahirbhāgaḥ	नासापुटबहिर्भागः
ITA-3.2.2.10	Inner canthus		nāsākṣi-sandhiḥ	नासाक्षिसन्धिः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-3.2.2.11	Nostril		nāsārandhram, nāsāvivaram	नासारन्ध्रम्, नासाविवरम्
ITA-3.2.2.12	Nostril, anterior nares		nāsikāpuṭam	नासिकापुटम्
<b>3.2.3</b>	<b>Ear</b>			
ITA-3.2.3.1	Ear		karṇaḥ, śrotram, śravaṇam	कर्णः, श्रोत्रम्, श्रवणम्
ITA-3.2.3.2	Ear cavity		śravaṇasrotas	श्रवणस्रोतस्
ITA-3.2.3.3	Conduits carrying sound		śabdānuvahā, śabdābhivahā, śabdapathaḥ, śabdavaḥsrotas	शब्दानुवहा, शब्दाभिवहा, शब्दपथः, शब्दवहस्रोतस्
ITA-3.2.3.4	Parotid region		karṇamūlam	कर्णमूलम्
ITA-3.2.3.5	External auditory canal		karṇanāḍī	कर्णनाडी
ITA-3.2.3.6	Base of the ear, pinna		karṇapīṭham	कर्णपीठम्
ITA-3.2.3.7	Lobe of the ear		karṇapālī, karṇalatikā	कर्णपाली, कर्णलतिका
ITA-3.2.3.8	External ear, tragus		karṇaputrakaḥ	कर्णपुत्रकः
ITA-3.2.3.9	Mastoid region		karṇapṛṣṭham	कर्णपृष्ठम्
ITA-3.2.3.10	External ear		karṇaśaṣkulikā	कर्णशष्कुलिका
ITA-3.2.3.11	Concha of the ear		karṇāvaṭuḥ	कर्णावटुः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-3.2.3.12	External auditory meatus		karṇa-srotaḥ	कर्णस्रोतः
ITA-3.2.3.13	Cochlea		śaṣkulī	शष्कुली
<b>3.2.4 Oral cavity, teeth, throat</b>				
ITA-3.2.4.1	Mouth, face		mukham, vaktram, vadanam, āsyam	मुखम्, वक्त्रम्, वदनम्, आस्यम्
ITA-3.2.4.2	Oral cavity		vadanāntaram, mukhakuḥaram	वदनान्तरम्, मुखकुहरम्
ITA-3.2.4.3	Face, mouth		ānanam	आननम्
ITA-3.2.4.4	Cheek		kapolaḥ, gaṇḍaḥ, gallaḥ	कपोलः, गण्डः, गल्लः
ITA-3.2.4.5	Chin		cibukam	चिबुकम्
ITA-3.2.4.6	Lip		oṣṭhaḥ, daśanacchadau	ओष्ठः, दशनच्छदौ
ITA-3.2.4.7	Lower lip		adharaḥ, adharauṣṭhaḥ	अधरः, अधरौष्ठः
ITA-3.2.4.8	Upper lip		uttarauṣṭhaḥ	उत्तरौष्ठः
ITA-3.2.4.9	Corners of mouth		sṛkkaṇī, oṣṭhaprāntaḥ	सृक्कणी, ओष्ठप्रान्तः
ITA-3.2.4.10	Jaw, mandible		hanuḥ	हनुः
ITA-3.2.4.11	Teeth		dantaḥ, daśanaḥ	दन्तः, दशनः
ITA-3.2.4.12	Bony sockets of teeth		dantolūkhalāni	दन्तोलूखलानि
ITA-3.2.4.13	Enamel		danta-tvak, dantavalkam	दन्तत्वक्, दन्तवल्कम्

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-3.2.4.14	Gum, alveolar arch		dantabandhanam, dvijabandhanam, dantamāṃsam, dantamūlam, dantapiṇḍikā, dantādhāraḥ, dantaveṣṭakaḥ	दन्तबन्धनम्, द्विजबन्धनम्, दन्तमांसम्, दन्तमूलम्, दन्तपिण्डिका, दन्ताधारः, दन्तवेष्टकः
ITA-3.2.4.15	Apex of tooth		dantāgram	दन्ताग्रम्
ITA-3.2.4.16	Wisdom tooth		paścimahānavyadantaḥ	पश्चिमहानव्यदन्तः
ITA-3.2.4.17	Teeth in the upper jaw		uttaradantaḥ, ūrdhavadantapañktiḥ	उत्तरदन्तः, ऊर्ध्वदन्तपङ्क्तिः
ITA-3.2.4.18	Tongue		jihvā, rasanā, gojihvikā, gojihvā	जिह्वा, रसना, गोजिह्विका, गोजिह्वा
ITA-3.2.4.19	Tip of the tongue		jihvāgram	जिह्वाग्रम्
ITA-3.2.4.20	Surface of the tongue		jihvāṭalam	जिह्वातलम्
ITA-3.2.4.21	Root of the tongue		jihvā-mūlam, jihvāprabandhaḥ, jihvābandhanam, rasanabandhanam	जिह्वामूलम्, जिह्वाप्रबन्धः, जिह्वाबन्धनम्, रसनबन्धनम्
ITA-3.2.4.22	Frenulum of the tongue		jihvā-sevanī	जिह्वासेवनी
ITA-3.2.4.23	Palate	A term which denotes the anterior fontanelle.	tālu	तालु
ITA-3.2.4.24	Region of palate		tāludeśaḥ, tālupradeśaḥ	तालुदेशः, तालुप्रदेशः
ITA-3.2.4.25	Soft palate		tālumāṃsam	तालुमांसम्



Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-3.2.4.26	Palatine tonsil		upajihvikā	उपजिह्विका
ITA-3.2.4.27	Epiglottis, adenoids		adhijihvikā	अधिजिह्विका
ITA-3.2.4.28	Nape of the neck		avaṭuḥ, ghāṭā	अवटुः, घाता
ITA-3.2.4.29	Clavicle		jatru	जत्रु
ITA-3.2.4.30	Anterior portion of the neck	A term which also denotes the larynx.	kaṇṭhaḥ	कण्ठः
ITA-3.2.4.31	Uvula		kākalam, kākalakam, galamaṇiḥ, galaśuṇḍikā, ghaṇṭikā, tālumūlam	काकलम्, काकलकम्, गलमणिः, गलशुण्डिका, घण्टिका, तालुमूलम्
ITA-3.2.4.32	Throat passage		galamārgaḥ	गलमार्गः
ITA-3.2.4.33	Isthmus of the throat		galasandhiḥ	गलसन्धिः
ITA-3.2.4.34	Oropharynx, throat		galaḥ	गलः
ITA-3.2.4.35	External part of the neck		galabāhyam	गलबाह्यम्
ITA-3.2.4.36	Oropharyngeal isthmus		antargalaḥ	अन्तर्गलः
ITA-3.2.4.37	Trachea		kaṇṭhanāḍī, hrdayanāḍikā, galanalakam, śvasanā, śvāsavahānāḍī	कण्ठनाडी, हृदयनाडिका, गलनलकम्, श्वसना, श्वासवहानाडी
ITA-3.2.4.38	Respiratory passages		vāyumārgaḥ, anilāyanam	वायुमार्गः, अनिलायनम्

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
<b>3.3</b>	<b>Neck, shoulders</b>			
ITA-3.3.1	Neck		grīvā	ग्रीवा
ITA-3.3.2	Suprasternal notch		grīvāmūlam	ग्रीवामूलम्
ITA-3.3.3	Base of the neck		jatrumūlam	जत्रुमूलम्
ITA-3.3.4	Carotid area of the neck		manyā	मन्या
ITA-3.3.5	Trunk		antarādhiḥ	अन्तराधिः
ITA-3.3.6	Shoulder		aṃsaḥ, skandhaḥ	अंसः, स्कन्धः
ITA-3.3.7	Glenoid cavity		aṃsapīṭham	अंसपीठम्
ITA-3.3.8	Acromion		aṃsakūṭaḥ	अंसकूटः
ITA-3.3.9	Deltoid prominence of the shoulder		aṃsapiṇḍikā	अंसपिण्डिका
ITA-3.3.10	Deltoid prominence of the shoulder		aṃsapiṇḍaḥ, aṃsapiṇḍikā	अंसपिण्डः, अंसपिण्डिका
ITA-3.3.11	Supporting structures of the shoulder joint		aṃsabandhanam	अंसबन्धनम्
ITA-3.3.12	Area around the apex of scapula		aṃsamūlam, bāhuśiraḥ, bāhuśīrṣaḥ	अंसमूलम्, बाहुशिरः, बाहुशीर्षः
ITA-3.3.13	Shoulder region		aṃsadeśaḥ	अंसदेशः
ITA-3.3.14	Shoulder girdle	The area formed by the neck and both shoulders; the point at which the appendicular skeletal elements of the upper body meet the axial skeleton.	ūrdhvatrikam	ऊर्ध्वत्रिकम्

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-3.3.15	Infraclavicular fossa		ukhā	उखा
ITA-3.3.16	The hard areas on both sides of the neck		śleṣmabhuvah	श्लेष्मभुवः
ITA-3.3.17	Axilla, armpit		kakṣaḥ, kakṣā	कक्षः, कक्षा
ITA-3.3.18	Axillary region		kakṣābhāgaḥ	कक्षाभागः
<b>3.4</b>	<b>Chest</b>			
ITA-3.4.1	Chest		uraḥ, vakṣaḥ	उरः, वक्षः
ITA-3.4.2	Chest region		vakṣasthalam	वक्षस्थलम्
ITA-3.4.3	Thoracic cavity		uraḥkoṣṭhaḥ	उरःकोष्ठः
ITA-3.4.4	Thorax and neck		urogrīvam	उरोग्रीवम्
ITA-3.4.5	Breast		stanaḥ, stanapiṇḍaḥ, payodharau, kucāu	स्तनः, स्तनपिण्डः, पयोधरौ, कुचौ.
ITA-3.4.6	Nipple		cūcukam	चूचुकम्
ITA-3.4.7	Thoraco-abdominal junction		udaroraḥsandhānam	उदरोरःसन्धानम्
<b>3.5</b>	<b>Abdomen</b>			
ITA-3.5.1	Abdomen		udaram, kuṣṣiḥ, jaṭharam	उदरम्, कुक्षिः, जठरम्
ITA-3.5.2	Abdominal cavity	The truncal cavity between the chest and pelvis. It may also refer to the uterine cavity.	antaḥkuṣiḥ	अन्तःकुक्षिः
ITA-3.5.3	Omentum		taila-vartikā	तैलवर्तिका

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-3.5.4	Flank		pārśvam	पार्श्वम्
ITA-3.5.5	Sides of abdomen		udarapārśvam	उदरपार्श्वम्
<b>3.6 Female and male reproductive organs</b>				
ITA-3.6.1	Vagina		yonih, apatyapathaḥ, apatyamārgaḥ, viśikhāntaram, raktapathaḥ	योनिः, अपत्यपथः, अपत्यमार्गः, विशिखान्तरम्, रक्तपथः
ITA-3.6.2	Normal female external genitalia		praśastayoniḥ	प्रशस्तयोनिः
ITA-3.6.3	Pudendum		smaramandiram	स्मरमन्दिरम्
ITA-3.6.4	Clitoris		smarātapatram, madanātapatram	स्मरातपत्रम्, मदनातपत्रम्
ITA-3.6.5	Groin		vaṅkṣaṇaḥ, gaṇḍakaḥ	वङ्क्षणः, गण्डकः
ITA-3.6.6	Hip		kaṭi	कटि
ITA-3.6.7	Hip region		kaṭipradeśaḥ	कटिप्रदेशः
ITA-3.6.8	Penis		medhrah, śepah, dhvajah, upastah, puruṣendriyam, liṅgam, pauṣam, prajananam, nālam, lakṣaṇam	मेढ्रः, शेफः, ध्वजः, उपस्थः, पुरुषेन्द्रियम्, लिङ्गम्, पौषम्, प्रजननम्, नालम्, लक्षणम्
ITA-3.6.9	Genitals		guhyam	गुह्यम्
ITA-3.6.10	Glans penis		maṇiḥ	मणिः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-3.6.11	External urethral orifice, urinary meatus		meḍhradvāram	मेढ्रद्वारम्
ITA-3.6.12	Tip of the penis, glans penis		meḍhrāgram	मेढ्राग्रम्
ITA-3.6.13	Foreskin		meḍhracarma	मेढ्रचर्म
ITA-3.6.14	Frenulum of the penis		śephasevanī	शेफसेवनी
ITA-3.6.15	Scrotum including testicles		vṛṣaṇaḥ, muṣkaḥ, phalam, aṇḍaḥ, aṇḍakoṣaḥ, phalakośaḥ, koṣaḥ, kośaḥ	वृषणः, मुष्कः, फलम्, अण्डः, अण्डकोषः, फलकोशः, कोषः, कोशः
<b>3.7</b>	<b>Perineum and vertebral column</b>			
ITA-3.7.1	Anus		gudam, pāyuh, bradhnah, mahats-rotah, śakṛnmārgaḥ	गुदम्, पायुः, ब्रध्नः, महत्स्रोतः, शकृन्मार्गः
ITA-3.7.2	Anal margin		gudamaṇḍalam	गुदमण्डलम्
ITA-3.7.3	Anal orifice		gudamukham	गुदमुखम्
ITA-3.7.4	Folds of rectum		gudavaliḥ, valiḥ, pāyuvāliḥ	गुदवलिः, वलिः, पायुवलिः
ITA-3.7.5	Superior rectal fold	One of the transverse folds of the rectum or plicae recti.	pravāhiṇī	प्रवाहिणी
ITA-3.7.6	Intermediate rectal fold	One of the transverse folds of the rectum or plicae recti.	saṁvaraṇī	संवरणी
ITA-3.7.7	Inferior rectal fold	One of the transverse folds of the rectum or plicae recti.	visarjīnī	विसर्जिनी

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-3.7.8	Caecum		uṇḍukaḥ, poṭṭalakaḥ	उण्डुकः, पोट्टलकः
ITA-3.7.9	Ischiorectal fossa		gudapārśvakṣetram	गुदपार्श्वक्षेत्रम्
ITA-3.7.10	Pelvic cavity		gudāsthivivaram	गुदास्थिविवरम्
ITA-3.7.11	Anal canal		gudāntram	गुदान्त्रम्
ITA-3.7.12	Anal verge		gudauṣṭham	गुदौष्ठम्
ITA-3.7.13	Perineum		pāyumeḍhrāntaram, gudopasthadeśaḥ	पायुमेढ्रान्तरम्, गुदोपस्थदेशः
ITA-3.7.14	Perineal region		guhyapradeśaḥ	गुह्यप्रदेशः
ITA-3.7.15	Pubic region		bhagaḥ	भगः
ITA-3.7.16	Back, dorsum		prṣṭham	पृष्ठम्
ITA-3.7.17	Vertebral column		prṣṭhavaṃśaḥ, prṣṭheṣikā	पृष्ठवंशः, पृष्ठेषिका
ITA-3.7.18	Cervical part of vertebral column		grīvāvaṃśaḥ	ग्रीवावंशः
ITA-3.7.19	Vertebra		kaśerukā, kaśeruḥ	कशेरुका, कशेरुः
ITA-3.7.20	Waist		jaghanam	जघनम्
ITA-3.7.21	Buttock		sphik, nitambaḥ, prothau, kaṭi-prothaḥ	स्फिक्, नितम्बः, प्रोथौ, कटी-प्रोथः
ITA-3.7.22	Pelvis		śroṇiḥ	श्रोणिः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-3.7.23	Pelvic region		śroṇīpradeśaḥ	श्रोणीप्रदेशः
ITA-3.7.24	Sides of pelvic region		pārśvajaghanam	पार्श्वजघनम्
ITA-3.7.25	Sacrum, sacral region, pelvic girdle	The area between the two ilial wings and the fifth lumbar vertebra and coccyx. Also refers more generally to a triad or region where three structures meet, including the shoulder girdle.	trikam	त्रिकम्
ITA-3.7.26	Sacral region, sacrum		adharatrikam	अधरत्रिकम्
<b>3.8</b>	<b>Upper limb</b>			
ITA-3.8.1	Upper limb		bāhuḥ, bhuajā	बाहुः, भुजा
ITA-3.8.2	Proximal part of the upper limb		bhujaśikharam	भुजशिखरम्
ITA-3.8.3	Posterior part of the upper limb		bāhuprṣṭham	बाहुपृष्ठम्
ITA-3.8.4	Middle part of the upperlimb		bāhumadhyam, bhujamadhyam	बाहुमध्यम्, भुजमध्यम्
ITA-3.8.5	Bicipital prominence		bāhu-piṇḍikā	बाहुपिण्डिका
ITA-3.8.6	Shoulder region		bāhumūlam	बाहुमूलम्
ITA-3.8.7	Arm		prabāhuḥ	प्रबाहुः
ITA-3.8.8	Forearm		prapāṇiḥ, aratniḥ	प्रपाणिः, अरत्निः
ITA-3.8.9	Elbow		kūrparaḥ, kaphoṇiḥ, kuhaṇikā	कूर्परः, कफोणिः, कुहणिका

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-3.8.10	Hand, manus		pāṇih, karaḥ, hastah	पाणिः, करः, हस्तः
ITA-3.8.11	Distal part of the hand		hastāgram	हस्ताग्रम्
ITA-3.8.12	Palm		hastatalam, pāṇitalam	हस्ततलम्, पाणितलम्
ITA-3.8.13	Wrist		maṇibandhaḥ, karamūlam, pāṇimūlam	मणिबन्धः, करमूलम्, पाणिमूलम्
ITA-3.8.14	Palm, sole		talam	तलम्
ITA-3.8.15	Palm		pāṇitalam, pāṇihṛdayam	पाणितलम्, पाणिहृदयम्
ITA-3.8.16	Forearm, distal third of the forearm		prakoṣṭhaḥ	प्रकोष्ठः
ITA-3.8.17	Area four fingerbreadths proximal to the wrist		kalāvikā	कलाविका
ITA-3.8.18	Digits		aṅguliḥ	अङ्गुलिः
ITA-3.8.19	Interphalangeal joint		aṅguliparva	अङ्गुलिपर्व
ITA-3.8.20	Distal part of the finger		agraparva	अग्रपर्व
ITA-3.8.21	Knuckle		aṅguligranthiḥ	अङ्गुलिग्रन्थिः
ITA-3.8.22	Tip of the finger		aṅgulyagram	अङ्गुल्यग्रम्
ITA-3.8.23	Thumb	Also denotes great toe.	aṅguṣṭhaḥ	अङ्गुष्ठः



Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-3.8.24	Base of the thumb or great toe		aṅguṣṭhamūlam	अङ्गुष्ठमूलम्
ITA-3.8.25	Thumb pad		aṅguṣṭhodaram	अङ्गुष्ठोदरम्
ITA-3.8.26	Index finger		pradēśinī	प्रदेशिनि
ITA-3.8.27	Second toe		tarjani	तर्जनि
ITA-3.8.28	Middle finger	Also denotes third toe.	madhyamā	मध्यमा
ITA-3.8.29	Ring finger	Also denotes fourth toe.	anāmikā	अनामिका
ITA-3.8.30	Little finger	Also denotes fifth toe.	kaniṣṭhikā	कनिष्ठिका
<b>3.9</b>	<b>Lower limb</b>			
ITA-3.9.1	Lower limb		sakthi	सक्थि
ITA-3.9.2	Thigh		ūru	ऊरु
ITA-3.9.3	Inguinal region	That part of thigh just below the inguinal region.	ūrumūlam	ऊरुमूलम्
ITA-3.9.4	Quadricipital prominence		ūrupiṇḍikā	ऊरुपिण्डिका
ITA-3.9.5	Inguinal region		ūrumūlam	ऊरुमूलम्
ITA-3.9.6	Knee region		jānu	जानु
ITA-3.9.7	Lower leg	The part of lower limb between the knee and the ankle.	jaṅghā	जङ्घा
ITA-3.9.8	Prominence of calf muscles		jaṅghā-piṇḍikā	जङ्घापिण्डिका

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-3.9.9	Ankle		gulphaḥ, ghuṭikā, ghuṇṭikā	गुल्फः, घुटिका, , घुण्टिका
ITA-3.9.10	Ankle joint		khudakah, khulakah	खुडकः, खुलकः
ITA-3.9.11	Medial and lateral malleoli		gulphakarṇaḥ	गुल्फकर्णः
ITA-3.9.12	Foot		pādaḥ	पादः
ITA-3.9.13	Heel		pārṣṇih, prapadam	पार्ष्णिः, प्रपदम्
ITA-3.9.14	Forefoot	The anterior third of the foot.	pādāgram	पादाग्रम्
ITA-3.9.15	Toes		pādāṅguliḥ	पादाङ्गुलिः
ITA-3.9.16	Sole		pādataḥ	पादतलम्
ITA-3.9.17	Middle third of the foot, midfoot	Medial third of foot	pādamadhyam	पादमध्यम्
ITA-3.9.18	Sensory, motor and intellectual faculties	Altogether there are thirteen of these faculties.	karaṇam	करणम्
<b>3.10 Motor or sensory faculties</b>				
ITA-3.10.1	The motor or sensory faculty	A term that usually refers to the sense organs.	indriyam, akṣam	इन्द्रियम्, अक्षम्
ITA-3.10.2	Motor faculty	The five faculties of action: speech faculty (vak), hands (pani), legs (padaḥ), anus (payu) and genitalia (upastha).	karmendriyam	कर्मेन्द्रियम्
ITA-3.10.3	Speech faculty	One of the motor faculties : it represents the combined function of phonation and articulation.	vāgindriyam	वागिन्द्रियम्

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-3.10.4	Sensory faculty	The five sensory or cognitive faculties: auditory, visual, gustatory, olfactory and tactile sensory faculties.	jñānendriyam	ज्ञानेन्द्रियम्
ITA-3.10.5	Auditory sense faculty	One of the sensory faculties : the faculty responsible for perception of sound or hearing.	śrotrendriyam	श्रोत्रेन्द्रियम्
ITA-3.10.6	Visual sense faculty	One of the sensory faculties : the faculty responsible for visual perception.	cakṣurindriyam	चक्षुरिन्द्रियम्
ITA-3.10.7	Gustatory sense faculty	One of the sensory faculties : the faculty responsible for perception of taste or gustation.	rasanendriyam	रसनेन्द्रियम्
ITA-3.10.8	Olfactory sense faculty	One of the sensory faculties : the faculty responsible for perception of smell or olfaction.	ghrāṇendriyam	घ्राणेन्द्रियम्
ITA-3.10.9	Tactile sense faculty	One of the sensory faculties : the faculty responsible for perception of touch sensation..	tvagindriyam, sparśanendriyam	त्वगिन्द्रियम्, स्पर्शनेन्द्रियम्
<b>3.10.1 Skin, hair and nails</b>				
ITA-3.10.1.1	Skin		tvak, carma, valkam	त्वक्, चर्म, वल्कम्
ITA-3.10.1.2	First layer of skin		avabhāsinī, udakadharā	अवभासिनी, उदकधरा
ITA-3.10.1.3	Second layer of skin		lohitā, asṛgdharā	लोहिता, असृग्धरा
ITA-3.10.1.4	Third layer of skin		śvetā	श्वेता
ITA-3.10.1.5	Fourth layer of skin		tāmrā	ताम्रा
ITA-3.10.1.6	Fifth layer of skin		vedinī	वेदिनी
ITA-3.10.1.7	Sixth layer of skin		rohiṇī	रोहिणी

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-3.10.1.8	Seventh layer of skin		māṃsadharā	मांसधरा
ITA-3.10.1.9	Scalp hair		keśaḥ, mastakabālaḥ	केशः, मस्तकबालः
ITA-3.10.1.10	Body hair		bālaḥ, roma, loma, aṅgajam	बालः, रोम, लोम, अङ्गजम्
ITA-3.10.1.11	Linea nigra		romarājī	रोमराजी
ITA-3.10.1.12	Hair tip		romāntaḥ	रोमान्तः
ITA-3.10.1.13	Hair whorl		romāvartaḥ	रोमावर्तः
ITA-3.10.1.14	Hair follicle		romakūpaḥ, kūyakam	रोमकूपः, कूयकम्
ITA-3.10.1.15	Scalp	The area of skin from which hairs develop.	keśabhūmiḥ	केशभूमिः
ITA-3.10.1.16	Hair		kacaḥ	कचः
ITA-3.10.1.17	Hairline	The boundary marking the growth of hair on the head, especially over the forehead and temple.	kacāntaḥ	कचान्तः
ITA-3.10.1.18	Nail		nakhaḥ, karajaḥ	नखः, करजः
ITA-3.10.1.19	Nail fold		upanakham	उपनखम्
ITA-3.10.1.20	Nail bed		nakha-māṃsam	नखमांसम्
ITA-3.10.1.21	Nail root and fold		nakha-sandhiḥ	नखसन्धिः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
<b>3.11</b>	<b>Viscera</b>			
ITA.3.11.1	The major inner cavity of the body from the mouth to anus	Comprises both stomach and large intestine	mahāsrotas, antahkoṣṭhaḥ, koṣṭhaḥ, śarīramadhyam, mahānimnam	महास्रोतस्, अन्तःकोष्ठः, कोष्ठः, शरीरमध्यम्, महानिम्नम्
ITA.3.11.2	Viscera, splanchnic organs		koṣṭhāṅgam	कोष्ठाङ्गम्
ITA.3.11.3	Brain		mastuluṅgaḥ, mastiṣkaḥ, ghr̥tikā, mastakas- nehaḥ, mastakamajjā, śirogatasnehaḥ	मस्तुलुङ्गः, मस्तिष्कः, मस्तिष्कः, घृतिका, मस्तकस्नेहः, मस्तकमज्जा, शिरोगतस्नेहः
ITA.3.11.4	Heart		hṛdayam, arthaḥ, kroḍaḥ, mahat, rasasthānam	हृदयम्, अर्थः, क्रोडः, महत्, रसस्थानम्
ITA.3.11.5	Cardiothoracic region		hṛdayasthānam	हृदयस्थानम्
ITA.3.11.6	Lung		phuphphusaḥ	फुफ्फुसः
ITA.3.11.7	Trachea		klomanāḍī	क्लोमनाडी
ITA.3.11.8	Root organ of water-carrying conduits	Usually commensurate with the gallbladder, pancreas and right lung.	kloma, tilakam, tilam	क्लोम, तिलकम्, तिलम्
ITA.3.11.9	Liver		yakṛt, kālakhaṇḍaḥ, kālīyam, kālīyakam	यकृत्, कालखण्डः, कालीयम्, कालीयकम्
ITA.3.11.10	Hepatic region		yakṛtpradeśaḥ	यकृत्प्रदेशः
ITA.3.11.11	Spleen		plihā	प्लीहा

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA.3.11.12	Kidney		vṛkkā, kāleyam, kāleyakam, kuṣṣigolakaḥ	वृक्कः, कालेयम्, कालेयकम्, कुक्षिगोलकः
ITA.3.11.13	Urinary bladder		bastiḥ, vastiḥ, mūtravasti, mūtrāśayaḥ, malādhāraḥ	बस्तिः, वस्तिः, मूत्रवस्ति, मूत्राशयः, मलाधारः
ITA.3.11.14	Lumen of urinary bladder		vastikukṣiḥ	वस्तिकुक्षिः
ITA.3.11.15	Opening of the urinary bladder		vastimukham	वस्तिमुखम्
ITA.3.11.16	Bladder fundus		vastiśiraḥ, vastimūrdhā, bastiśīrṣam	वस्तिशिरः, वस्तिमूर्धा, बस्तिशीर्षम्
ITA.3.11.17	Ureter		gavinī	गविनी
ITA.3.11.18	Urinary passage		mūtramārgaḥ	मूत्रमार्गः
ITA.3.11.19	Urine carrier		mūtravahā	मूत्रवहा
ITA.3.11.20	Urinary system conduits		mūtravahānāḍī	मूत्रवहानाडी
ITA.3.11.21	Urethra		mūtrasekaḥ, mūtrapathaḥ	मूत्रसेकः, मूत्रपथः
ITA.3.11.22	Stomach	The primary functional area of kapha and pitta.	āmāśayaḥ, annasampuṭam, annāśayaḥ	आमाशयः, अन्नसंपुटम्, अन्नाशयः
ITA.3.11.23	Place of digestion		paktisthānam	पक्तिस्थानम्
ITA.3.11.24	Large intestine	The primary functional area of vata dosha.	pakvāśayaḥ, pakvasthānam, pakvādhānam	पक्वाशयः, पक्वस्थानम्, पक्वाधानम्

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA.3.11.25	Gastrointestinal tract		āmapakvāśayaḥ	आमपक्वाशयः
ITA.3.11.26	Intestines		āntram, antram	आन्त्रम्, अन्त्रम्
ITA.3.11.27	Sigmoid colon and rectum		purīṣādhāraḥ	पुरीषाधारः
ITA.3.11.28	Rectum		uttaragudam	उत्तरगुदम्
ITA.3.11.29	Anal canal		adharagudam	अधरगुदम्
ITA.3.11.30	Lower passages	The common term for the anal, urethral and vaginal passages.	adharamārgaḥ	अधरमार्गः
ITA.3.11.31	Intestinal lumen		antrāśayaḥ	अन्त्राशयः
ITA.3.11.32	Small intestine		kṣudrāntram	क्षुद्रान्त्रम्
ITA.3.11.33	Principal part of intestine concerned with food digestion		pacyamānāśayaḥ	पच्यमानाशयः
ITA.3.11.34	The site at which consumed food is held until digestion	That part of the intestine where semi digested food is retained until completely digested. It is the main functional area of digestive fire.	grahaṇī, jyotisthānam, agnyadhiṣṭhānam, agnisthānam	ग्रहणी, ज्योतिस्थानम्, अग्न्याधिष्ठानम्, अग्निस्थानम्
ITA.3.11.35	Pancreas		agnyāśayaḥ	अग्न्याशयः
ITA.3.11.36	Small intestinal loops		kṣudrāntrāvayavaḥ	क्षुद्रान्त्रावयवः
ITA.3.11.37	Large intestine		sthūlāntram, kaṭyantram	स्थूलान्त्रम्, कट्यन्त्रम्
ITA.3.11.38	Colon	The coiled or looped appearance of the intestinal folds.	kuṇḍalam	कुण्डलम्
ITA.3.11.39	Omentum		vapāvahanam, vapā	वपावहनम्, वपा

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA.3.11.40	Receptacle	Any organ or group of organs which acts as a container.	āśayaḥ	आशयः
ITA.3.11.41	Receptacle for vāta	The most prominent site of vāta, mainly the large intestine.	vātāśayaḥ	वाताशयः
ITA.3.11.42	Receptacle for pitta	The most prominent site of pitta which has an important role in the digestion of food: gallbladder.	pittāśayaḥ	पित्ताशयः
ITA.3.11.43	Receptacle for kapha	The most prominent site of kapha: chest, stomach (upper abdomen) and head.	kaphāśayaḥ, śleṣmāśayaḥ	कफाशयः, श्लेष्माशयः
ITA.3.11.44	Receptacle for rakta	Sites at which blood is stored or collected such as the liver, spleen or heart.	raktāśayaḥ, śoṇitasthānam, rudhirasthānam, jīvaraktāśayaḥ	रक्ताशयः, शोणितस्थानम्, रुधिरस्थानम्, जीवरक्ताशयः
ITA.3.11.45	Oesophagus		annamārgaḥ	अन्नमार्गः
ITA.3.11.46	Uterus		garbhāśayaḥ, garbhaśayyā, phalayoniḥ	गर्भाशयः, गर्भशय्या, फलयोनिः
ITA.3.11.47	Uterine cavity		garbhakoṣaḥ, garbhakoṣṭhaḥ	गर्भकोषः, गर्भकोष्ठः
ITA.3.11.48	Cervical os, opening of the uterine cervix		garbhacchidram, garbhāśayadvāram, yonimukham	गर्भच्छिद्रम्, गर्भाशयद्वारम्, योनिमुखम्
ITA.3.11.49	Umbilicus		nābhiḥ	नाभिः
ITA.3.11.50	Fetal attachment of umbilical cord		nābhibandhanam	नाभिवन्धनम्
ITA.3.11.51	Round area of umbilicus		nābhimaṇḍalam	नाभिमण्डलम्
ITA.3.11.52	Umbilical region		nābhipradeśaḥ	नाभिप्रदेशः



Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
<b>3.12</b>	<b>Boundary between tissues</b>			
ITA-3.12.1	Boundary between tissues	The general name given to the seven bodily membranes, e.g. fasciae or septae.	kalā	कला
ITA-3.12.2	Muscle-bearing membrane	Deep fascia.	māṃsadharākālā	मांसधराकला
ITA-3.12.3	Blood-bearing membrane		Raktadharākālā	रक्तधराकला
ITA-3.12.4	Fatty tissue-bearing membrane		medodharākālā	मेदोधराकला
ITA-3.12.5	Synovial membrane		śleṣmadharākālā	श्लेष्मधराकला
ITA-3.12.6	Faeces-bearing membrane		purīṣadharākālā	पुरीषधराकला
ITA-3.12.7	Pitta-bearing membrane		pittadharā-kālā	पित्तधराकला
ITA-3.12.8	Sukra-bearing membrane		śukradharākālā	शुक्रधराकला
ITA-3.12.9	Lymphatic exudate	Clear fluid exudate at the site of a skin injury, one of the sites of pitta.	lasīkā	लसीका
<b>3.13</b>	<b>Bones, joints</b>			
ITA-3.13.1	Bone		asthi	अस्थि
ITA-3.13.2	Part of bone		asthikhaṇḍaḥ	अस्थिखण्डः
ITA-3.13.3	Small bone	Small bones such as the carpal, tarsal and metacarpal bones.	aṇvasthi	अण्वस्थि
ITA-3.13.4	Large bone		sthūlāsthi	स्थूलास्थि

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-3.13.5	Flat bone		kapālāsthi, karpāram	कपालास्थि, कर्परम्
ITA-3.13.6	Teeth		rucakāsthi	रुचकास्थि
ITA-3.13.7	Cartilage		taruṇāsthi	तरुणास्थि
ITA-3.13.8	Curved bone		valayāsthi	वलयास्थि
ITA-3.13.9	Long bone		nalakāsthi	नलकास्थि
ITA-3.13.10	Skull		śiraḥkapālam	शिरःकपालम्
ITA-3.13.11	Bones of the ear		karṇāsthi	कर्णास्थि
ITA-3.13.12	Cartilage of the nose		nāsātaruṇāsthi	नासातरुणास्थि
ITA-3.13.13	Mandible		Hanvasthi, hanukāsthi	हन्वस्थि, हनुकास्थि
ITA-3.13.14	Bones of the palate		tālvasthi	ताल्वस्थि
ITA-3.13.15	Clavicle		akṣaḥ, akṣakaḥ, akṣakāsthi, kīlakaḥ, koṣṭhakam, koṣṭhakāsthi	अक्षः, अक्षकः, अक्षकास्थि, कीलकः, कोष्ठकम्, कोष्ठकास्थि
ITA-3.13.16	Scapula		aṃsaphalakaḥ	अंसफलकः
ITA-3.13.17	Sternum		uraḥphalakaḥ	उरःफलकः
ITA-3.13.18	Rib		parśukā	पर्शुका
ITA-3.13.19	Anterior end of the rib		parśukāgram	पर्शुकाग्रम्

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-3.13.20	Head of the rib		sthālakam	स्थालकम्
ITA-3.13.21	Tubercle of the rib		sthālakārbudam	स्थालकार्बुदम्
ITA-3.13.22	Hip bone		kaṭikapālah, jaghanakapālah	कटिकपालः, जघनकपालः
ITA-3.13.23	Sacrum, sacrum and coccyx		kuṭakāsthi, śroṇikāṇḍam, śroṇikāṇḍāsthi, mayūrāsthi	कुटकास्थि, श्रोणिकाण्डम्, श्रोणिकाण्डास्थि, मयूरास्थि
ITA-3.13.24	Ala of the sacrum		śroṇikarṇaḥ	श्रोणीकर्णः
ITA-3.13.25	Pubic bone		bhagāsthi	भगास्थि
ITA-3.13.26	Coccyx		gudāsthi	गुदास्थि
ITA-3.13.27	Patella		jānukapālikā	जानुकपालिका
ITA-3.13.28	Femur		ūrvasthi, ūrunalakam	ऊर्वस्थि, ऊरुनालकम्
ITA-3.13.29	Tibia and fibula		jaṅghāsthinī	जङ्घास्थि
ITA-3.13.30	Calcaneus		pārṣṇyasthi	पाष्ण्यस्थि
ITA-3.13.31	Tarsal bones excluding talus and calcaneus		Pādakurcāsthi	पादकूर्चास्थि
ITA-3.13.32	Humerus		Bāhunalakam	बाहुनालकम्
ITA-3.13.33	Olecranon process		Kūrparāsthi	कूर्परास्थि
ITA-3.13.34	Phalanx		aṅgulāsthi	अङ्गुलास्थि

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-3.13.35	Distal row of carpal bones		pāṇīśalākādhiṣṭhānam	पाणिशलाकाधिष्ठानम्
ITA-3.13.36	Joint, articulation		sandhiḥ	सन्धिः
ITA-3.13.37	Immovable or slightly movable joints		sthirasandhiḥ	स्थिरसन्धिः
ITA-3.13.38	Movable joint		ceṣṭāvantasandhiḥ	चेष्टावन्तसन्धिः
ITA-3.13.39	Condylod and hinge joint		korasandhiḥ	कोरसन्धिः
ITA-3.13.40	Ball and socket joint		ulūkhalasandhiḥ	उलूखलसन्धिः
ITA-3.13.41	Box-like joint		sāmudgasandhiḥ	सामुद्रसन्धिः
ITA-3.13.42	Gliding joint		pratarasandhiḥ	प्रतरसन्धिः
ITA-3.13.43	Sutural joint		Tunnasevanī	तुन्नसेवनी
ITA-3.13.44	Condylod joint		vāyasatuṇḍasandhiḥ	वायसतुण्डसन्धिः
ITA-3.13.45	Circular joint		maṇḍalasandhiḥ	मण्डलसन्धिः
ITA-3.13.46	Convolutod shell-like joint		śaṃkhāvartasandhiḥ	शंखावर्तसन्धिः
ITA-3.13.47	Temporo-mandibular joint		hanusandhiḥ	हनुसन्धिः
ITA-3.13.48	Sterno-clavicular joint		grīvā-adhaḥsandhiḥ, jatusandhiḥ, akṣakasandhiḥ	ग्रीवा-अधःसन्धिः, जनुसन्धिः, अक्षकसन्धिः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-3.13.49	Shoulder joint		aṃsasandhiḥ, bāhuśirasandhiḥ	अंससन्धिः, बाहुशिरसन्धिः
ITA-3.13.50	Elbow joint		kūrparasandhiḥ. bāhusandhiḥ	कूर्परसन्धिः, बाहुसन्धिः
ITA-3.13.51	Hip joint		kaṭisandhiḥ, vañkṣaṇasandhiḥ, ūrusandhiḥ	कटिसन्धिः, वंक्षणसन्धिः, ऊरुसन्धिः
ITA-3.13.52	Knee joint		jānusandhiḥ	जानुसन्धिः
ITA-3.13.53	Proximal tibiofibular joint		jānvadhaḥsandhiḥ	जान्वधःसन्धिः
ITA-3.13.54	Ankle joint		gulphasandhiḥ, khuḍaḥ	गुल्फसन्धिः, खुडः
ITA-3.13.55	Sinews	Tendons, ligaments and other fibrous connective tissue.	snāyuh	स्नायुः
ITA-3.13.56	Network of sinews		snāyupratānaḥ	स्नायुप्रतानः
ITA-3.13.57	Ramified sinew		pratānavatīsnāyuh	प्रतानवतीस्नायुः
ITA-3.13.58	Tendon		vṛttasnāyuh	वृत्तस्नायुः
ITA-3.13.59	Aponeurosis		pṛthulā-snāyuh	पृथुलस्नायुः
ITA-3.13.60	Porous membrane	Membranes located in stomach, intestines and bladder.	suśirā-snāyuh	सुषिरस्नायुः
ITA-3.13.61	Long muscles	The group of four, rope-like, long muscles of the back.	māṃsarajjuh, rajjuh	मांसरज्जुः, रज्जुः
ITA-3.13.62	Brush-shaped structures	Brush-shaped branching network of tissues, six in number.	kūrcaḥ	कूर्चः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-3.13.63	Suture, frenulum	A structure with a suture-like appearance of which there are seven: five in the head, one under the tongue and one on the penis..	Sīvanī, sevanī	सीवनी, सेवनी
ITA-3.13.64	Conglomeration of bones	A site at which more than two bones articulate or come together.	asthisañghātaḥ, sañghātaḥ	अस्थिसङ्घातः, सङ्घातः
ITA-3.13.65	Boundary region		sīmantaḥ	सीमन्तः
ITA-3.13.66	Plexus or network	An interlacing or decussating network such as those of māṃsa, sirā, snāyu or asthi.	jālam	जालम्
ITA-3.13.67	Network of muscles		māṃsajālam	मांसजालम्
ITA-3.13.68	Network of veins		sirājālam	सिराजालम्
ITA-3.13.69	Network of tendons		snāyujālam	स्नायुजालम्
ITA-3.13.70	Network of bones		asthijālam	अस्थिजालम्
ITA-3.13.71	Base, substratum		ādhāraḥ	आधारः
<b>3.14</b>	<b>Veins</b>			
ITA-3.14.1	Vein	Any tubular conduit of the body, commonly referring to veins.	Sirā	सिरा
ITA-3.14.2	Vein carrying vata		Vātavahā	वातवहा
ITA-3.14.3	Vein carrying pitta		Pittavahā, Pittavāhinī	पित्तवहा, पित्तवाहिनी
ITA-3.14.4	Vein carrying kapha		Kaphavahā	कफवहा
ITA-3.14.5	Vein carrying blood		Raktavahā	रक्तवहा

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-3.14.6	Lymphatic vessels		gauryaḥsirāḥ	गौर्यः सिराः
ITA-3.14.7	Small arterial branches		aruṇa-sirā	अरुणसिरा
ITA-3.14.8	Vein located in the ear		Kālikā	कालिका
ITA-3.14.9	Vein located in the ear		Marmarikā	मर्मरिका
ITA-3.14.10	Vein located in the ear		Lohitikā	लोहितिका
ITA-3.14.11	Angular vein		upanāsikā-sirā, aupanāsikya-sirā	उपनासिकासिरा, औपनासिक्यसिरा
ITA-3.14.12	Vessels of the neck		kaṇṭhasirā	कण्ठसिरा
ITA-3.14.13	Veins of the forehead		lalāṭasirā	ललाटसिरा
ITA-3.14.14	Femoral vessels		ūrvīsirā	ऊर्वीसिरा
ITA-3.14.15	Great saphenous vein		jāladharā-sirā, jālandharā	जालधरासिरा, जालन्धरा
ITA-3.14.16	Vein responsible for sexual arousal		kāmasirā	कामसिरा
<b>3.15 Arteries</b>				
ITA-3.15.1	Artery	A pulsatile conduit. Blood vessels which pulsate in synchrony with the heartbeat.	Dhamanī	धमनी
ITA-3.15.2	Artery related to perception of sound		śabdavahādhmanī	शब्दवहाधमनी

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-3.15.3	Artery related to perception of touch		sparśavahādhamanī	स्पर्शवहाधमनी
ITA-3.15.4	Artery related to perception of form		Rūpavahādhamanī	रूपवहाधमनी
ITA-3.15.5	Artery related to perception of taste		rasavahādhamanī	रसवहाधमनी
ITA-3.15.6	Artery related to perception of smell		gandhavahādhamanī	गन्धवहाधमनी
<b>3.16 Vulnerable locations (marma)</b>				
ITA-3.16.1	Seats of vital life force	There are ten of these locations: temporal region (right, left), heart, urinary bladder, head, throat, rectum, blood, semen and ojas.	prāṇāyatanam, jīvītāyatanam, jīvītadhāma	प्राणायतनम्, जीवितायतनम्, जीवितधाम
ITA-3.16.2	Seats of consciousness	Body sites which are major seats of vital life force; primarily the heart .	cetaḥsthānam	चेतःस्थानम्
ITA-3.16.3	Three vulnerable locations	Heart, urinary bladder and head are considered as three most vulnerable locations	trimarma	त्रिमर्म
ITA-3.16.4	Mortal or vulnerable location	The 107 major vital locations or seats of life in the body are classified into various types based on their structure, dimensions, vulnerability to trauma or mortal outcome. Injury to these locations may result in death, deformity or severe pain.	Marma	मर्म
ITA-3.16.5	Vulnerable location(s) in the limbs	Marma located in the limbs.	Śākhāmarma	शाखामर्म
ITA-3.16.6	Vulnerable location(s) in the lower limbs	Marma located in the lower limbs.	Sakthimarma	सक्थिमर्म
ITA-3.16.7	Vulnerable location(s) in the upper limbs	Marma located in the upper limbs.	Bāhumarma	बाहुमर्म



Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-3.16.8	Vulnerable location(s) in the abdomen	Marma located in the abdomen.	Udamarma, koṣṭhamarma	उदरमर्म, कोष्ठमर्म
ITA-3.16.9	Vulnerable location(s) in the chest	Marma located in the chest.	Uromarma	उरोमर्म
ITA-3.16.10	Vulnerable location(s) in the back	Marma located in the back.	prṣṭhamarma	पृष्ठमर्म
ITA-3.16.11	Vulnerable location(s) in the head and neck	Marma located in the head and neck..	Śiromarma, jatrūrdhvamarma	शिरोमर्म, जत्रूर्ध्वमर्म
ITA-3.16.12	Vulnerable location(s) in which the main structural component is muscle	Marma where muscles are structurally prominent.	Māṃsamarma	मांसमर्म
ITA-3.16.13	Vulnerable location(s) in which the main structural component is vein	Marma where vessels are structurally prominent.	Sirāmarma	सिरामर्म
ITA-3.16.14	Vulnerable location(s) in which the main structural component is tendon	Marma where fibrous connective tissue is structurally prominent	Snāyumarma	स्नायुमर्म
ITA-3.16.15	Vulnerable location(s) in which the main structural component is bone	Marma where bone/skeletal tissue is structurally prominent. .	asthimarma	अस्थिमर्म
ITA-3.16.16	Vulnerable location(s) in which the main structural component is joint	Marma where joints are structurally prominent.	sandhimarma	सन्धिमर्म

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-3.16.17	Vulnerable location(s) in which the main structural component is pulsating vessels	Marma where pulsating vessels are structurally prominent.	dhamanīmarma	धमनीमर्म
ITA-3.16.18	Vulnerable location(s) leading to imminent death	Marma which if injured may lead to death within a period of seven days.	sadyaḥprāṇaharamarma	सद्यःप्राणहरमर्म
ITA-3.16.19	Vulnerable location(s) leading to delayed death	Marma which if injured may lead to death within a period of thirty days.	kālāntara-prāṇaharamarma	कालान्तरप्राणहरमर्म
ITA-3.16.20	Vulnerable location(s) where manipulation entails death	Marma which if injured by a foreign body may lead to death if it is removed: the person remains alive if the foreign body is left in situ.	viśalyaghnamarma	विशल्यघ्नमर्म
ITA-3.16.21	Vulnerable location(s) leading to deformity	Marma which if injured may lead to disability rather than death.	vaikalyakaramarma	वैकल्यकरमर्म
ITA-3.16.22	Vulnerable location(s) leading to pain	Marma which if injured may lead to severe pain.	rujākaramarma	रुजाकरमर्म
ITA-3.16.23	Vulnerable location(s) located near the vertex	Injury to this vulnerable location leads to sudden death when injured.	adhipatiḥ (marma)	अधिपतिः (मर्म)
ITA-3.16.24	Vulnerable location(s) at confluence of nose, ear, eye and tongue vessels	Four in number. Injury to this point leads to immediate death.	śrṅgāṭakam (marma)	शृङ्गाटकम् (मर्म)
ITA-3.16.25	Vulnerable location(s) on the neck	Eight in number and leads to sudden death when injured.	mātrkā (marma)	मातृका (मर्म)
ITA-3.16.26	Vulnerable location(s) on the anterior part of the chest below the nipple	Two in number (one on either side of the chest) and leads to death due to difficulty in breathing due to accumulation of kapha in the chest when injured.	stanamūlam (marma)	स्तनमूलम् (मर्म)

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-3.16.27	Vulnerable location(s) on the anterior part of the chest above the nipple	Two in number (one on either side of the chest) and leads to death due to cough and difficulty in breathing due to accumulation of blood in the chest when injured.	stanarohitam (marma)	स्तनरोहितम् (मर्म)
ITA-3.16.28	Vulnerable location(s) on the chest	Two in number (one on either side of the chest) and leads to death due to pus formation when injured.	apalāpaḥ (marma)	अपलापः (मर्म)
ITA-3.16.29	Vulnerable location(s) on the chest	Two in number (one on either side of the chest) and leads to death due to cough and difficulty in breathing due to air in the chest cavity when injured.	apastambhaḥ (marma)	अपस्तम्भः (मर्म)
ITA-3.16.30	Vulnerable location(s) on the skull resembling the cranial sutures	Five in number and leads to fear, insanity and death when injured.	sīmantaḥ (marma)	सीमन्तः (मर्म)
ITA-3.16.31	Vulnerable location(s) on the midpoint of sole and palm	Four in number (one in each limb) which when injured leads to pain which ends in death.	talahṛdayam (marma)	तलहृदयम् (मर्म)
ITA-3.16.32	Vulnerable location(s) in first interdigital web-space of upper and lower limbs	Four in number (one in each limb) which when injured leads to convulsions and death.	kṣipram (marma)	क्षिप्रम् (मर्म)
ITA-3.16.33	Vulnerable location(s) in the calf muscles	Four in number (one in each limb) which when injured causes severe bleeding leading to death.	indrabastiḥ (marma)	इन्द्रवस्तिः (मर्म)
ITA-3.16.34	Vulnerable location(s) on the back near the pelvis	Two in number which when injured causes severe bleeding leading to paleness and death.	kaṭīkataruṇam (marma)	कटीकतरुणम् (मर्म)
ITA-3.16.35	Vulnerable location(s) near the twelfth rib	Two in number which when injured causes bleeding into abdominal cavity leading to death.	pārśvasandhiḥ (marma)	पार्श्वसन्धिः (मर्म)
ITA-3.16.36	Vulnerable location(s) in the mid back	Two in number which when injured causes death due to complications arising from severe bleeding.	br̥hatī (marma)	बृहती (मर्म)

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-3.16.37	Vulnerable location(s) above the temples	Two in number which when injured by a foreign body may lead to death if it is removed.	utkṣepaḥ (marma)	उत्क्षेपः (मर्म)
ITA-3.16.38	Vulnerable point located near the glabella (area between eyebrows)	One in number which when injured by a foreign body may lead to death if it is removed.	sthapanī (marma)	स्थपनी (मर्म)
ITA-3.16.39	Vulnerable location(s) near the upper part of the thigh below inguinal region	Two in number (one in each lower limb) which when injured causes severe bleeding leading to paralysis or death.	lohitākṣaḥ (marma)	लोहिताक्षः (मर्म)
ITA-3.16.40	Vulnerable location(s) above the cubital fossa in upper limb and popliteal fossa in lower limb	Four in number (one in each limb) which when injured causes swelling and paralysis.	āṇi (marma)	आणि (मर्म)
ITA-3.16.41	Vulnerable location(s) in the femoral vessels near mid-thigh	Four in number (one in each limb) which when injured causes wasting of limb due to bleeding.	ūrvī (marma)	ऊर्वी (मर्म)
ITA-3.16.42	Vulnerable location(s) near the wrist and ankle	Four in number (one in each limb) which when injured causes shivering and bending of the limb.	kūrcaḥ (marma)	कूर्चः (मर्म)
ITA-3.16.43	Vulnerable location(s) in the groin	Two in number which when injured leads to reduced fertility.	viṭapaḥ (marma)	विटपः (मर्म)
ITA-3.16.44	Vulnerable location(s) on either side of back near the ischial tuberosity	Two in number (one on each side) which when injured leads to paralysis and loss of sensation in the lower half of the body.	kukundaraḥ (marma)	कुकुन्दरः (मर्म)
ITA-3.16.45	Vulnerable location(s) in the axilla	Two in number (one on each side) which when injured leads to paralysis of one half of the body.	kakṣadharaḥ (marma), kakṣādharāḥ (marma)	कक्षधरः (मर्म), कक्षाधरः (मर्म)

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-3.16.46	Vulnerable location(s) in the depression behind the ear	Two in number (one on each side) which when injured leads to loss of hearing.	vidhurā (marma)	विधुरा (मर्म)
ITA-3.16.47	Vulnerable location(s) at the junction of head and neck	Two in number (one on each side) which when injured leads to involuntary movements of head.	kṛkāṭikā (marma)	कृकाटिका (मर्म)
ITA-3.16.48	Vulnerable location(s) near the midpoint of the scapula	Two in number (one on each side) which when injured leads to loss of sensation and wasting of arms.	aṃsaphalakam (marma)	अंसफलकम् (मर्म)
ITA-3.16.49	Vulnerable location(s) on either side of the throat	Two in number (one on each side) which when injured leads to difficulty in speech, altered voice and loss of taste sensation.	nīlā (marma)	नीला (मर्म)
ITA-3.16.50	Vulnerable location(s) on either side of the throat	Two in number (one on each side) which when injured leads to difficulty in speech, altered voice and loss of taste sensation.	manyā (marma)	मन्या (मर्म)
ITA-3.16.51	Vulnerable location(s) on either side of the nasal passage	Two in number (one on each side) which when injured leads to loss of smell.	phaṇam (marma)	फणम् (मर्म)
ITA-3.16.52	Vulnerable location(s) above the eyebrows	Two in number (one on each side) which when injured leads to blindness or impaired vision.	āvartaḥ (marma)	आवर्तः (मर्म)
ITA-3.16.53	Vulnerable location(s) on the wrist and ankle	Four in number (one on each limb) which when injured leads to pain and swelling of the affected part.	kūrcaśiraḥ (marma)	कूर्चशिरः (मर्म)
<b>3.17 Fetus or embryo</b>				
ITA-3.17.1	Fetus or embryo		garbhaḥ	गर्भः
ITA-3.17.2	Stage of fetal development resembling the morula		kalalam	कललम्

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-3.17.3	Stage of fetal development resembling the blastula		budbudam	बुद्बुदम्
ITA-3.17.4	Placenta		aparā, amarā	अपरा, अमरा
ITA-3.17.5	Umbilical cord		nābhināḍī, garbhanābhināḍī	नाभिनाडी, गर्भनाभिनाडी
ITA-3.17.6	Fetal membranes		jarāyuh	जरायुः
ITA-3.17.7	Birthing custard, vernix caseosa		ulvam	उल्वम्
ITA-3.17.8	Seed, germinative matrix	Male seed (pumbija) or female seed (sribija).	bīja	बीजः
ITA-3.17.9	Part of seed		bījabhāgaḥ	बीजभागः
ITA-3.17.10	Subpart of seed		bījabhāgāvayaḥ	बीजभागावयवः



## 4. Morbidity and diagnostic terms (general)

### व्याधिविनिश्चयः, रोगविनिश्चयः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
<b>4.1</b>	<b>Diagnosis</b>			
ITA-4.1.1	Diagnosis	Arrived at through careful consideration of information and the application of knowledge. Information is provided by the patient's narrative, the exploration of signs and symptoms and the results of patient examination. The knowledge derived from the learning and expertise of the physician is applied to this information to arrive at a diagnosis	vyādhiviniścayaḥ, rogaviniścayaḥ	व्याधिविनिश्चयः, रोगविनिश्चयः
<b>4.2</b>	<b>Disease, disorder</b>			
ITA-4.2.1	Disease	Ayurveda uses several terms as synonyms for diseases, based on the different perspectives under which diseases are understood: Disease, a condition which causes various types of pain and distress to the body and mind; Origin of diseases from ama; Illness due to multiple factors; Illness as obtrusive to life; Syndrome; Fever as a generic term for disease; Disorder, ailment; Discomfort, disease; A disease-state originating from the individual's physical or mental transgressions or demerits in present or past life.	1. vyādhīḥ; 2. āmayaḥ; 3. gadaḥ; 4. ātaṅkaḥ; 5. yakṣmā, samuccaya; 6. jvara; 7. vikāraḥ; 8. roga; 9. pāpmā.	1. व्याधिः 2. आमयः 3. गदः 4. आतङ्क 5. यक्ष्मा, समुच्चय 6. ज्वर 7. विकारः 8. रोग 9. पाप्मा



Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-4.2.2	Comorbidity	A disease that gives rise to another disease while continuing to exist; it may also signify two or more diseases which coexist owing to a similarity of etiology or pathogenic mechanism.	vyādhisaṅkaraḥ	व्याधिसङ्करः
ITA-4.2.3	Types of disease	The categorization of diseases based on various established criteria.	vyādhibhedah	व्याधिभेदः
ITA-4.2.4	Two types of psychological disease	Diseases which affect the psyche can be classified as either agitative, reactive (rajasika) or inertia-prone conditions (tamasika).	dvidivha-mānasika-rogaḥ	द्विविध-मानसिक-रोगः
ITA-4.2.5	Diseases caused by agitative, reactive tendency	A disorder of the psyche caused by an increase in agitative, reactive tendency in the individual, e.g. excessive anger, jealousy or impetuosity.	rājasarogaḥ	राजसरोगः
ITA-4.2.6	Diseases caused by inertia prone tendency	A disorder of the psyche caused by increase in the inertia-prone tendency in the individual, e.g. grief, slothfulness or excessive sleepiness.	tāmasarogaḥ	तामसरोगः
ITA-4.2.7	Three types of somatic disease	A threefold classification of somatic diseases based on vitiation of vata, pitta and kapha.	trividha-śārīrika-rogaḥ	त्रिविध-शारीरिक-रोगः
ITA-4.2.8	Diseases caused by pitta	A disease caused by vitiation of pitta dosha in the body such as dyspepsia, bleeding tendency or jaundice.	āgneyarogaḥ	आग्नेयरोगः
ITA-4.2.9	Diseases caused by kapha	A disease caused by vitiation of kapha in the body such as anorexia.	saumyarogaḥ	सौम्यरोगः
ITA-4.2.10	Diseases caused by vata	A disease caused by vitiation of vata in the body such as arthritis, sciatica or paralysis.	vāyavyarogaḥ	वायव्यरोगः
ITA-4.2.11	Intrinsic or endogenous diseases	A disease resulting from affliction of the psyche and body including all psychosomatic diseases.	ādhyātmikarogaḥ	आध्यात्मिकरोगः
ITA-4.2.12	Hereditary diseases	A disease resulting from morbid sperm or ovum including all hereditary diseases.	ādibalapravṛttarogaḥ	आदिबलप्रवृत्तरोगः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-4.2.13	Hereditary diseases of maternal origin	Hereditary conditions inherited through the maternal genetic line due to morbidity of the ovum.	mātrjarogaḥ	मातृजरोगः
ITA-4.2.14	Hereditary diseases of paternal origin	Hereditary conditions inherited through the paternal genetic line due to morbidity of the sperm.	pitṛjarogaḥ	पितृजरोगः
ITA-4.2.15	Congenital anomalies	Conditions that occur at the time of birth which may be the result of diet and lifestyle choices by the mother during conception or from non-fulfilment of maternal cravings during pregnancy.	janmabalapravṛttarogaḥ	जन्मबलप्रवृत्तरोगः
ITA-4.2.16	Diseases due to inadequate fetal nutrition	Congenital disorders due to a deleterious diet during conception and pregnancy.	rasakṛtarogaḥ	रसकृतरोगः
ITA-4.2.17	Diseases due to neglect of maternal cravings	Congenital clinical conditions resulting from non-fulfilment of maternal cravings during pregnancy.	dauhṛdāpacārakṛtarogaḥ	दौहृदापचारकृतरोगः
ITA-4.2.18	Disorders resulting from dosha imbalance	Diseases that manifest in the living system due to vitiation of body humours such as fever and bleeding disorders.	doṣabalapravṛttarogaḥ	दोषबलप्रवृत्तरोगः
ITA-4.2.19	Diseases of the upper gastrointestinal tract	Diseases and conditions which have their origin in the gastroduodenal tract such as dyspepsia and vomiting.	āmāśayasamuttharogaḥ	आमाशयसमुत्थरोगः
ITA-4.2.20	Diseases of the lower gastrointestinal tract	Diseases and conditions which have their origin in the large intestinal tract such as piles and constipation.	pakvāśayasamuttharogaḥ	पक्वाशयसमुत्थरोगः
ITA-4.2.21	Extrinsic, exogenous diseases	Diseases caused in the body due to exogenous or traumatic causes such as accidental injuries and falls or resulting from animal bites or poisons.	ādhibhautikarogaḥ	आधिभौतिकरोगः
ITA-4.2.22	Traumatic physical injury	Diseases and conditions caused by trauma and injuries.	samghātabala-pravṛttarogaḥ	संघातबलप्रवृत्तरोगः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-4.2.23	Diseases caused by sharp instruments	Diseases and conditions caused by weapons or instruments such as swords, surgical instruments, stones or wood.	śastrakṛtarogaḥ	शस्त्रकृतरोगः
ITA-4.2.24	Diseases caused by wild animals	Diseases and conditions caused by physical attack and bites from both tame and wild animals; it includes injuries caused by nails, horns, bites, snake poison and bee stings.	vyālakṛtarogaḥ	व्यालकृतरोगः
ITA-4.2.25	Diseases beyond human control	Diseases and conditions that arise from disturbances in nature such as natural calamities, seasonal or climatic variations, or following turbulent divine interventions such as floods, epidemics or droughts.	ādhidaivikarogaḥ	आधिदैविकरोगः
ITA-4.2.26	Diseases caused by diurnal and seasonal variations	Diseases and conditions that manifest in the body due to abnormal climatic variations such as excessive rain, heat or cold, and include conditions such as heatstroke or frost bite.	kālabalapravṛttarogaḥ	कालबलप्रवृत्तरोगः
ITA-4.2.27	Diseases resulting from untimely climatic changes or sudden variations	Diseases and conditions that manifest in the body due to unexpected changes in climate.	vyāpannartukṛtarogaḥ	व्यापन्नर्तुकृतरोगः
ITA-4.2.28	Diseases resulting from regular climatic changes	Diseases and conditions resulting from poor adaptation to the seasons.	avyāpannartukṛtarogaḥ	अव्यापन्नर्तुकृतरोगः
ITA-4.2.29	Diseases occurring by chance, beyond human control	Diseases, conditions and events that, in the absence of any apparent cause are believed to be of supernatural origin: they include those subsequent to natural calamities such as floods, cyclones, thunder, epidemics and pandemics.	daivabalapravṛttarogaḥ	दैवबलप्रवृत्तरोगः
ITA-4.2.30	Disorders caused by natural disasters	Diseases and conditions subsequent to natural disasters such as thunder, lightning, asteroid impacts and meteor showers on the terrestrial surface.	vidyudaśanikṛtarogaḥ	विद्युदशनिकृतरोगः
ITA-4.2.31	Diseases caused by malevolent or negative spiritual entities		piśācādikṛtarogaḥ	पिशाचादिकृतरोगः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-4.2.32	Contagious diseases	Diseases and conditions that arise in individuals and are transmitted by close contact with other persons affected by diseases such as leprosy and conjunctivitis.	samsargajarogaḥ	संसर्गजरोगः
ITA-4.2.33	Idiopathic diseases	Diseases and conditions which manifest suddenly in the body without any apparent cause.	ākasmikarogaḥ	आकस्मिकरोगः
ITA-4.2.34	Conditions resulting from physiological variations or the ageing process	Diseases and conditions brought about by the natural progression of bodily processes such as hunger, thirst, sleep and old age.	svabhāvabalapravṛttarogaḥ	स्वभावबलप्रवृत्तरोगः
ITA-4.2.35	Natural diseases of timely occurrence	Diseases and conditions that manifest in the body due to the natural effect of time and physiological changes such as hunger and thirst as well as the ageing process, e.g. greying of hair in old age.	kālarogaḥ	कालजरोगः
ITA-4.2.36	Natural diseases of untimely occurrence	Diseases and conditions that manifest in the body before their natural time of occurrence owing to improper dietetics and erratic lifestyles, e.g. premature ageing.	akālarogaḥ	अकालजरोगः
ITA-4.2.37	Prognosis	The classification of diseases based on their prognosis as either curable or incurable.	sādhyaśādhyaṭā	साध्यासाध्यता
ITA-4.2.38	Diseases that are treatable	Diseases and conditions with a good prognosis.	sādhyaṛogaḥ	साध्यरोगः
ITA-4.2.39	Diseases that are easily treatable	Easily curable diseases and conditions which have fewer causative factors, lesser vitiation of dosha and develop in body tissues which are comparatively less depleted.	sukhasādhyaṛogaḥ	सुखसाध्यरोगः
ITA-4.2.40	Diseases that are difficult to treat or cure	Diseases and conditions that are curable with difficulty owing to various factors such as multiple etiological factors, depleted strength and functional imbalances.	kṛcchrasādhyaṛogaḥ	कृच्छ्रसाध्यरोगः
ITA-4.2.41	Diseases that are incurable	Diseases which are incurable owing to the implication of all dosha, multiple structural components and channels.	asādhyaṛogaḥ	असाध्यरोगः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-4.2.42	Diseases that can be palliated	Diseases which by their nature are not completely curable but can be controlled or mitigated and symptoms palliated with suitable medicines and dietetics, e.g. persistent diabetes mellitus and bronchial asthma.	yāpyarogaḥ	याप्यरोगः
ITA-4.2.43	Diseases that are terminal	Diseases and conditions which cannot be successfully cured despite the best available care.	pratyākhyeyarogaḥ	प्रत्याख्येयरोगः
<b>4.3. Tools for understanding disease and diagnosis</b>				
ITA-4.3.1	Disease assessment	The process of investigating a disease: it is conducted by applying the five diagnostic principles	rogaparīkṣā	रोगपरीक्षा
ITA-4.3.2.	Five diagnostic criteria	The fivefold factors that help in the understanding and diagnosis of a disease, including its etiology, prodromal symptoms, signs and symptoms, pathogenesis and aggravating and relieving factors.	nidānapañcakaḥ	निदानपञ्चकः
<b>4.4. Etiology</b>				
ITA-4.4.1	Etiology	<p>Etiology generally denotes understanding the causative factor and expression of morbidity. Ayurveda uses several terms as synonyms for etiology, based on the different perspectives under which etiology is understood:</p> <p>The factors directly or indirectly implicated in the etiology of a disease;            Etiological factor;            Indicative factor;            Abode of the causative factor;            Agent;            Primary cause;            Causative setting, conducive factor;            Factors augmenting the pathology.</p>	<p>nidānam;            hetuḥ;            nimittam;            āyatanam            kartā;            kāraṇam;            pratyayam;            samutthānam.</p>	<p>निदानम्;            हेतुः;            निमित्तम्;            आयतनम्;            कर्ता;            कारणम्;            प्रत्ययम्;            समुत्थानम्.</p>
ITA-4.4.2	Two types of etiological factors	Twofold type of etiological factors based on discriminating the etiological factor which directly causes a disease or condition which acts as an additional factor in its manifestation.	dvidividhahetuḥ	द्विविधहेतुः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-4.4.3	Originating cause of disease	An etiological factor that acts as the direct cause in the initiation of a disease by promoting the accumulation of the respective dosha.	utpādakahetuḥ	उत्पादकहेतुः
ITA-4.4.4	Aggravating cause of disease	An etiological factor that sustains, aggravates and stimulates progression of a disease or condition.	vyañjakahetuḥ	व्यञ्जकहेतुः
ITA-4.4.5	Extrinsic cause	External causes that include vitiation of dosha through alterations in food, behavioural patterns and time.	bāhyahetuḥ	बाह्यहेतुः
ITA-4.4.6	Intrinsic cause	Internal factors such as dosha and affected structural components in the body which act as prime causes of disease manifestation when they deviate from the normal stage of equilibrium.	ābhyantarahetuḥ	आभ्यन्तरहेतुः
ITA-4.4.7	Somatic cause	Causes leading to disturbances in the anatomy and physiology of the body.	śārīrikahetuḥ	शारीरिकहेतुः
ITA-4.4.8	Psychological cause	Causes leading to disturbances in the functions of the mind.	mānasikahetuḥ	मानसिकहेतुः
ITA-4.4.9	Three types of etiological factors	A classification of etiology into three types: these are improper use of sense organs, intellectual error and transformation under the effect of time.	trividhahetuḥ	त्रिविधहेतुः
ITA-4.4.10	Improper engagement of the senses	One of the three primary causes of a disease owing to misuse (underuse, overuse and abuse) of the senses.	asātmyendri-yārthasamyogaḥ	असात्म्येन्द्रियार्थसंयोगः
ITA-4.4.11	Behaviour based on erroneous judgement	One of the three primary causes of a disease owing to behaviour based on erroneous judgement.	prajñāparādhaḥ	प्रज्ञापराधः
ITA-4.4.12	Course of development, transformation	One of the three primary causes of a disease owing to the transformative impact of the flow of time.	pariṇāmaḥ	परिणामः
ITA-4.4.13	Vitiated dosha as a cause of disease	Seasonal variations leading to natural accumulation and aggravation of the dosha.	doṣahetuḥ	दोषहेतुः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-4.4.14	Normal state of dosha in health	The normal physiological state of dosha underpinning a state of equilibrium and bodily health.	prākṛtadoṣaḥ	प्राकृतदोषः
ITA-4.4.15	Abnormal dosha as a cause of disease	A deviation of dosha from its normal physiological state of equilibrium, involving a disorder of its functional, qualitative or quantitative aspects: this is the basis of disease.	vaikṛtadoṣaḥ	वैकृतदोषः
ITA-4.4.16	Primary or independent disease	An independent disease or condition which has its own set of symptoms and classical line of treatment.	anubandhyaḥ	अनुबन्ध्यः
ITA-4.4.17	Secondary or dependent disease	A disease or condition which does not have an independent existence or line of treatment.	anubandhaḥ	अनुबन्धः
ITA-4.4.18	Displacement of dosha from its natural seat	A specific term which represents a pathological phenomenon when vitiated vata dosha forcefully shifts another dosha from its normal seat to another site and gives rise to symptoms.	āśayāpakarṣaḥ	आशयापकर्षः
ITA-4.4.19	Causes which aggravate dosha	Causes which aggravate dosha irrespective of the disease.	doṣahetuḥ	दोषहेतुः
ITA-4.4.20	Disease-specific causes	Factors that give rise to a disease or condition irrespective of the dosha involved.	vyādhihetuḥ	व्याधिहेतुः
ITA-4.4.21	Causes which aggravate dosha and disease-specific causes	Factors which not only aggravate a particular dosha but also give rise to a particular disease or condition; causes affecting both mind and body.	ubhayaḥetuḥ	उभयहेतुः
ITA-4.4.22	Four types of etiological factor	There are four types of etiological factors: . proximate cause, distant etiological factor, mild yet potential causative factor and dominant causative factor	caturvidhaḥetuḥ	चतुर्विधहेतुः
ITA-4.4.23	Proximate cause	A cause from which a disease or condition results as a direct and uninterrupted consequence, e.g. a dry or astringent diet is the proximate cause of fever due to the predominance of vata.	sannikṛṣṭaḥetuḥ	सन्निकृष्टहेतुः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-4.4.24	Distant etiological factor	A distant or indirect causative factor which is less influential in giving rise to a disease or condition.	viprakṛṣṭaheṭuḥ	विप्रकृष्टहेतुः
ITA-4.4.25	Mild yet potential causative factor	A nondominant causative factor: it cannot independently give rise to a disease or condition but may contribute to it when the apposite situation arises in the body.	vyabhicāriheṭuḥ	व्यभिचारिहेतुः
ITA-4.4.26	Dominant causative factor	A dominant causative factor plays a preponderant role in giving rise to a disease or condition: this kind of factor produces instantaneous vitiation of the dosha, damaging the tissues even before being processed in the body, and is therefore very potent, e.g. a poison.	prādhānikahetuḥ	प्राधानिकहेतुः
<b>4.5 Pathology</b>				
ITA-4.5.1	Prodrome, premonitory symptoms	Recognition of the prodrome or set of premonitory, precursory symptoms, treatment of which can forestall manifestation of the disease; they are classified into two types depending on their nature.	pūrvarūpam	पूर्वरूपम्
ITA-4.5.2	Classification of prodromes	A classification of prodromal symptoms based on their general and specific nature which may indicate a particular disease or condition.	pūrvarūpabhedah	पूर्वरूपभेदः
ITA-4.5.3	Specific prodrome	A specific symptom pertaining to a particular dosha. The term also denotes those premonitory symptoms which indicate the onset of a particular disease or clinical condition.	viśeṣapūrvarūpam	विशेषपूर्वरूपम्
ITA-4.5.4	General prodrome	General premonitory symptoms. The term also denotes those premonitory symptoms which may indicate the impending disease or condition without providing any information about dosha predominance.	sāmānyapūrvarūpam	सामान्यपूर्वरूपम्



Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-4.5.5	Signs and symptoms	<p>Ayurveda uses several terms as synonyms for signs and symptoms, based on the different perspectives under which they are understood:</p> <p>Any morbid phenomenon or departure from the normal in structure, function or sensation, as experienced by the patient or observed by the physician and indicating a disease.</p> <p>Morphological sign; Characteristic feature; Sign or mark; Resemblance; Figurative sign; Clinical presentation.</p>	<p>liṅgaḥ, liṅga; ākṛtiḥ; lakṣaṇam; cihnam; samsthānam; vyañjanam; rūpam.</p>	<p>लिङ्गः, लिङ्ग; आकृतिः; लक्षणम्; चिह्नम्; संस्थानम्; व्यञ्जनम्; रूपम्.</p>
ITA-4.5.6	Differential diagnosis upheld by positive treatment response	Signs and symptoms of improvement signifying alleviation of the disease or condition.	upaśayaḥ	उपशयः
ITA-4.5.7	Types of therapeutic diagnosis	Different categories of alleviating factor used in the trial-and-error method of diagnosis.	upaśayabhedah	उपशयभेदः
ITA-4.5.8	Antagonistic to etiology	The judicious use of medicines, regimens and dietetics that are antagonistic to the etiology of the disease or condition.	hetuviparītaḥ	हेतुविपरीतः
ITA-4.5.9	Antagonistic to disease	The judicious use of medicines, regimens and dietetics that are antagonistic to the nature of the disease or condition itself.	vyādhiviparītaḥ	व्याधिविपरीतः
ITA-4.5.10	Antagonistic to etiology and disease	The judicious use of medicines, regimens and dietetics that are antagonistic to both the etiology and disease itself.	hetuvyādhiviparītaḥ	हेतुव्याधिविपरीतः
ITA-4.5.11	Treatment with interventions known to be cause of disease		viparītārthakārī	विपरीतार्थकारी

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-4.5.12	Treatment with interventions similar to disease etiology	The judicious use of medicines, regimens and dietetics that are similar to the etiology of the disease or condition, but capable of providing relief.	hetuviparītārthakārī	हेतुविपरीतार्थकारी
ITA-4.5.13	Treatment with interventions usually considered to be disease-aggravating factors	The judicious use of medicines, regimens and dietetics that are known to aggravate the signs and symptoms of the disease or condition temporarily but can provide relief from the disease itself.	vyādhiviparītārthakārī	व्याधिविपरीतार्थकारी
ITA-4.5.14	Treatment with interventions similar to disease etiology as well as disease-aggravating factors	The judicious use of medicines, regimens and dietetics that are similar to both the etiology and disease, but capable of providing relief.	hetuvyādhiviparītārthakārī	हेतुव्याधिविपरीतार्थकारी
ITA-4.5.15	Differential diagnosis upheld by negative treatment response	Signs and symptoms of aggravation signifying ineffective intervention of diet and medicines.; one of the diagnostic tools when a disease or condition cannot be interpreted merely by its clinical features.	anupaśayaḥ	अनुपशयः
ITA-4.5.16	Evolution or natural course of disease	The sequence of events from etiology to manifestation of a disease, which is classified into six stages .	samprāptiḥ, jātiḥ, āgatiḥ	सम्प्राप्तिः, जातिः, आगतिः
ITA-4.5.17	Classification of pathogenesis		samprāptibhedaḥ	सम्प्राप्तिभेदः
ITA-4.5.18	Number of subtypes of pathogenesis	Number of pathogenesis subtypes characteristic of a disease or condition.	saṅkhyāsamprāptiḥ	सङ्ख्यासम्प्राप्तिः
ITA-4.5.19	Significance-based pathogenesis	Pathogenesis subclassification based on the primary or secondary ailment.	Prādhānyasamprāptiḥ	प्राधान्यसम्प्राप्तिः
ITA-4.5.20	Classification-based pathogenesis	Pathogenesis subclassification based on various prognostic aspects such as whether a disease or condition can be classified as easily curable, incurable or difficult to cure.	vidhisamprāptiḥ	विधिसम्प्राप्तिः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-4.5.21	Fraction-specific pathogenesis	Pathogenesis subclassification based on which one or fraction of the three dosha predominates.	vikalpasamprāptiḥ	विकल्पसम्प्राप्तिः
ITA-4.5.22	Intensity-specific pathogenesis	Pathogenesis subclassification based on the strength of the disease or condition.	balasamprāptiḥ	बलसम्प्राप्तिः
ITA-4.5.23	Time-specific pathogenesis	A pathogenesis subclassification based on the time of occurrence or aggravation of the disease or condition.	kālasamprāptiḥ	कालसम्प्राप्तिः
ITA-4.5.24	Complication	A factor, event or condition complicating a disease or condition.	upadravaḥ	उपद्रवः
ITA-4.5.25	Adverse event	A harmful or prejudicial event occurring during a therapeutic intervention.	vyāpad	व्यापद्
ITA-4.5.26	Patient-related adverse event	An adverse event due to insufficient adherence to the treatment regimen by the patient.	āturanimittajaḥ	आतुरनिमित्तजः
ITA-4.5.27	Physician-related adverse event	An adverse event due to an act of negligence or omission specifically committed by the treating physician.	bhīṣaṇnimittajaḥ	भिषङ्निमित्तजः
ITA-4.5.28	Treatment-related adverse event	An adverse event due to an inappropriate or inadequate treatment.	bheṣajanimittajaḥ	भेषजनिमित्तजः
ITA-4.5.29	Sign or symptom of impending death	The presence of ominous signs and symptoms indicative of a poor prognosis or impending death.	ariṣṭalakṣaṇam	अरिष्टलक्षणम्
<b>4.6 Staging of the disease</b>				
ITA-4.6.1	Disease stage	The different stages or phases of a disease or condition.	rogāvasthā	रोगावस्था

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-4.6.2	Ama, a state of incomplete digestion, transformation or metabolism	<p>A transient state of the body wherein the digestive, metabolic processes come to a standstill and do not further transform to end products, by-products or waste products. This standstill leads to various changes in the body such as blockade of channels, excess secretions, unusual accumulation of waste materials, slowing down of movements and catabolic processes. It presents with the following generic symptoms: loss of strength, heaviness, laziness, tastelessness or altered taste, and exhaustion even without physical or mental exertion.</p> <p>The ama phase is an initial stage of almost all disorders, e.g. fever or diarrhoea, which arises due to vitiation of endogenous factors: dosha, fundamental structural components and excretory products.</p> <p>Physiologically, the ama phase denotes early digestion of food in the stomach.</p>	āma , āmāvastha	आम, आमावस्था
ITA-4.6.3	State of active digestion, and transformation of ama	<p>An intermediary stage of active digestion and transformation of ama leading to the next non-ama state. This can be a state of natural disease progression or may have to be induced by intervention to mitigate the pathology and treat the condition.</p> <p>Physiologically it is the state of active digestion of food in the intestines.</p>	pacyamānāvasthā	पच्यमानावस्था
ITA-4.6.4	Ripened stage of dosha	The transformative phase in the course of a disease or wound indicating a post-inflammatory or suppurative condition.	pakvāvasthā	पक्वावस्था
ITA-4.6.5	Transformative stage devoid of ama pathology	The state when ama is converted either under the effect of time or by therapeutic measures.	nirāmāvasthā	निरामावस्था

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-4.6.6	Stages of disease manifestation and management	A comprehensive term for the six prominent stages in disease management indicating the stepwise progression of its pathogenesis.	kriyākālāḥ/ṣaṭkriyākālāḥ	क्रियाकालः/षट्क्रियाकालः
ITA-4.6.7	Stage of a dosha increasing in its own location	The first stage of disease manifestation, when dosha increases in its own place or site.	sañcayaḥ	सञ्चयः
ITA-4.6.8	Stage of a dosha reaching the threshold	The second stage of disease manifestation, when dosha increases to reach the threshold at its own location. This term may also indicate physiological aggravation of dosha.	prakopaḥ	प्रकोपः
ITA-4.6.9	Stage of a dosha spreading beyond its own location	The third stage of disease manifestation, when aggravated dosha migrates outside its own location.	prasaraḥ	प्रसरः
ITA-4.6.10	Stage of a dosha localizing outside its location	The fourth stage of disease manifestation, when aggravated and migrant dosha lodges in a different location from its original one and gives rise to prodromal symptoms.	sthānasamśrayaḥ	स्थानसंश्रयः
ITA-4.6.11	Stage of clinical manifestation of a disease	The fifth stage of disease manifestation, when a disease or condition becomes clinically manifest.	vyaktiḥ	व्यक्तिः
ITA-4.6.12	Stage of disease developing into subtypes or leading to complications	The sixth stage of disease manifestation kālāḥ, when the established disease or condition differentiates into subtypes based on dosha and which may signal complications.	bhedaḥ	भेदः
<b>4.7 Clinical methods</b>				
ITA-4.7.1	Patient examination		rogīparīkṣā	रोगीपरीक्षा
ITA-4.7.2	Standard three-component examination	Examination of the patient by observation (darshana), palpation (sparshana) and interview (prashna).	trividhaparīkṣā (darśana, sparśana , praśna)	त्रिविधपरीक्षा (दर्शन, स्पर्शन, प्रश्न)

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-4.7.3	Six ways of clinical examination	Examination of a patient based on analysis of information acquired by the physician using his or her five senses and by interview.	ṣaḍvidhaparīkṣā	षड्विधपरीक्षा
ITA-4.7.4	Eight methods of clinical examination	Clinical examination of eight domains: 1. pulse ; 2. urine; 3. excreta; 4. tongue; 5. voice and other body-sounds such as breathing and heart; 6. tactile examination; 7. eyes and eyesight; 8. build and appearance.	aṣṭasthānaparīkṣā	अष्टस्थानपरीक्षा
ITA-4.7.5	Ten domains of clinical examination	Tenfold clinical examination: 1. individual constitution; 2. morbidity; 3. excellence of structural components; 4. compactness of tissues or organs; 5. measurement of body constituents; 6. homologation; 7. psychic condition; 8. power of food intake and digestion; 9. power of performing exercise; 10. age.	daśavidhaparīkṣā	दशविधपरीक्षा
<b>4.8 Diagnosis: miscellaneous terms</b>				
ITA-4.8.1	Obstructive pathology	A complete or partial obstruction in the body channels leading to their malfunctioning.	srotorodhaḥ	स्रोतरोधः
ITA-4.8.2	Functional alteration of body channels	A functional and/or structural alteration of the body channels leading to a pathological process.	srotovaiguṇyam	स्रोतोवैगुण्यम्
ITA-4.8.3	Functional alteration of body channels	A structural and/or functional alteration of the body channels due to vitiated dosha or ama.	srotoduṣṭihetuḥ	स्रोतोदुष्टिहेतुः
ITA-4.8.4	Types of body channel deformities	The various types of the deformity affecting the body channels.	srotoduṣṭiprakāraḥ	स्रोतोदुष्टिप्रकारः
ITA-4.8.5	Body channel dysfunction involving excess activity	Excessive activity with increase and overflow of contents in the body channels.	atipravṛttiḥ	अतिप्रवृत्तिः
ITA-4.8.6	Body channel dysfunction involving obstruction	Obstruction of the body channels with restriction of movement; sometimes resulting in the formation of a collateral pathway.	saṅgaḥ	सङ्गः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-4.8.7	Body channel dysfunction involving displacement of contents	Diversion to the flow of the contents and movement in the wrong body channels.	vimārgagamanam	विमार्गगमनम्
ITA-4.8.8	Body channel dysfunction involving bulging or growth	Occurrence of a knot-like or nodular growth in the lumen of the body channels.	sirāgranthiḥ	सिराग्रन्थिः
ITA-4.8.9	Coexistence of aggravated three dosha	Simultaneous or stagewise involvement of all three aggravated dosha in the pathogenesis of a disease.	sannipātaḥ	सन्निपातः
ITA-4.8.10	Group of diseases, comorbidity	The simultaneous appearance of two or more illnesses.	rogānīkaḥ	रोगानीकः
ITA-4.8.11	Disease pathogenesis and manifestation	The site of origin of the pathogenesis and/or manifestation of a disease or condition.	rogādhiṣṭhānam	रोगाधिष्ठानम्
ITA-4.8.12	Vitiated dosha lying dormant	A state in which vitiated dosha remains dormant (concealed) in the body conduits. In this state, the dosha remains primed to cause diseases when circumstances are favourable.	līnadoṣāvasthā	लीनदोषावस्था
ITA-4.8.13	Displaced dosha	Aggravated dosha which has migrated or been relocated from its original site. Synonym: āgantu-dosha.	sthānāntaragatadoṣaḥ	स्थानान्तरगतदोषः
ITA-4.8.14	Correctly located dosha	Dosha residing in its own place.	sthānikadoṣaḥ	स्थानिकदोषः
ITA-4.8.15	Disease symptoms in accord with dosha	A disease or condition due to coexistence of aggravated three dosha , in which dosha dominance can be understood based on symptoms.	prakṛtisamasam-avetasannipātajarogaḥ	प्रकृतिसमसमवेतसन्निपातजरोगः
ITA-4.8.16	Disease symptoms in discord with dosha	A disease or condition due to coexistence of aggravated three dosha , in which dosha dominance cannot be understood based on symptoms.	vikṛtiviśamasam-avetasannipātajarogaḥ	विकृतिविषमसमवेतसन्निपातजरोगः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-4.8.17	Normal state, normalcy	The state of being normal in every respect, without deviation from or derangement of the normal state, function or quality.	prakṛtiḥ	प्रकृतिः
ITA-4.8.18	Abnormal state	Not typical, usual or regular; differing in any way from the normal state, structure or condition.	vikṛtiḥ	विकृतिः
ITA-4.8.19	Movement of dosha	When it is not physiological, the movement of dosha within the body is a pathogenic mechanism which results in the manifestation of disease in different tracts.	doṣagatiḥ	दोषगतिः
ITA-4.8.20	Transit destinations of dosha	Spread or migration of vitiated dosha.	sañcārasthānam	सञ्चारस्थानम्
ITA-4.8.21	Shifting of dosha from gut to structural components	Physiological or pathological movements of dosha towards the structural components; diseases become manifest when the vitiated dosha gets dislodged in structural components .	śākhāgatiḥ	शाखागतिः
ITA-4.8.22	Shifting of dosha	A movement of dosha towards the vital parts, including the head and various junctures and junctions of the body.	madhyamagatiḥ	मध्यमगतिः
ITA-4.8.23	Dosha associated with ama	Dosha associated with ama undergoes qualitative and functional alterations and becomes capable of giving rise to diseases.	sāmadoṣaḥ	सामदोषः
ITA-4.8.24	Dosha not associated with ama	When ama associated with dosha undergoes depletion, the resultant dosha is termed devoid of ama state; it is still in a vitiated state and has not returned to normal state.	nirāmadoṣaḥ	निरामदोषः
ITA-4.8.25	Inherent capacity of the body to resist diseases	The inherent resisting power of the body, which strives to arrest the occurrence, progress and re-occurrence of diseases.	vyādhikṣamatvam	व्याधिक्षमत्वम्
ITA-4.8.26	Inherent capacity of the body to resist diseases	A natural, nonspecific type of immunity which defends the body whenever any disease occurs for the first time.	vyādhibalavirodhitatvam	व्याधिबलविरोधितत्वम्
ITA-4.8.27	Inherent capacity of the body to resist diseases	The defence mechanism of the body which intervenes to resist the occurrence or re-occurrence of diseases.	vyādhypādapratibandhakatvam	व्याध्युद्पादप्रतिबन्धकत्वम्



Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-4.8.28	Terminal disease	A terminal disease or condition with no further treatment options, other than palliative care.	anupakrama, pratyākhyeyaroga	अनुपक्रम, प्रत्याख्येयरोग
ITA-4.8.29	Comorbidity	The presence or co-existence of more than one disease or condition at a given time.	vyādhisaṅkaraḥ	व्याधिसङ्कर
ITA-4.8.30	Pro-causative factor and disease		hetuvyādhi- viparītārthakārī	हेतुव्याधिविपरीतार्थकारी
ITA-4.8.31	Mind as seat of disease	A disease or condition in which the mind is first affected followed by the body.	manodhiṣṭānaṃ	मनोधिष्ठानम्
ITA-4.8.32	Disease caused exclusively by one dosha	A group of diseases or conditions which are the unique expression of a particular dosha without the involvement of any other dosha.	nānātmajavikāra	नानात्मजविकार
ITA-4.8.33	Disease caused by one or more dosha	A disease or condition of generic etiology, i.e. due to derangement of one or more dosha.	sāmānyajavikāraḥ	सामान्यजविकारः
ITA-4.8.34	Disease caused by another disease	A primary disease or condition that serves as the etiology for another disease and continues to exist in its original form.	nidānārthakararoga	निदानार्थकररोग
ITA-4.8.35	Dependant, secondary disease	A secondary or dependant disease or condition that resolves when the primary disease or condition is treated.	paratantra	परतन्त्र
ITA-4.8.36	Judgement of error	An action taken based on an erroneous judgement, which may be due to a failure of wisdom, intellect or memory	prajñāparādhaḥ	प्रज्ञापराधः
ITA-4.8.37	Prodrome	A forerunner or early symptom of a disease or condition.	pūrvārūpa	पूर्वरूप
ITA-4.8.38	Disease caused by more than one dosha	A disease or condition caused by the combination of two dosha.	saṃsarga	संसर्ग
ITA-4.8.39	Physical body as seat of disease	A disease or condition in which the body is first affected followed by the mind.	śarīrādhiṣṭānaṃ	शरीराधिष्ठानम्
ITA-4.8.40	Conditions amenable to surgery	A disease or condition that requires, and which can be treated and managed by surgical techniques.	śāstrasādhya	शस्त्रसाध्य

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-4.8.41	Primary disorder	A disease entity of independent etiology and pathology which has a direct bearing on associated conditions in terms of ultimate treatment outcome:	svatantra	स्वतन्त्र
ITA-4.8.42	Disease complication(s)	The consequences or complications of a disease or condition.	upadravaroga	उपद्रवरोग



## 5. Morbidity and diagnostic terms (disorders)

विकारः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
<b>5.1</b>	<b>Disorder</b>			
ITA-5.1.1	Disorder	A disorder refers to a set of dysfunctions in any body system which is evaluated from associated signs, symptoms or findings. Each disorder may be defined by its symptomology, etiological explanation, course and outcome, treatment response or linkage to interacting environmental factors.	vikārah	विकारः
<b>5.2</b>	<b>Derangement of dosha</b>			
ITA-5.2.1	Derangement of dosha		doṣavaiṣamyam	दोषवैषम्यम्
ITA-5.2.2	State of dosha		doṣāvasthā	दोषावस्था
<b>5.2.1</b>	<b>Disorders of vitiated vata</b>			
ITA-5.2.1.1	Accumulation of vata	A disorder characterized by impaired movements of vata in the gastrointestinal tract, reduced gastrointestinal motility; stagnated bowel movements; abdominal fullness.	vātasāñcayaḥ	वातसञ्चयः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.2.1.2	Aggravation of vata	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: dislocation/prolapse; expansion/dilatation; obstruction/adherence; breaking type of pain; bodily exhaustion or tiredness; horripilation/bristling; dryness of mouth/thirst; tremors/trembling/shaking; contrary or circular movement of vata; pulsation; pricking pain; uneasiness/agitation/feeling of discomfort; abnormal movements; roughness of body; conspicuousness/clarity/perceptibility; porousness/hollowness; slight reddish complexion of body; astringent taste in mouth; loss of taste/unpleasant taste in mouth; dryness/wasting/emaciation; sharp type of pain; numbness/drowsiness; contractions of body parts; stiffness/rigidity and limping.	vātaprakopah/ vātavṛddhilakṣaṇam	वातप्रकोपः/ वातवृद्धिलक्षणम्
ITA-5.2.1.3	Aggravation of life force	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: hiccups; breathlessness/difficulty in breathing; impairment of sense organs, notably the eye; cold catarrh; facial paralysis; thirst and cough.	prāṇavātakopah	प्राणवातकोपः
ITA-5.2.1.4	Aggravation of ascending vata	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: symptoms of throat obstruction (choking or difficulty in speaking); mental disturbance; vomiting; loss of taste; cold catarrh; glandular swelling in the jaw, neck or throat region or goitre; diseases of body above the collar bone or head and neck.	udānavātakopah	उदानवातकोपः
ITA-5.2.1.5	Aggravation of circulating vata	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: a decrease in virility/semen; decrease or lack of enthusiasm/energy; diminution of physical strength; oedema; excitement; fever; quadriplegia; pricking type of pain; horripilation; numbness of body parts; skin disease; spreading cellulitis or erysipelas; diseases affecting whole body.	vyānavātakopah	व्यानवातकोपः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.2.1.6	Aggravation of kindling vata	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: palpable glandular enlargement in abdomen/abdominal lump; diminution of digestive fire; diarrhoea; colicky pain in abdomen; structural and functional impairment of duodenum; diseases of or originating in distal gastrointestinal tract; diseases of or originating in stomach.	samānavātakopaḥ	समानवातकोपः
ITA-5.2.1.7	Aggravation of descending vata	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: diseases of distal gastrointestinal tract; disorders of urinary system; disorders of semen; haemorrhoids; rectal prolapse.	apānavātakopaḥ	अपानवातकोपः
ITA-5.2.1.8	Spreading of vata	A disorder characterized by abnormal movements of air; gurgling intestinal sounds or borborygmi.	vātaprasaraṇam	वातप्रसरणम्
ITA-5.2.1.9	Diminution of vata	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: sluggishness of body; reduced talking; displeasure or discontent; loss of consciousness; exhaustion; tiredness or inability to perform physical activities; reduced activities; loss of investigating intelligence or consciousness; diseases due to increased kapha; excessive salivation; loss of taste; nausea and palpitations; impairment of agni.	vātakṣayaḥ	वातक्षयः
ITA-5.2.1.10	Aggravation of vata in abdominal and thoracic cavity and organs in the cavity	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: haemorrhoids; palpable glandular enlargement in abdomen/abdominal lump; pain in sides of chest/flanks; inguinal swelling/herniation; retention of urine; retention of faeces; diseases of heart.	koṣṭhāśritavātakopaḥ	कोष्ठाश्रितवातकोपः
ITA-5.2.1.11	Aggravation of vata in rectum	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: retention of faeces; obstruction to passage of urine/retention; retention of flatus; sharp pain in anus; abdominal distension; urolithiasis; multiple gravelly particles in urine; pain in calf muscles; wasting of calf region; pain in thighs; wasting of thighs; pain in sacroiliac region of back; wasting of sacroiliac region of back; pain in legs/feet; wasting of legs; pain in back; wasting of back.	gudasthitavātaḥ	गुदस्थितवातः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.2.1.12	Aggravation of vata in stomach	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: pain in precordial region/angina pectoris; pain in umbilical region; pain in sides of chest/flanks; pain in abdomen; thirst; eructations; loose motions and vomiting caused by ama; cough; dryness in throat; dryness in mouth; breathlessness/difficulty in breathing; vomiting; choking sensation/obstruction of throat; diseases above the umbilicus or nabhi.	āmāśayagatavātaḥ	आमाशयगतवातः
ITA-5.2.1.13	Aggravation of vata in colon	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: borborygmi/gurgling intestinal sounds; colicky pain in abdomen; dysuria; difficulty in passing stool; borborygmi with distension; pain in sacroiliac region; constipation; urolithiasis; herniation; haemorrhoids; stiffness of sacroiliac region; stiffness of lower back.	pakvāśayagatavātaḥ	पक्वाशयगतवातः
ITA-5.2.1.14	Aggravation of vata in the sense organs	A disorder characterized by functional impairment of the sense organs.	Jñānendriyagatavāta/ śrotrādīndriyagatavātaḥ	ज्ञानेन्द्रियगतवात/ श्रोत्रादीन्द्रियगतवातः
ITA-5.2.1.15	Aggravation of vata in skin	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: dryness of skin; cracking of skin; numbness of skin; thinning of skin/skin atrophy; blackening of skin; pricking pain in skin; stretching and redness of skin; pain in small joints; skin irritation resembling application of mustard paste; cracking of skin; discoloration; scaling of skin.	tvakgatavātaḥ	त्वक्गतवातः
ITA-5.2.1.16	Aggravation of vata in blood	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: acute pain with a burning sensation; discoloration; emaciation; loss of taste; appearance of rash/scabs on the body; stiffness of body after taking food; sleepiness/numbness; redness/congestion; indigestion; giddiness or dizziness; wound/ulcer/sore.	asrggatavātaḥ/ raktagatavātaḥ	असृग्गतवातः/रक्तगतवातः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.2.1.17	Aggravation of vata in muscle	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: heaviness of body, excessive pain in body as if beaten by a stick or fists; pain and excessive fatigue; glandular swelling which is hard; firm or rough; pricking pain; exhaustion/fatigue; severe pain; stiffness; glandular swelling with pain.	māṃsagatavātaḥ	मांसगतवातः
ITA-5.2.1.18	Aggravation of vata in fatty tissue	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: heaviness of body, excessive pain in body as if beaten by a stick or fists; pain and excessive fatigue; glandular swelling which is hard; firm or rough; pricking pain; exhaustion/fatigue; severe pain; stiffness; mild pain; glandular swelling without ulcer.	medogatavātaḥ	मेदोगतवातः
ITA-5.2.1.19	Aggravation of vata in bone	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: cracking type of pain in bone and small joints; extreme wasting of muscles/diminution of muscle mass; loss of physical strength or weakness; insomnia/sleeplessness; constant pain; pain in thighs; pain in joints; severe loss of physical strength; diminution of asthi/osteopenia/osteoporosis.	asthigatavātaḥ	अस्थिगतवातः
ITA-5.2.1.20	Aggravation of vata in bone marrow	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: cracking type of pain in bone and small joints; pain in joints; extreme wasting of muscles/diminution of muscle mass; loss of physical strength or weakness; insomnia/sleeplessness; constant pain; porousness of bones; stiffness.	majjāgatavātaḥ	मज्जागतवातः
ITA-5.2.1.21	Aggravation of vata in seminal tissue	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: delayed labour/postterm delivery, miscarriage/abortion/preterm delivery; delayed ejaculation; premature ejaculation; congenital anomalies in offspring; inability to ejaculate.	śukragatavātaḥ	शुक्रगतवातः



Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.2.1.22	Aggravation of vata in tendons and ligaments.	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: external bending of body, internal bending of body; shooting pain in extremities; kyphosis; quadriplegia; monoplegia; rigidity/stiffness; tremors; sharp pain; convulsions; sciatica.	snāyugatavātaḥ	स्नायुगतवातः
ITA-5.2.1.23	Aggravation of vata in veins	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: mild pain; mild oedema; dryness/emaciation of body; presence or absence of pulsation in blood vessels; thinness or excessive thickness and narrowing or dilatation of blood vessels; sharp pain; contraction/narrowing of blood vessels or sira; bulky/prominent blood vessels; fullness of blood vessels; emptiness of blood vessels.	sirāgatavātaḥ	सिरागतवातः
ITA-5.2.1.24	Aggravation of vata in joints	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: swelling as if filled with air on palpation; swelling in joints; flexion and extension of joints with pain; joint pain; loss of joint mobility.	sandhigatavātaḥ	सन्धिगतवातः
ITA-5.2.1.25	Convulsions	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: abrupt movements of limbs; wasting of hands; wasting of feet; wasting of blood vessels; wasting of muscles; wasting of tendons.	ākṣepakaḥ	आक्षेपकः
ITA-5.2.1.26	Tonic convulsion		daṇḍakaḥ	दण्डकः
ITA-5.2.1.27	Convulsive fit	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: the body bending like a bow, convulsive movements of body; confusion/delirium; difficulty in expiration/laborious breathing; fixed/staring eyes; shutting eyes; cooing like a pigeon; frequent fainting/unconsciousness; pain in temporal region of head/temples; pain in head/headache; pain in precordial region/angina pectoris; loss of movement; sunken eyes/downward gaze.	apatantṛakaḥ	अपतन्त्रकः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.2.1.28	Orthotonus	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: fixed eyes/gaze; loss of consciousness; cooing sound from throat; repeated fainting; regaining consciousness after a while in recovery; offering water to the ancestral souls/ritual arrangements for sacrifice to the spirits of dead persons.	apatānakaḥ	अपतानकः
ITA-5.2.1.29	Orthotonus with rod like stiffness	A disorder characterized by the whole body becoming stiff like a stick.	daṇḍāpatānakaḥ	दण्डापतानकः
ITA-5.2.1.30	Opisthotonus	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: backward bending of head; elevation of chest; torticollis/stiffness of neck; bending of neck/neck pain; grinding of teeth/biting; yawning; salivation; choked voice; confusion/weakness after the attack/episode; breaking type of pain in chest; back or thigh.	bahirāyāmaḥ/ bāhyāyāmaḥ/ dhanuḥstambhaḥ	बहिरायामः/बाह्यायामः/ धनुःस्तम्भः
ITA-5.2.1.31	Hemiplegia	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: hemiplegia/hemiparesis; loss of movement/ inability to move; impediment of speech/dysphasia; pain; contraction in a lower limb; contraction in an upper limb; pricking pain; sharp/acute pain; senselessness/ unconsciousness; dislocation of joint/flaccidity; loss of tactile sensation.	pakṣāghātaḥ/ pakṣavadhaḥ	पक्षाघातः/पक्षवधः
ITA-5.2.1.32	Paraparesis	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: flickering/twitching of various parts of body; bursting type of pain in joints; feeling as if limbs are being broken; severe pain; pricking pain; breaking type of pain; pulsating sensation; stiffening of body; convulsions; joint contraction; joint trembling.	sarvāṅgavātaḥ/ sarvāṅgarogaḥ	सर्वाङ्गवातः/सर्वाङ्गरोगः
ITA-5.2.1.33	Facial paralysis	A disorder characterized by localized paralysis of one half of the face with or without involvement of the body.	arditaḥ	अर्दितः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.2.1.34	Lockjaw; trismus	A disorder characterized by difficulty in chewing; difficulty in speaking; mouth remaining open; lack of pain; mouth remaining closed/trismus.	hanugrahaḥ	हनुग्रहः
ITA-5.2.1.35	Wry neck; torticollis	A disorder characterized by torticollis/stiffness of posterior aspect of neck.	manyāstambhaḥ	मन्यास्तम्भः
ITA-5.2.1.36	Rigid tongue	A disorder characterized by inability to eat food and liquids; inability to speak.	jihvāstambhaḥ	जिह्वास्तम्भः
ITA-5.2.1.37	Obstructed blood vessel	A disorder characterized by blackish discoloration; dryness; associated with pain. In certain cases where the vessels of head are affected the condition becomes complicated (difficult to treat).	sirāgrahaḥ	सिराग्रहः
ITA-5.2.1.38	Sciatica	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: gradual stiffness of gluteal region; lower and upper back; thigh; knee; calf muscles and feet; constant/frequent throbbing/twitching sensation; to-and-fro movements/stretching of thigh; suppression/holding down of thighs.	gr̥dhraśī	गृध्रसी
ITA-5.2.1.39	Brachial neuralgia	A disorder characterized by loss of upper extremity functioning.	viśvācī	विश्वाची
ITA-5.2.1.40	Synovitis of the knee with effusion	A disorder characterized by a large painful swelling in the knee-joint/swelling in knee which resembles a jackal head; severe pain in mid-knee.	kroṣṭukaśīrṣaḥ	क्रोष्टुकशीर्षः
ITA-5.2.1.41	Lameness		khañjaḥ	खञ्जः
ITA-5.2.1.42	Paraplegia		paṅguḥ	पङ्गुः
ITA-5.2.1.43	Kesari palsy	A disorder characterized by trembling on walking; dragging walking/lameness; loss of joint control/loose joint ligaments.	kalāyakhañjaḥ	कलायखञ्जः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.2.1.44	Pain specific to heels		vātakhuḍḍatā/ vātakaṇṭakaḥ	वातखुडुता/वातकण्टकः
ITA-5.2.1.45	Burning feet	A disorder characterized by burning sensation in feet.	pādadāhaḥ	पाददाहः
ITA-5.2.1.46	Peripheral neuritis of the feet	A disorder characterized by numbness in feet; sensation of excitement/tingling in feet.	pādahaṛṣaḥ	पादहर्षः
ITA-5.2.1.47	Muscle wasting around shoulder joint	A disorder characterized by atrophy of structures binding the shoulder joints/wasting of shoulder region.	aṃsaśoṣaḥ	अंसशोषः
ITA-5.2.1.48	Painful conditions of shoulder joints with severely affected or restricted movements	A disorder characterized by atrophy of structures binding the shoulder joints/wasting of shoulder region; ligamentous contractions; inhibition of upper limb movements.	avabāhukaḥ	अवबाहुकः
ITA-5.2.1.49	Dumbness	A disorder characterized by dumbness/aphasia.	mūkatvam	मूकत्वम्
ITA-5.2.1.50	Nasal intonation of speech	A disorder characterized by nasal twang.	minminaḥ	मिन्मिनः
ITA-5.2.1.51	Bladder pain radiating towards anus and penis	A disorder characterized by pain travelling down from colon and urinary bladder; tearing sensation in genitals; tearing sensation in anus; severe pain in bladder region.	tūnī	तूनी
ITA-5.2.1.52	Proctalgia	A disorder characterized by pain from the anorectal and penile region which rapidly radiates upwards.	pratitūnī	प्रतितूनी
ITA-5.2.1.53	Constipation and abdominal distension	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: gurgling intestinal sounds/borborygmi; excessive pain; abdominal distension; obstruction of flatus.	ānāhaḥ/ ādhmānam	आनाहः/आध्मानम्

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.2.1.54	Severe abdominal distension	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: abdominal distension originating from stomach, gurgling intestinal sounds/borborygmi; excessive pain; abdominal distension; obstruction of flatus.	pratyānāhaḥ/ pratyādhmānam	प्रत्यानाहः/प्रत्याध्मानम्
ITA-5.2.1.55	Globular swelling near the urinary bladder resembling benign prostatic enlargement	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: distension of urinary bladder; distension in the rectum; obstruction to passage of urine; obstruction in passage of faeces; severe pain; obstruction to passage of flatus; urine and faecal matter; stony hard globular swelling/gland below navel; upwardly extended prominent gland in navel.	vātāṣṭhīlā	वाताष्टीला
ITA-5.2.1.56	Morbid tremor	A disorder characterized by involuntary movements of all body parts/shaking movement of whole body.	kampaḥ/ vepathuḥ	कम्पः/वेपथुः
ITA-5.2.1.57	Twisting pain in upper and lower limbs	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: cramp in feet; cramp in calf; cramp in thigh; cramp in wrist; cramp in hand.	khallī	खल्ली
ITA-5.2.1.58	Upward movement of vata	A disorder characterized by excessive belchings/eructations.	ūrdhvacātaḥ	ऊर्ध्ववातः
<b>5.2.2 Disorders of vitiated pitta</b>				
ITA-5.2.2.1	Derangement of pitta		pittavikāraḥ	पित्तविकारः
ITA-5.2.2.2	Morbid state of pitta		pittadoṣāvasthā	पित्तदोषावस्था
ITA-5.2.2.3	Accumulation of pitta	A disorder characterized by yellowishness of body, hypothermia or mild warmth.	pittasañcayāḥ	पित्तसञ्चयः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.2.2.4	Aggravation of pitta	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: sour belching/eructations; thirst; severe burning sensation; burning sensation; redness/congestion; warmth; inflammation/suppurative; perspiration; moistening/soddening; discharge; wheal-like skin eruptions; exhaustion; syncope or swooning; intoxication; pungent taste; sour taste; pallor of a reddish-brown colour.	pittaprakopah/ pittavṛddhi-lakṣaṇam	पित्तप्रकोपः/ पित्तवृद्धि-लक्षणम्
ITA-5.2.2.5	Spreading of pitta	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: burning sensation; sucking type of pain; severe burning sensation; vomiting of medicated smoke or dhūma; sensation of heat in mouth.	pittaprasarah	पित्तप्रसरः
ITA-5.2.2.6	Diminution of pitta	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: diminution of warmth; diminution of agni; diminished complexion or loss of body lustre; rigidity or stiffness; coldness; irregular or inconsistent pain; burning sensation; loss of taste; indigestion; roughness of body; tremors; heaviness; whitish nails; whitish eyes.	pittakṣayaḥ	पित्तक्षयः
<b>5.2.3 Disorders of vitiated kapha</b>				
ITA-5.2.3.1	Morbid state of kapha		kaphadoṣāvasthā	कफदोषावस्था
ITA-5.2.3.2	Accumulation of kapha	A disorder characterized by heaviness; lethargy.	kaphasañcayaḥ	कफसञ्चयः
ITA-5.2.3.3	Aggravation of kapha	A disorder characterized by aversion to food; nausea.	kaphaprakopah	कफप्रकोपः
ITA-5.2.3.4	Spreading of kapha	A disorder characterized by loss of taste; indigestion; bodily exhaustion or tiredness/inability to perform physical activities; vomiting.	kaphaprasarah	कफप्रसरः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.2.3.5	Diminution of kapha	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms dryness; burning sensation inside the body; feeling of emptiness/vacuity in all the seats of śleśma especially the stomach or amaśaya; joint dislocation/laxity; thirst; weakness; sleeplessness/insomnia; giddiness or dizziness; cramps; generalized body aches; completely dried up; pricking pain; heat/fever; burning sensation; bursting type of pain; shivering/tremors; smoky/fuming sensation; heart palpitations.	kaphakṣayaḥ	कफक्षयः
<b>5.3 Disorders of vitiated fundamental structural components</b>				
ITA-5.3.1	Derangement of structural components		dhātuvaiṣamyam	धातुवैषम्यम्
ITA-5.3.2	Derangement of primary circulating nutrient fluid		rasavaiṣamyam	रसवैषम्यम्
ITA-5.3.3	Diminution of primary circulating nutrient fluid	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: shaking; intolerance of high frequency sounds; sharp pain; palpitation on minor exertion; precordial pain/cardiac pain; tremors; absence of alertness; thirst; dryness/wasting/emaciation; palpitations; tiredness on minor exertion/dyspnoea on exertion; dryness; fatigued mind and body.	rasakṣayaḥ	रसक्षयः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.3.4	Aggravation or morbid increase of primary circulating nutrient fluid	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: nausea; excessive salivation; loss of taste; unpleasant taste in mouth; nausea; aversion to sweet food; generalized body aches; diseases caused by kapha; white discoloration; coldness; obesity; lethargy; heaviness; bodily exhaustion or tiredness/inability to perform physical activities; obstruction in srotas/obstruction to flow of primary circulating nutrient fluid (rasa); syncope or swooning; excessive sleep; drowsiness/lassitude; breathlessness/difficulty in breathing; cough; diminution of agni; loosening/dislocation of joints; flaccidity/laxity in body parts.	rasavṛddhiḥ	रसवृद्धिः
ITA-5.3.5	Disproportion of blood	Changes in the normal quantity and quality of blood.	raktavaiṣamyam	रक्तवैषम्यम्
ITA-5.3.6	Diminution of blood	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: rough/dry skin; cracked skin; faded skin/lustreless skin; praying for/desire for/liking of sour taste; praying/desire/liking for cold; laxity of vessels/tortuous vessels; dryness.	raktakṣayaḥ	रक्तक्षयः
ITA-5.3.7	Morbid increase of blood	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: redness of skin/body parts; reddish-coloured eyes; fullness of blood vessels; skin disease; spreading cellulitis/erysipelas; papules/eruptions; irregular or excessive menstruation; redness/inflammation of eyes/conjunctivitis; redness/inflammation of mouth/stomatitis; redness/inflammation of penis/balanitis; redness/inflammation of anus/proctitis; plīḥa; palpable glandular enlargement in abdomen/abdominal lump; abscess; blackish patches on face; clinical features of jaundice; loss of agni; feeling of entering into darkness; clinical features of vātarakta; diseases caused by pitta; unconsciousness/confusion; urine with blood/blood-coloured urine/haematuria; clinical features of raktapitta; inflammation of gums/gingivitis; clinical features of jaundice.	raktavṛddhiḥ	रक्तवृद्धिः



Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.3.8	Blood vitiated by vata	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: slightly red-coloured blood; clear blood; frothy blood; thin/dilute blood or reduced in quantity; black-coloured blood; blood with less viscosity; fast-flowing blood; non-coagulating blood; dark, brown-coloured blood; clear blood; blood with less unctuousness; blood with an astringent taste; blood with a metallic smell; blood with speedy oozing; blood at subnormal temperature.	vātikaraktaduṣṭiḥ	वातिकरक्तदुष्टिः
ITA-5.3.9	Blood vitiated by pitta	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: blood with yellow discoloration; blackish-coloured blood; delayed coagulation because of hotness; blood with a bluish tinge; blood with a greenish tinge; dark, brown-coloured blood; blood smelling of raw meat; not favourable for ants; flies or bees because of kaṭu rasa; non-coagulating because of hotness; sooty/smoky-coloured blood; blood smelling of fish; blood with a shiny appearance/ particles; blood resembling cow's urine.	pañcīkaraktaduṣṭiḥ	पैत्तिकरक्तदुष्टिः
ITA-5.3.10	Blood vitiated by kapha	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: yellowish, white-coloured blood; slimy in nature; thready appearance of blood; blood with a thick consistency; blood resembling a solution of red ochre/gairika; blood of an unctuous nature; blood which is cold to touch; thick voluminous blood; blood which oozes for long time/ delayed coagulation; blood as thick as muscle fibres; blood coloured like a kovidara flower; blood which clots easily; blood which blocks a wound opening; blood with a salty taste; blood smelling of vasa.	ślāiṣmīkaraktaduṣṭiḥ	श्लैष्मिकरक्तदुष्टिः
ITA-5.3.11	Blood vitiated by tridosha	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: gruel-coloured blood; blood with a very bad odour; coppery, blue-coloured blood; impure blood; turbid blood.	sānnpātīkaraktaduṣṭiḥ	सान्निपातिकरक्तदुष्टिः
ITA-5.3.12	Disproportion of muscle	Changes in the normal quantity and quality of muscles.	māmsavaiṣamyam	मांसवैषम्यम्

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.3.13	Diminution of muscle	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: wasting of hips; wasting of neck; wasting of abdomen; wasting of cheeks/whole side of face including the temple; wasting/dryness of lips; wasting dryness of genitals or penis; wasting of thighs; wasting of chest; wasting of armpits/axillae; wasting of calf; dryness; pricking pain; bodily exhaustion or tiredness; dysfunction of channels carrying blood and nerve impulses; lazy eyes/eye fatigue; splitting type of pain in joints.	māmsakṣayaḥ	मांसक्षयः
ITA-5.3.14	Excessive increase of muscle	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: hypertrophy/enlargement of hips; hypertrophy/enlargement of cheeks/whole side of face including the temple; hypertrophy/enlargement of lips; hypertrophy/enlargement of genitals or penis; hypertrophy/enlargement of thighs; hypertrophy/enlargement of arms; enlargement of abdomen; hypertrophy/enlargement of calf; heaviness of limbs; heaviness of hips; heaviness of cheeks; heaviness of lips; heaviness of arms; heaviness of abdomen; heaviness of thighs; heaviness of calf; diseases of palate; diseases of tongue; diseases of kantha/throat; glandular swelling in jaw; neck and throat region/goitre; series of nodules in neck region; tumour; glandular swelling; diseases of kapha and rakta; hypertrophy of māṃsa in kaṇṭha.	māmsavṛddhiḥ	मांसवृद्धिः
ITA-5.3.15	Disproportion of fat	Changes in the normal quantity and quality of adipose tissue.	medovaiṣamyam	मेदोवैषम्यम्
ITA-5.3.16	Diminution of fat	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: breaking/splitting type of pain; fatigued mind and body; eye stress; sunken abdomen; splenomegaly; hollow feeling in joints; dryness of body parts; desire for fatty meat; numbness in low back; emaciation; exhaustion/fatigue; dryness/wasting/emaciation; signs and symptoms of māṃsa depletion.	medaḥkṣayaḥ	मेदःक्षयः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.3.17	Morbid increase of fat	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: unctuousness of body parts; pendulous fatty enlargement of abdomen; fatty deposition in flanks; cough; difficulty in breathing/dyspnoea on minor exertion; bad odour; prodromal signs of prameha; complications of obesity; diseases of kapha and rakta; signs and symptoms of enlargement/hypertrophy of māṃsa; exhaustion/fatigue; pendulous fatty enlargement of hips; pendulous fatty enlargement of breasts.	medovṛddhiḥ	मेदोवृद्धिः
ITA-5.3.18	Disproportion of bone	Changes in the normal quantity and quality of osseous tissue.	asthivaiṣamyam	अस्थिवैषम्यम्
ITA-5.3.19	Diminution of bone	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: scalp hair loss/thinning; body hair loss/thinning; nail fall/thinning; beard/moustache loss/thinning; tooth loss/decay; exhaustion/fatigue; joint dislocation/laxity; bone pains; cracked teeth; cracked nails; dryness; roughness/dryness; pricking type of bone pains; desire to eat bony meat.	asthikṣayaḥ	अस्थिक्षयः
ITA-5.3.20	Morbid increase of bone	A disorder characterized by excessive growth of bones/overlapping bones; excessive growth of teeth/redundant overlapping teeth.	asthivṛddhiḥ	अस्थिवृद्धिः
ITA-5.3.21	Disproportion of bone marrow	Changes in the normal quantity and quality of bone marrow.	majjāvaiṣamyam	मज्जावैषम्यम्
ITA-5.3.22	Diminution of bone marrow	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: decaying of bony tissue; weakness; lightness; repeated afflictions with vāta roga; reduced quantity of semen/śukra; breaking type of pain in small joints; pricking/piercing type of bone pain; feeling of emptiness in bones; porousness of bones; giddiness/dizziness; blackouts.	majjākṣayaḥ	मज्जाक्षयः
ITA-5.3.23	Morbid increase of bone marrow	A disorder characterized by heaviness of the whole body; heaviness of eyes; redness of eyes; redness of body; furuncles at the base of small joints.	majjāvṛddhiḥ	मज्जावृद्धिः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.3.24	Disproportion of semen	Changes in the normal quantity and quality of seminal tissue.	śukravaiṣamyam	शुक्रवैषम्यम्
ITA-5.3.25	Diminution of semen	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: weakness or loss of physical strength; dryness of mouth; pallor/pale colour of body parts; exhaustion/tiredness of body and mind; inability to perform sexual act/impotence; inability to ejaculate semen/ suppression of semen; penile pain; scrotal pain/severe scrotal pain; inability to perform sexual act; delayed ejaculation; ejaculation of semen along with blood; black-outs; pricking type of scrotal pain; smoky sensation in penis.	śukrakṣayaḥ	शुक्रक्षयः
ITA-5.3.26	Morbid increase of semen	A disorder characterized by seminal calculi/crystals; excessive ejaculation of semen; excessive desire for intercourse with women.	śukravṛddhiḥ	शुक्रवृद्धिः
ITA-5.3.27	Disorders of menstrual flow	Changes in the quantity and quality of menstruation.	ārtavavaiṣamyam	आर्तववैषम्यम्
ITA-5.3.28	Diminution of menstrual flow; or scanty menstruation	A disorder characterized by irregular menstruation/ metrorrhagia; scanty menstrual flow; pain in vagina.	ārtavakṣayaḥ	आर्तवक्षयः
ITA-5.3.29	Morbid increase of menstrual flow	A disorder characterized by generalized body aches, excessive menstrual bleeding/menorrhagia, bad odour of menses.	ārtavavṛddhiḥ	आर्तववृद्धिः
ITA-5.3.30	Vitiation of breast milk		stanyavaiṣamyam	स्तन्यवैषम्यम्
ITA-5.3.31	Diminution of breast milk	A disorder characterized by emaciated breasts/loss of shapeliness of breasts; suppression of lactation; reduced lactation.	stanyakṣayaḥ	स्तन्यक्षयः
ITA-5.3.32	Morbid increase of breast milk	A disorder characterized by fully extended/large breasts; frequent secretion of milk; pricking pain.	stanyavṛddhiḥ	स्तन्यवृद्धिः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.3.33	Disproportion of ojas		ojovaiṣamyam	ओजोवैषम्यम्
ITA-5.3.34	Diminution of ojas	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: fear; loss of physical strength or weakness; constant thinking; distressed sense organs/sense organs not able to perform properly; diminished complexion; lack of mental strength; dryness; feeling wasted/dried up/emaciated; syncope or swooning; extreme wasting of muscles/diminution of muscle mass; confusion/delirium; excessive talking/ irrelevant speech/incoherent speech; death.	ojakṣayaḥ	ओजक्षयः
ITA-5.3.35	Dislodgement of ojas	A disorder characterized by loosening/dislocation of joints; bodily exhaustion or tiredness; depletion of dosha; diminished activities of both body and mind.	ojovisramsah	ओजोविस्रंसः
ITA-5.3.36	Derangement of ojas	A disorder characterized by stiffness of body; heaviness of limbs; swelling caused by vāta; discoloration of skin; fatigued mind and body; drowsiness/lassitude; sleep.	ojovyāpat	ओजोव्यापत्
ITA-5.3.37	Excess formation of ojas		ojovṛddhiḥ	ओजोवृद्धिः
<b>5.4</b>	<b>Disorders of vitiated excretory products</b>			
ITA-5.4.1	Derangement of excretory products		malavaiṣamyam	मलवैषम्यम्
ITA-5.4.2	Derangement of urine		mūtravaiṣamyam	मूत्रवैषम्यम्
ITA-5.4.3	Diminution of urine	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: dysuria; discoloration of urine; thirst; dryness in mouth; pricking pain in urinary bladder or basti; oliguria; haematuria.	mūtrakṣayaḥ	मूत्रक्षयः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.4.4	Morbid increase of urine	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: frequent micturition; pricking pain in urinary bladder or basti; abdominal distension; urge even after micturition.	mūtravṛddhiḥ	मूत्रवृद्धिः
ITA-5.4.5	Derangement of faeces	A disorder characterized by distension and upward movement of vayu.	purīṣavaiṣamyam	पुरीषवैषम्यम्
ITA-5.4.6	Diminution of faeces	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: gripping type of pain; pain in precordial region/angina pectoris; pain in flanks; upward movement of vata with sounds/upward oblique movement of vata with sounds in abdomen; movement of vata in the abdomen; reduced quantity of faeces.	purīṣakṣayaḥ	पुरीषक्षयः
ITA-5.4.7	Morbid increase of faeces	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: gurgling sounds in the abdomen; pain in abdomen; heaviness of abdomen; enlargement of abdomen.	purīṣavṛddhiḥ	पुरीषवृद्धिः
ITA-5.4.8	Excretory products associated with incomplete digestion, transformation or metabolism	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: obstruction in srotas or channels; diminution of physical strength; heaviness; suppression of movements of vata; lethargy; indigestion; spitting; obstruction of faecal passage; loss of taste; exhaustion without exertion.	sāmamalaḥ	साममलः
ITA-5.4.9	Derangement of sweat		svedavaiṣamyam	स्वेदवैषम्यम्
ITA-5.4.10	Diminution of sweat	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: stiff/rigid body hairs; wasting/contracture of skin; abnormality in touch perception; loss of perspiration; hair loss; tearing/cracking of skin; numbness of skin; hardness/roughness of skin.	svedakṣayaḥ	स्वेदक्षयः
ITA-5.4.11	Morbid increase of sweat	A disorder characterized by bad skin odour; itching; increased perspiration.	svedavṛddhiḥ	स्वेदवृद्धिः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.4.12	Debris deposition at the root of the tongue	A disorder characterized by restricted expiration; bad mouth smell/halitosis.	jihvāmūlagatamalaḥ	जिह्वामूलगतमलः
<b>5.5 Disorders of vitiated channels</b>				
ITA-5.5.1	Vitiation of channels	Deleterious changes in the structure and function of channels (srotas) carrying vital life force; water; food; seven tissues; menstrual flow-carrying channel; excretory products: stools, sweat and urine.	srotovaiṣamyam	स्रोतोवैषम्यम्
ITA-5.5.2	Vitiation of channels carrying vital life force	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: severe restricted expiration; agitated expiration; slow expiration; frequent expiration; expiration with loud sounds; expiration with pain	prāṇavahasrotoduṣṭiḥ	प्राणवहस्रोतोदुष्टिः
ITA-5.5.3	Vitiation of channels carrying water	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: dryness of tongue; palate; lips; throat; and kloma region and excess thirst (udakavahasrotoduṣṭiḥ).	udakavahasrotoduṣṭiḥ	उदकवहस्रोतोदुष्टिः
ITA-5.5.4	Vitiation of channels carrying food	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: an aversion to food; loss of taste; indigestion; vomiting.	annavahasrotoduṣṭiḥ	अन्नवहस्रोतोदुष्टिः
ITA-5.5.5	Vitiation of channels carrying primary product of digestion	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: anorexia, nausea, impaired sensation of taste, heaviness, fever with body aches, loss of digestive power, premature wrinkling of skin, greying of hair.	rasavahasrotoduṣṭiḥ	रसवहस्रोतोदुष्टिः
ITA-5.5.6	Vitiation of channels carrying blood	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: skin afflictions, erysipelas, dysfunctional uterine bleeding, inflammation of rectum, penis, mouth, enlargement of spleen, moles, freckles, jaundice, ringworm, leucoderma, papules, wheals.	raktavahasrotoduṣṭiḥ	रक्तवहस्रोतोदुष्टिः
ITA-5.5.7	Vitiation of channels carrying muscle	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: granular eruptions, growths, tumours, warts, sloughing of muscles, dry gangrene.	māmsavahasrotoduṣṭiḥ	मांसवहस्रोतोदुष्टिः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.5.8	Vitiation of channels carrying medas	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: excessive collection of tartar on the teeth, palate, tongue; burning sensation in hands and feet; sticky sweating; thirst and breathlessness.	medovahasrotoduṣṭiḥ	मेदोवहस्रोतोदुष्टिः
ITA-5.5.9	Vitiation of channels carrying bone	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: hypertrophy of bones and teeth or atrophy, pain in the teeth, bones discoloration of the hair, head, body, face, and nails.	asthivahasrotoduṣṭiḥ	अस्थिवहस्रोतोदुष्टिः
ITA-5.5.10	Vitiation of channels carrying bone marrow	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: pain in the joints, giddiness, fainting and deep-seated wounds in the joint.	majjāvahasrotoduṣṭiḥ	मज्जावहस्रोतोदुष्टिः
ITA-5.5.11	Vitiation of channels carrying semen	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: impotency, sterility, abortion and congenital deformities.	shukravahasrotoduṣṭiḥ	शुक्रवहस्रोतोदुष्टिः
ITA-5.5.12	Vitiation of channels carrying menstrual flow	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: excessive or decreased or irregular menstrual flow, uterine prolapse, abortion, infertility.	ārtavavahasrotoduṣṭiḥ	आर्तववहस्रोतोदुष्टिः
ITA-5.5.13	Vitiation of channels carrying urine	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: excess micturition; dribbling; dysuria.	mūtravahasrōtōduṣṭiḥ	मूत्रवहस्रोतोदुष्टिः
ITA-5.5.14	Vitiation of channels carrying stools	A disorder is characterized by difficulty in defecation; scanty defecation; defecation with sound; painful defecation; defecating watery stools; defecating scybalous/hard stools; defecating large-volume stools.	purīṣavaha-srōtōduṣṭiḥ	पुरीषवहस्रोतोदुष्टिः
ITA-5.5.15	Vitiation of channels carrying sweat	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: complete lack of sweating. or excess sweating; dryness or excess stickiness of skin; burning sensation of limbs; horripilation.	svedavahasrotoduṣṭiḥ	स्वेदवहस्रोतोदुष्टिः



Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
<b>5.6</b>	<b>Fevers</b>			
ITA-5.6.1	Fever	A disorder characterized by rise of temperature/agitation; absence of perspiration; generalized body stiffness/pain.	jvaraḥ	ज्वरः
ITA-5.6.2	Prodromal symptoms of fever	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: dysgeusia/loss of taste; heaviness of body; aversion to food; querulous eyes; lacrimation/tears in eyes; excessive sleep; distress/discontent/restlessness; yawning; flexion/bending of body; shivering/tremors; exhaustion/fatigue; giddiness or dizziness; excessive talking/irrelevant speech/incoherent speech; sleeplessness; horripilation; sensitive teeth/dental hyperaesthesia; random intolerance to sound; cold; wind and the sun; wavering like and dislike of cold; wavering like and dislike of wind; wavering like and dislike of sun; loss of taste; indigestion; weakness; generalized body aches; low vitality; slowness in activities; lethargy; loss of regular functions; aversion to work; disregard of superiors' instructions; dislike of children; indifference towards own duties; dislike of garlands and external applications; difficulty in deglutition; aversion to sweet food; liking for sour food; liking for salty food; liking for pungent food; discoloration; eyes filled with tears; black-outs; displeasure/discontent; feeling of cold; tear-filled; agitated eyes; excessive sleeping; claudication/cramp in the calf muscles; exhaustion without exertion; disregard for better advice; aversion to sweet food; severe thirst; wavering like and dislike of sound without any reason; wavering like and dislike of agni/warmth without any reason; wavering like and dislike of water without any reason; stumbling gait; burning eyes.	jvarapūrvavarupam	ज्वरपूर्वरूपम्

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.6.3	Fever due to vitiated vata	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: unusual/irregular type of onset; unusual/irregular type of remission/settling of fever; temperature difference between body parts; variations in severity of fever; onset of fever at the end of digestion; onset of fever in the evening; onset of fever in the early morning; onset of fever at the end of summer; rise in fever at the end of digestion; rise in fever in the evening; rise in fever in the early morning; rise in fever at the end of summer; rough nails; rough eyes; rough face/mouth; rough urine; rough faeces; rough skin; dark red-coloured nails; dark red-coloured eyes; dark red-coloured face; dark red-coloured urine; dark red-coloured faeces; dark red-coloured skin; severe cracking of nails; severe expanding sensation in eyes; severe expanding/cracking sensation in mouth; severe suppression of micturition; severe suppression of defecation; severe cracking of skin; various types of. pain in body parts; numbness in feet; claudication/cramp in the calf muscles; looseness in knee joints; looseness in joints; fatigue in thighs; breaking type of pain in lower back; breaking type of pain in flanks; breaking type of pain in back; breaking type of pain in shoulders; breaking type of pain in arms; breaking type of pain in shoulderblade; breaking type of pain in chest; cutting type of pain in lower back; cutting type of pain in flanks; cutting type of pain in back; cutting type of pain in shoulders; cutting type of pain in arms; cutting type of pain in shoulderblades; cutting type of pain in chest; crushing feeling in the lower back; crushing feeling in the flanks; crushing feeling in the back; crushing feeling in the shoulders; crushing feeling in the arms; crushing feeling in the shoulderblade; crushing feeling in the chest; churning feeling in the lower back; churning feeling in the flanks; churning feeling in the back; churning feeling in the shoulders;	vātajvaraḥ	वातज्वरः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.6.3	Fever due to vitiated vata	churning feeling in the arms; churning feeling in the shoulderblade; churning feeling in the chest; broken feeling in the lower back; broken feeling in the flanks; broken feeling in the back; broken feeling in the shoulders; broken feeling in the arms; broken feeling in the shoulderblade; broken feeling in the chest; splitting type of pain in lower back; splitting type of pain in sides of chest; splitting type of pain in back; splitting type of pain in shoulders; splitting type of pain in arms; splitting type of pain in shoulderblades; splitting type of pain in chest; constricting feeling in the lower back; constricting feeling in the sides of chest; constricting feeling in the back; constricting feeling in the shoulders; constricting feeling in the arms; constricting feeling in the shoulderblades; constricting feeling in the chest; jaw not able to perform its action/ immovable jaw; sound in the ear/tinnitus; sharp shooting pain in temporal region of head; astringent taste in the mouth; loss of taste of mouth/unability for perceive taste; dryness of mouth; dryness of palate; dry throat; thirst; stiffness of cardiac region; dry vomiting/nausea; dry cough; suppression of sneezing; suppression of eructations; stagnation of primary product of digestion; excessive salivation; loss of taste; indigestion; depression; yawning; flexion/bending of body; shivering/tremors; exhaustion/fatigue; giddiness or dizziness; excessive talking/irrelevant speech/incoherent speech; sleeplessness; horripilation; sensitive teeth/dental hyperaesthesia; lack of warmth; irregular course of fever; dryness of lips; insomnia; sneezing; stiffness of body parts; dryness of body; headache; precordial pain/cardiac pain; body aches; hard stools; retained stool/constipation;	vātajvaraḥ	वातज्वरः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.6.3	Fever due to vitiated vata	abdominal distension; colicky pain in abdomen; unusual irritation; unusually mild behaviour; unusual pain; rigidity of legs/feet; stiffness of lower back; grinding pain in back; squeezing type of pain in abdomen; piercing type of pain especially in the sides of chest as if pierced by bone; as if beaten by whip on chest; churning type of pain in shoulders; breaking type of pain in arms; squeezing type of pain in shoulder/scapula; inability to eat; suppression of faeces; dryness of skin; dryness of mouth; dryness of eyes; dryness of nails; dryness of urine; dryness of faeces; slightly reddish-coloured skin; slightly reddish-coloured face; slightly reddish-coloured skin; slightly reddish-coloured nails; slightly reddish-coloured urine; slightly reddish-coloured faeces; aversion to food; anhidrosis/lack of sweating; thirst; horripilation; lack of warmth.	vātajvaraḥ	वातज्वरः
ITA-5.6.4	Prodromal symptoms of fever due to vitiated vata	A disorder characterized by yawning as presenting complaint.	Vātikajvarapūrvārūpam;	वातिकज्वरपूर्वरूपम्

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.6.5	Fever due to vitiated pitta	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: onset of fever in the whole body at once; rise in fever in whole body at once; onset of fever in whole body while eating; rise in fever in whole body while eating; onset of fever at midday; rise in fever at midday; onset of fever at midnight; rise in fever at midnight; fever onset in śarad ṛtu/autumn; rise in fever in śarad ṛtu/autumn; pungent taste in mouth; inflammation of nose; stomatitis; inflammation of throat; inflammation of lips; inflammation of palate; excessive thirst; intoxication; giddiness or dizziness; syncope or swooning; vomiting of pitta; diarrhoea; aversion to food; exhaustion; excessive talking/irrelevant speech/incoherent speech; red-coloured patchy eruptions on skin; green coloration of nails; green-coloured eyes; green-coloured mouth/face; green-coloured urine; green-coloured faeces; green-coloured skin; yellow-coloured nail; yellow-coloured eyes; yellow-coloured face; yellowish discoloration of urine; yellow-coloured faeces; yellow-coloured skin; hyperpyrexia; severe burning sensation; desire for cold; aggravation with usage of nidāna and relief with upaśaya; reduced sleep/sleeplessness; vomiting of pitta; perspiration; yellowish stools; yellowish urine; yellowish eyes; whole body involved at once; distress/discontent/restlessness; spitting of blood; sour belching/eructations; yellowishness of skin; yellowness of mouth/face; yellowish nails; bad odour from breath.	paittikajvaraḥ	पैत्तिकज्वरः
ITA-5.6.6	Prodromal symptoms of fever due to vitiated pitta	A disorder characterized by burning sensation in eyes as presenting complaint.	paittikajvarapūrvārūpam	पैत्तिकज्वरपूर्वरूपम्

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.6.7	Fever due to vitiated kapha	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: onset of fever in whole body at once; rise in fever in whole body at once; onset of fever after food; rise in fever after food; onset of fever in early morning; rise in fever in early morning; onset of fever in the first part of night; rise in fever in first part of night; onset of fever in spring or vasanta ṛtu; rise in fever in spring or vasanta ṛtu; sweet taste in mouth; heaviness; aversion to food; salivation/kapha oozing out; nausea; feeling as if heart is coated/wrapped; sensation of dampness/feeling of being wrapped in a wet cloth; vomiting; diminution of agni; excessive sleep; rigidity/stiffness; drowsiness/lassitude; cough; breathlessness/difficulty in breathing; cold catarrh; coldness; whitishness of nails; whitishness of eyes; whitishness of face/mouth; light/whitish-coloured urine; light/whitish-coloured stool; whitish-coloured skin; excessive cold papules on body; lack of warmth; aggravation with usage of nidāna and relief with upaśaya; nausea/provocation of dosha; horripilation; obstruction in srotas; mild pain; not excessively raised temperature of body; bodily exhaustion or tiredness/inability to perform physical activities; indigestion; loss of taste; dullness/frigidity/inactivity; obstruction in srotas; fever with low spike; cold catarrh; nausea; rigidity/stiffness; cold papules on body; raised circular patches on body/urticaria; low-grade rise of fever; lethargy; satiety; nausea/provocation of dosha; saltish taste in the mouth; excessive salivation.	kaphajajvaraḥ	कफज्ज्वरः
ITA-5.6.8	Prodromal symptoms of fever due to vitiated kapha	A disorder characterized by aversion to food as presenting complaint.	Kaphajvarapūrvārūpam	कफज्ज्वरपूर्वरूपम्

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.6.9	Fever due to vitiated kapha- vata	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: feeling of cold/chills; heaviness; drowsiness/ lassitude; sensation of being covered with a wet cloth; pain in small joints; stiffness of head; cold catarrh; cough; absence of perspiration; moderate rise of temperature; sleep; decrease in temperature; loss of taste; headache; cold catarrh; breathlessness/difficulty in breathing; constipation; dullness/ frigidity/inactivity; black-outs; giddiness or dizziness.	kaphavātajajvarah	कफवातजज्वरः
ITA-5.6.10	Fever due to vitiated vāta and pitta	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: headache; breaking type of pain in small joints; burning sensation; horripilation; dryness in throat; dryness in the mouth; vomiting; thirst; syncope or swooning; giddiness or dizziness; loss of taste; insomnia; excessive talking; yawning; confusion/delirium; distress/discontent/ restlessness; sleeplessness; rigidity/stiffness; a feeling of darkness.	vātapittajajvarah	वातपित्तजज्वरः
ITA-5.6.11	Fever due to vitiated kapha and pitta	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: a fluctuating feeling of burning and coldness; fluctuating sweating and feeling of stiffness; suppression of sweating; confusion/delirium; cough; loss of taste; thirst; spitting of kapha; spitting of pitta; stickiness in the mouth; a bitter taste in the mouth; drowsiness/lassitude; no specific order of chills/cold; no specific order of stiffness; no specific order of sweating; no specific order of burning sensation.	kaphapittajajvarah	कफपित्तजज्वरः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.6.12	Fever due to vitiated tridosha	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: all the clinical features mentioned above; a fluctuating feeling of burning and coldness; tinnitus; otalgia; cough; non-emaciation; dumbness/aphasia; heaviness of abdomen; insomnia; giddiness or dizziness; breathlessness/difficulty in breathing; drowsiness/lassitude; numbness of body; loss of taste; thirst; confusion/delirium; intoxication; rigidity/stiffness; burning sensation; feeling of cold/chills; precordial pain/cardiac pain; delayed suppuration of dosha; insanity; brown-reddish teeth; roughness of tongue; blackishness of tongue; pain in joints; headache; bone pains; curved/stooping of eyes; turbid eyes; tinnitus; otalgia; excessive talking/irrelevant speech/incoherent speech; inflammation in srotasa; constant cooing sound from throat; loss of consciousness; minimal sweating; diminished micturition/oliguria; decreased defecation; prolonged sweating; micturition after a long time; defecation after a long time; repeated burning sensation; repeated cold/chills; excessive daytime sleep; sleeplessness at night; constant sleepiness; sleeplessness; severe perspiration; anhidrosis/lack of sweating; perverted singing/dancing/laughing; watery eyes/eyes filled with tears; turbid eyes; reddish-coloured eyes; curved/stooping of eyes; eyes with shaking/trembling eyelids; pain in calf muscles; pain in sides of chest/flanks; severe headache; pain in small joints; pain in bones; sensation in the throat as if full of bristles; tongue looks as if burnt; roughness of tongue; heaviness of body; flaccidity/laxity; loose joints; spitting of blood; spitting of pitta; spitting of kapha; wagging of head; appearance of kotha; appearance of reddish brown circular patches; appearance of reddish circular patches; obstruction to passage of faeces; scanty faeces; excessive defecation; unctuous face; diminution of physical strength; loss of voice.	sannipātajavarah	सन्निपातज्वरः
ITA-5.6.13	Fever due to external factors/reasons	Fever caused by exogenous factors such as trauma and infection and mental factors.	āgantujavarah	आगन्तुज्वरः



Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.6.14	Intermittent fever, fever with no fixed course or pattern	A disorder characterized by initiation of a feeling of hotness, temperature at specific body parts such as head or feet; varied temperature, e.g. high temperature alternating with profuse sweating and coldness; intermittent pattern of temperature spike.	viṣamajvaraḥ	विषमज्वरः
ITA-5.6.15	Intermittent fever spiking twice daily	A disorder characterized by a fever spike twice every twenty-four hours	satataviṣamajvaraḥ	सततविषमज्वरः
ITA-5.6.16	Continuous fever	A disorder characterized by continuous fever without a break.	santataviṣamajvaraḥ	सन्ततविषमज्वरः
ITA-5.6.17	Intermittent fever spiking once daily	A disorder characterized by a fever spike once every twenty-four hours.	anyedyuṣkaviṣamajvaraḥ	अन्येद्युष्कविषमज्वरः
ITA-5.6.18	Intermittent fever spiking every third day	A disorder characterized by a recurrent fever spike on alternate days, i.e. every third day.	tr̥tīyakaviṣamajvaraḥ	तृतीयकविषमज्वरः
ITA-5.6.19	Intermittent fever recurring every third day due to predominance of kapha and pitta	A disorder characterized by stiffness of sacroiliac region.	kaphapittatr̥tīyakajvaraḥ	कफपित्ततृतीयकज्वरः
ITA-5.6.20	Intermittent fever recurring every third day due to predominance of vata and kapha	A disorder characterized by stiffness of back or prūṣṭha.	vātakaphatr̥tīyakajvaraḥ	वातकफतृतीयकज्वरः
ITA-5.6.21	Intermittent fever recurring every third day due to predominance of vata and pitta	A disorder characterized by stiffness of head/headache.	vātapittatr̥tīyakajvaraḥ	वातपित्ततृतीयकज्वरः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.6.22	Intermittent fever recurring every fourth day	A disorder characterized by a recurrent fever spike every fourth day.	caturthakaviṣamajvaraḥ	चतुर्थकविषमज्वरः
ITA-5.6.23	Intermittent fever recurring every fourth day due to predominance of vāta	A disorder characterized by an initial affliction of the head.	vātajacaturthakajvaraḥ	वातजचतुर्थकज्वरः
ITA-5.6.24	Intermittent fever recurring every fourth day due to predominance of pitta		pittajacaturthakajvaraḥ	पित्तजचतुर्थकज्वरः
ITA-5.6.25	Intermittent fever recurring every fourth day due to predominance of kapha	A disorder characterized by initial affliction of pain in calf muscles.	kaphajacaturthakajvaraḥ	कफजचतुर्थकज्वरः
ITA-5.6.26	Intermittent fever recurring every fourth day when fever persists for two days with one day remission	A disorder characterized by a fever spike on the second and third days: the patient is free of fever at the beginning and end of every four-day period.	caturthakaviparyayaṣamajvaraḥ	चतुर्थकविपर्ययविषमज्वरः
ITA-5.6.27	Persistent low-grade fever due to vitiated vata and kapha	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: constant low-grade fever; dryness; oedema; exhaustion or tiredness of body; rigidity of body; predominance of kapha.	vātabalāsakajvaraḥ	वातबलासकज्वरः
ITA-5.6.28	Fever due to vitiated primary product of digestion	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: heaviness; apathy; agitation/anxiety; exhaustion; vomiting; loss of taste; hot sensation externally; generalized body aches; yawning; burning sensation in the precordial/cardiac region; nausea/provocation of dosha; breaking type of pain in body.	rasadhātugatajvaraḥ	रसधातुगतज्वरः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.6.29	Fever due to vitiated blood	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: a papular rash filled with rakta or red-coloured pustules; a hot-feeling papular rash; thirst; repeated haemoptysis; burning sensation; redness/congestion; giddiness or dizziness; intoxication; excessive talking/irrelevant speech/incoherent speech; perspiration; vomiting; papules/eruptions; confusion/delirium.	raktadhātugatajvaraḥ	रक्तधातुगतज्वरः
ITA-5.6.30	Fever due to vitiated muscle	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: a burning sensation inside the body thirst; confusion/delirium; fatigued mind and body; easy passage of stools; bad odour; convulsive movements of limbs; claudication/cramp in the calf muscles; easy passage of urine; burning sensation externally; giddiness or dizziness; black-outs.	māmsadhātugatajvaraḥ	मांसधातुगतज्वरः
ITA-5.6.31	Fever due to vitiated fat	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: perspiration; excessive thirst; excessive talking/irrelevant speech/incoherent speech; repeated vomiting; intolerance of personal smell; fatigued mind and body; loss of taste; syncope or swooning; vomiting; bad odour; intolerance.	medodhātugatajvaraḥ	मेदोधातुगतज्वरः
ITA-5.6.32	Fever due to vitiated bone	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: purgation and emesis; breaking/splitting type of bone pains; cooing like a pigeon; convulsive movements of limbs; breathlessness/difficulty in breathing; purging; vomiting; upward and downward expulsion of dosha.	asthidhātugatajvaraḥ	अस्थिधातुगतज्वरः
ITA-5.6.33	Fever due to vitiated bone marrow	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: hiccups; breathlessness/difficulty in breathing; cough; feeling of entering into absolute darkness/black-outs; affects/damage of marmasthāna; internal burning and external coldness; burning sensation internally; rigors/chills; laboured breathing; vomiting.	majjādhātugatajvaraḥ	मज्जाधातुगतज्वरः
ITA-5.6.34	Fever due to vitiated seminal tissue	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: spermatorrhoea; death; death; persistent penile priapism; black-outs; impacts/damage to marmasthāna.	śukradhātugatajvaraḥ	शुक्रधातुगतज्वरः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.6.35	Fever in which dosha and symptoms are located in viscera, vulnerable locations, joints and connective tissue	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: a burning sensation inside the body excessive thirst; excessive talking/irrelevant speech/incoherent speech; breathlessness/difficulty in breathing; giddiness or dizziness; pain in joints; bone pains; anhidrosis/lack of sweating; suppression of dosha; suppression of stools; high-grade fever; pronounced symptoms of jvara; internal burning sensation; constipation.	antarvegajvaraḥ	अन्तर्वेगज्वरः
ITA-5.6.36	Fever in which dosha and symptoms are located in supportive tissues	A disorder characterized by high-grade external temperature; decreased severity of thirst.	bahirvegajvaraḥ	बहिर्वेगज्वरः
ITA-5.6.37	Fever due to ama, initial stage of fever, ama stage of fever	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: loss of taste; indigestion; heaviness of abdomen; a feeling of precordial fullness; drowsiness/lassitude; lethargy; nonsubsiding fever; hyperpyrexia; suppression of faeces and urine; excessive salivation; nausea; loss of appetite; unpleasant taste in mouth; stiffness of body parts; numbness of limbs; heaviness of body parts; frequent excessive micturition; improperly formed faecal matter; absence of muscle wasting; feeling as if the heart is wrapped; constipation; anhidrosis/lack of sweating; distress/discontent/restlessness; sleepiness; diminution of agni; poor oral hygiene; severe obstruction; exacerbated complications of fever.	āmajajvaraḥ	आमजज्वरः
ITA-5.6.38	Intermediate stage of fever, phase between ama stage and post-ama stage of fever	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: high-grade fever; thirst; excessive talking/irrelevant speech/incoherent speech; breathlessness/difficulty in breathing; giddiness or dizziness; loose stools; nausea/provocation of dosha.	pacyamānajvaraḥ	पच्यमानज्वरः
ITA-5.6.39	Fever devoid- of ama, post-ama stage of fever	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: return of appetite; wasted/dried up/emaciated; feeling of lightness in body parts; lessening of fever/mild fever; passage of excreta; absence of clinical features of āmajvara.	nirāmaḥ	निरामज्वरः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
<b>5.7</b>	<b>Diarrhoea</b>			
ITA-5.7.1	Diarrhoea	Diarrhoea is defined as the passage of three or more loose or liquid stools per day (or more frequent passage than is normal for the individual). Frequent passage of formed stools or loose “pasty” stools by breastfed babies do not qualify as diarrhoea.	atisāra	अतिसार
ITA-5.7.2	Prodromal symptoms of diarrhoea	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: needling pain in heart; needling pain in umbilicus; needling pain in anus; needling pain in abdomen/sides; needling pain in abdominal organs; bodily exhaustion or tiredness; suppression of flatus; retention of faeces; abdominal distension; indigestion.	atisārapūrvarūpam	अतिसारपूर्वरूपम्
ITA-5.7.3	Diarrhoea due to vitiated vata	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: defecation of faeces with higher water content/ watery stools; faeces with unformed stools; broken/unformed stools; stools sink in water; dry stools; watery stools; defecation with pain; stools smelling like raw meat; defecation with little sound; suppression of urine; suppression of flatus; barborygmi/ gurgling sound of intestines; anal/rectal prolapse; exhausted back; exhausted thighs; exhausted calf muscles; small quantities; frothy faecal matter; dry faecal matter; dark brown colour; faeces with flatus; defecation with loud sound; formed stools; clear stools; compact stools; frequent defecation; stools resembling burnt jaggery; frothy stools with cutting pain in anus; dry mouth; horripilation; slightly reddish faecal matter; gripping pain; gurgling sound; loud groaning.	vataja-atisārah	वातज-अतिसारः
ITA-5.7.4	Diarrhoea due to vitiated pitta	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: defecation of yellow-coloured stools; defecation of greenish stools; bluish stools; black stools; stools with blood and pitta; foul stools; thirst; burning sensation; perspiration; syncope or swooning; colicky pain in abdomen; burning sensation at anus; suppuration of anus; heat; rapid stools; stools resembling raw meat washings; watery/unformed stools; severe form; yellowish stool; bluish stool; bloody stool; fever; defecation of grassy stools.	pittaja-atisārah	पित्तज-अतिसारः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.7.5	Diarrhoea due to vitiated kapha	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: defecation of greasy/unctuous stools; whitish faeces; slimy faeces; faeces with fibres/threads; faeces with ama/unformed stools; heavy stools; foul odour; faeces mixed with mucus; associated with pain; scanty stools; frequent defecation; defecation with straining; heaviness in abdomen; heaviness in anus; heaviness in urinary bladder or basti; heaviness in groin region; feeling of incomplete defecation; horripilation; nausea/provocation of dosha; sleepiness; exhaustion; person with aversion to food; drowsiness/lassitude; loose stools; viscid faeces without sound; thick stools; formed stools; defecation of faeces of cold nature.	kaphaja-atisārah	कफज-अतिसारः
ITA-5.7.6	Diarrhoea due to ama	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: stools of various colours; pain during defecation; stools sink in water; very foul-smelling stool; gurgling intestinal sounds/borborygmi; constipation/abdominal fullness; pain; excessive salivation; split/broken/unformed stools; stools with mucus.	āmātisārah	आमातिसारः
ITA-5.7.7	Diarrhoea due to vitiated blood	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: stool mixed with blood; thirst; colicky pain in the abdomen; internal burning sensation; proctitis; fever; burning sensation.	raktātisārah	रक्तातिसारः
<b>5.8</b>	<b>Dysentery</b>			
ITA-5.8.1	Dysentery	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: strained defecation, stools mixed with blood; thirst; colicky pain in abdomen; internal burning sensation; proctitis; fever; burning sensation.	pravāhikā	प्रवाहिका

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
<b>5.9</b>	<b>Chronic diarrhoea with malabsorption of nutrients</b>			
ITA-5.9.1	Chronic diarrhoea with malabsorption of nutrients	Malabsorption develops in persons who have been treated for diarrhoea but still have poor digestion; as well as in those with poor digestion who indulge in unsuitable foods and activities. Due to provoked dosha, the grahani becomes affected and impairs agni functions. It is characterized by undigested food matter within stools/faeces with āma/unformed stools (vimuñcati āma-mala-pravṛttiḥ/bhuktamāmaṁ vimuñcation); expulsion of digested food; painful defecation; faeces with foul odour; formed stools interspersed with loose stools; faeces mixed with āma; faeces mixed with food; faeces mixed with undigested food; sudden well-formed hard stools; sudden onset of loose stools; longstanding pedal oedema; oedema on hands; emaciated/thin/malnourished person; pain in small joints; greediness; thirst; vomiting; fever; loss of taste; burning sensation; acidic eructation; bitter belchings/eructations; sour belching/eructation; eructation with metallic smell; eructation with smoky smell; eructation with smell of raw meat; excessive salivation; dysgeusia/tastelessness; black-outs and loss of taste.	grahaṇīroga	ग्रहणीरोग
ITA-5.9.2	Chronic diarrhoea with malabsorption of nutrients due to vitiated vāta	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: diminution of agni or digestive power; difficulty in digesting food; fermentation of food; roughness of body; dryness in throat; dryness in mouth; appetite; thirst; errors of refraction/partial blindness; tinnitus; excess pain in sides of chest/flanks; pain in thighs; severe/constant pain in groins; severe/constant pain in neck; indigestion with vomiting and diarrhoea with colicky pain; precordial pain/cardiac pain; emaciation; weakness; altered taste in mouth; cutting type of pain in anal region; craving for various tastes; mental depression; flatulence after digestion of food; flatulence during digestion of food; sense of well-being after taking meals;	vātaja grahaṇīroga	वातज ग्रहणीरोग

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
		anxious about developing vātagulma; anxious about developing cardiac disease; anxious about developing splenomegaly; takes long time to evacuate bowels; defecation with pain; stools liquid in nature; stool in dry state; stool in less quantity; stool with āma; stool accompanied with loud sound; frothy stools; repeatedly passing stool; cough; breathlessness/difficulty in breathing; severe pain in anus; pain in precordium/cardiac region; severe pain in abdomen; severe pain in head; dryness of palate; anxious about having haemorrhoids; suspicion of pandu rōga.		
ITA-5.9.3	Chronic diarrhoea with malabsorption of nutrients due to vitiated pitta	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: indigestion; defecation of blue, yellow-coloured stools; defecation of yellow-coloured stools; stools liquid in nature; putrid eructations; sour belching/eructations; burning sensation in the precordial/cardiac region; burning sensation in throat; loss of taste; thirst.	pittaja grahaṇīroga	पित्तज ग्रहणीरोग
ITA-5.9.4	Chronic diarrhoea with malabsorption of nutrients. due to vitiated kapha	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: difficulty in digesting food; nausea; vomiting; loss of taste; sticky feeling in mouth; sweetness in mouth; cough; spitting/excess expectoration; cold/catarrh; feeling as if cardiac region/heart distended; motionless abdomen; heavy abdomen; unpleasant eructations; sweet eructations; exhaustion; not interested in sexual indulgence with women; passage of unformed faeces; defecation of stools with mucus; defecation of bulky/heavy stools; weakness despite lack of emaciation; lethargy; heaviness.	kaphajagrahaṇīroga	कफजग्रहणीरोग



Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.9.5	Chronic diarrhoea with malabsorption of nutrients due to vitiated tridosha	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: indigestion; defecation of blue, yellow-coloured stools; defecation of yellow-coloured stools; stools liquid in nature; putrid eructations; sour belching/eructations; burning sensation in the precordial/cardiac region; burning sensation in the throat; loss of taste; thirst.	sannipātaja grahaṇīroga	सन्निपातजग्रहणीरोग
<b>5.10 Haemorrhoids</b>				
ITA-5.10.1	Haemorrhoids	Vitiated dosha affecting the skin, flesh and fat and causing sprout-like growths of flesh in various patterns in the anal region.	arśaḥ	अर्शः
ITA-5.10.2	Haemorrhoids due to vitiated vata	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: borborygmi/gurgling intestinal sounds; lethargy; weakness; exhaustion; defecation of liquid faeces; defecation of faeces of cold nature; defecation of dense faeces; defecation of unctuous faeces; low back pain; undigested food matter within stools/defecation of faeces along with āma; defecation of stools in bulky amounts; defecation of mucoid stools; defecation of stool along with sound; defecation of stool with mild pain; attacks of diarrhoea occurring every fortnight month; ten days; attacks of diarrhoea occurring daily; condition worsening during the daytime; condition subsiding at night; inability to diagnose; inability to diagnose; persistent/longstanding.	vātajārśaḥ	वातजार्शः
ITA-5.10.3	Haemorrhoids due to vitiated pitta	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: soft; flabby; delicate; red; tender pile-mass associated with discharge smelling like raw meat; thin; red in colour with burning sensation; itching; colicky pain; pricking pain and suppuration; The stool is loose yellow or green; The patient suffers from morbid thirst; fever; asthma; fainting and dislike for food; nails; eyes; skin; urine and stool are yellow in colour.	pittajārśaḥ	पित्तजार्शः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.10.4	Haemorrhoids due to vitiated kapha	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: proportionate polyps; heaped anal sprouts; nonsensitive to touch; whitish anal sprouts; pale anal sprouts; noncompressible haemorrhoids; heavy; haemorrhoids appear as if wrapped in a wet cloth; numb sensation; fixed swelling; intense itching; heavy discharge from deeply rooted haemorrhoidal mass; continuous discharge; coppery brown discharge from haemorrhoidal mass; whitish discharge; blood discharge; slimy discharge; heavy urination; heavy thick stools; turbid urine; slimy faeces; whitish urine; whitish faeces; improved with dry mode of treatment; improved with hot mode of treatment; dysentery; excessive enlargement; distension in groin region; cutting type of pain; spitting of sputum; haemorrhoids with broad pedicle; condensed peduncle in anal region; haemorrhoids with mild pain; haemorrhoids white in colour; raised; heaped; unctuous haemorrhoids; noncompressible haemorrhoids; round haemorrhoids; heavy haemorrhoids; fixed haemorrhoids; slimy haemorrhoidal mass; haemorrhoids appear as if wrapped in a wet cloth; glossy haemorrhoidal mass; intense itching; improved by touch; thorny appearance; haemorrhoidal mass resembling a panasa; haemorrhoidal mass resembling a cow's udder; swelling in the inguinal region; stretching sensation in the anal region; stretching sensation in the urinary bladder region or basti; stretching sensation in the umbilical region; breathlessness/difficulty in breathing; cough; nausea; excessive salivation; loss of taste; chronic rhinitis; frequent and excessive micturition; dysuria; heaviness in the head; heaviness; dysuria; dryness/wasting/emaciation; oedema; pallor/pale; urolithiasis; multiple gravelly particles in urine; feeling as if heart is coated/wrapped; feeling as if sense organs are coated; sweetness in mouth; excessive urination; chronic nature; excessive diminution of agni;	kaphajārsāḥ	कफजार्शः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
		excessive impotency; whitish nails; whitish eyes; whitish face; whitish discoloration of skin; whitish urine; whitish faeces; whitish teeth; fever with rigors; inability to perform sexual act/ impotence; diminution of agni; vomiting; leading to amavikara; faeces with fat-like appearance; faeces mixed with kapha; faeces passed with tenesmus; no discharge; no bursting; pallor; pale nails; pale faeces; pale urine; pallor in eyes; pale face; unctuous skin; unctuous nails; unctuous faeces; unctuous urine; unctuous eyes; unctuous face; faeces resembling raw meat washings; loose stool in large quantity; indigestion; heaviness of head.		
ITA-5.10.5	Haemorrhoids due to vitiated blood	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms fleshy growths; anal obstruction; polyps of different shape and size; severe emaciation; lack of energy; timidity or apathy; blackish discoloration; lack of glow; paleness; loss of lustre; resembling a tree afflicted by worms; associated with complications caused due to marma pīḍa; cough; thirst; unpleasant taste in the mouth; breathlessness/ difficulty in breathing; cold catarrh; breaking type of pain in body; sneezing; swelling; fever; inability to perform sexual act/ impotence; deafness/hearing impairment; errors of refraction/ partial blindness; multiple gravelly particles in urine; weak and feeble voice; hoarseness of voice; staring look; spitting/ excessive expectoration; loss of taste; pain in small joints; bone pains; pain in precordium/cardiac region; pain in umbilical region; pain in anus; pain in groin region; slimy discharge from anus; ricewater discharge from anus; occasional constipation; occasional normal bowels; sometimes wet; sometimes dry; sometimes ripened; sometimes unripened; pale-coloured stools; yellow stools; greenish stools; reddish stools; slimy stools.	raktajārsah	रक्तजार्शः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.10.6	Haemorrhoids due to vitiated tridosha	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: a hard polyp at the anus; polyp of dry nature; polyp of various sizes; severe pain; convulsive movements; pricking pain; pulsating sensation; anal region hyperaesthesia; relief with unctuous treatment; relief with hot treatment; abdominal distension; penile stiffness; scrotal stiffness; stiffness of urinary bladder or basti; stiffness of groin region; excessive stiffness of cardiac region; severe body aches; heart palpitations; constant suppression of flatus; constant suppression of urine; pain in thighs; low back pain; pain in sacroiliac region; pain in sides of chest/flanks; pain in abdomen; pain in urinary bladder or basti; burning sensation in the head; cold catarrh; cough; upward movement of vata due to obstruction; stretching of body; dryness/wasting/emaciation; oedema; syncope or swooning; loss of taste; dysgeusia/loss of taste; errors of refraction/partial blindness; itching; nasal pain; earache; pain in temporal region; suppression of voice; dark-coloured nails; dark-coloured eyes; dark-coloured face; dark-coloured skin; dark-coloured urine; dark-coloured faeces; slightly reddish-coloured nails; slightly reddish-coloured eyes; slightly reddish-coloured face; slightly reddish-coloured skin; slightly reddish-coloured urine; slightly reddish-coloured faeces; rough nails; roughness of eyes; roughness of mouth/face; rough/dry skin; roughness of urine; roughness of faeces; dry anal sprouts; reddish anal sprouts; discoloured anal sprouts; anal sprouts with irregular growth; tubular anal sprouts; flowerbud-sized anal sprouts; anal sprouts resembling sharp needles; painful defecation; defecation of hard stools; penile pain; proctalgia; pain in umbilical region; dissimilar appearances in different haemorrhoid masses; dry anal sprouts; anal sprouts with a tingling sensation; dirty looking anal sprouts; blackish anal sprouts; reddish anal sprouts; noncompressible	sannipātajārsah	सन्निपातजार्षः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
		<p>haemorrhoids; clear anal sprouts; rough anal sprouts; rough peduncle in perianal region; twisted; sharp tipped; cracked; opened-mouthed; resembling the bimbi fruit; resembling the kharjūra fruit; resembling the karkandhu fruit; resembling the karpasi fruit; resembling the kadamba flower; resembling siddhārthaka; severe pain in head; severe pain in sides; pain in scapular regions; pain in waist; severe pain in thighs; pain in groin region; sneezing; eructations; constipation/abdominal fullness; constricting pain in cardiac region; loss of taste; cough; breathlessness/difficulty in breathing; impairment of agni; tinnitus; giddiness or dizziness; scybalous faeces; faeces in small amounts; stool with production of sound; stool passed with griping; stool passed with pain; stool passed with froth; mucilaginous stool passage; impacted stool; blackish discoloration of skin; blackish discoloration of nails; blackish discoloration of faeces; blackish discoloration of urine; blackish discoloration of eyes; blackish discoloration of faeces; blackish discoloration of teeth; raising suspicion of gulma; raising suspicion of splenomegaly; raising suspicion of ascites; raising suspicion of prostatic enlargement; irregular centre; about cotton-plant size.</p>		

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.10.7	Congenital haemorrhoids	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: tender anal sprouts; tenderness in anal sprouts; perspiring; wet; bluish tips; reddish coloration; yellowish-coloured haemorrhoidal mass; blackish-coloured anal sprouts; thin sanguinous discharge; yellowish discharge; haemorrhoidal mass with blood discharge; with blood flow; itching; pain; pricking type of pain; relief with cold; faeces in large quantity; excessive urination/polyuria; black-outs; unconsciousness/confusion; aversion to food; bluish tips; spreading; yellowish; diarrhoea with blood; yellowish teeth; foul odour; few in number; soft haemorrhoidal mass; elongated/lax; resembling a parrot's tongue; resembling a piece of liver; resembling a leech's mouth; burning sensation; inflammation/suppuration; fever; perspiration; thirst; syncope or swooning; loss of taste; confusion/delirium; hot; stools liquid in nature; bluish stool; hot stools; yellowish stools; passage of unformed. faeces; stools with blood; barley-shaped in the middle; green coloration of skin and nails; green-coloured urine; green-coloured eyes; green coloration of face; yellowishness of skin; yellowish nails; yellowish stools; yellowish urine; yellowish eyes; yellow coloration of face; yellow-coloured skin; yellow-coloured nail; yellow-coloured faeces; yellowish discoloration of urine; yellow-coloured eyes; yellow-coloured face; anal sprouts smelling of raw meat; passage of unformed faeces.	sahajārsaḥ	सहजार्शः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.10.8	Haemorrhoids due to any two vitiated dosha	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: anal sprouts resembling Indian fig tree shoots; haemorrhoidal mass resembling gunja or coral; clinical features of pitta type of arśa; pressed by hard faeces; excessive bleeding; severely vitiated blood discharge; frequent bleeding; features similar to those of paittik; haemorrhoidal mass resembling banyan tree sprouts; sudden discharge of excessively vitiated and hot blood; suffering from various diseases due to blood loss; resembling a frog; dull complexion; loss of energy; loss of drive; loss of vitality; depressed sensory organs.	dvandvaja-arśaḥ	द्वन्द्वज-अर्शः
<b>5.11 Indigestion</b>				
ITA-5.11.1	Subdued digestive, metabolic factors	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: difficulty in digestion of food after a long time even though of proper quantity; heaviness of abdomen; heaviness of head; cough; breathlessness/difficulty in breathing; excessive salivation; vomiting; bodily exhaustion or tiredness; abdominal distension; constipation; gurgling intestinal sounds/borborygmi; dryness of mouth; inactivity/inertia of anus.	mandāgniḥ	मन्दाग्निः
ITA-5.11.2	Excessive digestive, metabolic factors	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: rapid digestion of food of varied quantity and quality.	atyagniḥ/ bhasmakāḥ	अत्यग्निः / भस्मकः
ITA-5.11.3	Irregular digestive, metabolic factors	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: ability to digest properly at times proper digestion of food of varied quantity and improper digestion in spite of proper quantity of food; abdominal distension; colicky pain in abdomen; upward movement of gases with retention of stool and urine; diarrhoea; heaviness in the abdomen; borborygmi/gurgling intestinal sounds; straining at defecation.	viṣamāgniḥ	विषमाग्निः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.11.4	Indigestion	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: constipation/abdominal fullness; exhaustion; headache; syncope or swooning; giddiness or dizziness; stiffness of back; stiffness of lower back; yawning; generalized body aches; thirst; fever; vomiting; straining at defecation; loss of taste; indigestion; burning sensation; diseases of the mouth; amlapitta; signs of rājayakṣma; cold catarrh; frequent and excessive micturition; constipation; excessive defecation; fatigued mind and body; suppression of intra-abdominal gas movements; heaviness.	ajīrṇam	अजीर्णम्
ITA-5.11.5	Indigestion due to vata	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: severe needling type of pain; severe colicky pain; obstructed flatus; reverse movements of vata due to obstruction; constipation; abdominal distension; bodily exhaustion or tiredness; various other vata disorders; non passing of the flatus; rigidity, stiffness; confusion, delirium; body aches.	viṣṭabdhājīrṇam, vātajājīrṇam	विष्टब्धाजीर्णम्, वातजाजीर्णम्
ITA-5.11.6	Indigestion due to putrefaction of gastric juices	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: incomplete digestion; acid reflux; thirst; confusion/delirium; giddiness or dizziness; sour belching/eructations; burning sensations; syncope or swooning; various other disorders; smoky and acidic eructations; perspiration.	vidagdhājīrṇam/ pittajājīrṇam	विदग्धाजीर्णम्/ पित्तजाजीर्णम्



Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.11.7	Indigestion due to sluggish gut motility, vitiation of kapha	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: swelling around the eyes; swelling in the cheek; eructations appear to be of same nature as food; eructations appearing as if had just eaten; excessive salivation; nausea/provocation of dosha; heaviness; non-sour eructations.	āmājīrṇam/ kaphājīrṇam	आमाजीर्णम्/कफजाजीर्णम्
ITA-5.11.8	Indigestion due to remnant of unabsorbable primary product of digestion)	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: clear eructations but with continuing aversion to food; heaviness in cardiac region; excessive salivation; cardiac pain in spite of clear eructations; precordial discomfort with nausea; heaviness.	rasaśeṣajanya-ajīrṇam	रसशेषजन्य-अजीर्णम्
ITA-5.11.9	Indigestion, when food takes a full day to get digested		dinapāki-ajīrṇam	दिनपाकि-अजीर्णम्
ITA-5.11.10	Indigestion recurring every day		prativāsara-ajīrṇam	प्रतिवासर-अजीर्णम्
ITA-5.11.11	Intumescence of abdomen with constipation and flatus; delayed and obstructive digestive process	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: marked abdominal distension; a sinking feeling; borborygmi; obstructed flatus leading to reversed peristalsis; obstruction of faeces; suppression of thirst; suppression of eructations; colicky pain in abdomen; borborygmi with distension; generalized body aches; dryness of mouth; syncope or swooning; giddiness or dizziness; impairment of agni; stiffness of sides of chest; stiffness of back; contraction movement of sira; rigidity of sira; tremors; rigidity/stiffness; fever; burning sensation inside the body; thirst; intoxication; giddiness or dizziness; excessive talking/irrelevant speech/incoherent speech; loss of taste; indigestion; fever with chills; lethargy; heaviness of body parts; impediment of speech/dysphasia; spitting/excessive expectoration.	alasaka-ajīrṇam	अलसक-अजीर्णम्

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
<b>5.12</b>	<b>Acute, severe gastroenteritis</b>			
ITA-5.12.1	Acute, severe gastroenteritis	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: a needling type of pain in body; expulsion of āma from upper and lower orifices; i.e. mouth and anus; syncope or swooning; diarrhoea; vomiting; thirst; colicky pain in abdomen; giddiness or dizziness; cramps; yawning; generalized body aches; dryness of mouth; excessive talking/ irrelevant speech/incoherent speech; sunken eyes; severe headache; severe pain in cardiac region; contraction movement of head; rigidity of head; loss of thirst; impairment of agni; stiffness of sides of chest; stiffness of back; burning sensation; discoloration; intoxication; tremors; pain in precordial region/angina pectoris; headache; borborygmi with distension; rigidity/stiffness; fever; feeling of heaviness in body; impediment of speech/dysphasia; spitting/excessive expectoration; loss of taste; excessive salivation; bodily exhaustion or tiredness/inability to perform physical activities; indigestion; fever with chills; lethargy.	visūcikā	विसूचिका
ITA-5.12.2	Complications of gastroenteritis	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: insomnia; distress/discontent/restlessness; tremors; retention of urine; loss of consciousness.	visūcikā-upadravaḥ	विसूचिका-उपद्रवः
<b>5.13</b>	<b>Worm infestations</b>			
ITA-5.13.1	External worm infestation	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: itching; wheal-like skin eruptions; papules/ eruptions; nodular swelling.	bāhyajakṛmiḥ	बाह्यजकृमिः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.13.2	Head lice infestation	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: itching; wheal-like skin eruptions; papules/ eruptions; nodular swelling.	yūkā	यूका
ITA-5.13.3	Nit infestation	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: itching; wheal-like skin eruptions; papules/ eruptions; nodular swelling.	likṣā	लिक्शा
ITA-5.13.4	Internal worm infestation		ābhyantara-kṛmiḥ	आभ्यन्तर-कृमिः
ITA-5.13.5	Worm or parasite arising from vitiated kapha; residing in stomach and small intestine	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: loss of taste; indigestion; borborygmi with distension; salivation; emaciation; sneezing; vomiting; fever; cold catarrh; syncope or swooning; nausea; yawning; generalized body aches; roughness/dryness.	kaphajakṛmiḥ	कफजकृमिः [अन्त्रादः, उदरादः, हृदयचरः, चुरवः, दर्भपुष्पः, सौगन्धिकः, महागुदा]
ITA-5.13.6	Worm or parasite arising from faeces; residing in large intestine	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: emaciation; pruritis ani; pallor; roughness/ dryness; horripilation; altered faeces/loose motions; constipation/abdominal fullness; colicky pain; severe irritation at anus; itching at the anal margins; hyperaesthesia at anal margins; anal expulsion of worms.	purīṣajakṛmiḥ [kakerukaḥ, makerukaḥ, lelihaḥ, saśūlakāḥ, sausurādaḥ/ sausūlakāḥ]	पुरीषजकृमिः [ककेरुकः, मकेरुकः, लेलिहः, सशूलकः, सौसुरादः/ सौसूलकः]
ITA-5.13.7	Worm formed in blood and affecting blood vessels	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: a bristling sense, paraesthesia at wound site or hyperaesthesia; itching, pain, and feeling of creeping/ crawling of worms at wound site; devouring of skin; devouring of vessels; devouring of tendons; devouring of muscle worms; devouring of cartilage; loss of hair; loss of moustache; loss of nails; loss of body hairs; loss of eyelashes; diseases of blood/ bloodborne diseases.	śoṇitajakṛmiḥ/ raktajakṛmiḥ [keśādaḥ, romādaḥ/ lomādaḥ, lomavidhvamsaḥ, lomadvīpaḥ saurasāḥ, audumbaraḥ,]	शोणितजकृमिः/ रक्तजकृमिः [केशादः, रोमादः/ लोमादः, लोमविध्वंसः, लोमद्वीपः, सौरसः, औदुम्बरः]

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
<b>5.14</b>	<b>Anaemic syndrome</b>			
ITA-5.14.1	Anaemic syndrome	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: a constant sound in the ear; destroyed agni; weakness; exhaustion; aversion to food; exhaustion/fatigue; giddiness or dizziness; body pain; fever; difficulty in breathing; heaviness of body; loss of taste; rubbing type of pain in body; squeezing type of pain in body; body feels as if being churned; swelling of ocular orbits; greenish discoloration of body; fragility/loss of body hair; loss of lustre; anger/irritability; aversion to cold; sleepiness; spitting/excessive expectoration; reduced talking; claudication/cramp in the calf muscles; low back pain; pain in thighs; pain in feet; feeling of weakness of hip region; fatigue/weakness in thighs; feeling of weakness of feet/legs; exertion/dyspnoea on climbing; laxity/looseness of dhātu; decreased quality of ojas; reduced raktadhātu/depletion of rakta; reduced medodhātu/depletion of medodhātu; reduction in sāra of dhātu/sapless/weakness; laxity of organs of physical action, i.e. hands, legs and tongue (karmendriya), and cognitive organs (jñanendriya); heart palpitations; weakness of limbs/motionlessness. A complex disorder representing various conditions: anaemia, liver derangement, splenic disorders, etc.	pāṇḍurogaḥ	पाण्डुरोगः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.14.2	Anaemic syndrome due to vitiated vata	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: pale black dryness of body; slight reddish discoloration of body; generalized body aches; pain; pricking pain; pain in sides of chest/flanks; headache; tremors; decreased amount of faecal matter; unpleasant taste in mouth; oedema; borborygmi with distension; loss of physical strength or weakness; blackish discoloration of eyes; covered with blackish veins; blackish discoloration of faeces; blackish discoloration of urine; blackish discoloration of nails; blackish discoloration of face; blackish discoloration of veins; slightly reddish discoloration of faeces; slightly reddish discoloration of urine; slightly reddish discoloration of nails; slightly reddish discoloration of eyes; slightly reddish discoloration of veins; dryness of faecal matter; reduced unctuousness of urine; dryness of nails; dry eyes; dryness of veins; giddiness or dizziness.	vātajapāṇḍurogaḥ	वातजपाण्डुरोगः
ITA-5.14.3	Anaemic syndrome due to vitiated pitta	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: yellowish discoloration of faeces; yellowish discoloration of urine; yellowish discoloration of eyes; yellowish veins; covered with yellow veins; yellowish discoloration of face; greenish discoloration of faeces; greenish discoloration of urine; greenish discoloration of veins; greenish discoloration of nails; greenish discoloration of face; fever; burning sensation; thirst; syncope or swooning; thirst; excessive sweating; desire for cold; lack of desire for food; pungent taste in mouth; aggravation of clinical features due to exposure to heat; aggravation of clinical features due to intake of sour foods; sour belching/eructations; indigestion leading to acidic food; bad body odour; passage of unformed faeces; weakness; black-outs; excessive yellowish tinge.	pittajapāṇḍurogaḥ	पित्तजपाण्डुरोगः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.14.4	Anaemic syndrome due to vitiated kapha	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: heaviness; drowsiness/lassitude; vomiting; whitish discoloration of body; whitish discoloration of eyes; covered with whitish veins; whitish discoloration of faeces; whitish discoloration of urine; whitish discoloration of nails; whitish discoloration of face; excessive salivation; horripilation; bodily exhaustion or tiredness; syncope or swooning; giddiness or dizziness; exhaustion without exertion; breathlessness/difficulty in breathing; cough; lethargy; loss of taste; obstructed speech; obstructed voice; desire for pungent taste; desire for dryness; desire for heat; oedema; sweet taste in the mouth; salty taste in the mouth; diminution of voice/loss of voice; whitish discoloration of skin.	kaphajapāṇḍurogaḥ	कफजपाण्डुरोगः
ITA-5.14.5	Anaemic syndrome due to vitiated tridosha		sannipātajapāṇḍurogaḥ	सन्निपातजपाण्डुरोगः
ITA-5.14.6	Anaemic syndrome due to pica or dirt-eating	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: loss of strength; loss of agni; loss of normal body colour; swelling of malar region; supraorbital swelling; swelling of eyebrows; pedal oedema; periumbilical oedema; oedema of penis; worm infestation in abdomen; diarrhoea/ altered stools; worms in faecal matter; oedema of face; blood-mixed faecal matter; mucus-mixed faecal matter;	mṛdbhakṣaṇajanya/ kṛmijapāṇḍurogaḥ	मृद्वक्षणजन्य/ कृमिजपाण्डुरोगः
<b>5.15</b>	<b>Jaundice</b>			
ITA-5.15.1	Jaundice	Excessive secretion of bile or obstruction to bile resulting in jaundice.	kāmalā	कामला

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.15.2	Jaundice affecting predominantly the organs in the major inner cavity of the body	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: excessively yellow-coloured eyes; yellow-coloured skin; yellow-coloured nails; turmeric yellow discoloration of face; reddish faeces; reddish urine; yellowish faeces; body colour resembling a toad in colour; loss of sensory and motor organ functioning; burning sensations; indigestion; weakness; exhaustion; loss of taste; whitishness of face; extreme weakness of sensory organs; yellowish discoloration of urine; thirst;	koṣṭhāśritakāmalā	कोष्ठाश्रितकामला
ITA-5.15.3	Jaundice affecting body tissues such as blood and limbs	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: yellow-coloured eyes; yellowish discoloration of urine; yellow-coloured skin; whitish stools; gurgling intestinal sounds/borborygmi; constipation/abdominal fullness; heaviness of heart region; pitta entering into tvaca and dhātu with gradual development of weakness; gradual development of pain in sides of chest; gradual development of hiccups; gradual development of breathlessness; gradual development of loss of taste; gradual development of fever.	śākhāśritakāmalā	शाखाश्रितकामला
ITA-5.15.4	Advanced stage of jaundice with painful, swollen joints	A disorder characterized by excessive swelling; breaking type of pain in small joints; yellowish black stools, generalized oedema, bloody face, eyes, blood mixed vomitus, urine, tremors, burning sensation, excess thirst. constipation, loss of consciousness, loss of digestive and metabolic capacity.	kumbhakāmalā	कुम्भकामला
ITA-5.15.5	Advanced stage of jaundice	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: green discoloration of the skin; yellowish discoloration of skin; bluish tinge to skin; blackish discoloration of skin; giddiness or dizziness; thirst; uninterested in sexual activity; mild fever; drowsiness/ lassitude; diminution of physical strength; diminution of agni; loss of vigour; generalized body aches; burning sensations; loss of taste.	halīmakaḥ (loḍharaḥ)	हलीमकः (लोढरः)

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
<b>5.16</b>	<b>Bleeding disorders</b>			
ITA-5.16.1	Haemorrhage from external and internal orifices, bleeding disorders	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: bleeding from body orifices in its upper part, i.e. mouth, nose, eyes and ears; bleeding from body orifices in its lower part, i.e. anus, penis and vagina; bleeding from both body parts; bleeding through hair follicles.	raktapittam	रक्तपित्तम्
ITA-5.16.2	Haemorrhage due to predominance of vata	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: blackish blood discharge; slightly reddish blood discharge; frothy blood discharge; reduced viscosity of blood discharge; reduced unctuousness of blood discharge.	vātajaraktapittam	वातजरक्तपित्तम्
ITA-5.16.3	Haemorrhage due to predominance of pitta	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: ochre-coloured blood discharge; black-coloured blood discharge; blood discharge resembling the colour of cow's urine; blood resembling the ocelli in a peacock's tail; blood discharge resembling soot or collyrium.	pittajaraktapittam	पित्तजरक्तपित्तम्
ITA-5.16.4	Haemorrhage due to predominance of kapha	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: discharge of viscous blood; pale blood; oily blood; slimy blood; and mucoid blood.	kaphajaraktapittam	कफजरक्तपित्तम्
ITA-5.16.5	Haemorrhage due to vitiated tridosha	A disorder characterized by the mixed symptoms of all types of raktapitta.	sannipātikaraktapittam	सन्निपातिकरक्तपित्तम्
<b>5.17</b>	<b>Consumption disorder complex</b>			
ITA-5.17.1	Consumption disorder complex, diminution of structural components		rājayakṣmā	राजयक्ष्मा



Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.17.2	Consumption due to withholding of natural urges	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: cold catarrh; cough; hoarseness of voice; loss of taste; pain in sides of chest/flanks; headache; fever; crushing type of pain in shoulders; generalized body aches; frequent vomiting; diarrhoea/loose motions; depletion of purisha or faeces; irritation in the throat; irritation in the chest; breathlessness/difficulty in breathing.	vegarodhajarājayakṣmā	वेगरोधजराजयक्ष्मा
ITA-5.17.3	Consumption due to untimely food habit	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: cold catarrh; excessive salivation; cough; vomiting; loss of taste; fever; burning sensation in the shoulders/scapula; haemoptysis; pain in sides of chest/flanks; headache; altered voice; colicky pain in abdomen; generalized body aches; ruined/broken voice; crushing type of pain in shoulders; diarrhoea; burning sensation inside the body; heaviness of head; traumatic chest/pulmonary trauma; weakness.	viṣamāśanajarājayakṣmā	विषमाशनजराजयक्ष्मा
ITA-5.17.4	Consumption due to depletion of body elements	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: joint dislocation/laxity; dryness; cold catarrh; fever; cough; generalized body aches; headache; breathlessness/difficulty in breathing; altered stools/loose motions; loss of taste; pain in sides of chest/flanks; diminution of voice/loss of voice; burning sensation in the shoulders/scapular region; weakness; depletion/drying up of muscle and blood; crushing type of pain in shoulders; delayed digestion/indigestion; altered voice; traumatic chest/pulmonary trauma; haemoptysis.	kṣayajarājayakṣmā	क्षयजराजयक्ष्मा
ITA-5.17.5	Consumption due to excessive copulation	A disorder characterized by pallor; signs of depletion of semen; depletion of earlier dhātu.	vyavāyajanyarājayakṣmā	व्यवायजन्यराजयक्ष्मा
ITA-5.17.6	Consumption due to excessive grief	A disorder characterized by a constant thoughtful mood; flaccidity/laxity; pallor.	śokajanyarājayakṣmā	शोकजन्यराजयक्ष्मा

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.17.7	Consumption due to old age	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: emaciation/thinness/malnourishment; little virility/energy; mental dullness/stupidity; reduced physical strength; decreased ability of sense organs; tremors; loss of taste/afflicted with loss of taste; voice resembling the sound produced by a crackled bell or metal pot; minimal phlegm; afflicted with heaviness; watery discharge from the mouth; watery discharge from the nose; watery discharge from the eyes; dull appearance; passage of dry faeces; severe distress/discontent/restlessness.	vārdhakyajanyarājay-akṣmā/ jarāśoṣaḥ	वार्धक्यजन्यराज-यक्ष्मा/जराशोषः
ITA-5.17.8	Consumption due to overexercise	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: pain in chest; haematemesis; typical type of excessive cough; haematuria; stiffness of sides of chest; stiffness of back; stiffness of lumbar region/lower back; clinical features of traumatic chest/pulmonary trauma without injury.	vyāyāmajan-yarājayakṣmā	व्यायामजन्यराजयक्ष्मा
ITA-5.17.9	Consumption due to excessive travel	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: flaccidity/laxity; harsh/rough appearance; numbness of limbs, throat and face.	adhvajanyarājayakṣmā	अध्वजन्यराजयक्ष्मा
ITA-5.17.10	Consumption due to wounds	A disorder characterized by diminution of rakta, pain.	vraṇajanyarājayakṣmā	व्रणजन्यराजयक्ष्मा
ITA-5.17.11	Consumption due to chest trauma	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: blood discharge from traumatic chest or pulmonary trauma; pus discharge from traumatic chest or pulmonary trauma; mucus discharge from traumatic chest/ pulmonary trauma; yellowish expectoration while coughing; expectoration of blood while coughing; blackish expectorant while coughing; reddish brown-coloured expectorant while coughing; chest feeling warm/hot; fainting due to excessive pain; foul odour from mouth/hallitosis; foul odour from breath; altered colour/complexion of body; hoarseness of voice.	uraḥkṣatajan-yarājayakṣmā	उरःक्षतजन्यराजयक्ष्मा

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
<b>5.18</b>	<b>Cough</b>			
ITA-5.18.1	Cough		kāsaḥ	कासः
ITA-5.18.2	Cough due to vitiated vata	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: pain in precordium/cardiac region pain in sides of chest/flanks; headache; pain in temporal region; pain in abdomen; hoarseness of voice; feeling of dryness in chest; dryness of throat; feeling of dryness in the mouth; anxious appearance of face; body hair bristling or thrilling; loss of consciousness; rattling sound; apathy; sound of hollow cough; diminution of strength; diminution of voice; diminution of vitality; irritation in chest; confusion/delirium; dry cough; dry phlegm expelled with difficulty for only mild relief; constant coughing until phlegm is expelled; pain, with noise; horripilation.	vātajakāsaḥ	वातजकासः
ITA-5.18.3	Cough due to vitiated pitta	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: being mixed with pitta/pitta-mixed phlegm/ yellowishness of eyes; bitter taste in mouth; changed voice; smoky sensation/hotness in chest; thirst; burning sensation; confusion/delirium; loss of taste; giddiness or dizziness; seeing stars after continuous coughing/black-outs on continuous coughing; burning sensation in chest; fever; dryness of mouth; vomiting of yellowish pungent phlegm; pallor; giddiness or dizziness; vomiting of pitta; blood; sour belching/eructations.	pittajakāsaḥ	पित्तजकासः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.18.4	Cough due to vitiated kapha	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: diminution of agni; loss of taste/loss of appetite; vomiting; cold catarrh; nausea/provocation of dosha; horripilation; sweetness in mouth; moistening/soddening; fatigue; cough with profuse phlegm; sweet-tasting phlegm; unctuous phlegm; thick phlegm; whitish phlegm; little or no pain on coughing; feeling as if whole chest is filled with phlegm; stickiness of oral cavity; headache; feeling as if body is filled with phlegm; thick compact phlegm; heaviness of head; feeling of coating over throat; feeling as if heart is wrapped in a wet cloth; itching.	kaphajakāsaḥ	कफजकासः
ITA-5.18.5	Cough due to internal injury	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: dry cough; sputum with blood; spitting yellow-coloured sputum; spitting brown-coloured sputum; dry cough; spitting thick sputum; spitting purulent sputum; spitting excessive sputum; pain in throat; pain in chest; severe needle-pricking type of pain; pain on touch; sharp pain; breaking type of pain; burning sensation; breaking type of pain in small joints; fever; breathlessness/difficulty in breathing; thirst; changed voice; cooing like a pigeon; injured chest; with tremor; pain in sides of chest/flanks; gradual depletion of virility/semen; gradual loss of taste; gradual loss of capacity to digestion; gradual loss of physical strength; gradual loss of body lustre/complexion; blood-coloured urine; stiffness of back; stiffness of lower back.	kṣatajakāsaḥ	क्षतजकासः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.18.6	Cough due to diminution of bodily tissues	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: emaciation; spitting sputum with bad smell like raw meat; spitting sputum with green colour and blood; spitting sputum with pus/putrid sputum; spitting sputum with yellow colour; feeling as if heart is displaced from its site due to coughing; afflicted with sudden heat/coldness; sudden desire for heat/coldness; person with polyphagia; loss of physical strength or weakness; emaciated/thin/malnourished; unctuous clear face/unctuous charming face; pleasant; charming eyes; glossiness of palms; glossiness of soles; always displeased; abusing others; fever; dvandvaja type of jvara; pain in sides of chest/flanks; cold catarrh; loss of taste; passage of unformed. faeces; compact/formed stools; altered voice without any reason; body pain; burning sensation; confusion/delirium; attains death; depletion/wasting of muscle; depletion of blood with pus; breaking/pain in flanks; feels as if heart is displaced from its site due to coughing; loss of physical strength or weakness.	kṣayajakāsaḥ	क्षयजकासः
<b>5.19 Hiccup</b>				
ITA-5.19.1	Hiccup	A disorder characterized by vayu repeatedly and forcefully brought out, accompanied by sound; feeling as if liver; spleen and intestines are being expelled through the mouth; making noise, and causing sudden death.	hikkā (hidhmā)	हिक्का (हिध्मा)
ITA-5.19.2	Hiccup due to improper swallowing of food	A disorder characterized by hiccups unrelated to any activity associated with sneezing; hiccups reduced with drinking or eating; hiccups decreased with wholesome and suitable foods or liquids; hiccups traversing upwards; painless; with little sound.	annajāhikkā	अन्नजाहिक्का

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.19.3	Dual or successive hiccups	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: hiccups increasing after food digestion; excessive talking/irrelevant speech/incoherent speech; vomiting; diarrhoea; thirst; senselessness/unconsciousness; yawning; eyes bathed or dimmed with tears; dryness of mouth; body bent/flexed; abdominal distension; hiccups originating from jatru; suppression of breath/death; hiccups in two bouts; shaking of the head and neck.	vyapetāhikkā/ yamalāhikkā	व्यपेताहिक्का/यमलाहिक्का
ITA-5.19.4	Mild or insignificant hiccups	A disorder characterized by hiccups increasing with exertion and decreasing after food intake; long interval; feeble bouts at long intervals; starting from jatrumūla and ending at jatrumūla.	kṣudrāhikkā	क्षुद्राहिक्का
ITA-5.19.5	Hiccup; arising from depth of stomach	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: stiffness; pain in flanks; hiccups starting from umbilicus or large intestine/rectum; intense agitation of body; bending/flexion of body; obstruction on inhalation; diminution of mānasa bala/loss of consciousness; hiccups originating from the umbilical region; having high sound; dryness of lips; dryness of throat; dryness of tongue; dryness of mouth; breathlessness/difficulty in breathing; pain in sides of chest/flanks; yawning; stretching of body.	gambhīrāhikkā	गम्भीराहिक्का
ITA-5.19.6	Extremely powerful and noisy hiccups	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: hiccups enveloping the throat with a high sound; continuous hiccups; loss of consciousness; stiffness of body; obstructing the passage of food and liquids; impaired memory; eyes bathed or dimmed with tears; stiffness of temporal regions; drooping of eyebrows; irrelevant talk in a suppressed voice; hiccups afflicting the vital organs; shaking of entire body; obstruction of speech; bending of back; dryness/wasting/emaciation.	mahatīhikkā	महतीहिक्का

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
<b>5.20</b>	<b>Dyspnoea</b>			
ITA-5.20.1	Dyspnoea	A disorder characterized by difficult and hurried respiration.	śvāsaḥ	श्वासः
ITA-5.20.2	Extremely strained and difficult breathing; generally in terminal illness	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: deep respiratory movements constantly producing a sound like an excited but restrained person on account of vata; loss of knowledge, wisdom or consciousness; eye-rolling or side glances; confused face/wide-open mouth; distorted/dilated eyes; ugly face; retention of urine; retained stool/constipation; fading/broken/feeble voice; timidity or apathy; dyspnoea also apparent from a distance; frequent fainting/unconsciousness; pain in sides of chest/flanks; dryness of throat with high-pitched sound; bulging of eyes; stretching of body on breathing; snoring due to obstructed respiration; convulsive movement of chest; severe pain in ears; severe pain in temporal region; severe pain in head.	mahāśvāsaḥ	महाश्वासः
ITA-5.20.3	Shallow breathing	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: not being able to breathe deeply with shallow breathing only; eyes turning upwards/upward gaze; eye-rolling in all directions; fainting; severe pain; dryness of mouth/whitishness of mouth; severe distress/discontent/restlessness; deep breathing hampered due to shortness of breath; distress leading to death; obstructed/suffocated voice.	ūrdhvaśvāsaḥ	ऊर्ध्वश्वासः
ITA-5.20.4	Split or noncontiguous (breathing)	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: borborygmi with distension; with perspiration; syncope or swooning; burning in the bladder; confused dilated eyes; excessively weak respiration; redness of one eye; senselessness/unconsciousness; dryness of mouth; discoloration of face; excessive talking/irrelevant speech/incoherent speech; afflicted with loosening of joints/ligaments; pain due to affliction of marma or vital points; suppression of urine; downward gaze; fainting; timidity or apathy; loss of lustre/charm; leading to death.	chinnaśvāsaḥ	छिन्नश्वासः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.20.5	Bronchial asthma	Difficulty in breathing resulting in darkness in front of eyes; A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: cold catarrh; making ghurghur sound; severely raised respiratory rate/tachypnoea; life-threatening; fainting due to tachypnoea; cough; motionless; frequent fainting while coughing; distressed by inability to expel phlegm; feeling better temporarily due to spitting of phlegm; inflammation of throat; hardly able to speak; loss of sleep/insomnia; difficulty in breathing in sleeping position; respiration hindered by sides of chest due to vāta; feeling comfortable in sitting posture; comfortable with hot things/desire for warm substances; enlarged eyes; sweating on forehead; sudden onset of pain; dryness of mouth; body moving with respiratory effort during attack; aggravation of attack due to incoming clouds; rain; cold or wind and other factors which increase kapha; thirst; perspiration; vomiting; associated with loud sounds; with sputum/phlegm; aversion to food; loss of taste; numbness increased on sleep; confusion/delirium; tremor.	tamakaśvāsaḥ	तमकश्वासः
ITA-5.20.6	Mild dyspnoea	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: not very troublesome breathing; not harmful for the body; not distressing; not hampering intake of food or liquids; not painful for sense organs; not causing emergencies.	kṣudraśvāsaḥ	क्षुद्रश्वासः
<b>5.21</b>	<b>Hoarse voice</b>			
ITA-5.21.1	Hoarse voice, altered voice		svarabhedāḥ	स्वरभेदः



Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.21.2	Hoarse voice, altered voice due to vitiated vata	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: weak and feeble voice; trembling/shaky voice; hoarse voice; slow speech; indistinct voice; harsh donkey-like voice; blackish discoloration of eyes; blackish discoloration of face; blackish discoloration of urine; blackish discoloration of faeces; throat filled with barley awn; relieved by unctuous and hot measures.	vātajasvarabhedah	वातजस्वरभेदः
ITA-5.21.3	Hoarse voice, altered voice due to vitiated pitta	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: a burning sensation in the palate; burning sensation in the throat or kaṇṭha; unwillingness to speak; yellowish discoloration of face; yellowness of eyes; yellowness of stool; yellowish urine; dryness of palate; dryness of throat.	pittajasvarabhedah	पित्तजस्वरभेदः
ITA-5.21.4	Hoarse voice, altered voice due to vitiated kapha	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: hoarseness of voice; obstructed/suffocated voice; rattling sound; voice emerging with difficulty; throat always choked with secretions; speaking little and slowly; voice distinct during the daytime; feeling as if throat smeared with phlegm.	kaphajasvarabhedah	कफजस्वरभेदः
ITA-5.21.5	Hoarse voice, altered voice due to diminution of structural components.	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: a smoky voice; obstructed/suffocated voice; rubbing/scraping of throat.	kṣayajasvarabhedah	क्षयजस्वरभेदः
ITA-5.21.6	Hoarse voice, altered voice due to vitiated fat	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: inaudible phonation within the throat; indistinct syllables; delayed speech; thirst; coated/smeared throat; coated/smeared lips; coated/smeared palate; difficulty in pronouncing syllables.	medojasvarabhedah	मेदोजस्वरभेदः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
<b>5.22</b>	<b>Anorexia</b>			
ITA-5.22.1	Anorexia		arocakaḥ	अरोचकः
ITA-5.22.2	Anorexia due to vitiated vata	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: dental hyperaesthesia; astringent taste in oral cavity; precordial pain/cardiac pain; oppression of heart; loss of taste in mouth.	vātaja-arocakaḥ	वातज-अरोचकः
ITA-5.22.3	Anorexia due to vitiated pitta	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: a pungent taste in the mouth; sour taste in the mouth; feeling of warmth in the mouth; loss of taste in the mouth; foul odour in oral cavity; salty taste in the mouth; burning sensation in cardiac region; sucking type of pain; bitter taste in the mouth; syncope or swooning; thirst.	pittaja-arocakaḥ	पित्तज-अरोचकः
ITA-5.22.4	Anorexia due to vitiated kapha	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: a sweet taste in mouth; sliminess of the oral cavity; heaviness in the mouth; coldness in the mouth; stiffness and tightness of mouth; itching; secretion of mucus; bodily exhaustion or tiredness; drowsiness/lassitude; saltish taste in the mouth.	kaphaja-arocakaḥ	कफज-अरोचकः
ITA-5.22.5	Anorexia due to vitiated tridosha	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: clinical features of all types of arocaka; loss of taste/altered taste, not just one type of taste; different types of pain.	sannipātaja-arocakaḥ	सन्निपातज-अरोचकः
ITA-5.22.6	Anorexia due to injury		abhighātaja-arocakaḥ	अभिघातज-अरोचकः
<b>5.23</b>	<b>Vomiting</b>			
ITA-5.23.1	Vomiting		chardiḥ	छर्दिः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.23.2	Vomiting due to vitiated vata	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: precordial pain/cardiac pain; pain in flanks; dryness of mouth; headache; discomfort/pain in umbilical region; cough; alteration of voice; pricking pain; eructations with loud sounds; frothy vomitus; shredded/variegated vomitus; blackish vomitus; thin/scanty vomitus; astringent vomitus; difficulty in vomiting; small quantity of vomitus; vomiting with great force; vomiting with pain; pain in back; fatigued/tired; vomiting in large quantity; more vomiting after digestion; exhaustion without exertion.	vātajachardiḥ	वातजछर्दिः
ITA-5.23.3	Vomiting due to vitiated pitta	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: syncope or swooning; thirst; dryness of mouth; burning sensation in the head; burning sensation in the palate; burning sensation in the eyes; black-outs; giddiness or dizziness; yellowish vomitus; very hot vomitus/ forceful vomiting; greenish vomitus; bitter vomitus; smoky vomitus; vomiting with burning sensation; sour vomitus; pungent vomitus; bitter taste in mouth; vomitus with blood; sucking type of pain; fever; vomitus alkaline in nature/vomitus as kṣāra diluted in water; exhaustion/fatigue.	pittajachardiḥ	पित्तजछर्दिः
ITA-5.23.4	Vomiting due to vitiated kapha	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: drowsiness/lassitude; sweetness in mouth; mucoid salivation; sense of satiety/contentment; sleep; loss of taste; heaviness; unctuous vomitus; thick vomitus; sweetish vomitus; clear vomitus; horripilation; vomitus with mild pain; vomiting in large quantity; vomitus white in colour; vomitus cold in nature; vomitus predominant with kapha; pain in empty stomach; exhaustion; vomitus with thready appearance; vomitus salty in taste; frequent/forceful vomiting; continuous vomiting; facial oedema; nausea; cough.	kaphajachardiḥ	कफजछर्दिः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.23.5	Vomiting due to vitiated tridosha	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: colicky pain in abdomen; indigestion; loss of taste; burning sensation; thirst; breathlessness/difficulty in breathing; fainting/severe confusion; forceful vomiting; continuous vomiting; vomitus salty in taste; sour vomiting; blue-coloured vomitus; thick vomitus; vomitus hot in nature; vomitus with blood; signs/symptoms of all types of chardi.	sannipātajachardiḥ	सन्निपातजछर्दिः
ITA-5.23.6	Vomiting due to extrinsic causes		āgantujachardiḥ	आगन्तुजछर्दिः
ITA-5.23.7	Vomiting due to worm infestation		kṛmijachardiḥ	कृमिजछर्दिः
<b>5.24 Morbid thirst</b>				
ITA-5.24.1	Morbid thirst	A disorder characterized by an incessant desire for water.	tṛṣṇā	तृष्णा
ITA-5.24.2	Prodromal symptoms of morbid thirst	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: dryness of mouth; excessive dryness of palate; excessive dryness of lips; excessive dryness of throat; excessive dryness of oral cavity; burning sensation in the oral cavity; confusion/delirium; giddiness or dizziness; excessive and incoherent speech.	tṛṣṇāpūrvarūpam	तृष्णापूर्वरूपम्
ITA-5.24.3	Morbid thirst due to vitiated vāta	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: dryness of mouth; loss of taste in the mouth; pain in temporal region; headache exacerbated by drinking of cold water; feeling of obstructed passages; insomnia; vertigo; wasted/dried up/emaciated; apathy; inability to smell; unpleasant taste in mouth; diminished hearing ability; diminished sleep; diminished strength.	vātajatrṣṇā	वातजतृष्णा

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.24.4	Morbid thirst due to vitiated pitta	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: aversion to food; bitter taste in the mouth; burning sensation in head; desire for cold; syncope or swooning; yellowish colour of eye; yellowish urine; yellow-coloured stool; excessive talking/irrelevant speech/incoherent speech; loss of taste; dryness of mouth; sensation of fumes emerging from body and mouth; parched mouth; bloodshot eyes.	pittajatr̥ṣṇā	पित्तजतृष्णा
ITA-5.24.5	Morbid thirst due to vitiated kapha	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: heaviness of body; suffering from excessive thirst; sleep; sweet taste in the mouth; excessive dehydration; feeling of coated throat; slimy and sticky feeling inside mouth; fever with chills; vomiting; loss of taste; heaviness of body; oedema of extremities; body orifices feeling as if coated with slush and then dried; body orifices feeling dried with kapha; feeling as if throat covered by thorns; abdominal distension; heaviness of head; sensation of being covered with a wet cloth; lethargy; indigestion.	kaphajatr̥ṣṇā	कफजतृष्णा
ITA-5.24.6	Morbid thirst due to trauma	A disorder characterized by thirst which is not relieved despite frequent intake of water day and night.	kṣatajatr̥ṣṇā	क्षतजतृष्णा
ITA-5.24.7	Morbid thirst due to depletion of primary circulating nutrient fluid	A disorder characterized by drying up; burning sensation; excessive desire for water.	rasakṣayajatr̥ṣṇā	रसक्षयजतृष्णा
ITA-5.24.8	Morbid thirst due to ama	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: abdominal distension; loss of taste; mucus discharge through mouth; spitting; bodily exhaustion or tiredness; pain in cardiac region.	āmajatr̥ṣṇā/ tridoṣajatr̥ṣṇā	आमजतृष्णा/त्रिदोषजतृष्णा

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.24.9	Morbid thirst as a complication of another disease	Morbid thirst as a complication of another disease such as fever or consumption. A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: timidity or apathy; timid voice; loss of consciousness; dehydrated throat; dehydrated palate; dehydrated mouth.	aupasargikatrṣṇā	औपसर्गिकतृष्णा
<b>5.25 Syncope and related conditions</b>				
ITA-5.25.1	Syncope	Temporary loss of consciousness.	mūrcchā	मूर्च्छा
ITA-5.25.2	Prodromal signs of syncope	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: precordial pain/cardiac pain; yawning; fatigued mind and body; loss of sensory perception; loss of strength.	mūrcchā-pūrvarūpam	मूर्च्छा-पूर्वरूपम्
ITA-5.25.3	Syncope due to vitiated vata	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: seeing the sky as blue before loss of consciousness; seeing the sky as black before loss of consciousness; seeing the sky as red before loss of consciousness; regaining consciousness soon afterwards; shivering/tremors; generalized body aches; pain in precordium/cardiac region; emaciation; blackish appearance; slightly reddish appearance.	vātajamūrcchā	वातजमूर्च्छा
ITA-5.25.4	Syncope due to vitiated pitta	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: seeing the sky as red before entering a state of darkness; seeing the sky as green before entering a state of darkness; seeing the sky as yellow before entering a state of darkness; waking up with perspiration; thirst; with burning sensation; reddish disturbed eyes; yellowish disturbed eyes; falling down as soon as the fit starts; regaining consciousness immediately; loose motions; yellowish discoloration; syncope or swooning.	pittajamūrcchā	पित्तजमूर्च्छा

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.25.5	Syncope due to vitiated kapha	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: becoming unconscious while seeing a cloudy sky; becoming unconscious while seeing a dark cloudy sky; regaining consciousness after a long time; heaviness of body; feeling of body parts covered with moist leather; salivation; nausea; syncope or swooning.	kaphajamūrcchā	कफजमूर्च्छा
ITA-5.25.6	Syncope due to vitiated tridosha	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: clinical features of all three types of dosha; fainting resembling an epileptic fit; falling down suddenly without a hideous manifestation.	sannipātajamūrcchā	सन्निपातजमूर्च्छा
ITA-5.25.7	Syncope due to vitiated blood	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: fainting on perceiving solely the smell of blood; reddish vision; deep respiration; body becoming rigid.	raktajamūrcchā	रक्तजमूर्च्छा
ITA-5.25.8	Syncope due to alcoholism	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: drowsing while talking irrelevantly; remaining unconscious and bewildered; flinging limbs in all directions.	madyajamūrcchā	मद्यजमूर्च्छा
ITA-5.25.9	Syncope due to poison	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: shivering/tremors; sleepiness; thirst; black-outs; specific to the respective poisons concerned.	viṣajamūrcchā	विषजमूर्च्छा
ITA-5.25.10	Drowsiness	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: inability to perceive the objects of the senses; exhaustion without exertion; heaviness; yawning; sleepiness.	tandrā	तन्द्रा
ITA-5.25.11	Coma	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: falling like a log of dead wood; loss of life if not treated early/or if emergency treatment support withdrawn.	saṃnyāsaḥ	संन्यासः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
<b>5.26</b>	<b>Intoxication</b>			
ITA-5.26.1	Intoxication other than alcohol-induced	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: incoherent speech; excessive speech; fast speech; unstable movements; uncoordinated actions; dry body appearance; blackish body appearance; slightly reddish complexion.	madaḥ	मदः
ITA-5.26.2	First stage of intoxication	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: passionate desire; erotic stimulation; desire to have sexual intercourse; happiness; confusion/delirium; sleep; abnormal/unsuitable food; abnormal sounds; abnormal exhibition of any body part; enhanced intelligence; enhanced memory; enhanced affection; enhanced happiness; increased desire to drink; increased desire to eat; increased desire to sleep; increased ability to recite songs; increased quality of speech; very pleasant.	prathama-madaḥ	प्रथम-मदः
ITA-5.26.3	Second stage of intoxication	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: incoherent intelligence; incoherent memory; incoherent speech; incoherent actions; lunatic appearance and behaviour; furious nature; recurrent lethargy; recurrent sleepiness.	madyajamadaḥ	मद्यजमदः
ITA-5.26.4	Third stage of intoxication	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: visiting places which should not be frequented; disrespect for teachers; eating inedible things; loss of consciousness; disclosure of even close-guarded secrets; dependency on others.	tṛtīya-madaḥ	तृतीय-मदः
ITA-5.26.5	Fourth stage of intoxication	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: idiocy; being as helpless as a piece of broken wood; loss of the sense of discrimination between right and wrong actions; unable to be roused or respond to stimuli.	caturtha-madaḥ	चतुर्थ-मदः



Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.26.6	Alcohol intoxication	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: fainting/severe confusion; precordial pain/ cardiac pain; loose motions/diarrhoea; continuous thirst; saumya āgneya; fever; loss of taste; headache; pain in flanks; pain in bones; tremors; injury to vital points; stiffness of sacroiliac region; chest tightness; errors of refraction/partial blindness; cough; breathlessness/difficulty in breathing; being awake; excessive sweating; constipation/abdominal fullness; oedema; instability of mind; excessive talking/irrelevant speech/incoherent speech; vomiting; nausea/provocation of dosha; giddiness or dizziness; having unpleasant dreams.	madātyayaḥ/ pānātyayaḥ	मदात्ययः/पानात्ययः
ITA-5.26.7	Alcohol intoxication leading to suppression of visceral movements	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: warmth; aggravation of kapha; heaviness of body; absence of any taste in the mouth; retention of faeces; obstruction to passage of urine/retention; drowsiness/ lassitude; loss of taste; thirst; headache; pain in joints.	paramadaḥ	परमदः
ITA-5.26.8	Indigestion due to excessive alcohol intake	A disorder characterized by abdominal distension; sour belching/eructations; internal burning sensation.	pānājīrṇam	पानाजीर्णम्
ITA-5.26.9	Aversion to alcohol and food due to alcohol intoxication	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: a pricking pain in cardiac region; dislike of alcohol; dislike of food; pricking pain all over the body; secretion of mucus; feeling as if the throat is full of smoke; syncope or swooning; vomiting; fever; headache; burning sensation.	pānavibhramaḥ	पानविभ्रमः
<b>5.27</b>	<b>Burning sensation</b>			
ITA-5.27.1	Burning sensation	A disorder characterized by warmth amounting to a burning sensation.	dāhaḥ	दाहः
ITA-5.27.2	Generalized burning sensation due to vitiated rakta	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: warmth; coppery lustre with copper-red eyes; coppery lustre to skin; thirst; emitting iron-like odour from body; emitting iron-like odour from mouth.	raktajadāhaḥ	रक्तजदाहः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.27.3	Generalized burning sensation due to vitiated pitta	A disorder characterized by symptoms similar to those of dāha.	pittajadāhaḥ	पित्तजदाहः
ITA-5.27.4	Generalized burning sensation due to unquenched thirst	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: internal and external burning sensations; dryness of throat; dryness of palate; dryness of lips; trembling of the tongue on protrusion; dulling of all senses.	tr̥ṣṇānirodhajadāhaḥ	तृष्णानिरोधजदाहः
ITA-5.27.5	Generalized burning sensation due to internal bleeding	A disorder characterized by the abdomen filling up with blood.	asrjapūrṇakoṣṭhadāhaḥ	असृजपूर्णकोष्ठदाहः
ITA-5.27.6	Generalized burning sensation due to diminution of structural components	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: diminished activities; weak and feeble voice; thirst; excessive distress; syncope or swooning; malaise.	dhātukṣayajadāhaḥ	धातुक्षयजदाहः
ITA-5.27.7	Generalized burning sensation due to injury	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: syncope or swooning; excessive talking/irrelevant speech/incoherent speech; thirst; severe internal symptoms of burning.	kṣatajadāhaḥ	क्षतजदाहः
ITA-5.27.8	Generalized burning sensation due to injury to vulnerable locations	A disorder characterized by a burning sensation due to injury of a vulnerable point.	marmābhighātajadāhaḥ	मर्माभिघातजदाहः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
<b>5.28.</b>	<b>Psychosis</b>			
ITA-5.28.1	Psychosis	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: a confused state of mind; altered state of judgement; altered consciousness/peripheral sensations; altered memory; altered desire/likings; impaired character; agitated activities; impaired behaviour; confused intellect; fickleness of mind; perplexed appearance; restlessness; incoherent speech; loneliness/lack of alertness; feeling of pain in body; feeling of happiness in body; undertaking activities without any forethought; sudden lack of happiness; sudden lack of sorrow; sudden loss of righteous things; sudden loss of nonrighteous things; wandering abruptly.	unmādaḥ	उन्मादः
ITA-5.28.2	Psychosis due to vitiated vata	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: severe restlessness; flickering of eyes; flickering of eyebrows; sudden movements of lips; movements of shoulders; sudden movements of jaws; sudden movements of hands; sudden movements of legs; continuous voice; intermittent voice; frothing from mouth; smiling at inappropriate places; laughing at inappropriate places; dancing at inappropriate places; singing at inappropriate places; playing music organs; no rhythmic following music; acting as if going on vehicle; acting as if wearing ornaments; severe jealousy; emaciation; roughness/dryness; protrusion of eyes; slightly reddish brown eyes; Incoherent speech at inappropriate places; irrelevant movements of the limbs; weeping at inappropriate places; slight reddish complexion of the body; provocation of the symptom after the food has been digested; lustreless appearance; harsh voice; prominent veins; wants cold; pulsatile/vibrating body; vibrating joints; wandering with shaking; roams around; crying at inappropriate place; mimics sound of flute; mimics sound of lute; travels/roams a lot; speaks a lot; desires for food; abuses after obtaining food; speaks in appropriate places;	vātajonmādaḥ	वातजोन्मादः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.28.3	Psychosis due to vitiated pitta	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: intolerance/impatience; anger; agitation in inappropriate places; hurting self with weapon; hurting self with clod; hurting self with whip; hurting self with wood; hurting self with fist; hurting self with weapon; hurting self with clod; hurting self with whip; hurting self with wood; hurting self with fist; hurting others with weapon; hurting others with clod; hurting others with whip; hurting others with wood; hurting others with fist; craving for shade/shelter; craving for cold water; craving for cold food; frequent anger; coppery eyes; greenish eyes; yellowish eyes; steady/stable eyes; redness/congestion/inflammation; nudity; intimidating attitude; running away; hotness of body; anger; yellowish complexion; excessive thirst; excessive sweating; excessive burning sensation; voracious eating; improper sleep; wants cold; wants air; enjoys insides of water bodies; excessive anger; suspicious; seeing stars in the sky in daytime; false visualization of fire/hallucination of fire; hallucination of stars; false visualization of flame/hallucination of flame; fear of yellowish things falling down;	pittajonmādaḥ	पित्तजोन्मादः
ITA-5.28.4	Psychosis due to vitiated kapha	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: a person confined to one area; sitting alone silently; travelling less; excessive salivation; nasal discharge; aversion to food; wanting secrecy/privacy; sickening; aversion to cleanliness; dreaming daily; facial oedema; whitish eyes; feeling as if eyes are wrapped in wet cloth; rheumy eyes; slow speech; sluggishness in body activities; loss of taste; liking for women; liking for solitude; excessive sleep; vomiting; symptoms provoked by eating; whitish discoloration of nails; diminution of agni; exhaustion; cough; reduced intellect; eating less; desire for heat; aggravation of disease at night; desire for sex with female; sleep; facial oedema; turbid eyes.	kaphajonmādaḥ	कफजोन्मादः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.28.5	Psychosis due to vitiated tridosha	A disorder characterized by clinical features common to all three types.	sannipātajonmādaḥ	सन्निपातजोन्मादः
ITA-5.28.6	Psychosis due to grief	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: a person irrelevantly describing imagined things; improper perception/unconsciousness; singing; laughing; crying suddenly; stupefaction due to improper perception; pallor/paleness; timidity or apathy; fainting repeatedly; weeping and making sounds such as “ha-ha”; dying; overestimating; mind disturbed by sorrow; thinking; alert; doing inappropriate acts.	śokajonmādaḥ	शोकजोन्मादः
ITA-5.28.7	Psychosis due to poison	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: bloodshot eyes; loss of strength; loss of sensory and motor organ functioning; loss of lustre; withered appearance; blackish discoloration of face; loss of lustre/charm; loss of strength; loss of functioning of sensory and motor organs; confusional state.	viṣajonmādaḥ	विषजोन्मादः
ITA-5.28.8	Psychosis making a person behave like a demigod	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: seriousness/profundity; indomitability; not getting angry; insomnia/sleeplessness; aversion to food/meals; scanty sweating; oliguria; reduced quantity of stool; reduced quantity of flatus; auspicious fragrance; face resembling a completely developed lotus flower; contentment/satisfaction; purity of body; thought; words and deeds; smelling strongly of a divine fragrance of flowers; alert; speaking truthfully; conversing in Sanskrit; glowing radiantly; steady/stable eyes; delivering blessings; respectful of Brahmin.	devonmādaḥ/ devaśatrujuṣṭonmādaḥ	देवोन्मादः/देवशत्रुजुष्टोन्मादः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.28.9	Psychosis making a person behave like an artiste	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: a fondness for musical instruments; liking dancing; liking singing; liking various foods; liking drinking; liking bathing; liking flowers; liking holy fumes; liking perfumes; person who likes red-coloured clothes; person who likes religious sacrificing procedure; liking comic stories; spiritual; liking holy fragrances; happy soul; visiting riverside; well-mannered; overfondness for music; liking fragrance; smiling; using good beautiful words; fewer words; visiting forests/gardens.	gandharvonmādaḥ	गन्धर्वोन्मादः
ITA-5.28.10	Psychosis making a person behave like an opulent person	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: continuous dreams; continuous crying; continuous laughing; liking dancing; liking singing; liking various foods; liking drinking; liking bathing; liking flowers; liking holy fumes; liking perfumes; liking musical instruments; liking recitals; liking stories or chatting; reddish-coloured eyes; confused dilated eyes; hating brahmaṇavāidyā parivādinam; speaking secretly/revealing secrets; coppery redness of eyes; wearing favourite garments; wearing light garments; liking red-coloured clothes; serious in nature; speedy/quick/swift gait; talking less; tolerant; looking majestic; constantly asking what might be done for others.	yakṣonmādaḥ	यक्षोन्मादः
ITA-5.28.11	Psychosis making a person behave like an ancestor	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: a person with sorrowful eyes; not establishing eye-contact; sleepy; stalled or broken speech; aversion to food; loss of taste; indigestion; offering oblations to ancestors' souls; calm temperament; keeping cloth on the right shoulder; liking meat; liking tila; liking jaggery; liking milk-pudding; praising forefathers.	pitṛ-unmādaḥ	पितृ-उन्मादः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
<b>5.29.</b>	<b>Epilepsy</b>			
ITA-5.29.1	Epilepsy	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: perversion of memory; perversion of intellect; perversion of cognitive psychic faculties; possessing transient/episodic abnormal activities; feeling as if entering into darkness; confusion; seeing unreal scenes or nonexistent things; falling down/fumbling; flickering tongue; fluttering eyes; fluttering eyebrows; excessive salivation; jerking hand; jerking leg; abnormal tongue movements; abnormal frowning; unstable eyeball movements; teeth-grinding; frothy vomiting; dilated and widened eyes; regaining consciousness after a time/abnormal movements or behaviour after a subsequent time; redness/congestion/inflammation.	apasmāraḥ	अपस्मारः
ITA-5.29.2	Epilepsy due to vitiated vāta	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: intermittent seizures; regaining consciousness/alertness in a moment; protrusion of eyes; irrelevant talking; frothy vomiting; stretching of neck; head injury; abnormally contracted fingers; hand improperly placed; leg improperly placed; slightly reddish nails; slightly reddish eyes; slightly reddish face; slightly reddish skin; rough/dry nails; rough/dry eyes; rough/dry mouth/face; rough/dry skin; blackish nails; blackish eyes; darkened face; blackish skin; showing abnormal presentation; viewing unstable objects; seeing rough/dry objects; seeing dryness; tremors; grinding teeth; breathlessness/difficulty in breathing; visualizing everything as reddish; visualizing everything as black; person feels as if chased by black horrifying object/person; total disturbance of mind; pricking pain in cardiac region; agony/pain; excessive talking/irrelevant speech/incoherent speech; cooing sound from throat; fluttering of legs; crying in scratchy voice; inflated neck; jerking body in all directions; dry eyes;	vātaja-apasmāraḥ	वातज-अपस्मारः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.29.3	Epilepsy due to vitiated pitta	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: intermittent seizures; regaining consciousness in a moment; cooing sound from throat; scratching the floor; greenish nails; greenish eyes; greenish discoloration of skin; yellowish discoloration of nails; yellowish discoloration of eyes; yellowish discoloration of face; yellowish discoloration of skin; coppery nails; coppery eyes; coppery face; coppery skin; reddish eyes; seeing horrible things; seeing violent things; seeing illuminated things; seeing objects as if covered; yellow-coloured froth; yellow discoloration of body; yellow discoloration of face; yellow discoloration of eyes; seeing all objects as yellow; seeing all objects as red; thirst; warmth; visualizing all worldly objects as engulfed by fire; sweating; syncope or swooning; inappropriate movements of body parts; in agony; feeling of being chased by black horrifying object/person; total disturbance of mind; agony/pain; excessive talking/irrelevant speech/incoherent speech; shaking on ground;	pittaja-apasmāraḥ	पित्तज-अपस्मारः
ITA-5.29.4	Epilepsy due to vitiated kapha	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: seizures with long duration; slow seizures; regaining consciousness after a longer time; falling down; not much abnormal behaviour; salivation; white nails; whitish discoloration of eyes; whitish discoloration of face; whitish skin; seeing things as whitish; seeing things in large size; seeing things as unctuous; whitish discoloration of froth; whitish discoloration of any body part; horripilation in body; heaviness of body; cold; nausea; sleep; falling down on floor; vomiting mucus secretions; feeling of being chased by black horrifying object/person; total disturbance of mind; agony/pain; excessive talking/irrelevant speech/incoherent speech; cooing sound from throat; fewer movements.	kaphaja-apasmāraḥ	कफज-अपस्मारः
ITA-5.29.5	Epilepsy due to vitiated tridosha	A disorder characterized by clinical features of all three types.	sannipātaja-apasmāraḥ	सन्निपातज-अपस्मारः



Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
<b>5.30.</b>	<b>Polyarthritis due to vitiated vata and rakta</b>			
ITA-5.30.1	Polyarthritis due to vitiated vata and blood	A disorder characterized by pain in small joints of the foot, gradually spreading to upper portions of the body; causing itching, pain, numbness in all joints of the hands and feet.	vātaraktam	वातरक्तम्
ITA-5.30.2	Superficial polyarthritis due to vitiated vata and blood	Multiple joint pain, itching; burning sensation; feeling of stretching; pricking pain; pulsating sensation; contraction; brownish black discoloration of skin; coppery discoloration on exterior of skin; reddish discoloration of skin.	uttāna-vātaraktam	उत्तान-वातरक्तम्
ITA-5.30.3	Deep-rooted polyarthritis due to vitiated vata and blood	Multiple joint pains; swelling; stiffness; hardness; sudden onset of pain; bluish-black colour; copper colour; burning sensation; pricking pain; pulsating sensation; inflammation/ suppuration; internal burning sensation; lameness; limping of both leg; deformities.	gambhīra-vātaraktam	गम्भीर-वातरक्तम्
<b>5.31</b>	<b>Stiff thigh(s) with loss of sensation</b>			
ITA-5.31.1	Stiff thighs with loss of sensation	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: severe tiredness of calf muscles; severe tiredness of thighs; slight burning; slight pain; pain on stepping; inability to perceive cold touch; inability to stand; inability to tolerate pressure; inability/difficulty in walking; inability to move; feeling as if thighs are broken; feeling as if legs are broken; stiffness of thigh; loss of sensation in thigh; thigh feeling as if it belongs to someone else; heaviness of thigh; severe frequent pain; insensibility/meditative appearance; generalized body aches; sensation of being covered with a wet cloth; drowsiness/lassitude; vomiting; loss of taste; fever; feeling of weakness of feet/legs; difficulty in raising/lifting legs; numbness.	ūrustambhaḥ	ऊरुस्तम्भः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
<b>5.32</b>	<b>Polyarthritis due to ama</b>			
ITA-5.32.1	Polyarthritis due to ama	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: generalized body aches; loss of taste; thirst; lethargy; heaviness; fever; indigestion; oedema; heaviness of heart region; weakness; stiffness of whole body. The condition also describes rheumatic fever.	ā mavātaḥ	आमवातः
ITA-5.32.2	Vata-predominant polyarthritis due to ama	A disorder characterized by severe pain.	vātika-ā mavātaḥ	वातिक-आमवातः
ITA-5.32.3	Pitta-predominant polyarthritis due to ama	A disorder characterized by burning sensation; redness/ congestion.	paittika-ā mavātaḥ	पैत्तिक-आमवातः
ITA-5.32.4	Kapha-predominant polyarthritis due to ama	A disorder characterized by the feeling of being covered with a wet cloth; heaviness; itching.	kaphaja-ā mavātaḥ	कफज-आमवातः
ITA-5.32.5	Advanced stage of polyarthritis due to ama	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: pain in hand joints; pain in foot joints; pain in head joints; pain in ankle joints; pain in sacroiliac region joints; pain in knee joints; pain in hip joints; swelling in hand joints; swelling in foot joints; swelling in head joints; swelling in ankle joints; swelling in sacroiliac region joints; swelling in knee joints; swelling in hip joints; pain resembling scorpion bite; diminution of agni; excessive salivation; loss of taste; heaviness of body; lack of enthusiasm; altered taste sensation; burning sensation; frequent excessive micturition; hardness of abdomen; colicky pain in abdomen; altered sleep; thirst; vomiting; giddiness or dizziness; syncope or swooning; stiffness of cardiac region; constipation; dullness/ fridity/inactivity; borborygmi/gurgling intestinal sounds;	ativṛddha-ā mavātaḥ	अतिवृद्ध-आमवातः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
<b>5.33</b>	<b>Hyperacidity</b>			
ITA-5.33.1	Hyperacidity	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: indigestion; exhaustion without exertion; nausea/provocation of dosha; bitter belchings/eructations; sour belchings/eructations; heaviness; burning sensation in precordial/cardiac region; burning sensation in throat; loss of taste.	amlapittam	अम्लपित्तम्
ITA-5.33.2	Type of hyperacidity with major symptoms manifesting above umbilical region	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: green-coloured vomitus; yellow-coloured vomitus; blue-coloured vomitus; black-coloured vomitus; vomitus mixed with blood; vomitus looking like blood; very sour vomitus; vomitus resembling meat washings; excessively slimy vomitus; watery/clear vomitus; vomitus with various tastes; acrid and sour vomitus during the digestion of food;/ with indigestion; acrid and sour vomitus on empty stomach; acrid and sour eructations; burning sensation in throat; burning sensation in precordial/cardiac region; burning sensation in epigastrium/abdomen; headache; burning sensation in palm; burning sensation in sole; warmth; excessive anorexia/loss of taste; fever; itching all over body; circular eruptions all over body; papular rash all over body; diseases all over the body.	ūrdhvaga-amlapittam	ऊर्ध्वग-अम्लपित्तम्
ITA-5.33.3	Type of hyperacidity with major symptoms manifesting below umbilical region	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: thirst; burning sensation; syncope or swooning; giddiness or dizziness; confusion/delirium; elimination of varying types of stools; nausea; wheal-like skin eruptions; depressed digestive power/diminution of agni; horripilation; perspiration; yellowish discoloration of body.	adhoga-amlapittam	अधोग-अम्लपित्तम्
ITA-5.33.4	Type of hyperacidity due to vitiated vata	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: tremors; excessive talking/irrelevant speech/incoherent speech; syncope or swooning; tingling sensation; bodily exhaustion or tiredness; colicky pain in abdomen; feeling of transient black-outs; dizziness/confusion;/ infatuation; horripilation.	vātika-amlapittam	वातिक-अम्लपित्तम्

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.33.5	Type of hyperacidity due to vitiated kapha	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: mucoid expectoration; heaviness; dullness/frigidity/inactivity; loss of taste; feeling of cold/chills; bodily exhaustion or tiredness; vomiting; stickiness; weak digestion; loss of strength; itching; sleep.	kaphaja-amlapittam/ śleṣmapittam	कफज-अम्लपित्तम्/ श्लेष्मपित्तम्
<b>5.34 Abdominal colic</b>				
ITA-5.34.1	Abdominal colic	A disorder characterized by pain in abdomen; painful expiration; afflicted with pain; severe pain as if pierced by a nail.	śūlaḥ	शूलः
ITA-5.34.2	Abdominal colic due to vitiated vāta	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: severe pain on empty stomach; severe stiffness of body; difficulty in breathing; difficulty in passing flatus; difficulty in micturition; difficulty in defecation; pain in precordial region; pain in sides of chest/flanks; pain in back; pain in sacral region; pain in urinary bladder or basti; pain occurs after digestion of food; pain during twilights; pain during cloudy weather; pain when it is cold; recurrent exacerbation of pain; recurrent remission of pain; retention of faeces; retention of flatus; pricking type of pain; breaking type of pain; pain relieved by sudation; pain relieved by oleation; pain relieved by massage/rubbing; pain relieved by unctuous food; pain relieved by hot food.	vātajaśūlaḥ	वातजशूलः
ITA-5.34.3	Abdominal colic due to vitiated pitta	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: thirst; burning sensation; intoxication; syncope or swooning; severe pain; desire for cold; pain decreasing with cold; confusion/delirium; pain in umbilical region; perspiration; giddiness or dizziness; sucking type of pain; pain exacerbated at noon; pain exacerbated at midnight; pain exacerbated when digesting food; pain exacerbated in autumn/śarat ṛtu; relieved during cold season; relieved with sweet food; relieved with cold food.	pittajaśūlaḥ	पित्तजशूलः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.34.4	Abdominal colic due to vitiated kapha	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: nausea; severe abdominal fullness; heaviness of body; cough; exhaustion; loss of taste; excessive salivation; stillness of stomach as if amaśaya wrapped in a wet cloth; heaviness of abdomen; heaviness of head; pain increasing on eating; pain increasing at sunrise; pain increasing in śīśira ṛtu; pain increasing in spring.	kaphajaśūlaḥ	कफजशूलः
ITA-5.34.5	Abdominal colic due to vitiated tridosha	A disorder characterized by clinical features of all types of doṣa in śūla.	sānnipātikaśūlaḥ	सान्निपातिकशूलः
ITA-5.34.6	Abdominal colic due to āma	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: gurgling intestinal sounds/borborygmi; nausea; vomiting; heaviness; sensation of being wrapped in a wet cloth; borborygmi with distension; excessive salivation; features of kaphaja śūla.	āmaśūlaḥ	आमशूलः
ITA-5.34.7	Abdominal colic due to any two vitiated doṣa		dvandvajaśūlaḥ	द्वन्द्वजशूलः
ITA-5.34.8	Abdominal colic due to vitiated vāta and pitta predominance	A disorder characterized by a burning sensation; fever.	vātapaittikaśūlaḥ	वातपैतिकशूलः
ITA-5.34.9	Abdominal colic occurring during digestion of food		pariṇāmaśūlaḥ	परिणामशूलः
ITA-5.34.10	Abdominal colic occurring during digestion of food due to vitiated vata		vātikapariṇāmaśūlaḥ	वातिकपरिणामशूलः
ITA-5.34.11	Abdominal colic occurring during digestion of food due to vitiated pitta	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: thirst; burning sensation; distress/discontent/restlessness; perspiration; pain exacerbated by pungent food; pain exacerbated by sour food; pain exacerbated by salty food; pain relieved by cold.	paittikapariṇāmaśūlaḥ	पैतिकपरिणामशूलः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.34.12	Abdominal colic occurring during digestion of food due to vitiated kapha	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: vomiting; nausea; unconsciousness/ confusion; mild pain; pain persistent for a long time; pain relieved by taking pungent substances; pain relieved by taking bitter substances.	kaphajapariṇāmaśūlaḥ	कफजपरिणामशूलः
ITA-5.34.13	Persistent, continuous abdominal pain	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: pain occurring before food has been digested; pain occurring after food has been digested; pain not subsiding despite consuming food; pain not subsiding on an empty stomach.	annadravaśūlaḥ	अन्नद्रवशूलः
<b>5.35 Disorders of reversed or altered visceral movement</b>				
ITA-5.35.1	Disorders of reversed or altered visceral movement	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: retention of faeces; retention of flatus or vata; obstruction to passage of urine/retention; pain in bladder; precordial pain/cardiac pain; pain in abdomen/lumbar-hypogastric region; pain in sides of chest/flanks; abdominal distension; nausea; cutting type of pain in anal region; pricking pain; indigestion; oedema in urinary bladder region; constipation; lump/nodule in abdomen; upward movement of eructations or vata; painful or hurt anus; painful ejaculation; delayed ejaculation; body becoming harsh/rough; becoming dry; becoming cold; fever; dysuria; dysentery; heart diseases; disorders of lower gastrointestinal tract; vomiting; blindness; deafness/hearing impairment; burning sensation in head; bloating of abdomen; hypertrophy of prostate gland; mental disorders/diseases of manas; thirst; bleeding disorders; loss of taste; palpable glandular enlargement in abdomen/ abdominal lump; cough; breathlessness/difficulty in breathing; cold catarrh; facial paralysis; pain in sides of chest/flanks; dreadful diseases of vāta.	udāvartaḥ	उदावर्तः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.35.2	Disorders of reversed or altered visceral movement due to suppression of vata	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: abdominal distension; colicky pain in abdomen; feeling of obstruction in precordial region/impairment of cardiac activity/bradycardia; headache; breathlessness/difficulty in breathing; hiccups; cough; cold catarrh; choking sensation in throat; expulsion of faeces through mouth; retention of vata/flatus; obstruction to passage of urine/retention; obstruction/retention in passage of faeces; exhaustion without exertion; pain; various other abdominal diseases or vātika.	vātanigrahaja-udāvartaḥ	वातनिग्रहज-उदावर्तः
ITA-5.35.3	Disorders of reversed or altered visceral movement due to suppression of urine	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: difficulty in micturition; scanty micturition; penile pain; proctalgia; pain in groin region; pain in urinary bladder or basti; scrotal pain; pain in umbilical region; headache; bloating of urinary bladder; dysuria; bending of body due to pain; distension in lower abdomen.	mūtrābhighāta-ja-udāvartaḥ	मूत्राभिघातज-उदावर्तः
ITA-5.35.4	Disorders of reversed or altered visceral movement due to suppression of stools	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: gurgling intestinal sounds/borborygmi; colicky pain in abdomen; cutting type of pain in anal region; obstruction/retention to passage of faeces; eructation/upward movement of vata; vomiting of faecal matter.	purīṣābhighāta-ja-udāvartaḥ	पुरीषाभिघातज-उदावर्तः
ITA-5.35.5	Disorders of reversed or altered visceral movement due to suppression of ejaculation	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: pain in bladder; anal pain; scrotal pain; swelling in bladder; anal swelling; scrotal oedema; urinary retention; seminal calculi/crystals; premature ejaculation.	śukrābhighāta-ja-udāvartaḥ	शुक्राभिघातज-उदावर्तः
ITA-5.35.6	Disorders of reversed or altered visceral movement due to suppression of vomiting	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: skin diseases; itching; wheal-like skin eruptions; loss of taste; black pigmented patches; oedema; clinical features of pāṇḍu; fever; skin diseases; spreading cellulitis/erysipelas; nausea.	chardinigraha-ja-udāvartaḥ	छर्दिनिग्रहज-उदावर्तः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.35.7	Disorders of reversed or altered visceral movement due to suppression of sneezing	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: severe head disorders; severe eye disorders; severe nose disorders; severe ear disorders; feeling of fullness in throat; feeling of fullness in mouth; severe pricking pain in throat; severe pain in mouth; inarticulate speech; cessation of passage of vata; torticollis/stiffness of neck; headache; facial paralysis; hemicranial headache; impairment of sense organs.	kṣavathunigraha- ja-udāvartaḥ	क्षवथुनिग्रहज-उदावर्तः
ITA-5.35.8	Disorders of reversed or altered visceral movement due to suppression of yawning	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: torticollis/stiffness of neck; stiffness of throat region; disorders of the head; severe diseases of the ear; severe diseases of the mouth; severe diseases of the nose; severe diseases of the eye.	jṛmbhānigraha- ja-udāvartaḥ	जृम्भानिग्रहज-उदावर्तः
ITA-5.35.9	Disorders of reversed or altered visceral movement due to suppression of tears	A disorder characterized by heaviness of head; severe diseases of the eye; cold catarrh.	aśrunigraha- ja-udāvartaḥ	अश्रुनिग्रहज-उदावर्तः
ITA-5.35.10	Disorders of reversed or altered visceral movement due to suppression of eructation	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: severe diseases due to vata; feeling of fullness in throat; severe pricking pain; feeling of fullness in mouth; gurgling intestinal sounds; cessation of passage of vata.	udgāranigraha- ja-udāvartaḥ	उद्गारनिग्रहज-उदावर्तः
ITA-5.35.11	Disorders of reversed or altered visceral movement due to suppression of hunger	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: drowsiness/lassitude; generalized body aches; loss of taste; dizziness/confusion; diminished vision; exhaustion/fatigue.	kṣunnirodhaja- udāvartaḥ	क्षुन्निरोधज-उदावर्तः



Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
<b>5.36</b>	<b>Constipation and abdominal distension</b>			
ITA-5.36.1	Constipation and abdominal distension	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: gurgling intestinal sounds/borborygmi; excessive pain; abdominal distension; obstruction of flatus.	ānāhaḥ/ ādhmānam	आनाहः/आध्मानम्
<b>5.37</b>	<b>Abdominal lumps</b>			
ITA-5.37.1	Lumps or growths (stable or transitory) in abdomen	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: being confined to mahāsrotasa; obstructing upper and lower orifices; colicky pain in abdomen; glandular swelling on palpation; glandular swelling between cardiac and bladder regions; glandular swelling which is mobile; glandular swelling which is fixed; glandular swelling increasing and decreasing in size; circular glandular swelling; sharp piercing type of pain; severe pain; difficulty in breathing; rigidity/stiffness.	gulmaḥ	गुल्मः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.37.2	Lumps or growths due to vitiated vāta	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: frequent increase in size; frequent reduction in size; inconsistent levels of pain; feeling as if ants are crawling on body; severe pricking type of pain; severe splitting type of pain; severe pulsating type of sensation; severe stretching type of pain; severe contraction type of pain; severe feeling of numbness; severe feeling of horripilation; marked increase and decrease in above signs and symptoms; sensation of perforation/piercing type of pain; feeling as if pierced by śaṅku; fever at end of day; dryness in mouth; obstructed expiration; horripilation during pain; spleenomegaly; gurgling intestinal sounds/borborygmi; indigestion; upward movement of vāta; generalized body aches; neck pain; headache; pain in temporal region; swelling in inguinal region/hernia; blackish discoloration of skin; blackish discoloration of nails; blackish discoloration of eyes; blackish discoloration of face; blackish discoloration of urine; blackish discoloration of faeces; slightly reddish discoloration of skin; slightly reddish discoloration of nails; slightly reddish discoloration of eyes; slightly reddish-coloured face; slightly reddish discoloration of urine; slightly reddish discoloration of faeces; rough/dry skin; rough nails; roughness of eyes; roughness of mouth/face; roughness of urine; roughness of faeces; pain in precordium/cardiac region; pain in abdomen; dryness in throat; confinement/lack of movement of vata; irregular agni; diseases due to vāta; fever; frequent difficult expiration; stiffness of body parts; emaciation; dryness of skin; indeterminate form and shape; indeterminate area or site; indeterminate growth; indeterminate decrease; indeterminate pain; feeling as if ants are moving all over; increased complications in vatakala; occasional stretching of skin; occasional skin contractions; whole body pain but mainly at urinary bladder or basti; pyrexia with chills; pain in sides of chest/flanks; pain in shoulders; headache increasing after digestion of food, lessening while eating.	vātajagulmaḥ	वातजगुल्मः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.37.3	Lumps or growths due to vitiated pitta	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: burning sensation in abdomen; burning sensation in cardiac region; burning sensation in chest; burning sensation in throat; smoky eructations; acid eructations; feeling as if burning; pain; emitting smoke; hot in nature; perspiration; wetness; tenderness as if wound lax or nonhealed; slight excitement/bristling; fever; giddiness or dizziness; burning/excessive warmth/inflammation of eyes; thirst; dryness of throat; dryness of palate; dryness of mouth; fainting/severe confusion; altered stools/loose motions; greenish discoloration of skin; green-coloured eyes; greenish discoloration of face; green-coloured urine; greenish discoloration of faeces; yellow-coloured skin; yellow-coloured eyes; yellow-coloured face; yellowish discoloration of urine; yellow-coloured faeces; perspiration; food indigestion of food/ acid reflux; burning sensation; reddish discoloration of body; pungent taste in mouth; sour belching/eructations; syncope or swooning; burning sensation of gulma; relief with cold; feeling as if burnt by hot metal ball; hairless; generally resides at nābhi; reddish discoloration of face; severe pain during digestion; severe pain while eating.	pittajagulmaḥ	पित्तजगुल्मः
ITA-5.37.4	Lumps or growths due to vitiated kapha	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: fever with chills; loss of taste; indigestion; generalized body aches; horripilation; heart disease; vomiting; sleep; lethargy; sensation of being covered with a wet cloth; heaviness; burning sensation in head; stable gulma; heavy gulma; hardness deepening; numb/immobile; cough (severe); severe breathlessness/difficulty in breathing; cold catarrh (severe); fulminant rājayakṣmā; whitish discoloration of skin; whitish discoloration of eyes; whitish discoloration of face; light/whitish-coloured urine; light/whitish-coloured stool; bodily exhaustion or tiredness/inability to perform physical activities; excessive salivation; sweet taste in mouth; signs of kapha; cold catarrh; nausea; coldness; mild pain; raised gulma.	kaphajagulmaḥ	कफजगुल्मः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.37.5	Lumps or growths due to vitiated rakta	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: stoppage/obstruction of menstrual flow; increased size of abdomen due to obstruction of menstrual flow; colicky pain in abdomen; cough; diarrhoea; vomiting; loss of taste; indigestion; generalized body aches; sleep; lethargy; feeling as if covered with wet cloth; salivation; expression of breast milk; blackish lips; blackish breast areola; severe fatigue of eyes; syncope or swooning; nausea; pedal oedema; mild abdominal striae/striae gravidarum; dilatation of vagina; bad odour of vagina; discharge from vagina; pulsating lump/quickenings; signs of pitta gulma; no pulsation; no abdominal enlargement; signs of pregnancy; imperious desire/desire of pregnant woman; weaker/more debilitated; rigidity/stiffness; burning sensation; diarrhoea; pain in uterus; delayed pulsation with pain.	raktajagulmaḥ	रक्तजगुल्मः
ITA-5.37.6	Lumps or growths due to vitiated tridosha	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: clinical features of all three dosha; clinical features of all types of gulma; severe/excruciating pain; associated with severe burning sensation; stony compactness; stony elevation; quick sloughing; severity; reduced body strength; reduced intellectual strength; reduced strength of agni; thick, raised, dense lesion, suppurating quickly.	sannipātajagulmaḥ	सन्निपातजगुल्मः
ITA-5.37.7	Lumps or growths due to any two vitiated dosha	A disorder characterized by the clinical features of mixed dosha.	dvandvajagulmaḥ	द्वन्द्वजगुल्मः
<b>5.38</b>	<b>Heart disease</b>			
ITA-5.38.1	Heart disease		hṛdrogaḥ	हृद्रोगः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.38.2	Heart disease due to vitiated vāta	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: severe pain; shivering/tremors; feeling of being wrapped/cramps; rigidity/stiffness; fainting/severe confusion; feeling of hollowness; fear; severe pain; feeling of stretching; pricking pain in heart; churning pain in heart; tearing pain in heart; bursting pain in heart; splitting pain in heart; breaking type of pain in heart; depletion/dessication of heart; feeling as if heart is stiff and rigid; palpitations; sudden distress/fear; intolerant of grief; intolerant of fear; intolerant of sound; obstructed breathing; sleeplessness.	vātajahr̥drogaḥ	वातजहृद्रोगः
ITA-5.38.3	Heart disease due to vitiated pitta	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: burning sensation in the precordial/cardiac region; bitter taste in mouth; bitter eructations; sour belching/eructations; exhaustion without exertion; thirst; syncope or swooning; giddiness or dizziness; perspiration; burning sensation with sweating and restlessness; burning sensation; sucking type of pain; fatigued heart; smoky eructations; syncope or swooning; dryness of mouth; sour vomitus; vomiting of pitta; yellowish discoloration; fever.	pittajahr̥drogaḥ	पित्तजहृद्रोगः
ITA-5.38.4	Heart disease due to vitiated kapha	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: feeling as if the heart is numb; feeling as if the heart is wrapped in a wet cloth; feeling of heaviness in the heart; drowsiness/lassitude; loss of taste; feeling as if the heart is stony hard; heaviness; secretion of mucus; loss of taste; rigidity/stiffness; diminution of digestive power; sweetness in mouth; lassitude; feeling as if the heart is stiff and rigid; cough; spitting; sleep; lethargy; fever.	kaphajahr̥drogaḥ	कफजहृद्रोगः
ITA-5.38.5	Heart disease due to vitiated tridosha	A disorder characterized by clinical features of different types of dosha-predominant heart disorders.	sannipātajahr̥drogaḥ	सन्निपातजहृद्रोगः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.38.6	Heart disease due to infection or infestation	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: glandular swellings; increased moistness in heart; feeling as if the heart is pierced by needles; feeling as if the heart has been cut with a knife; itching; severe pain; severe form; nausea/provocation of dosha; spitting/excessive expectoration; pricking pain; colicky pain in abdomen; nausea; black-outs; loss of taste; dryness/wasting/emaciation; dark brown discoloration of eyes; feeling of entering into darkness; salivation of kapha; feeling as if the heart is constantly being sawed; severe distress; nausea/provocation of dosha; swelling/oedema.	kṛmijahṛdrogaḥ	कृमिजहृद्रोगः
<b>5.39 Dysuria</b>				
ITA-5.39.1	Difficulty in urination		mūtrakṛcchram	मूत्रकृच्छ्रम्
ITA-5.39.2	Difficulty in urination due to vitiated vatadosha	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: pain in inguinal region; pain in urinary bladder or basti region; severe penile pain; scanty micturition; frequent micturition; severe scrotal pain; pain in urinary bladder or basti; passing urine with difficulty.	vātajamūtrakṛcchram	वातजमूत्रकृच्छ्रम्
ITA-5.39.3	Difficulty in urination due to vitiated pitta	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: passage of yellow urine; passage of urine with pain; passage of urine with burning sensation; difficulty in passing urine; frequent micturition; yellowish discoloration of urine; urine with increased heat; blood-coloured urine/haematuria; burning pain as if burned on scrotum; burning pain as if burned on penis; burning pain as if burned in bladder.	pittajamūtrakṛcchram	पित्तजमूत्रकृच्छ्रम्
ITA-5.39.4	Difficulty in urination due to vitiated kapha	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: heaviness in the urinary bladder or basti; swelling in urinary bladder; slimy urine; heaviness in penis; penile oedema; urinary retention; unctuous urine; whitish-coloured urine; urine not too hot; horripilation; heaviness in scrotum.	kaphajamūtrakṛcchram	कफजमूत्रकृच्छ्रम्

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.39.5	Difficulty in urination due to vitiated tridosha	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: clinical features of all types of dosha; burning sensation; cold/chills; pain; urine of different colours; frequent micturition; distress; difficulty in micturition.	sannipātamūtrakṛcchram	सन्निपातमूत्रकृच्छ्रम्
ITA-5.39.6	Difficulty in urination due to calculi		aśmarījamūtrakṛcchram	अश्मरीजमूत्रकृच्छ्रम्
ITA-5.39.7	Difficulty in urination due to faecal retention	A disorder characterized by abdominal distension; pain due to vāta; obstruction to passage of urine/retention.	purīṣarodha-jamūtrakṛcchram	पुरीषरोधजमूत्रकृच्छ्रम्
ITA-5.39.8	Difficulty in urination due to urinary gravel	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: precordial pain/cardiac pain; shivering/tremors; colicky pain in abdomen; diminution of agni; syncope or swooning; severe dysuria; lessening of pain when gravel passed in urine flow.	śarkarājamūtrakṛcchram, śarkarā-aśmarī	शर्कराजमूत्रकृच्छ्रम्, शर्करा-अश्मरी
ITA-5.39.9	Difficulty in urination due to vitiated semen	A disorder characterized by difficulty in passing urine; stiffness of scrotum; penile pain; pain in bladder region.	śukra-janyamūtrakṛcchram	शुक्रजन्यमूत्रकृच्छ्रम्
ITA-5.39.10	Urinary retention		mūtrāghātaḥ	मूत्राघातः
ITA-5.39.11	Bladder insufficiency with reverse movement of urine	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: heaviness of body; feeling of being wrapped/cramps; obstruction to passage of urine/retention; faecal retention; feeling of rigidity; scanty micturition; passage of urine with pain; spiralling of urine within urinary bladder or basti; passage of urine with pain during defecation.	vātakuṇḍalikā	वातकुण्डलिका

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.39.12	Benign prostatic hyperplasia	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: distension of urinary bladder; distension in the rectum; obstruction to passage of urine; obstruction to passage of faeces; severe pain; obstruction to passage of flatus; urine and faecal matter; stony-hard globular swelling/gland below navel; upwardly extended prominent gland in navel.	vātāṣṭhīlā	वाताष्टीला
ITA-5.39.13	Bladder neck obstruction with retention of urine	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: obstruction to passage of urine/retention; pain; itching; pain in abdomen/flanks; pain in urinary bladder or basti.	vātabastih	वातवस्तिः
ITA-5.39.14	Bladder atony with lower abdominal distension	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: abdominal enlargement due to full bladder; indigestion; obstruction to passage of urine/retention; faecal retention; abdominal distension below the umbilicus; severe pain below umbilicus; obstruction to urinary and faecal channels bladder outlet obstruction.	mūtrajāṭharaḥ	मूत्रजठरः
ITA-5.39.15	Urethral stricture	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: urine obstruction at bulb of penis; later painless micturition; later painful micturition; split-stream urination; heaviness in penis; urine remains in bladder; urine remains in penile urethra; urine remains in bulb of penile urethra; urine with blood; straining to urinate; dribbling in small quantities on straining; scanty dropwise urination.	mūtrotsaṅgaḥ	मूत्रोत्सङ्गः
ITA-5.39.16	Oliguria, anuria	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: dysuria; discoloration of urine; thirst; dryness of mouth; pricking pain in urinary bladder; oliguria; haematuria.	mūtrakṣayaḥ	मूत्रक्षयः



Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.39.17	Urinary incontinence	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: urinary hesitancy; weak urine flow; difficulty in passing urine/anuria; occasional passage of urine; mild pain during micturition; scanty micturition; increased frequency of micturition; difficulty in passing urine.	mūtrātīṭaḥ	मूत्रातीतः
ITA-5.39.18	Bladder obstruction due to nodular swelling	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: glandular swelling at the urinary bladder opening; difficulty in passing urine; pain resembling that of aśmarī; round-shaped glandular swelling; small swelling; fixed swelling; severe pain usually obstructing urine flow at bladder neck; sudden manifestation; clinical features of ashmari.	mūtragranthiḥ	मूत्रग्रन्थिः
ITA-5.39.19	Semenuria	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: urine mixed with semen; discharge of semen while voiding urine; passage of urine that looks like it is mixed with ash at beginning or end of micturition; discharge of fluid resembling ash water.	mūtraśukraḥ	मूत्रशुक्रः
ITA-5.39.20	Dysuria due to heat exhaustion	A disorder characterized by diminution of urine quantity, difficulty in micturition; pain; burning sensation; reddish urine; burning sensation in the urinary bladder; burning sensation in the penile region; burning sensation in anus; yellowish discoloration of urine; haematuria; urine consisting of frank blood; passing urine with difficulty; passing urine repeatedly/frequent micturition.	uṣṇavātaḥ, uṣṇamārutaḥ	उष्णवातः, उष्णमारुतः
ITA-5.39.21	Scanty urination with viscid, dense urine	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: passage of urine with blood; passage of viscid urine; burning sensation while urinating; passage of whitish urine; passage of dense urine; difficult and burning micturition; yellow-coloured urine; conch shell-coloured urine.	mūtraukasādaḥ	मूत्रौकसादः
ITA-5.39.22	Passage of urine mixed with faecal matter	A disorder characterized by passage of urine smelling of faeces; difficult micturition.	viḍ-vighātaḥ	विड्-विघातः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.39.23	Massive bladder distension	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: colicky pain in abdomen; pulsating sensation; burning sensation; dropwise passage of urine; feeling of rigidity; cramp-like pains; pain; passage of urine after pressing below umbilicus.	bastikuṇḍalaḥ	वस्तिकुण्डलः
<b>5.40 Urinary calculi</b>				
ITA-5.40.1	Urinary calculus	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: obstructed passage of urine; pain in urinary bladder region or basti; pain in perineal raphe; penile pain; scattering of urinary stream/split-stream urination; rubbing of penis due to pain; frequent passing of stools; frequent urination; passage of urine mixed with blood; pain in umbilical region; severe pain; urine resembling gomedaka stone/pale yellow; excessively turbid urine; gravel in urine; headache; comfortable passage of clear urine when stone is evacuated.	aśmarī	अश्मरी
ITA-5.40.2	Prodromal symptoms of urinary calculus	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: fever; loss of taste; dysuria; pain in urinary bladder; headache; pain in scrotum; pain in penis; weakness in body associated with discomfort; urine smelling of goat; increased urinary density; turbid urine; bloating of urinary bladder or basti; severe pain around urinary bladder.	aśmarī-pūrvarūpam	अश्मरी-पूर्वरूपम्

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.40.3	Urinary calculus due to vitiated vatadosha	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: a stone resembling kadamba flower ( <i>Anthocephalus cadamba</i> ) with pocket-like shapes; obstruction to passage of urine; severe pain; gnashing/grinding teeth; squeezing umbilical region; due to excess breaking pain, internal burning sensation person keeps touching genitalia and anal region; difficulty in passing flatus; difficulty in passing urine; difficulty in passing faeces; excessive passage of flatus; excessive passage of urine; excessive passage of faeces; blackish stone; rough stone; irregular-shaped stone; rough calculus; stone covered with thorn; sudden onset of pain; shivering/tremors; constant groaning in agony; faeces expelled along with flatus; dropwise passage of urine.	vātaja-aśmarī	वातज-अश्मरी
ITA-5.40.4	Urinary calculus due to vitiated pitta	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: obstruction to passage of urine; burning sensation in urinary bladder as if near a fire; sucking type of pain in urinary bladder or basti; burning sensation in the urinary bladder; bladder feels as if burnt by alkali; clinical features of the disease uṣṇavāta; blood associated with stone; yellowish stone; black-coloured stone; stone shaped like bhallātakāsthī (seed of <i>Semecarpus anacardium</i> ); honey-coloured stone; burning sensation in the bladder as if being cooked; red-coloured calculus.	pittaja-aśmarī	पित्तज-अश्मरी
ITA-5.40.5	Urinary calculus due to vitiated kapha	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: obstruction to passage of urine; disintegrating/cracking sensation in bladder; penetrating/perforating sensation in bladder; pinprick-like sensation in vesical region; heaviness of bladder; coldness of bladder; white-coloured stone; stone unctuous to touch; large stone; stone resembling chicken egg; stone colour resembling madhūkapuṣpa; honey-coloured stone; glossy stone.	kaphaja-aśmarī	कफज-अश्मरी

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.40.6	Urinary calculus due to crystallization of semen	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: dysuria; pain in urinary bladder or basti; swelling of scrotum; disappearing with passage of semen.	śukrāśmarī	शुक्राश्मरी
<b>5.41</b>	<b>Polyuria disorders</b>			
ITA-5.41.1	Polyuria disorders	Group of disorders characterized by increased urinary quantity and frequency with or without turbidity.	pramehaḥ	प्रमेहः
ITA-5.41.2	Polyuria disorder due to vitiated kapha		kaphajapramehaḥ	कफजप्रमेहः
ITA-5.41.3	Polyuria disorder with urine resembling water (hydruria)	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: transparent clear urination; profuse urination; whitish/colourless urination; cold urination; painless micturition; occasionally turbid or sticky urine.	udakamehaḥ	उदकमेहः
ITA-5.41.4	Polyuria disorder with urine resembling sugar-cane juice (glycosuria)	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: excessive sweet urination; elimination of cold urine; elimination of slightly sticky urine; turbid urination; elimination of urine resembling sugarcane juice.	ikṣuvālikāmehaḥ	इक्षुवालिकामेहः
ITA-5.41.5	Polyuria disorder with high density urine (chyluria)	A disorder characterized by urine which when kept overnight undergoes sedimentation; turbid urination; thick coarse urine.	sāndramehaḥ	सान्द्रमेहः
ITA-5.41.6	Polyuria disorder with dense and clear urine (belluria)	A disorder characterized by urine separating on sedimentation into a transparent and a turbid moiety.	sāndraprasādamehaḥ	सान्द्रप्रसादमेहः
ITA-5.41.7	Polyuria disorder with excessive whitish urine	A disorder characterized by elimination of floury whitish urine; increased urinary frequency.	śuklamehaḥ	शुक्लमेहः
ITA-5.41.8	Polyuria disorder with semen-mixed urine	A disorder characterized by urine resembling semen; semen-mixed urination; frequent micturition.	śukramehaḥ	शुक्रमेहः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.41.9	Polyuria disorder with excessive or cold urine (phosphaturia)	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: excessively cold urination; excessively sweet urination; profuse urination.	śītamehaḥ	शीतमेहः
ITA-5.41.10	Polyuria disorder with very slow voiding rate	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: urination with reduced flow; difficulty in micturition/dysuria; slow elimination of urine; elimination of mucus-mixed urine; elimination of slimy urine.	śanairmehaḥ	शनैर्मेहः
ITA-5.41.11	Polyuria disorder with gravel urine	A disorder characterized by minute gravel in urine; painful micturition; passage of saliva-like urine containing shreds.	sikatāmehaḥ	सिकतामेहः
ITA-5.41.12	Polyuria disorder with urine similar in consistency to saliva	A disorder characterized by passage of saliva-like urine containing shreds; slimy urine.	lālāmehaḥ	लालामेहः
ITA-5.41.13	Polyuria disorder with urine resembling arrack or spirituous liquor	A disorder characterized by urine resembling arrack, an alcoholic beverage that is distilled from fermented mash of malted rice with toddy or molasses. In this event the upper portion of the urine appears transparent and lower portion turbid.	surāmehaḥ	सुरामेहः
ITA-5.41.14	Polyuria disorder with urine resembling salt solution	A disorder characterized by salty urine.	lavaṇamehaḥ	लवणमेहः
ITA-5.41.15	Polyuria disorder with urine resembling flour mixed with water	A disorder characterized by floury white urination; bristling during micturition; profuse urination; whitish urination.	piṣṭamehaḥ	पिष्टमेहः
ITA-5.41.16	Polyuria disorder with urine associated with froth	A disorder characterized by micturating in small quantities rapidly; transparent clear urination; frothy micturition.	phenamehaḥ	फेनमेहः
ITA-5.41.17	Polyuria disorder due to vitiated pitta		pittajapramehaḥ	पित्तजप्रमेहः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.41.18	Polyuria disorder with urine resembling alkaline water	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: urine resembling alkaline liquid by odour, colour, taste and touch.	kṣāramehaḥ	क्षारमेहः
ITA-5.41.19	Polyuria disorder with urine resembling black ink	A disorder characterized by the passage of urine resembling black ink; profuse urination; elimination of urine which is hot in nature.	kāramehaḥ/ kṛṣṇamehaḥ	कालमेहः/कृष्णमेहः
ITA-5.41.20	Polyuria disorder with bluish urine	A disorder characterized by passage of bluish urine; frothy micturition; transparent; sour taste.	nīlamehaḥ	नीलमेहः
ITA-5.41.21	Polyuria disorder with urine mixed with blood	A disorder characterized by urine smelling like raw flesh; urine tasting like saline; reddish urine; elimination of urine which is hot in nature; passage of blood with urine.	lohitamehaḥ/ raktamehaḥ	लोहितमेहः/रक्तमेहः
ITA-5.41.22	Polyuria disorder with urine resembling <i>Rubia cordifolia</i> decoction	A disorder characterized by passage of urine resembling <i>Rubia cordifolia</i> decoction; profuse urination; urine smelling like raw flesh.	mañjiṣṭhāmehaḥ	मञ्जिष्ठामेहः
ITA-5.41.23	Polyuria disorder with urine resembling turmeric water	A disorder characterized by passage of acrid urine; passage of turmeric-coloured urine; burning micturition.	haridramehaḥ	हरिद्रमेहः
ITA-5.41.24	Polyuria disorder with urine smelling and tasting like acidic substance	A disorder characterized by sour-smelling urine; sour-tasting urine.	amlamehaḥ	अम्लमेहः
ITA-5.41.25	Polyuria disorder due to vitiated vata		vātajapramehaḥ	वातजप्रमेहः
ITA-5.41.26	Polyuria disorder with urine resembling muscle fat	A disorder characterized by recurrent passage of urine; passage of urine having a fatty appearance; passage of fat-mixed urine.	vasāmehaḥ	वसामेहः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.41.27	Polyuria disorder with urine resembling bone marrow	A disorder characterized by passage of urine mixed with bone marrow; passage of urine resembling bone marrow; recurrent passage of urine.	majjāmehaḥ	मज्जामेहः
ITA-5.41.28	Polyuria disorder with uncontrolled passage of urine; urinary incontinence	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: urinary incontinence; described as passing urine like an unrestrained elephant in rut; urine flow is weak and obstructed but continuous in nature; occurring without any voluntary effort from the patient; consistency of urine slimy as if mixed with lymph.	hastimehaḥ	हस्तिमेहः
ITA-5.41.29	Polyuria disorder with urine resembling honey	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: passage of astringent urine; passage of sweet urine; passage of nonunctuous urine; pale urine; urine resembling honey; honey-coloured urine.	madhumehaḥ/ kṣaudramehaḥ	मधुमेहः/क्षौद्रमेहः
<b>5.41.1 Carbuncles associated with polyuria disorders</b>				
ITA-5.41.1.1	Carbuncles		pramehapiḍakā	प्रमेहपिडका
ITA-5.41.1.2	Carbuncle resembling earthenware vessel with flat cover	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: a boil with raised margins; bluish-black lesions; accompanied by wetness/dampness; pain; resembling an earthen saucer; a boil with a depressed centre.	śarāvikā-pramehapiḍakā	शराविका-प्रमेहपिडका
ITA-5.41.1.3	Carbuncle resembling tortoise shell		kacchapikā- pramehapiḍakā	कच्छपिका-प्रमेहपिडका
ITA-5.41.1.4	Carbuncle resembling spider web	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: a boil accompanied by a severe burning sensation; a boil surrounded by a fleshy mass network; numbness; covered with venous plexus; unctuous discharge; broad-cavity nodule; with severe pain; needling type of pain in nodule; minute opening; covered with a venous plexus .	jālinī-pramehapiḍakā	जालिनी-प्रमेहपिडका

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.41.1.5	Carbuncle characterized by large size and blue-coloured lesion	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: a blue-coloured boil; deep-rooted on back; deep-rooted on abdomen; painful eruption; moistening/soddening eruption; large vesicular swelling.	vinatā-pramehapiḍakā	विनता-प्रमेहपिडका
ITA-5.41.1.6	Carbuncle characterized by reddish white blisters	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: a raised boil with burning skin; excessive thirst; confusion/delirium; fever; uninterrupted spread/spreads more at night; pain resembles being burnt with fire; severely painful; spreading in nature; reddish eruptions; blackish; with blisters; burning sensation; hard boil or piḍaka; white-colour on eruption.	alajī-pramehapiḍakā	अलजी-प्रमेहपिडका
ITA-5.41.1.7	Carbuncle characterized by lesions resembling white mustard seeds	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: a not very big boil suppurating quickly; very painful; resembling a heap of white mustard seed-sized eruptions.	sarṣapikā-pramehapiḍakā	सर्षपिका-प्रमेहपिडका
ITA-5.41.1.8	Carbuncle with symptoms including abscess		vidradhikā/ vidradhi-pramehapiḍakā	विद्रधिका/ विद्रधि-प्रमेहपिडका
ITA-5.41.1.9	Carbuncle surrounded by multiple small boils	A disorder characterized by a large-sized boil which is studded with multiple small boils; large vesicular swelling; covered with numerous eruptions.	putrīṇī-pramehapiḍakā	पुत्रिणी-प्रमेहपिडका
ITA-5.41.1.10	Carbuncle characterized by lesions resembling green gram	A disorder characterized by a boil similar in size to a lentil.	masūrikā-pramehapiḍakā	मसूरिका-प्रमेहपिडका
ITA-5.41.1.11	Carbuncle characterized by lesions resembling the tuber <i>Pueraria tuberosa</i>	A disorder characterized by a hard boil similar to the tuber <i>Pueraria tuberosa</i> or vidārīkanda.	vidārīkā-pramehapiḍakā	विदारिका-प्रमेहपिडका



Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
<b>5.42</b>	<b>Obesity</b>			
ITA-5.42.1	Obesity	A disorder defined by excessive body mass and characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: decreased life expectancy; decreased sexual potency; snoring due to obstructed respiration; voracious appetite; dyspnoea on exertion; thirst; bad odour; tendency of fat to accumulate in the abdomen and bones; confusion/delirium; bodily exhaustion or tiredness; sleepiness; sweating; vigour not in proportion to body bulk; pendulous breasts; pendulous buttocks; pendulous abdomen.	medorogaḥ	मेदोरोगः
<b>5.43</b>	<b>Abdominal enlargement</b>			
ITA-5.43.1	Generalized abdominal enlargement due to ascites or other localized reason	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: bodily exhaustion or tiredness/inability to perform physical activities; abdominal distension; inability to walk; drowsiness/lassitude; burning sensation; diminution of agni; sluggish passage of faeces; weakness; retention of flatus; oedema; gurgling intestinal sounds/borborygmi; pedal oedema; oedema in hands; diminution of agni; shiny and glossy cheeks; dryness of palate; dryness of lips; inability to do physical work; loss of strength; inability to take/digest food; emaciated/thin/malnourished; swollen abdomen; person resembling a dead body.	udararogaḥ	उदररोगः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.43.2	Abdominal enlargement due to vitiated vata	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: abdominal oedema; oedema in hands; oedema in legs; cracking of abdominal skin; fluctuating abdominal oedema; pain in abdomen; pain in sides of chest/flanks; upward movement of vāta; generalized body aches; breaking type of pain in small joints; dry cough; emaciation; weakness; loss of taste; indigestion; heaviness in lower abdomen; suppression of flatus; obstruction to elimination of urine; retention of faeces/constipation; blackish nails; blackish eyes; blackish face; blackish urine; blackish skin; blackish faeces; slightly reddish nails; slightly reddish eyes; slightly reddish face; slightly reddish urine; slightly reddish skin; slightly reddish faeces; thin veins spread across the abdomen; blackish veins spread across the abdomen; abdomen on percussion sounds like a distended leather bag; upward movement of vayu with pain; downward movement of vayu with pain; random movement of vayu with pain; upward movement of vayu with sound; downward movement of vayu with sound; random movement of vayu with sound; scrotal oedema; low back pain; pricking type of pain in abdomen; breaking type of pain in abdomen; in side of chests/flanks; in back; in umbilical region; blackish veins spread on painful distended abdomen with abdominal sounds.	vātaja-udararogaḥ	वातज-उदररोगः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.43.3	Abdominal enlargement due to vitiated pitta	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: a burning sensation; fever; thirst; syncope or swooning; diarrhoea; giddiness or dizziness; pungent taste in mouth; greenish discoloration of nails; greenish eyes; greenish discoloration of face; greenish discoloration of urine; greenish discoloration of skin; greenish discoloration of faeces; yellowish discoloration of nails; yellowish discoloration of eyes; yellowish discoloration of face; yellowish discoloration of urine; yellowish discoloration of skin; yellowish discoloration of faeces; bluish veins over abdomen; yellowish veins over abdomen; turmeric-coloured veins over abdomen; greenish veins over abdomen; coppery-coloured veins over abdomen; burning sensation over abdomen; smoky sensation in abdomen; pain in abdomen; burning sensation in abdomen; resembling fomentation of abdomen; wetness of abdomen; soft to touch; quickly leading to ascites or jalodara; sucking type of pain; associated with thirst; associated with fever; associated with burning sensation; quickly increasing in size; pungent taste in mouth.	pittaja-udararogaḥ	पित्तज-उदररोगः
ITA-5.43.4	Abdominal enlargement due to vitiated kapha	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: numbness; heaviness; loss of taste; indigestion; generalized body aches; oedema/swelling in hands; oedema/swelling in legs; scrotal oedema; swelling in thighs; nausea/provocation of dosha; sleep; breathlessness/difficulty in breathing; cough; white discoloration of nails; white discoloration of eyes; white discoloration of body; white discoloration of urine; white discoloration of faeces; whitish-coloured veins spread across the abdomen; abdominal area cold to touch; heaviness of abdomen; steady swelling; unctuous in nature; huge swelling; with body pain; increasing over a long time; generalized oedema; feeling of being wrapped in a wet cloth; smooth to touch; huge swelling; hard swelling.	kaphaja-udararogaḥ	कफज-उदररोगः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.43.5	Abdominal enlargement due to vitiated tridosha	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: nails of different colours; eyes of different colours; different colours appear on face; urine of different colours; skin of different colours; faeces of different colours; abdominal linings of different colours; veins over abdomen of different colours; aggravation of features on cold and windy days; aggravation of features on cloudy days; burning sensation; constant syncope/fainting; pallor/pale; emaciated/thin/malnourished; dryness due to thirst; severe form of disease; dreadful; quickly leading to ascites or jalodara.	sannipātaja-udararogaḥ	सन्निपातज-उदररोगः
ITA-5.43.6	Abdominal enlargement due to enlarged plīha (splenomegaly)	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: progressive enlargement of the spleen, debility, lack of taste in mouth, indigestion, constipation, retention of urine, darkness in front of the eyes, excessive thirst, body ache, vomiting, transient loss of consciousness, tiredness in the body parts, cough, dyspnea, mild fever, flatulence, loss of appetite, emaciation, abnormal taste in the mouth, pain in joint of the digits, abdominal pain due to morbid vata, abnormal pinkish coloration of the abdomen, discoloration of the abdominal wall; abdominal wall showing bluish-greenish-yellowish linear stretch marks.	plīhodaraḥ	प्लीहोदरः
ITA-5.43.7	Abdominal enlargement due to obstructed bowels	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: thirst; burning sensation; fever; dryness of mouth; dryness of palate; fatigue in thighs; cough; breathlessness/difficulty in breathing; weakness; loss of taste; indigestion; suppression of faeces; obstructed elimination of urine; abdominal distension; vomiting; sneezing; headache; precordial pain/cardiac pain; pain in umbilical region; anal pain; obstructed flatus; rigid abdomen; reddening of abdomen; bluish striae over abdomen; bluish veins over abdomen; no striae; cow-tail protrusion of umbilicus; impacted stools in rectum/anus; passage of scanty faeces with difficulty; increased abdominal swelling between heart and umbilicus in epigastric region; faecal odour of abdomen.	baddhagudodaraḥ	बद्धगुदोदरः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.43.8	Acute abdominal swelling caused by intestinal perforation	An acute and life threatening illness characterized by increased abdominal distension below the umbilicus; passing of blackish stools; passing of bluish stools; passing of yellowish stools; passing of slimy stools; passing of stools smelling of dead body; passing of unformed stools with ama; hiccups; breathlessness/difficulty in breathing; cough; thirst; excessive urination; loss of taste; indigestion; weakness; watery discharge from anus; severe needling type of pain; indigestion; frequent scanty stool-coloured discharge from anus; giddiness or dizziness; tearing.	chidrodaraḥ/ kṣatodaraḥ	छिद्रोदरः/क्षतोदरः
<b>5.44 Oedema</b>				
ITA-5.44.1	Oedema	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: a feeling of heaviness; unstable/inconsistent/ shifting in nature; swelling; warmth; prominence of vessels; horripilation; discoloration; swelling between tvak and māṃsa.	śvayathuḥ/ śothaḥ/ śophaḥ	श्वयथुः/शोथः/शोफः
ITA-5.44.2	Oedema due to vitiated vata	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: migratory oedema/shifting in nature; shiny/ thin skin; rough/dry skin; slightly reddish swelling; blackish oedema; numbness; hyperaesthesia; pain; subsiding on its own; pitting on pressure and quickly refilling; increasing in daytime; soft oedema; shifting pain; various types of pain including pricking sensation or splitting pain; dry oedema; rough hairs; contractions; pulsatile; quick increase and decrease; relieved by snigdha treatment; relieved by hot treatment; relieved by massage; less swelling at night; irritation of skin (as if smeared with mustard paste).	vātaśophaḥ	वातजशोफः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.44.3	Oedema due to vitiated pitta	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: soft oedema; with odour; blackish oedema; yellowish oedema; oedema with redness; giddiness or dizziness; fever; sweating; thirst; intoxication; hotness; tenderness/pain on touch; red eyes; severe inflammation; yellow-reddish oedema; rapidly spreading/rapidly remitting; symptoms such as burning sensation with sweating and restlessness; coppery hairs; occurring first in mid-part of body; severe burning sensation; heat/fever; moistening/soddening; desire for cold; altered faeces/loose motions; tenderness/inability to tolerate touch.	pittajaśophaḥ	पित्तजशोफः
ITA-5.44.4	Oedema due to vitiated kapha	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: massive oedema; firm oedema; whitish in colour; loss of taste; excessive salivation; sleep; vomiting; diminution of agni; prolonged onset and subsiding with difficulty; pitting on pressure and not quickly refilling; more prominent at night; itching; whitish hairs; hard oedema; cold in nature; oily appearance; soft oedema; thick/dense swelling; no bleeding on incision; oozing of serous fluid for a long time after incision; desire to touch at site; desire for heat; slowly spreading.	kaphajaśophaḥ	कफजशोफः
ITA-5.44.5	Oedema due to any two vitiated dosha		dvandvaja-śophaḥ	द्वन्द्वज-शोफः
ITA-5.44.6	Oedema due to vitiation of three dosha	A disorder characterized by various colours on the nails; stretch marks; varied colours on the abdomen and other body parts.	sannipātajaśophaḥ	सन्निपातजशोफः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.44.7	Oedema due to trauma	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: severe heat; reddish-coloured oedema/ haematoma; generally clinical features of pitta type; soft oedema; with odour; blackish oedema; yellowish oedema; oedema with redness; rapidly spreading/rapidly remitting; symptoms such as burning sensation with sweating and restlessness; coppery hairs; occurring first in mid-part of body; severe burning sensation.	abhighātaśophaḥ/ kṣataśophaḥ	अभिघातजशोफः/ क्षतजशोफः
ITA-5.44.8	Oedema due to poison	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: oedema in the dependent parts; migratory oedema/shifting in nature; burning sensation; soft oedema; painful; oedema developing rapidly.	viśaśophaḥ	विषजशोफः
<b>5.45</b>	<b>Hydrocoele</b>			
ITA-5.45.1	Hydrocoele and related disorders	A disorder characterized by penile and scrotal swelling; roughness; dryness.	vṛddhiḥ	वृद्धिः
ITA-5.45.2	Hydrocoele due to vata predominance	A disorder characterized by blackish blisters; breaking type of pain; pricking pain; pulsating sensation.	vātaśa-vṛddhiḥ	वातज-वृद्धिः
ITA-5.45.3	Hydrocoele due to pitta predominance	A disorder characterized by fever; swelling resembling ripe fig fruit or udumbara; severe burning sensation; rapid suppuration; pain of pitta type-ośa coṣa; excessive moistness/soddening.	pittaśa-vṛddhiḥ	पित्तज-वृद्धिः
ITA-5.45.4	Hydrocoele due to kapha predominance	A disorder characterized by being associated with a burning sensation; swelling with itching; hard swelling; unctuous swelling; dull aching pain; cold swelling.	kaphaśa-vṛddhiḥ	कफज-वृद्धिः
ITA-5.45.5	Hydrocoele due to predominance of vitiated blood	A disorder characterized by heavy swelling of scrotum accompanied by copious whitish dense discharge.	raktaśa-vṛddhiḥ	रक्तज-वृद्धिः
ITA-5.45.6	Hydrocoele due to predominance of vitiated fat	A disorder characterized by clinical features of all types of dosha; cracking of penile skin; appearance of kṛmi; scrotal oedema; severe pain; undergoing rapid suppuration.	medośa-vṛddhiḥ	मेदोज-वृद्धिः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.45.7	Hydrocoele due to predominance of vitiated urine	A disorder characterized by discharges of various colours; pain of different types; death; black blisters; severe bleeding; features of the pittaja variety.	mūtraja-vṛddhiḥ	मूत्रज-वृद्धिः
<b>5.46 Hernia</b>				
ITA-5.46.1	Hernia	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: frequent entry of the intestines from the abdomen into scrotum and their exit (through inguinal canal); may be associated with fever; burning sensation; dryness/wasting/emaciation.	antra-vṛddhiḥ, bradhna	अन्त्र-वृद्धिः, ब्रध्न
<b>5.47 Goitre</b>				
ITA-5.47.1	Goitre	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: swelling of anterior side of the neck; single swelling; swelling demonstrating symptoms of vata and kapha; localized swelling; growing in size with time; swelling hangs like a scrotum in the neck; big or small swelling in the neck; excessive pain.	galagaṇḍaḥ	गलगण्डः
ITA-5.47.2	Goitre due to vitiated vāta	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: pricking pain (todaḥ); full of blackish veins; covered with black striae; blackish swelling; slightly reddish swelling; bluish black swelling; after a while becoming unctuous; painless; hard swelling; taking a long time to increase; nonsuppurative; occasionally suppurating; sometimes suppurating; unpleasant taste in mouth; dryness of palate; dryness of throat.	vātaja-galagaṇḍaḥ	वातजगलगण्डः
ITA-5.47.3	Goitre due to vitiated kapha	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: fixed swelling; swelling of normally coloured skin; heavy swelling in throat; associated with severe itching; cold swelling; very big swelling; suppurating after a long time; mild pain; sweetness in mouth; palate feeling as if coated; throat feeling as if coated.	kaphaja-galagaṇḍaḥ	कफजगलगण्डः



Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.47.4	Goitre due to predominance of fat		medoja-galagaṇḍaḥ	मेदोज-गलगण्डः
<b>5.48</b>	<b>Scrofula</b>			
ITA-5.48.1	Scrofula (cervical tuberculous lymphadenitis)	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: flesh-coloured nodular swellings on the neck which are hard; unctuous; brinjal-shaped; deep; some undergoing ripening and causing mild pain; some exuding fluid and causing severe itching; some disappearing; some reappearing; chronic in nature; glands resembling <i>Zizyphus jujuba</i> fruit (approximately 2.5 to 6 cm), <i>Piper chaba</i> fruit (up to 7 cm) and <i>Embelica officinalis</i> fruit (2 to 2.5 cm). The closest diagnosis is tuberculous lymphadenitis.	gaṇḍamālā	गण्डमाला
ITA-5.48.2	Cervical and axillary lymphadenitis	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: stable/immobile swelling; round swelling; elongated prominent swelling; smooth glandular swelling; swelling with mild pain; <i>Amalaka</i> -sized swellings; swelling resembling fish egg; accumulation of same colour; numerous; itching; mild pain; reaching the suppuration stage; undergoing destruction over time; becoming chronic.	apacī	अपची
<b>5.49</b>	<b>Nodular swelling, cyst</b>			
ITA-5.49.1	Nodular swelling, cyst	A disorder characterized by raised swelling; knotted swelling; rounded swelling.	granthiḥ	ग्रन्थिः
ITA-5.49.2	Nodular swelling, cyst due to vitiated vata	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: a feeling of stretching; distress; pricking pain; a tearing type of pain associated with a cutting sensation; sensation of rending; blackish swelling; hard swelling; distended like the urinary bladder or basti; clear blood discharge on bursting; swelling abruptly increasing and decreasing; soft swelling.	vātajagrantiḥ	वातजग्रन्थिः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.49.3	Nodular swelling, cyst due to vitiated pitta	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: severe burning; fuming sensation; sucking type of pain; inflammation/suppuration; feeling of being burnt up; reddish swelling; yellow swelling; profuse; warm and bloody discharge; rapidly suppurating.	pittajagranthiḥ	पित्तजग्रन्थिः
ITA-5.49.4	Nodular swelling, cyst due to vitiated kapha	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: cold swelling; goat-coloured swelling; swelling with mild pain; swelling with excessive itching; swelling of stony consistency; increasing over a long period of time; discharging thick white pus on bursting; painless micturition; body-coloured swelling.	kaphajagranthiḥ	कफजग्रन्थिः
ITA-5.49.5	Nodular swelling, cyst due to afflicted adipose tissue	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: a swelling which increases or decreases as the body mass increases or decreases; unctuous swelling; large swelling; swelling with mild pain; associated with excessive itching sensation; on bursting discharge resembles an oil-cake or ghee; soft swelling; mobile swelling; on bursting thick coppery black-coloured meda discharge.	medojagranthiḥ	मेदोजग्रन्थिः
ITA-5.49.6	Nodular swelling, cyst of vascular origin	A disorder characterized by a raised round swelling; nonpulsatile nodule; painless micturition.	sirājagranthiḥ	सिराजग्रन्थिः
ITA-5.49.7	Nodular swelling, cyst due to vitiation of blood	A disorder characterized by numbness and features of pitta-predominant cyst: severe burning; fuming sensation; sucking type of pain; inflammation/suppuration; feeling of being burnt up; reddish swelling; yellow swelling; profuse; warm and bloody discharge; rapidly suppurating.	raktajagranthiḥ	रक्तजग्रन्थिः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
<b>5.50</b>	<b>Tumour</b>			
ITA-5.50.1	Tumour	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: deep-rooted elevation of muscle; slowly growing and nonsuppurating swelling; slightly painful swelling; broad and deep-rooted swelling; round swelling; fixed swelling.	arbudaḥ	अर्बुदः
ITA-5.50.2	Tumour due to vitiated blood	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: profuse bleeding; nonsuppurative; rapid growth; raised; larger in size; pallor; fleshy projections forming bulky growth; with discharge.	raktajārbudaḥ	रक्तजार्बुदः
ITA-5.50.3	Tumour due to vitiated muscle	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: unctuousness; large in size; hard in nature; covered with sirā/venous plexus; same colour as skin; nonsuppurating; stony hard; fixed swelling; painless.	māṃsajārbudaḥ	मांसजार्बुदः
ITA-5.50.4	Superimposed tumour	Development of a new tumour at the site of an existing one, or over the site of an old tumour which has been treated and resolved.	adhyarbudaḥ	अध्यर्बुदः
ITA-5.50.5	Proliferative tumour	Development of a new tumour in the body while another one persists or simultaneous development of more than one tumour lesion.	dvirarbudaḥ	द्विर्बुदः
<b>5.51</b>	<b>Filariasis</b>			
ITA-5.51.1	Filariasis	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: painful swelling associated with fever; swelling usually affects the limbs; preponderantly the lower limbs with an origin in the groin and spreading to legs.	ślīpadaḥ	क्षीपदः
ITA-5.51.2	Filariasis due to vitiated vāta	Filariasis characterized by swelling which is rough to touch; black-coloured swelling; rough oedema; excessive cracks; severe pain; onset of pain without cause; frequent attacks of fever; peeling of skin.	vātajāślīpadaḥ	वातजक्षीपदः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.51.3	Filariasis due to vitiated pitta	Filariasis characterized by a yellowish-coloured swelling; soft swelling; fever; burning sensation.	pittajaślīpadaḥ	पित्तजक्षीपदः
ITA-5.51.4	Filariasis due to vitiated kapha	Filariasis characterized by a whitish-coloured swelling; glossy swelling; mild pain; heavy in nature; huge swelling; associated with thorn-like projections; heavy swelling in the inguinal region and foot; associated with muscular growths; pale swelling in the inguinal region and foot; heavy swelling; hard swelling in the inguinal region and foot.	kaphajaślīpadaḥ	कफजक्षीपदः
<b>5.52 Abscess</b>				
ITA-5.52.1	Abscess	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: a deep-seated swelling which is broad-based; painful and round or else elongated, located in the bones and affecting skin; blood; muscles and fat; with the gradual production of excessively severe inflammatory swelling due to vitiated dosha. Generally, the condition advances to an open ulcer.	vidradhiḥ	विद्रधिः
ITA-5.52.2	Abscess due to vitiated vāta	A type of abscess characterized by black swelling; slightly red-coloured swelling; rough oedema; excessively severe pain; varied types of onset and suppuration; thin watery discharge; less unctuous discharge; slightly reddish-coloured discharge; blackish-coloured discharge; frothy discharge; penetrating type of pain; cutting type of pain; giddiness or dizziness; borborygmi with distension; sound from swelling; pulsating sensation; spreading nature of swelling; blackish discoloration of swelling; irregular appearance.	vātajavidradhiḥ;	वातजविद्रधिः
ITA-5.52.3	Abscess due to vitiated pitta	A type of abscess characterized by a swelling resembling ripe fig-fruit or udumbara; blackish colour of swelling; fever; producing a burning sensation; rapid onset and suppuration; yellowish discharge; discharge resembling sesame seeds or tila; discharge resembling black gram or māṣa; discharge resembling kulatthodakah; thirst; confusion/delirium; intoxication; reddish swelling; coppery-coloured swelling.	pittajavidradhiḥ	पित्तजविद्रधिः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.52.4	Abscess due to vitiated kapha	A type of abscess characterized by a swelling resembling an earthen saucer; pallor; cold; stiffness; mild pain; develops slowly and suppurates after a long time; whitish discharge; slimy discharge; profuse discharge; excessive/copious discharge; itching; yawning; nausea/provocation of dosha; loss of taste; heaviness.	kaphajavidradhiḥ	कफजविद्रधिः
ITA-5.52.5	Abscess due to vitiated tridosha	A type of abscess characterized by a swelling of variegated colours; various types of pain; associated with varied discharges; markedly raised; uneven and extensive; irregular nature; broad/extensive; suppurating irregularly; mixed features.	sannipātajavidradhiḥ	सन्निपातजविद्रधिः
ITA-5.52.6	Abscess due to vitiated blood	A type of abscess characterized by a swelling covered with black blisters; blackish discoloration; severe burning sensation; painful; fever; features of paittika abscess; swelling resembling ripe fig-fruit or udumbara; blackish colour of swelling; fever; producing a burning sensation; rapid onset and suppuration; yellowish discharge; discharge resembling sesame seeds or tila; discharge resembling black gram or māṣa; discharge resembling kulatthodakaḥ; thirst; confusion/delirium; intoxication; reddish swelling; coppery-coloured swelling.	raktajavidradhiḥ	रक्तजविद्रधिः
<b>5.53</b>	<b>Pre-ulcerative inflammation</b>			
ITA-5.53.1	Pre-ulcerative inflammation	A condition characterized by widespread or nodular (localized) inflammation; regular or irregular; due to accumulation of vitiated dosha in the skin and muscles which may manifest in any part of the body. May develop independently leading to ulcer formation at a later stage or be preceded by vidradhi (abscess).	vraṇaśophaḥ	व्रणशोफः
ITA-5.53.2	Pre-ulcerative inflammation due to vitiated vāta	A condition characterized by a black-coloured swelling; slightly reddish-coloured swelling; roughly indurated swelling; soft oedema; nonfixed/movable swelling; pricking pain; breaking pain; cutting type of pain.	vātajavraṇaśophaḥ	वातजव्रणशोफः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.53.3	Pre-ulcerative inflammation due to vitiated pitta	A condition characterized by a yellowish-coloured swelling; soft oedema; reddish swelling; rapid onset of suppuration; severe burning sensation; smoky/fuming sensation.	pittajavraṇaśophaḥ	पित्तज्व्रणशोफः
ITA-5.53.4	Pre-ulcerative inflammation due to vitiated kapha	A condition characterized by a pale swelling; hard swelling; cold swelling; unctuous swelling; delayed onset of suppuration; itching; heaviness; numbness.	kaphajavraṇaśophaḥ	कफज्व्रणशोफः
ITA-5.53.5	Pre-ulcerative inflammation due to vitiated tridosha	A condition characterized by a reddish swelling; soft oedema; roughly indurated swelling; nonfixed/movable swelling; soft oedema; hard swelling; unctuous swelling; cold swelling; suppuration without delay; suppuration taking a long time; pricking pain; breaking pain; cutting type of pain; burning sensation; severe burning sensation; smoky/fuming sensation; itching; heaviness; numbness.	sannipātajavraṇaśophaḥ	सन्निपातज्व्रणशोफः
ITA-5.53.6	Pre-ulcerative inflammation due to vitiated rakta	A condition characterized by yellowish-coloured swelling; soft oedema; reddish swelling; rapid onset of suppuration; intensely black-coloured swelling; burning sensation; smoky/fuming sensation.	raktajavraṇaśophaḥ	रक्तज्व्रणशोफः
ITA-5.53.7	Pre-ulcerative inflammation due to trauma	A condition characterized by suppuration without delay; yellowish-coloured swelling; black-coloured swelling; bloody red-coloured swelling; soft oedema; reddish swelling; burning sensation; severe burning sensation; intensely black-coloured swelling.	abhighātajavraṇaśophaḥ	अभिघातज्व्रणशोफः
<b>5.54</b>	<b>Ulcers</b>			
ITA-5.54.1	Ulcer	An ulcer is an open sore on an external or internal surface of the body; caused by a break in the skin or mucous membrane which fails to heal; ranging from small; painful sores in the mouth to bedsores and serious lesions of the stomach or intestine.	vraṇaḥ	व्रणः
ITA-5.54.2	Ulcer due to endogenous factors	An ulcer developing due to endogenous factors, i.e. vitiation of dosha.	nijavraṇaḥ	निजव्रणः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.54.3	Ulcer due to vitiated vāta	An ulcer characterized by blackish discoloration; slightly reddish discoloration; thin wound; slimy; cold to touch; reduced quantity of discharge; dry; margins tending to crack/ crackling noise in ulcer; pulsating sensation; stretching; pricking pain; piercing/breaking pain; devoid of muscular tissue; hard on palpation; severe pain; colour resembling bhasma; colour resembling a pigeon; resembling mastu; colour resembling water used to wash flesh; intense pain.	vātajavraṇaḥ	वातजव्रणः
ITA-5.54.4	Ulcer due to vitiated pitta	An ulcer characterized by its sudden appearance; yellowish discoloration; bluish discoloration; oozing resembling palasha flower washings; warm discharge; burning sensation; causing inflammation/suppurating; dreadful-looking; yellowish pustules; thirst; confusion/delirium; fever; soddened wound/ ulcer with burning sensation; cracking of wound margins; putrid-smelling wound; putrid-smelling discharge; greyish-coloured; brownish-coloured; exudation of urine-like discharge; excessive/copious discharge; discharge resembling ash mixed water; discharge resembling oil; pain as if burned by alkali.	pittajavraṇaḥ	पित्तजव्रणः
ITA-5.54.5	Ulcer due to vitiated kapha	An ulcer characterized by constant severe itching; thick wound margins; covered with rigid membranous vessels and ligamentous tissue; rigid (base); pale appearance; mild pain; whitish discharge; dense copious discharge; cold discharge; excessive slimy discharge; feeling of heaviness; thick/dense discharge; mild pain; feeling of being wrapped in a wet cloth; mild soddening only; taking a long time to suppurate.	śleṣmajavraṇaḥ	श्लेष्मजव्रणः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.54.6	Ulcer due to vitiated rakta	An ulcer characterized by resembling a collection of corap sprouts; covered with black vesicles; covered with black eruptions; covered with black network-like structures; smells like horses' stable; associated with pain; fuming sensation; bloody discharge; sudden onset; yellowish discoloration; bluish discoloration; oozing resembling palasha flower washings; warm discharge; burning sensation; causing inflammation/suppuration; dreadful-looking; yellowish pustules; pricking pain; burning sensation; smoky/fuming sensation; yellowish or reddish in appearance with a similarly coloured discharge; discharge of pus tinged with blood.	raktajavraṇaḥ	रक्तजव्रणः
ITA-5.54.7	Septic nonhealing ulcer	An ulcer characterized by putrid discharge mixed with blood; pus discharge mixed with blood; excessively vitiated bloody discharge; deep-rooted ulcer; chronic ulcer; offensive putrid odour; every feature contrasting with a clean wound; minuscule wound opening; very broad wound opening; very hard on palpation; very soft; raised wound; deep-based wound; excessively cold wound; excessively hot wound; wound coloured other than black; red; yellow or white; gruesome-looking; wound raised like a fleshy protuberance; filled with putrid pus; filled with flesh; filled with sinew; filled with numerous blood vessels; disagreeable-looking; disagreeable smell; excessive pain; excessive burning sensation; excessive suppuration; excessive redness; excessive itching; excessive swelling; impure blood discharge; not healing for a long time; deviating from the normal direction.	duṣṭavraṇaḥ	दुष्टव्रणः
ITA-5.54.8	Clean ulcer	An ulcer resembling the tongue surface; excessively soft; glossy; and moist; mild or no pain; healing in the normal pattern; without any discharge; no tridosha signs or symptoms; bluish-coloured edges; nodular appearance of wound base; slightly raised mid-portion; slightly red-coloured; slightly pale-coloured; not having blackish discoloration; not overly raised; nondepressed base.	śuddhavraṇaḥ	शुद्धव्रणः



Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.54.9	Healing ulcer	An ulcer characterized by pigeon-coloured margins; no internal discharge; fixed to underlying tissue; flaky surface.	ruhyamāṇavraṇaḥ	रुह्यमाणव्रणः
ITA-5.54.10	Properly healed ulcer	An ulcer characterized by healed edges; no indurated swelling; nonoedematous ulcer; painless ulcer; ulcer of same colour as skin; level with skin.	samyagrūḍhavraṇaḥ	सम्यग्रूढव्रणः
ITA-5.54.11	Traumatic wound	Various types of ulcers caused by external injury or trauma.	āgantujavraṇaḥ	आगन्तुजव्रणः
ITA-5.54.12	Acute ulceration due to injury	An injury to living tissue caused by a cut; blow or other impact; typically, one in which the skin is cut or broken Types: incised or surgical wound; stab injury or wound; puncture wound; lacerated wound; contused wound; abrasion.	sadyovraṇaḥ	सद्योव्रणः
ITA-5.54.13	Ulcer with foreign body.	A wound characterized by a pricking sensation; numbness; heaviness; excessive sensation of being struck; oedema; severe pain; patient always protecting the affected part.	saśalyavraṇaḥ	सशल्यव्रणः
<b>5.55 Fractures and dislocations</b>				
ITA-5.55.1	Fracture	A condition characterized by marked swelling; inability to bear movement or rotation and touch; crepitus on squeezing; looseness of parts; appearance of various types of pain; no relief of pain in any posture	bhagnaḥ	भग्नः
ITA-5.55.2	Fracture- dislocation	Fracture with dislocation is characterized by swelling around the joints; pain increasing at night; swelling on both sides; onset of various types of pain at night.	utpiṣṭa-sandhimuktam	उत्पिष्ट-सन्धिमुक्तम्
ITA-5.55.3	Subluxation or incomplete dislocation	A derangement or incomplete dislocation of joints characterized by mild swelling; persistent pain; derangement of the joints.	viśliṣṭa-sandhimuktam	विश्लिष्ट-सन्धिमुक्तम्
ITA-5.55.4	Dislocation with lateral displacement	A lateral dislocation of a joint characterized by lateral displacement of the joint; deformity; pain.	vivartita-sandhimuktam	विवर्तित-सन्धिमुक्तम्

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.55.5	Dislocation with oblique displacement	A dislocation of a joint characterized by one of the bones being obliquely displaced; severe pain.	tiryakakṣipta-sandhimuktam	तिर्यकक्षिप्त-सन्धिमुक्तम्
ITA-5.55.6	Dislocation with downward displacement	A dislocation characterized by loosening or dislocation of joints; severe joint pain.	avakṣipta-sandhimuktam/ adhaḥkṣipta-sandhimuktam	अवक्षिप्त-सन्धिमुक्तम्/ अधःक्षिप्त-सन्धिमुक्तम्
ITA-5.55.7	Cracked fracture	A fracture characterized by multiple fractures with comminuted bone pieces; associated with pain.	pāṭitabhagnaḥ	पाटितभग्नः
ITA-5.55.8	Fissured fracture	A fracture characterized by distension and a sensation of being filled with bristles; multiple cracks on bone.	sphuṭita-bhagnaḥ	स्फुटित-भग्नः
<b>5.56 Deep-seated ulcer with fistula formation</b>				
ITA-5.56.1	Deep ulcer with fistula formation	A wound characterized by an excessive flow of pus; appearance of pus via a tubular pathway in vrana; discharge appearing from a tube. When a suppurated abscess goes untreated, pus accumulates in the affected area and enters skin, with muscle and blood tissues forming a tract owing to vitiated tridosha or each dosha separately.	nāḍīvraṇaḥ	नाडीव्रणः
ITA-5.56.2	Deep ulcer with fistula formation due to vitiated vāta	A sinus ulcer characterized by small, indurated opening; pain; frothy discharge; greater discharge at night; discoloured discharge.	vātajanāḍīvraṇaḥ	वातजनाडीव्रणः
ITA-5.56.3	Deep ulcer with fistula formation due to vitiated pitta	A sinus ulcer characterized by thirst; burning sensation; pricking pain; exhaustion; fever; tearing sensation; excessive warm discharge; excessive yellow discharge; putrid pus discharge.	pittajanāḍīvraṇaḥ	पित्तजनाडीव्रणः
ITA-5.56.4	Deep ulcer with fistula formation due to vitiated kapha	A sinus ulcer characterized by an excessive/copious discharge; thick/dense discharge; whitish-coloured discharge; slimy discharge; discharge at night; associated with mild pain; hard in nature; associated with itching; stiffness; excessive soddening during the night.	kaphajanāḍīvraṇaḥ	कफजनाडीव्रणः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.56.5	Deep ulcer with fistula formation due to vitiated dosha	A sinus ulcer characterized by a burning sensation; fever; breathlessness/difficulty in breathing; syncope or swooning; dryness of mouth; fatal; like the night of death.	sannipātajanaḍīvraṇaḥ	सन्निपातजनाडीव्रणः
ITA-5.56.6	Deep ulcer with fistula formation due to injury with foreign body	A sinus ulcer characterized by a frothy clear discharge as if churned; sanguineous discharge; warm discharge; constant pain; blood-mixed pus discharge; thin discharge; reduced quantity of discharge, e.g. pilonidal sinus.	śalyanimittajanaḍīvraṇaḥ	शल्यनिमित्तजनाडीव्रणः
<b>5.56.1 Anal fistula</b>				
ITA-5.56.1.1	Anal fistula	Fistula of the ano-rectal region. An anorectal abscess formed due to vitiated dosha or trauma, results in an abnormal tract or tunnel (fistula) which breaks through the perineum, anus and/or bladder regions, and discharges pus. This results in a chronic nonhealing fistula.	bhagandaraḥ	भगन्दरः
ITA-5.56.1.2	Prodromal symptoms of anal fistula	The early stage of bhagandaraḥ is characterized by pain at iliac region/ilic bones; itching; burning sensation; anal oedema; nodule leading to fistula-in-ano; burning sensation; pain.	bhagandarapūrvarūpam	भगन्दरपूर्वरूपम्
ITA-5.56.1.3	Anal fistula with multiple openings	A fistula in the anal tissues characterized by the appearance of slightly red-coloured eruptions; pricking pain; full of multiple minute pores resembling a sieve; suppurating if left untreated; wound always moist owing to close proximity to urinary bladder; heavy discharge through openings; clear discharge through openings; frothy discharge through openings; excessive discharge through openings; whipping pain; tearing pain; biting pain; pricking pain; splitting sensation in anus; flatus; urine; faeces and semen oozing from openings if left untreated; minute openings.	śataponakabhagandaraḥ/ vātajabhagandaraḥ	शतपोनकभगन्दरः/ वातजभगन्दरः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.56.1.4	Anal fistula with orifice resembling a camel's neck, transsphincteric fistula	A fistula in the anal tissues characterized by a red-coloured nodule; small nodule; raised nodule; sucking type of pain; excessive burning in wound (resembling a fire); burning sensation similar to chemical cautery; foul smell; discharge which is not cold; flatus; urine; faeces and semen oozing from openings if left untreated; red eruptions in the anal region; rapidly suppurating; warm and foul-smelling discharge.	uṣṭragrīvabhagandaraḥ/ pittajabhagandaraḥ	उष्ट्रग्रीवभगन्दरः/ पित्तजभगन्दरः
ITA-5.56.1.5	Intrasphincteric fistula	A fistula in the anal sphincter tissues characterized by a white-coloured nodule; immovable nodule (with large/fixed base); nodule with itching; suppurating if left untreated; indurated; redness/congestion/inflammation; associated with itching sensation; slimy discharge; continuous discharge; flatus; urine; faeces and semen oozing from openings if left untreated; thick/dense discharge; mild pain.	parisrāvībhagandaraḥ/ śleṣmajabhagandaraḥ	परिस्रावीभगन्दरः/ श्लेष्मजभगन्दरः
ITA-5.56.1.6	Anal fistula with orifice resembling a snail's shell (horseshoe-shaped fistula)	A fistula characterized by a hallux-sized nodule; pricking pain; burning sensation; itching; suppurating if left untreated; discharge with various/invariable colours; resembling a snail's ridges; tracts damaging soft tissues; boil resembling a cow's teat; different types of pain; different colours; excessive/copious discharge.	śambūkāvartabhagandaraḥ/ sannipāta-jabhagandaraḥ	शम्बूकावर्तभगन्दरः/ सन्निपातजभगन्दरः
ITA-5.56.1.7	Anal fistula formed due to foreign body	A fistula characterized by putrefaction of muscle associated with pus and blood; resembling worms generated in moist soil; microorganisms damaging soft tissue of anal region; gases; urine; faeces and semen emanating from the tracts created by microorganisms.	unmārgagāmībhagandaraḥ/ śalyajanyabhagandaraḥ/ kṣata-jabhagandaraḥ	उन्मार्गगामीभगन्दरः/ शल्यजन्यभगन्दरः/ क्षतजभगन्दरः
<b>5.57 Sexually transmitted penile inflammation</b>				
ITA-5.57.1	Sexually transmitted penile inflammation	A disorder characterized by painful or burning micturition, discharge of pus in urine, also associated with urethral swelling e.g. gonorrhoea.	upadaṃśaḥ	उपदंशः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.57.2	Sexually transmitted penile inflammation due to vitiated vata	A disease characterized by roughness/dryness; skin cracking; stiffness of shaft; rough oedema; various types of vātika pain; penile oedema; various types of pain; blackish blisters; breaking type of pain; pricking pain; pulsating sensation.	vātaja-upadaṃśaḥ	वातज-उपदंशः
ITA-5.57.3	Sexually transmitted penile inflammation due to vitiated pitta	A disease characterized by fever; swelling resembling ripe figs or udumbara; severe burning sensation; rapidly suppurating; pain of pitta type-ośa coṣa; excessive moistness/soddening; associated with burning sensation.	pittaja-upadaṃśaḥ	पित्तज-उपदंशः
ITA-5.57.4	Sexually transmitted penile inflammation due to vitiated kapha	A disease characterized by a swelling with itching; hard swelling; unctuous swelling; dull aching pain; cold swelling; heavy swelling; copious white dense discharge.	kaphaja-upadaṃśaḥ	कफज-उपदंशः
ITA-5.57.5	Sexually transmitted penile inflammation due to vitiated tridosha	A disease characterized by clinical features of all types of dosha; cracking of penile skin; appearance of kṛmi; scrotal oedema; severe pain; rapidly suppurating; discharge of various colours; pain of different types; death.	sannipātaja-upadaṃśaḥ	सन्निपातज-उपदंशः
ITA-5.57.6	Sexually transmitted penile inflammation due to vitiated blood	A disease characterized by black blisters; severe bleeding; features of the pittaja variety; fever; burning sensation; dryness/wasting/emaciation; fleshy appearance.	raktaja-upadaṃśaḥ	रक्तज-उपदंशः
<b>5.58</b>	<b>Complications of forced increase of penile size</b>			
ITA-5.58.1	Complications of due to forced increase of penile size	A group of disorders developing due to a forced increase in the size of the penis using external measures.	śūkarogaḥ	शूकरोगः
ITA-5.58.2	Multiple large boils on the penis	A disease of the penis characterized by the appearance of large boils; multiple boils; pitted in centre of boil; painful; causing hyperaesthesia/horripilation.	avamanthaḥ	अवमन्थः
ITA-5.58.3	Reddish-white blisters on the penis	A disease of the penis characterized by red eruptions; white-coloured eruption; blister; hard boil.	alajīśūkarogaḥ	अलजीशूकरोगः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.58.4	Hard boils with uneven margins on the penis	A disease of the penis characterized by margins which are irregular/uneven; hard in nature; cracked/broken.	aṣṭhīlikā	अष्टीलिका
ITA-5.58.5	Red boil resembling green gram or black gram in size on the penis	A disease of the penis characterized by a lesion resembling māṣa; lesion resembling mudga; reddish-coloured eruptions.	uttamā	उत्तमा
ITA-5.58.6	Black boil resembling black plum in size on the penis	A disease of the penis characterized by a lesion resembling a jambu seed; rapidly spreading.	kumbhikā	कुम्भिका
ITA-5.58.7	Knot-like formations on the penis	A disease of the penis characterized by knotty piḍaka; filled with barley awn.	grathitaḥ	ग्रथितः
ITA-5.58.8	Black boil resembling a sesame seed in size on the penis	A disease of the penis characterized by a black-coloured lesion localized on the skin surface; sesame-sized lesion; painless lesion; macular lesion/not raised from skin surface.	tilakālakaḥ	तिलकालकः
ITA-5.58.9	Boil producing fever and burning sensation of the penis	A disease of the penis characterized by fever; burning sensation.	tvakpākaḥ	त्वक्पाकः
ITA-5.58.10	Vesicle consisting of many smaller vesicles and resembling a lotus petal on the penis	A disease of the penis characterized by a boil resembling the bud of a lotus flower (padmapuṣkarasaṁsthānā piḍakā/ padmakarṇikasamsthānā piḍakā); studded with boils.	puṣkarikā	पुष्करिका
ITA-5.58.11	Penile necrosis	A disease of the penis; characterized by softening and sloughing of the glans penis along with with pain.	māṁsapākaḥ	मांसपाकः
ITA-5.58.12	Tumour originating from penile muscle tissue	A disease of the penis; characterized by painless swelling; unctuous swelling; swelling of the same colour; nonsuppurating; stony; fixed and hard swelling.	māṁsārbudaḥ	मांसार्बुदः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.58.13	Penile abscess		vidradhiśūkarogaḥ	विद्रधिशूकरोगः
ITA-5.58.14	Boils with multiple tiny openings around the penis	A disorder characterized by the external opening becoming occluded due to heaped boils.	śataponakaḥ	शतपोनकः
ITA-5.58.15	Boils with black-reddish blisters on the penis	A disorder characterized by blackish blisters; boil associated with blood; severe pain at the lesion site.	śoṇitārbudaḥ	शोणितार्बुदः
ITA-5.58.16	Boils resembling white mustard seeds on the penis	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: boils resembling white mustard seeds; eruptions resembling white mustard seeds in shape and size; thick and firm lesion; mustard seed-sized boil.	sarṣapikā	सर्षपिका
ITA-5.58.17	Vesicles due to excessive friction on the skin of the penis	A disorder characterized by papules/eruptions on the penis.	saṁmūḍhapiḍakā	संमूढपिडका
ITA-5.58.18	Loss of sensation due to vitiated blood in the penis	A disorder characterized by numbness.	sparśahāniḥ	स्पर्शहानिः
ITA-5.58.19	Inflammatory penile disorder due to excessive rubbing and pressing	A disorder characterized by the presence of a swollen boil.	mṛditaḥ	मृदितः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
<b>5.59</b>	<b>Multiple dermatological manifestations</b>			
ITA-5.59.1	Multiple dermatological diseases		kuṣṭhaḥ	कुष्ठः
ITA-5.59.2	Skin disease with lesions resembling black claypot fragments, reddish patches	A skin disease characterized by dryness; reddish colour of skin; rough/dry skin; unevenly spread; rough margins; thin; raised outer margins; severe loss of touch sensation; covered with raised hairs; excessive pricking pain; mild itching; mild burning sensation; reduced pus discharge; reduced watery discharge; rapidly spreading; rapid onset; sudden onset of complications; blackish discoloration; slightly reddish discoloration; discoloration similar to that of earthen vessels; sudden spreading nature.	kapālah/ aruṇakuṣṭhaḥ/ vāṭikakuṣṭhaḥ	कपालः/अरुणकुष्ठः/ वातिककुष्ठः
ITA-5.59.3	Skin disease with lesions resembling fig fruit	A skin disease characterized by coppery-coloured lesions; copper-coloured nails; covered with copper-coloured hairs; copious discharges; excessive pus discharge; excessive bloody discharge; excessive watery discharge; thick pus discharge; thick bloody discharge; thick watery discharge; itching; moistening/soddening; wheal-like skin eruptions; burning sensation; inflammation/suppurative; rapidly spreading; rapid onset; sudden onset of complications; associated with heat; associated with infection/infestations; resembling ripe udumbaraḥ fruit; with whitish veins; painful; sudden opening/bursting of lesion/wound; redness/ congestion; tawny brownish-coloured hairs.	udumbarakuṣṭhaḥ/ pāittikakuṣṭhaḥ	उदुम्बरकुष्ठः/पैत्तिककुष्ठः
ITA-5.59.4	Skin disease with discoid lesions	A skin disease characterized by smooth/unctuous/oily lesions; heaviness; raised lesions with glossy margins; hard margins; yellowish margins; whitish appearance; reddish appearance; covered with whitish hairs; excessive/copious discharge; profuse discharge; slimy discharge; excessive moistness/soddening; excessive itching; excessive worms; slowly spreading; slow onset; slow onset of complications.	maṇḍalakuṣṭhaḥ/ kaphajakuṣṭhaḥ	मण्डलकुष्ठः/कफजकुष्ठः



Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.59.5	Skin disease with lesions resembling the tongue of an antelope	A skin disease characterized by lesions resembling an antelope tongue; rough/dry; slightly reddish-coloured; blackish inside-out; bluish tinge; yellowish tinge; coppery tinge; rapidly spreading; rapid onset; minimal itching; minimal discharge from lesion; minimal infections/infestations; excessive burning sensation; severe splitting type of pain; excessive pricking pain; pain as if pierced with bristles; raised mid-part of lesion; thin margins; covered with rough eruptions; large circular patch; rough.	ṛṣyajihvakaḥ	ऋष्यजिह्वकः
ITA-5.59.6	Skin disease with lesions resembling a white lotus	A skin disease characterized by lesions resembling lotus petals; resembling palāśa flower; whitish appearance; reddish appearance; reddish margins; full of red streaks; associated with reddish veins; raised; excessive pus discharge; excessive bloody discharge; excessive watery discharge; thick pus discharge; thick bloody discharge; thick watery discharge; itching; worms; burning sensation; inflammation/ suppurative; rapidly spreading; rapid onset; sudden onset of complications.	puṇḍarīkaḥ	पुण्डरीकः
ITA-5.59.7	Skin disease with lesions resembling bottle gourd flower	A skin disease characterized by lesions resembling bottle gourd flowers; rough/dry; reddish in colour; broken/shattered; thin outside; unctuous inside; whitish and reddish tinge; numerous; mild pain; minimal itching; minimal burning sensation; minimal pus discharge; reduced watery discharge; light onset; fewer complications; fewer worms; dust on itching; resembling daudhika flowers; usually affecting upper part of body.	sidhmaḥ	सिध्मः
ITA-5.59.8	Skin disease with lesions resembling <i>Abrus precatorius</i> seed	A skin disease characterized by lesions coloured like a kakanantika; exhibiting symptoms of all the kuṣṭha; dark-red in colour; dark-black in colour; severe burning sensation; severe pain.	kākaṇakaḥ	काकणकः
ITA-5.59.9	Skin disease with lesions resembling fish scales	A skin disease characterized by anhidrosis/lack of sweating; broad-based; resembling the scales of a fish.	ekakuṣṭhaḥ	एककुष्ठः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.59.10	Skin disease with lesions resembling elephant's skin	A skin disease characterized by large lesions resembling an elephant's skin; rough to touch.	carmakuṣṭhaḥ	चर्मकुष्ठः
ITA-5.59.11	Skin disease with rough-surfaced, scar-like lesions	A skin disease characterized by bluish black-coloured lesions; rough to touch; rough/dry; itching sensation; blackish discoloration.	kiṭibhaḥ	किटिभः
ITA-5.59.12	Cracks in palms and soles	A skin disease characterized by cracks in the skin of hands and feet; severe pain; less itching; redness/congestion; associated with eruptions.	vipādikā	विपादिका
ITA-5.59.13	Skin disease with nodular skin lesions	A skin disease characterized by lesions associated with itching sensation; reddish nodules.	alasakakuṣṭhaḥ/ alasakuṣṭhaḥ	अलसककुष्ठः/अलसकुष्ठः
ITA-5.59.14	Skin disease with small, raised skin lesions	A chronic skin disease characterized by lesions associated with an itching sensation; reddish nodules; papules/eruptions; raised ring-shaped plaque; spreading out; resembling Indian doab grass; resembling flax flowers.	dadru-kuṣṭhaḥ	दद्रु-कुष्ठः
ITA-5.59.15	Exfoliation of skin	A skin disease characterized by redness; itching; blister; pain; putrefaction; tenderness/inability to tolerate touch; burning sensation with sweating and restlessness; burning sensation.	carmadala-kuṣṭhaḥ	चर्मदल-कुष्ठः
ITA-5.59.16	Skin disease with white, reddish or blackish-brown erupting lesions	A skin disease characterized by lesions with a whitish discoloration; reddish discoloration; blue-black colour; itching; papules/eruptions; moistening/soddening; pain; minute; especially in the buttocks; hands and elbows.	pāmā (kacchū)	पामा (कच्छू)
ITA-5.59.17	Skin disease with pustules covered with thin skin	A skin disease characterized by reddish white blisters or bullae; thin wound margins.	visphoṭakakuṣṭhaḥ	विस्फोटककुष्ठः
ITA-5.59.18	Skin disease with several ulcerated red, black or brown-coloured patches	A skin disease characterized by reddish ulcerative lesion; bluish-black colour; lesion associated with burning sensation; pain; multiple ulcerative lesions; broad-based; excessively moist/wet discharge; full of worms; usually appears at joints.	śatārukuṣṭhaḥ	शतारुकुष्ठः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.59.19	Skin disease with excessive exudation	A skin disease characterized by itching; papules/eruptions; blackish discoloration; excessive/copious discharge; excessive watery discharge.	vicarcikā	विचर्चिका
ITA-5.59.20	Skin disease localized in primary circulating nutrient fluid	A skin disease characterized by loss of touch sensation; excess sweating; mild itching; discoloration; dryness.	tvaggatakuṣṭhaḥ	त्वग्गतकुष्ठः
ITA-5.59.21	Vitiligo; skin disease with morbid white patches on skin	A skin disease characterized by patches of hypopigmented, white-coloured skin lesions; without discharge.	śvitraḥ	श्वित्रः
ITA-5.59.22	Vata-predominant urticaria	A skin disease characterized by lesions resembling an insect/ wasp sting; itching; severe pricking type of pain; vomiting; fever; internal burning sensation; oedematous lesions appearing on skin; dominance of vata dosha.	śtāpittam	शीतपित्तम्
ITA-5.59.23	Kapha-predominant urticaria	A skin disease characterized by lesions resembling an insect/ wasp sting; itching; severe pricking type of pain; vomiting; fever; internal burning sensation; oedematous lesions appearing on the skin; dominance of kapha dosha; raised lesions; redness/congestion; itching; circular patches; internal burning sensation.	udardaḥ	उदरदः
ITA-5.59.24	Transient large circular skin eruptions	A skin disease characterized by a reddish circular rash; multiple circular lesions or rashes; lesions associated with excessive itching. (A transient condition occurring due to improper administration of emesis therapy or forceful suppression of vomiting.	koṭhaḥ	कोठः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.59.25	Warts	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: nail-like projections from the skin surface; fixed projection; rough-textured projection; haemorrhoidal mass-like projection from skin surface; whitish projection; blackish projection.	carmakīlaḥ	चर्मकीलः
<b>5.60 Rapidly spreading skin lesions covering large areas of the body</b>				
ITA-5.60.1	Dermatological condition with very fast spreading skin lesions, erysipelas	A disorder characterized by swelling spreading all over the body; swelling spreading suddenly; swelling covering wide area; swelling not very raised.	visarpaḥ	विसर्पः
ITA-5.60.2	Erysipelas, spreading cellulitis due to vitiated vāta	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: giddiness or dizziness; burning sensation of eye; thirst; pricking type of pain; severe pain; generalized body aches; cramps; tremors; fever; black-outs; cough; breaking/splitting type of bone pains; breaking/splitting pain in joints; feel of loosening in bones; loosening/dislocation of joints; shivering/tremors; loss of taste; indigestion; querulous eyes; bleeding; tingling sensation; greyish-coloured oedema; slightly reddish-coloured oedema; excessive tearing sensation; excessive stretching; excessive contracture; horripilation; excessive twitching; constitutional features as in vātaja fever; wound/ulcer formation after rupture of ripened abscess.	vātajavisarpaḥ	वातजविसर्पः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.60.3	Erysipelas, spreading cellulitis due to vitiated pitta	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: fever; thirst; syncope or swooning; confusion/delirium; vomiting/emesis; loss of taste; breaking pain in body; excessive perspiration; burning sensation inside the body; excessive talking/irrelevant speech/incoherent speech; headache; querulous eyes; insomnia/sleeplessness; distress/discontent/restlessness; giddiness or dizziness; excessive desire for cold water; excessive desire for cold air; greenish tint in eyes/excessive icterus; green-coloured urine; greenish tint in stool; patient having greenish vision; yellow-coloured eyes; yellowish discoloration of urine; excessive yellow tint to stool; patient having yellowish vision; pinkish coloration of visarpa-affected area; greenish coloration of visarpa-affected area; yellowish coloration of visarpa-affected area; bluish coloration of visarpa-affected area; blackish coloration of visarpa-affected area; redness of visarpa-affected area; local swelling; severe burning sensation; excessive breaking pain; eruption with pinkish discharge; eruption with greenish discharge; eruption with yellowish discharge; eruption with bluish discharge; eruption with blackish discharge; eruptions with bloody discharge/bleeding; speedy/quick/swift gait; furuncle with deep red colour; constitutional features of pittaja fever; pitta-dominant wound formation in ripened and ruptured.	pittajavisarpaḥ	पित्तजविसर्पः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.60.4	Erysipelas, spreading cellulitis due to vitiated kapha	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: chills; fever with chills; heaviness; sleep; drowsiness/lassitude; loss of taste; sweet taste in mouth; sticky feeling in mouth; sputum/expectoration; vomiting; lethargy; sensation of being covered with a wet cloth; loss of digestive power; weakness; swelling over affected area of body; pallor over affected area of body; not much redness over affected area of body; unctuousness over affected area of body; numbness over affected area of body; stiffness over affected area of body; heaviness over affected area of body; mild pain over affected area of body; eruption ripening with difficulty; late-ripening eruption; eruption covered with thick skin; whitish-coloured eruption; blisters with pallor; whitish discharge after bursting of abscess/eruption; fibrous discharge after bursting of abscess/eruption; thick discharge after bursting of abscess/eruption; clotted discharge after bursting of abscess/eruption; unctuous discharge after bursting of abscess/eruption; thick and heavy-netted covering over upper body; thick and unctuous skin covering; chronic in nature; white nails; white eyes; whitish face; whitish skin; whitish urine; whitish stool; slow (forward) movement; mild pain; excessive itching; associated with itching; smooth/unctuous/oily; constitutional features as in kaphaja fever; kapha-dominant wound formation in ripened and ruptured abscess.	kaphajavisarpaḥ	कफजविसर्पः
ITA-5.60.5	Erysipelas, spreading cellulitis due to vitiated tridosha	Cellulitis characterized by symptoms of all the three dosas with a high rate of fatality	sannipātajavisarpaḥ	सन्निपातजविसर्पः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.60.6	Erysipelas, spreading cellulitis due to vitiated vata and pitta	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: vomiting; diarrhoea; syncope or swooning; burning sensation; confusion/delirium; fever; respiratory distress; loss of taste; breaking/splitting type of bone pains; breaking/splitting pain in joints; feeling as if burnt with heated charcoal; thirst; the affected area appears coal-black or red in colour; blisters resembling a thermal burn; rapidly; associated with or progressing towards vital points.	agnivisarpaḥ/ vātapittajavisarpaḥ/ agnidāhajavisarpaḥ	अग्निविसर्पः/ वातपित्तजविसर्पः/ अग्निदाहजविसर्पः
ITA-5.60.7	Erysipelas, spreading cellulitis due to vitiated vata and kapha	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: a series of slowly ripening nodules in a kapha-dominant region; a series of associated nodules in a region with vessels; muscles or skin; severe pain; large/small neoplasm or growth; elongated/round neoplasm or growth; red-coloured neoplasm or growth; fever; diarrhoea; cough; hiccup; breathlessness/difficulty in breathing; dryness/wasting/emaciation; confusion/delirium; discoloration; loss of taste; indigestion; excessive salivation; vomiting; syncope or swooning; breaking type of pain in body; sleep; distress/discontent/restlessness; diminution of agni; rough nodules; giddiness or dizziness.	granthivisarpaḥ/ vātakaphajavisarpaḥ	ग्रन्थिविसर्पः/ वातकफजविसर्पः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.60.8	Erysipelas, spreading cellulitis due to vitiated pitta and kapha	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: fever with chills; heaviness of head; burning sensation; sensation of being covered with a wet cloth; fatigue; sleep; drowsiness/lassitude; confusion/delirium; aversion to food; excessive talking/irrelevant speech/incoherent speech; loss of agni weakness; breaking/splitting type of bone pain; syncope or swooning; thirst; feeling as if body channels are covered with sticky material; dullness/inactivity/sluggishness of sense organs; occasional defecation; convulsive movements of body; generalized body aches; distress/discontent/restlessness; anxious curiosity; predominantly in āmāśaya region; affecting specific organ/region/body part; area of red nodules; area of yellowish nodules; area of whitish nodules; area of mecaka (resembling the ocelli in a peacock's tail) nodules; area of blackish nodules; misty/unclean area; unctuous area; area with excessive heat; heaviness; heavy and wet feeling with pain; oedematous; deep-seated suppuration; without any discharge; getting moist very quickly; soft tissue and muscles with sweat; soft tissue and muscles with moisture; skin with sweat; moist skin; putrefaction of mamsa; putrid smell; gradual mild pain; breaking down on touch and feeling muddy or slushy; breaking down after suppuration; foul smelling and moist soft tissue; visible blood vessels and soft tissue/muscles; cadaveric smell; loss of consciousness; dementia; rigidity/stiffness; loss of taste; giddiness or dizziness; dulling of senses; defecation with ama; friable on touch because sodden; resembling mud owing to muscle decay; exposed ligaments; tendons and vascular bundles;	kardamavisarpaḥ/ pittakaphajavisarpaḥ	कर्दमविसर्पः/ पित्तकफजविसर्पः
ITA-5.60.9	Erysipelas, spreading cellulitis due to trauma	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: grey-coloured oedema; red-coloured oedema; fever; burning sensation; inflammation/suppuration; vesicles resembling horse gram seeds; blackish eruptions; pain.	kṣatajavisaarpaḥ	क्षतजविसर्पः



Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
<b>5.61</b>	<b>Eruptive skin disorders</b>			
ITA-5.61.1	Skin disorder with pustules covered with thin membrane	A disorder characterized by lesions resembling burnt scars; blisters; associated with fever.	visphoṭakaḥ	विस्फोटकः
ITA-5.61.2	Bullous eruptions due to vitiated vāta	A disorder characterized by blackish discoloration; fever; thirst; breaking type of pain in small joints; headache; severe pain.	vātajavisphoṭakaḥ	वातजविस्फोटकः
ITA-5.61.3	Bullous eruptions due to vitiated pitta	A disorder characterized by fever; thirst; burning sensation; inflammation/suppurate; yellowish-red discoloration; pain; discharge.	pittajavisphoṭakaḥ	पित्तजविस्फोटकः
ITA-5.61.4	Bullous eruptions due to vitiated kapha	A disorder characterized by loss of taste; painless; itching; hardness; taking a long time to suppurate; vomiting; dullness/ frigidity/inactivity; pallor.	kaphajavisphoṭakaḥ	कफजविस्फोटकः
ITA-5.61.5	Bullous eruptions due to any two vitiated dosha		dvandvajavisphoṭakaḥ	द्वन्द्वजविस्फोटकः
ITA-5.61.6	Bullous eruptions due to vitiated tridosha		sannipātajavisphoṭakaḥ	सन्निपातजविस्फोटकः
ITA-5.61.7	Bullous eruptions due to vitiated blood	A disorder characterized by eruptions resembling gunja or vidrūma/coral.	raktajavisphoṭakaḥ	रक्तजविस्फोटकः
ITA-5.61.8	Lentil-shaped pox disease	A disorder characterized by lentil-shaped pustules on skin; The presentation resembles smallpox and such other eruptive fevers.	masūrikā	मसूरिका
ITA-5.61.9	Prodromal symptoms of lentil-shaped pox disease	Lentil-shaped eruptive disorder is characterized by fever; itching; breaking pain in body; distress/discontent/ restlessness; giddiness or dizziness; oedema on skin; discoloration; redness of eyes.	masūrikāpūrvarūpam	मसूरिकापूर्वरूपम्

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.61.10	Lentil-shaped pox disease due to vitiated vata	Lentil-shaped eruptive disorder is characterized by blackish eruptions; slightly reddish eruptions; dry eruptions; severe pain; hard eruptions; taking a long time to suppurate; breaking/splitting pain in joints; breaking/splitting type of bone pains; breaking type of pain in small joints; cough; tremors; distress/discontent/restlessness; exhaustion without exertion; dryness of palate; dryness of lips; dryness of tongue; thirst; loss of taste.	vātajamasūrikā	वातजमसूरिका
ITA-5.61.11	Lentil-shaped pox disease due to vitiated pitta	Lentil-shaped eruptive disorder is characterized by red eruptions; yellow eruptions; blackish eruptions; burning sensation; severe pain; rapidly suppurating; altered stools/ loose motions; generalized body aches; burning sensation; thirst; loss of taste; stomatitis; redness of eyes; severe fever; very distressing with high fever.	pittajamasūrikā	पित्तजमसूरिका
ITA-5.61.12	Lentil-shaped pox disease due to vitiated kapha	Lentil-shaped eruptive disorder is characterized by salivation; sensation of being covered with a wet cloth; headache; heaviness of the limbs; nausea; loss of taste; sleep; drowsiness/lassitude; lethargy; white; unctuous appearance of eruptions; large eruptions; associated with an itching sensation; mild pain; taking a long time to suppurate.	kaphajamasūrikā	कफजमसूरिका
ITA-5.61.13	Lentil-shaped pox disease due to vitiated tridosha	Lentil-shaped eruptive disorder is characterized by blue eruptions; flat eruptions; depressed in the centre; severe pain; taking a long time to suppurate; excessive pus discharge; obstruction of throat; loss of taste; rigidity/stiffness; excessive talking/irrelevant speech/incoherent speech; distress/discontent/restlessness.	tridoṣajamasūrikā	त्रिदोषजमसूरिका
ITA-5.61.14	Lentil-shaped pox disease due to vitiated blood	Lentil-shaped eruptive disorder is characterized by red eruptions; yellow eruptions; blackish eruptions; burning sensation; severe pain; rapidly suppurating; altered stools/ loose motions; generalized body aches; burning sensation; thirst; loss of taste; stomatitis; redness of eyes; severe fever; very distressing with high fever.	raktajamasūrikā	रक्तजमसूरिका

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.61.15	Lentil-shaped pox disease localized in skin	Lentil-shaped eruptive disorder is characterized by vesicles resembling bubbles in water; watery discharge on rupture of vesicles; lesser severity.	tvakgatamasūrikā/ rasadhātugatamasūrikā	त्वक्गतमसूरिका/ रसधातुगतमसूरिका
ITA-5.61.16	Lentil-shaped pox disease localized in raktadhātu	Lentil-shaped eruptive disorder is characterized by eruptions resembling blood; sudden onset of suppuration; thin skin; discharge of blood on rupture; not very severe.	raktagatamasūrikā	रक्तगतमसूरिका
ITA-5.61.17	Lentil-shaped pox disease localized in muscle	Lentil-shaped eruptive disorder is characterized by hard eruptions; unctuous appearance of eruptions; taking a long time to suppurate; thick skin; body pain; thirst; itching; fever; distress/discontent/restlessness.	māṃsagatamasūrikā	मांसगतमसूरिका
ITA-5.61.18	Lentil-shaped pox disease localized in fat	Lentil-shaped eruptive disorder is characterized by rounded eruptions; soft on touch; slightly raised; associated with severe fever; broad; unctuous appearance of eruptions; associated with pain; unconsciousness/confusion; distress/discontent/restlessness; burning sensation.	medogatamasūrikā	मेदोगतमसूरिका
ITA-5.61.19	Lentil-shaped pox disease localized in bone	Lentil-shaped eruptive disorder is characterized by eruptions which are small in size; colour of eruptions similar to skin; dry eruptions; flat eruptions; slightly raised eruptions; marked confusion; pain; severe distress/discontent/restlessness; damaging the vital parts or marmasthāna; causing sudden death; pain in bones as if stung by bee.	asthigatamasūrikā	अस्थिगतमसूरिका
ITA-5.61.20	Lentil-shaped pox disease localized in bone marrow	Same symptoms as lentil-shaped eruptive disorder localized in asthidhātu.	majjāgatamasūrikā	मज्जागतमसूरिका
ITA-5.61.21	Lentil-shaped pox disease localized in semen	Lentil-shaped eruptive disorder is characterized by the suppurating appearance of the eruptions); unctuous appearance of eruptions; minute eruptions; extremely painful; sensation of being covered with a wet cloth; distress/discontent/restlessness; unconsciousness/confusion; burning sensation; associated with insanity; causing death.	śukragatamasūrikā	शुक्रगतमसूरिका

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
<b>5.62</b>	<b>Group of disorders in which dosha pathogenesis has a single definitive diagnostic outcome</b>			
ITA-5.62.1	Group of disorders in which dosha pathogenesis has a single definitive diagnostic outcome	Miscellaneous group of morbid conditions ranging from very fatal conditions such as agnirōhiṇī and valmīka to conditions occurring in children such as ajagallikā and ahipūtanā. These conditions have a specific, consolidated description of presenting signs and symptoms and minimum details in respect of etiology, subtypes, etc., compared with major disorders such as jvara, prameha and kuṣṭha.	kṣudrarogaḥ	क्षुद्ररोगः
ITA-5.62.2	Papules in children resembling green gram	A disorder characterized by hard nodular/papular lesions; painless nodule; nodule of green gram size; skin-coloured nodule; waxy/unctuous lesion.	ajagallikā	अजगल्लिका
ITA-5.62.3	Skin lesions resembling barley seeds	A disorder characterized by knotted lesions; lesions located in muscle tissue; barley-shaped lesions; very hard lesions.	yavaprakhyā	यवप्रख्या
ITA-5.62.4	Raised papule without opening	A disorder characterized by a lesion with small amount of pus or tending not to suppurate; lesion without punctum; raised circular lesion; thick and firm lesion; lesion resembling unripe fig fruit.	āntrālaḥ	आन्त्रालजी
ITA-5.62.5	Papules resembling a ripe fig	A disorder characterized by lesion resembling a ripe fig fruit; intense burning sensation; lesion with wide opening; round-shaped; fever.	vivṛtā	विवृता
ITA-5.62.6	Skin lesions resembling tortoise shell	A disorder characterized by hard nodular swellings; tortoise shell-like swelling raised in the middle; five or six in number.	kacchapikā	कच्छपिका

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.62.7	Anthill-like growth on palms; sole; neck with openings	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: the occurrence of a lesion with multiple minute openings in the palm resembling an anthill; lesion with multiple minute openings in sole resembling an anthill; lesion with multiple minute openings in supraclavicular region resembling an anthill; lesion with multiple minute openings at joints resembling an anthill; pain; associated with itching; burning sensation; excessive sticky discharge; gradual development; pricking pain.	valmīkaḥ	वल्मीकः
ITA-5.62.8	Skin lesions with many small central vesicles resembling lotus fruit seeds	A disorder characterized by a conglomeration of numerous papular lesions resembling the carpellary, receptacle and seed capsules of lotus flower.	indravidhā	इन्द्रविद्धा
ITA-5.62.9	Circular blood-filled eruption	A disorder characterized by a main lesion surrounded by many small reddish lesions; rounded eruptions; rounded lesions; raised lesions; lesions associated with severe pain; abundant papular lesions.	gardabhikā	गर्दभिका
ITA-5.62.10	Temporomandibular joint region inflammation	A disorder characterized by a swelling with pain in the lower jaw joint; firm swelling in the lower jaw joint.	pāṣāṇagardabhaḥ	पाषाणगर्दभः
ITA-5.62.11	Abscess in the inner part of the ear	A disorder characterized by a swelling associated with severe pain; nodular swelling over pinna of ear; nodular swelling around the external ear; nodular swelling on posterior surface of pinna; nodule resembling the lotus root; hard nodular swelling; fixed nodular swelling.	panasikā	पनसिका
ITA-5.62.12	Nonsuppurating cellulitis	A disorder characterized by a slowly spreading swelling; swelling tending not to suppurate; small swelling; copper-coloured swelling; associated with fever.	jālagardabhaḥ	जालगर्दभः
ITA-5.62.13	Round skin lesions on scalp	A disorder characterized by occurrence of a lesion associated with fever; popular lesion in supraclavicular region; circular lesion; papular lesion associated with severe pain.	irivellikā	इरिवेल्लिका

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.62.14	Black skin lesions on arm, lateral chest wall, shoulder and axilla	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: vesicular lesions on upper arm; vesicular lesions in and around flanks; vesicular lesions in periaxillary region; vesicular lesions on shoulder; black-coloured vesicular lesions; painful vesicles; minute papular/vesicular lesions; lesions resembling parched paddy; thick and dense lesions.	kakṣāḥ	कक्षाः
ITA-5.62.15	Painful black vesicles on flanks and limbs	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: a lesion resembling a vesicle; single vesicular lesion in upper arm; single vesicular lesion in shoulder region; single vesicular lesion in flanks; single vesicular lesion in axillary region; large vesicular swelling; vesicle/lesion resembling parched paddy. A subtype of kaksha disorder.	gandhanāmā/ gandhamālā	गन्धनामा/गन्धमाला
ITA-5.62.16	Vesicles in the axilla	A disorder characterized by blisters with internal burning sensation; blisters in axilla; fever; blisters resembling a blazing fire; blisters burrowing into muscle.	agnirohiṇī	अग्निरोहिणी
ITA-5.62.17	Whitlow	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: a burning sensation in the lateral wall of eponychium; pus formation in the lateral wall of eponychium; intense burning sensation in the nailbeds and surrounding skin; intense burning sensation in the area between nails and skin underneath nails; fever; pain over and under nails.	cipyam/ akṣatā/ upanakha;	चिप्यम्/अक्षता/उपनख
ITA-5.62.18	Paronychia	A disorder characterized by the rough appearance and texture of nails; blackish-coloured nails; dry nails.	kunakhaḥ	कुनखः
ITA-5.62.19	Deep-rooted abscess in foot	A disorder characterized by a less inflamed nodule; deep-rooted lesion; lesion with tendency to suppurate internally; skin-coloured nodule; located in scalp/head.	anuśayī	अनुशयी
ITA-5.62.20	Abscess resembling <i>Puraria tuberosa</i> rhizome	A disorder characterized by a round papule resembling a tuber or vidārī; circular lesion resembling vidārikanda in axilla; circular lesion resembling vidārikanda in groin.	vidārikā	विदारिका

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.62.21	Granulated tumour	A disorder characterized by a swelling of variegated coloration; moistening/soddening; foul smell; sudden occurrence of bleeding; honey-like discharge; clarified butter-like discharge; discharge resembling fat.	śarkarārbudaḥ	शर्करार्बुदः
ITA-5.62.22	Rhagades	A disorder characterized by fissuring and cracking of the feet; associated with pain.	pādadārī	पाददारी
ITA-5.62.23	Corns, callosities	A disorder characterized by a swelling resembling an Indian jujube or kola in size and shape; swelling resembling a nail.	kadaraḥ	कदरः
ITA-5.62.24	Lesion of interdigital clefts of feet	A disorder characterized by pain in the interdigital areas of feet; itching in interdigital areas of feet; sticky moistness of interdigital areas of feet; burning sensation of interdigital areas of feet.	alasaḥ	अलसः
ITA-5.62.25	Morbid baldness affecting scalp hair	A disorder characterized by hair loss; absence of hair regrowth in same area.	indraluptaḥ/ rūhyā	इन्द्रलुप्तः, रुह्या
ITA-5.62.26	Dandruff	A disorder characterized by itching of scalp; hair loss; loss of tactile sensation; dry scalp; cracks in scalp; hardening of scalp; cracked scalp skin; dry hairs.	dāruṇakaḥ	दारुणकः
ITA-5.62.27	Furunculosis	A disorder characterized by wet papules on scalp; scalp lesions with multiple openings; lesions resembling mustard seeds in shape and size; lesion resembling black oil plant or jyotishmati ( <i>Celestrus paniculatus</i> ) seeds in shape and size.	arūṃṣikā	अरूंशिका
ITA-5.62.28	Greying of hair	A disorder characterized by hair pattern resembling monkey hairs; greying of hair.	palitaḥ	पलितः
ITA-5.62.29	Pimples	A disorder characterized by lesions resembling silk cotton-tree prickles; affecting young people's faces; associated with pain; thick and dense lesion; presence of fatty pultaceous material inside lesions.	yuvānapīḍakā (mukhadūṣikā)	युवानपिडका (मुखदूषिका)

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.62.30	Papules resembling lotus thorns	A disorder characterized by patches with thorny projections; raised circular lesions; associated with itching; thorny projections resembling lotus thorns; painless; whitish projection.	padminīkaṇṭakaḥ	पद्मिनीकण्टकः
ITA-5.62.31	Mole, birthmark	A disorder characterized by a painless circular lesion; slightly raised from skin surface; minute lesion; reddish or reddish tinged; smooth-textured lesion; resembles carmakīla; present since birth/congenital.	jatumaṇiḥ	जतुमणिः
ITA-5.62.32	Spots resembling black gram	A disorder characterized by painless round lesions on body; lesions resembling black gram; blackish-coloured lesion; raised from the skin surface.	maṣakaḥ	मषकः
ITA-5.62.33	Black boil resembling tila seed	A disorder characterized by a black-coloured lesion localized on skin surface; sesame sized lesion; painless lesion; macular lesion/flush with skin.	tilakālakāḥ	तिलकालकः
ITA-5.62.34	Congenital bluish or black patch on body	A disorder characterized by circular patches on body; large-sized patches; small-sized patches; bluish black-coloured patches; blackish-coloured patches; painless patches.	nyacchaḥ	न्यच्छः
ITA-5.62.35	Black patch on face or body part	A disorder characterized by a black-coloured circular lesion on body; black-coloured circular lesion on face; painless circular lesion; thin lesion on body or face.	nīlikā	नीलिका
ITA-5.62.36	Paraphimosis	A disorder characterized by the foreskin or prepuce becoming stuck behind the glans penis and hanging underneath like a gland.	parivartikā	परिवर्तिका
ITA-5.62.37	Preputial tear	A disorder characterized by fissuring or cracking of the preputial skin.	avapīḍakaḥ	अवपीडकः
ITA-5.62.38	Anal stenosis	A disorder characterized by difficulty in defecation; narrowed anal opening.	sanniruddhagudaḥ	सन्निरुद्धगुदः



Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.62.39	Napkin rash	A disorder characterized by itching in the anal region; sudden appearance of blisters; secretion from vesicles on scratching; dreadful lesion when coalescent.	ahipūtanakaḥ	अहिपूतनकः
ITA-5.62.40	Scrotal dermatitis	A disorder characterized by itching in the scrotal region; sudden appearance of blisters; presence of secretion from blisters.	vṛṣaṇakacchūḥ	वृषणकच्छूः
ITA-5.62.41	Rectal prolapse	A disorder characterized by protrusion of the rectum outside the body.	gudabhraṃśaḥ	गुदभ्रंशः
ITA-5.62.42	Lesion resembling an injury from pig tusk, pig-bite	A disorder characterized by severe pain; itching sensation; fever; associated with suppuration of skin; associated with burning sensation; reddish-coloured appearance of lesion circumference.	varāhadamṣṭrakaḥ	वराहदंष्ट्रकः
<b>5.63</b>	<b>Disorders of oral cavity</b>			
ITA-5.63.1	Disorders of oral cavity		mukharogaḥ	मुखरोगः
ITA-5.63.2	Disorders of lips		oṣṭharaogaḥ	ओष्ठरोगः
ITA-5.63.3	Disorders of lip due to vitiated vāta, cracked lip	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: dryness of mouth; excessive dryness of face; dryness of face; shifting pain; black salivation; slightly reddish salivation; cold salivation; loosening of lips; pulsating sensation; pricking pain in lips; rough lips; hard lips; rigid lips; dark/blackish lips; severe pain in lips; cracking of lips; fissuring of lips; severe pain.	vātaja-oṣṭhaprakopaḥ	वातज-ओष्ठप्रकोपः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.63.4	Disorders of lip due to vitiated pitta, acute herpes labialis	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: thirst; fever; blisters; nodules with burning sensation; inflammation/suppurating; smoky/fuming sensation; syncope or swooning; pain of various kinds; cracked nature; appearance of all colours except white; appearance of all colours except red; mustard seed-like eruptions; bluish discharge; yellowish discharge; itching in lips; skin-coloured nodule; painless; slimy lips; cold lips; heaviness of lips; sharp lips; tender lips; yellowish lips; moist eruptions/vesicles; rapidly suppurating; vesicles with burning; vesicles with suppuration; eruptions appearing yellow; painful vesicle.	pittaja-oṣṭhaprakopah	पित्तज-ओष्ठप्रकोपः
ITA-5.63.5	Disorders of lip due to vitiated kapha, subacute herpes labialis	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: itching; heaviness of lips; whitish lip; moist; unctuous lip; loss of taste; rigidity of lips; mucoid salivation; nausea/provocation of dosha; less rapid digestive capacity; confused state; mild pain; lesion similar to lip colour; painless eruptions in lips; lips becoming slimy; lips becoming cold; heaviness of lips; intolerant of cold; oedematous lips.	kaphaja-oṣṭhaprakopah	कफज-ओष्ठप्रकोपः
ITA-5.63.6	Disorders of lip due to vitiated tridosha, aphthous ulcer	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: clinical features of all types of dosha; occasionally black lesions; occasionally yellow lesions occasionally whitish lesions; multiple nodules; nodules of various colors; foul-smelling discharge; slimy nodule; suddenly dry nodule; oedematous lips; painful lips; invariably ripening nodule.	sannipātaja-oṣṭhaprakopah	सन्निपातज-ओष्ठप्रकोपः
ITA-5.63.7	Disorders of lip due to vitiated blood, lip granuloma	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: eruptions resembling the colour of date-palm fruit; tumour after blood loss; lips obscured with blood; bleeding; vesicles becoming painful; secretion resembling blood.	raktaja-oṣṭhaprakopah	रक्तज-ओष्ठप्रकोपः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.63.8	Disorders of lip due to vitiated muscle, epithelioma of lip	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: heaviness of lips; thickening of lips; projection of lips into a fleshy lump; maggots coming from both corners/ angles of the mouth.	māṃsaja-oṣṭhaprakopaḥ	मांसज-ओष्ठप्रकोपः
ITA-5.63.9	Disorders of lip due to vitiated fat, hypertrophy of lip	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: lips resembling the supernatant layer of ghee; itching sensation in lips; stable nature of lip lesion; soft lips; crystal-clear discharge; heaviness of lips; unctuous lips; oedematous lips; moistening/soddening of lips; nonhealing ulcer; nonsoftening of ulcer.	medoja-oṣṭhaprakopaḥ	मेदोज-ओष्ठप्रकोपः
ITA-5.63.10	Traumatic lip	A disorder characterized by its traumatic nature; cracking of lips; fissuring of lips; nodular swelling of lips; itching associated with lips.	abhighāta- oṣṭhaprakopaḥ/ kṣataja- oṣṭhaprakopaḥ	अभिघातज-ओष्ठप्रकोपः/ क्षतज-ओष्ठप्रकोपः
ITA-5.63.11	Spongy gums	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: sudden bleeding from gums; bleeding without any cause; bad odour of gums; blackishness of gums; soddening of gums; softening of gums; decaying of gums; suppuration of gums; blackish gums.	śītādaḥ	शीतादः
ITA-5.63.12	Periodontitis	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: a large swelling around two or three teeth; pain in two or three teeth; large hard swelling around two or three teeth; severe pain; rapid ripening into gingivitis.	dantapuppuṭaḥ	दन्तपुप्पुटः
ITA-5.63.13	Pyorrhoea	A disorder characterized by bleeding/haemorrhage; pus discharge; tooth loose in socket.	dantaveṣṭakaḥ	दन्तवेष्टकः
ITA-5.63.14	Dental apical or root abscess	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: swelling of a tooth root; painful teeth; excessive salivation; itching sensation.	śauṣiraḥ	शौषिरः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.63.15	Palatal abscess	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: loosening of teeth; fissuring of gums; fissuring of palate; affecting the mouth; affecting the gums; fever; pus discharge; haemorrhage; damaged tooth socket as in cancrum oris.	mahāśauśirah	महाशौषिरः
ITA-5.63.16	Bleeding gums	A disorder characterized by decaying of the gums; spitting blood.	paridarah	परिदरः
ITA-5.63.17	Suppurative gingivitis	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: a burning sensation in gums; suppuration of gums; loosening of teeth; discharge of blood on forceful touching; dull aching pain; swelling in gums with blood oozing; foul smell in mouth; reddish/inflamed gums; itching in gums; bleeding from gums; swollen gums after bleeding.	upakuśah	उपकुशः
ITA-5.63.18	Traumatic periodontitis	A disorder characterized by swelling of gums; tooth loose in socket.	dantavaidarbhaḥ	दन्तवैदर्भः
ITA-5.63.19	Supernumerary teeth	A disorder characterized by severe pain; pain subsiding on tooth eruption; excessive growth/additional tooth; severe pain during tooth eruption.	vardhanaḥ/ khaliḥ	वर्धनः/खलिः
ITA-5.63.20	Impacted tooth; wisdom tooth.	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: a large hard swelling in jaw behind last molar; severe pain in jaw behind last molar; salivation; pain in lower jaw or chin; otalgia; obstructed swallowing/obstruction to passage of food.	adhimāṃsaḥ	अधिमांसः
ITA-5.63.21	Improper eruption of teeth, irregular teeth	A disorder characterized by improperly erupted teeth; eruption of teeth with disagreeable appearance.	karālah	करालः
ITA-5.63.22	Disease of tooth root, alveolar sinus	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: the formation of small channels/cavities; recurrent purulent discharge; disruption of skin; eruption in soft tissue; eruption through bone.	dantanāḍī	दन्तनाडी

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.63.23	Alveolar sinus due to vitiated vata, acute alveolar sinus	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: roughness/dryness; minute opening; associated with pain; excessive frothy discharge which is worse at night.	vātajadantanāḍī	वातजदन्तनाडी
ITA-5.63.24	Alveolar sinus due to vitiated pitta, subacute alveolar sinus	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: thirst; burning sensation; pricking pain; exhaustion; fever; tearing sensation; excessive hot yellowish discharge during the day; excessive warm discharge.	pittajadantanāḍī	पित्तजदन्तनाडी
ITA-5.63.25	Alveolar sinus due to vitiated kapha, chronic alveolar sinus	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: excessive discharge; thick discharge; whitish-coloured discharge; slimy discharge; discharge at night; feeling of being wrapped in a wet cloth; pain; hard; severe itching.	kaphajadantanāḍī	कफजदन्तनाडी
ITA-5.63.26	Alveolar sinus due to tridosha, complicated sinus	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: a burning sensation; fever; breathlessness/difficulty in breathing; syncope or swooning; dryness of mouth.	sānnipātika-dantanāḍī	सान्निपातिक-दन्तनाडी
ITA-5.63.27	Cracked tooth with severe pain, odontalgia	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: badly broken teeth; severe pain; tolerant of heat; pain worsening with cold substances; breaking pain; splitting type of toothache.	dālanah	दालनः
ITA-5.63.28	Dental caries	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: black cavities; loose tooth in socket; discharge from around tooth; dental inflammation; severe pain in teeth; pain appearing without cause; porous tooth filled with food debris; formation of small maggots; severe pain subsiding without treatment; blackish teeth; pus discharge from cut; bleeding from cut.	kṛmidantakah	कृमिदन्तकः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.63.29	Hyperaesthesia of teeth	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: inability to tolerate cold substances on teeth; inability to tolerate hot substances on teeth; inability to tolerate touching/tenderness; inability to tolerate wind blowing on teeth; inability to tolerate sour food on teeth; inability to chew cold food with teeth; sour food causing pain; sour food causing teeth to move; inability to tolerate dry substances on teeth.	dantaharṣaḥ	दन्तहर्षः
ITA-5.63.30	Tartar	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: putrid smell; foreign matter stuck between teeth; causing afflictions of teeth; dryness of foreign matter; teeth acquiring the roughness of sand; debris in teeth.	dantaśarkarā	दन्तशर्करा
ITA-5.63.31	Deterioration of tooth enamel	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: damage to tooth enamel by small particles; destruction of teeth; tartar disintegrating with tooth fragments; scaling if ignored gradually disrupting tooth enamel.	kapālikā	कपालिका
ITA-5.63.32	Discoloured, bluish-black tooth	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: a tooth becoming permanently damaged; bluishness of teeth; blackishness of teeth.	śyāvadantakaḥ	श्यावदन्तकः
ITA-5.63.33	Alveolar abscess	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: oedema of gums; large swelling outside the gum; large swelling inside the gum; painful gums; burning gums; discharge of pus on bursting of lesion; discharge of blood on bursting of lesion.	dantavidradhiḥ	दन्तविद्रधिः
ITA-5.63.34	Sublingual cyst; abscess	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: a firm swelling at the base of the tongue; fixing of the tongue; severe suppuration/inflammation at root of tongue; smell resembling a fish; erosion of soft tissue.	alāsaḥ	अलासः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.63.35	Ranula or cystic swelling of tongue	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: a swelling on the upper surface of the tongue; burning sensation; inflammation/suppurative; redness/congestion; swelling at tip of tongue; elevation of tongue; causing excessive salivation; associated with itching; burning sensation; suddenly generating oedema at base of tongue.	upajihvikā	उपजिह्विका
ITA-5.63.36	Swelling at base of tongue	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: a swelling developing under the root of the tongue; burning sensation; redness/congestion; inflammation/suppurative; oedema at frenula of tongue; swelling resembling tongue tip developing under tongue root; studded with sprouts; excessive salivation; burning sensation in tongue; loss of movement; rough on touch; pain in tongue; itching; obstruction to speech; obstruction to swallowing.	adhijihvā	अधिजिह्वा
ITA-5.63.37	Disorders of palate	A disorder impacting on the structure and/or function of the interior upper surface (roof) of the mouth.	tālugarogah	तालुगतरोगः
ITA-5.63.38	Uvulitis or elongated uvula	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: rapid onset of a swelling in kākala; large swelling about the size of distended bladder; elongated swelling about the size of distended bladder; large oedema at the base of soft palate; elongated oedema at the base of soft palate; thirst; cough; breathlessness/difficulty in breathing; fish- or bladder-shaped oedema at the base of soft palate; soft oedema; elongated swelling; slimy swelling; expulsion of ingested food through nose; choking sensation of throat/obstruction of throat; vomiting.	galaśuṇḍikā (kaṇṭhaśuṇḍī)	गलशुण्डिका (कण्ठशुण्डी)
ITA-5.63.39	Obstructive Disorders of the throat	A disorder characterized by suddenly generating a stable oedema in the pharyngeal region such as pharyngitis.	galagrahaḥ	गलग्रहः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.63.40	Tonsillitis	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: a large swelling; large swelling; pricking pain; burning sensation; severe inflammation; pharyngeal swelling resembling karpāsa fruit; slimy swelling; swelling with dull aching pain; hard swelling; associated with temporomandibular joint.	tuṇḍikerī;	तुण्डिकेरी
ITA-5.63.41	Acute inflammation of soft palate	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: a stable swelling in the palate region; reddish swelling in palate region; fever; severe pain; soft red swelling; reddish swelling.	adhruṣaḥ	अध्रुषः
ITA-5.63.42	Hard palatal protrusion, torus palatinus	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: a swelling resembling a tortoise back or tortoise-shaped swelling; slowly growing swelling; painless; slowly developing.	kacchapah (kacchapī)	कच्छपः (कच्छपी)
ITA-5.63.43	Tumour of palate	A disorder characterized by a lotus-shaped swelling in the centre of the palate.	tālu-arbudaḥ	तालु-अर्बुदः
ITA-5.63.44	Fibroma of palate	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: a painless swelling in the middle of the palate; thick and soft swelling in palate; inflamed soft tissue swelling in palate.	māmsasaṅghātaḥ/ tāluśaṃhatiḥ	मांससङ्घातः/तालुसंहतिः
ITA-5.63.45	Cystic swelling of palate	A disorder characterized by a painless swelling in the middle of the palate; painless swelling in palate; stable/benign swelling in palate.	tālupuppuṭaḥ	तालुपुप्पुटः
ITA-5.63.46	Atrophy of palate	A disorder characterized by excessive dryness of the palate; fever; exertion; fissuring of palate; respiratory distress.	tāluśoṣaḥ	तालुशोषः
ITA-5.63.47	Palatal inflammation	A disorder characterized by excessive suppuration/ inflammation of the palate; pus discharge; severe pain.	tālupākaḥ/ tāluśoṭhaḥ	तालुपाकः/तालुशोथः



Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.63.48	Palatal boil	A disorder characterized by painful soft tissue in the palate; eruption in palatal soft tissue; rough eruptions; multiple eruptions; eruptions with thick exudation.	tālupiḍakā	तालुपिडका
ITA-5.63.49	Palatal abscess	A disorder characterized by a burning sensation in the palate; redness/congestion of palate; inflammation/ suppurative of palate.	tāluvidradhiḥ	तालुविद्रधिः
ITA-5.63.50	Disorders of throat		kaṇṭhagatarogaḥ	कण्ठगतारोगः
ITA-5.63.51	Diphtheria	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: a burning sensation at the base of tongue; large swelling at base of tongue; variable types of pains at base of tongue; life expectancy of three days; obstructing the throat; soft tissue growth obstructing the throat; sprouting muscles at root of tongue in the throat; severe; developing and growing fast; killing the patient quickly.	rohiṇī	रोहिणी
ITA-5.63.52	Diphtheria due to vitiated vāta	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: dryness in throat; dryness of mouth; pain in lower jaw or chin; otalgia; soft buds around the tongue; soft tissue swelling obstructing the throat; severe pain in soft swelling; complications depending on dosha.	vātajarohiṇī	वातजरोहिणी
ITA-5.63.53	Diphtheria due to vitiated pitta	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: fever; thirst; confusion/delirium; fuming sensation in throat; rapidly developing muscular projection; burning sensation of rapid suppuration; rapidly suppurating; excessive redness/congestion; tenderness/inability to tolerate touch; hyperpyrexia.	pittajarohiṇī	पित्तजरोहिणी
ITA-5.63.54	Diphtheria due to vitiated kapha	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: slimy membranes; pale; originating from blood; associated with eruptions or vesicles; obstructing the throat channels; localized immobile muscular projection;	kaphajarohiṇī	कफजरोहिणी

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.63.55	Diphtheria due to vitiated tridosha	A disorder characterized by deep-seated suppuration; of uncontrollable progress or nature; clinical features of all types of dosha.	sannipātajarohiṇī	सन्निपातजरोहिणी
ITA-5.63.56	Diphtheria due to vitiated blood	A disorder characterized by blisters; blisters with pitta-predominant features; heat resembling burning charcoal; otalgia; features of disorder caused by pitta.	raktajarohiṇī	रक्तजरोहिणी
ITA-5.63.57	Diphtheria due to vitiated fat		medajarohiṇī	मेदजरोहिणी
ITA-5.63.58	Adenoids	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: a nodular swelling of kola size; sensation in throat resembling thorn pricks; throat filled with barley awn; rough and fixed nodular swelling; stable/immobile swelling; excisable swelling/swelling can be treated by surgery only; kola-shaped swelling; raised swelling.	kaṇṭhaśālūkaḥ	कण्ठशालूकः
ITA-5.63.59	Hypopharyngeal growth, Plummer-Vinson syndrome	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: an elongated prominent swelling; raised swelling; obstruction of food; uncontrolled intensity; mild pain; ring-shaped swelling.	valayaḥ	वलयः
ITA-5.63.60	Inflammatory swelling of throat	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: a large swelling in the throat; pain in throat; breathlessness/difficulty in breathing; affecting/damaging vital parts or marmasthāna.	balāsaḥ	बलासः
ITA-5.63.61	Cystic growth in throat	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: a rounded swelling; raised swelling; burning sensation; itching and swelling inside the throat; nonsuppurating; soft swelling in throat; heavy swelling in throat.	ekavṛndaḥ	एकवृन्दः
ITA-5.63.62	Pharyngeal abscess	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: a prominent round swelling; severe burning; on the lateral side of throat; hyperpyrexia; pricking pain.	vṛndaḥ	वृन्दः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.63.63	Retro-pharyngeal abscess	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: a solid swelling ) obstructing the throat; associated with multiple fleshy buds; various types of pain; raised; numerous overlying muscular growths; muscular growths resembling varti; severe thirst; hyperpyrexia; severe headache; pain resembling śataghni.	śataghni	शतघ्नी
ITA-5.63.64	Swelling in throat (chronic tonsillitis)	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: amalaka-sized swellings in the throat; fixed swellings; swellings with mild pain; single muscular projection in throat; numerous muscular projections in throat; difficulty in breathing; difficulty in swallowing; broad-based; severely painful swelling.	gilāyuh	गिलायुः
ITA-5.63.65	Throat abscess	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: a swelling covering a whole part of throat; all kinds of pain; symptoms similar to tridośaja vidradhi; rapid onset and suppuration; putrid-looking discharge; discharge resembling pus.	galavidradhiḥ	गलविद्रधिः
ITA-5.63.66	Acute inflammation of hypopharyngeal region	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: severe obstruction of food and water; severe swelling; hook-like swelling outside throat; hook-like swelling inside throat; heaviness of head; drowsiness/lassitude; salivation; hyperpyrexia; restricted movement of vāta.	galaughaḥ	गलौघः
ITA-5.63.67	Paralysis of vocal cords	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: a feeling of entering into darkness constant respiratory distress; hoarseness of voice; dryness of throat; uncontrolled throat; obstructed/suffocated voice.	svaraghnām	स्वरघ्नम्
ITA-5.63.68	Malignant tumour of throat	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: a painful spreading swelling; severe form of swelling; hanging tumour leading to death; obstruction of throat.	māṃsatānaḥ	मांसतानः (अर्बुदः)

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.63.69	Neoplasm of pharynx	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: burning sensation inside the throat; needling pain; swelling; inflammation with putrified flesh; putrefied swelling inside the throat; person sleeping mostly on one side; copper-coloured swelling.	vidārī	विदारी
ITA-5.63.70	Global oral cavity disorder		sarvasaramukharogaḥ	सर्वसरमुखरोगः
<b>5.64</b>	<b>Disorders of the ear</b>			
ITA-5.64.1	Disorders of ear		karṇarogaḥ	कर्णरोगः
ITA-5.64.2	Ear pain; otalgia		karṇaśūlaḥ	कर्णशूलः
ITA-5.64.3	Abnormal perception of sounds, tinnitus due to mechanical reasons	A disorder characterized by hearing various kinds of sound in the ear, e.g. bugle, drum or mṛdaṅga, conch.	karṇa-nādaḥ	कर्ण-नादः
ITA-5.64.4	Deafness	A disorder characterized by deafness/hearing impairment.	bādhiryam	बाधिर्यम्
ITA-5.64.5	Abnormal perception of sounds, tinnitus due to excess exertion, depletion of structural components.	A disorder characterized by hearing whistling or high-pitched sounds; hearing a flute-like sound.	karṇa-kṣveḍaḥ	कर्ण-क्ष्वेडः
ITA-5.64.6	Otorrhoea	A disorder characterized by pus discharge from the ears.	karṇa-srāvaḥ	कर्ण-स्रावः
ITA-5.64.7	Auricular pruritis	A disorder characterized by severe itching sensation in the ear canal	karṇa-kaṇḍūḥ	कर्ण-कण्डूः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.64.8	Impacted wax	A disorder characterized by the presence of dried śleṣma in the ear.	karṇa-gūthakaḥ	कर्ण-गूथकः
ITA-5.64.9	Tympanic perforation	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: liquified wax emerging through the nose; hemicranial pain; earache; heaviness in ear; feeling of obstruction in ear; coating of liquified earwax inside ear; causing varying kinds of head disease.	karṇa-pratināhaḥ	कर्ण-प्रतिनाहः
ITA-5.64.10	Maggots in ear	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: worm infestation; burning sensation in head; exudation of worms from ears; severe pain.	kṛmīkarṇakaḥ	कृमिकर्णकः
ITA-5.64.11	Ear abscess		karṇa-vidradhiḥ	कर्ण-विद्रधिः
ITA-5.64.12	Otitis externa	A disorder characterized by putrefaction inside ear/ suppuration; manifestation of moistness inside ear.	karṇa-pākaḥ	कर्ण-पाकः
ITA-5.64.13	Suppurative otitis media	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: putrid/offensive discharge; without or with pain; purulent discharge from ear without pain; purulent discharge from ear with pain; thick purulent discharge from ear; excessive moistness/soddening.	pūtikarṇaḥ	पूतिकर्णः
ITA-5.64.14	Oedema of ear	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: abnormal hearing; itching; fixed swelling; whitish discharge; unctuous discharge; mild pain; heaviness of head; heaviness in neck region; heaviness over mandibular region; mild pain; itching inside ear; swelling around ear; preference for hot things; discharge of thick white fluid as in perichondritis if suppuration occurs.	karṇa-śophaḥ/ karṇaśoṭhaḥ	कर्ण-शोफः/कर्णशोथः
ITA-5.64.15	Tumours of ear		karṇa-arbudaḥ	कर्ण-अर्बुदः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.64.16	Auricular polyp		karna-arśaḥ	कर्ण-अर्शः
ITA-5.64.17	Ear disorder due to vitiated vata, acute otalgia	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: tinnitus; severe pain in ears (atiruk; drying of wax; thin watery discharge; loss of hearing; pain around ears; intermittent pain in bouts; hemicranial headache; rigidity/stiffness of ear; aversion to cold; suppurating after a long time; discharge of small amount of clear fluid if suppuration occurs; occasional feeling of blockage of ears.	vātajakarnaṛogaḥ/ vātajakarnaśūlam	वातजकर्णरोगः/ वातजकर्णशूलम्
ITA-5.64.18	Ear disorder due to vitiated pitta, subacute otalgia	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: oedema; redness; tearing; internal burning sensation; yellowish discharge; pain in ear associated with burning sensation; desire for cold; swelling; fever; rapidly suppurating; discharge of yellowish fluid after suppuration; suppuration at fluid leakage points.	pittajakarnaṛogaḥ	पित्तजकर्णरोगः
ITA-5.64.19	Ear disorders due to vitiated kapha, chronic otalgia	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: abnormal hearing; itching; fixed swelling; whitish discharge; unctuous discharge; mild pain; heaviness of head; heaviness in neck region; heaviness over mandibular region; mild pain; itching inside ear; swelling around ear; preference for hot things; discharge of thick white fluid if suppuration occurs.	kaphajakarnaṛogaḥ	कफजकर्णरोगः
ITA-5.64.20	Ear disorder due to vitiated tridosha, complicated otalgia	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: discharge according to the predominant dosha; clinical features of all types of dosha; alternating preference for hot and cold; impaired hearing; associated with swelling; fever; severe pain; exudation of white discharge after suppuration; exudation of blackish discharge after suppuration; exudation of bloody discharge after suppuration; exudation of thick discharge after suppuration.	sannipātajakarnaṛogaḥ/ sānnipātikakarnaśūlam	सन्निपातजकर्णरोगः/ सान्निपातिककर्णशूलम्
ITA-5.64.21	Disorders of ear lobule		karnapālirogaḥ	कर्णपालिरोगः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.64.22	Traumatic ear lobule injury	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: cracking of the skin over the swollen ear lobe; blackish swelling in ear lobe; slightly reddish swelling in ear lobe; rigid swelling in ear lobe; painful swelling in ear lobe; eg traumatic lobule injury commonly seen in older children.	paripoṭakaḥ	परिपोटकः
ITA-5.64.23	Inflammation of ear lobule	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: inflammation; burning sensation; inflammation/suppuration; painful; swelling over ear lobe; vesicular eruptions on ear lobe; papules/eruptions on karṇapāli; redness of ear lobe; burning sensation in ear lobe; sodden appearance of ear lobe; bluish-black swelling over ear lobe; pain in ear lobe; burning sensation in ear lobe; suppuration of ear lobe.	utpātaḥ	उत्पातः
ITA-5.64.24	Painless oedema of ear lobule	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: its association with itching; rigid swelling; painless swelling.	unmathakaḥ	उन्मथकः
ITA-5.64.25	Traumatic lobulitis due to improper ear piercing	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: a swelling of the ear lobe with itching; swelling of ear lobe with burning sensation; swelling of ear lobe associated with pain; swelling of ear lobe with suppurating tendency.	duḥkhavardhanaḥ	दुःखवर्धनः
ITA-5.64.26	Pustules on ear lobe, epidermoid cyst	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: mustard seed-like eruptions on ear lobe; eruptions associated with itching; manifestation of worms/organisms in ear lobe; destruction of ear lobe tissue by organisms/worms; mustard seed-like eruptions in ear lobe with burning sensation; mustard seed-like eruptions in ear lobe associated with pain.	parilehī	परिलेही

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
<b>5.65</b>	<b>Disorders of the nose</b>			
ITA-5.65.1	Disorders of nose and paranasal sinuses		nāsārogaḥ	नासारोगः
ITA-5.65.2	Chronic rhinitis (allergic)	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: obstruction of the nasal passage; smoky sensation in nose; sliminess in nose; dryness of nose; inability to recognise smell; inability to identify taste; infection with organisms; respiration with ghurghur sound; producing more distress than pīnasa roga; discharge from nose resembling a sheep; continuous discharge; slimy discharge; yellowish discharge; discharge of suppurated nasal excreta; discharge of thick nasal discharge.	apīnasaḥ	अपीनसः
ITA-5.65.3	Foul smell in nose and mouth, atrophic rhinitis.	A disorder characterized by a putrid odour emitted by the mouth; foul-smelling air from nose or ozaena.	pūtīnāsā	पूतीनासा
ITA-5.65.4	Suppurative vestibulitis	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: ulceration of the nose with marked suppuration; wheal-like skin eruptions; excessive moistness of nose; burning sensation; associated with pain; suppuration of nasal soft tissue.	ghrāṇapākaḥ/ nāsāpākaḥ	घ्राणपाकः/नासापाकः
ITA-5.65.5	Purulent and sanguinous rhinitis	A disorder characterized by discharge of blood-tinged pus from the nose; burning sensation in head; headache such as chronic maxillary sinusitis.	pūyaraktaṃ/ pūya-śoṇitam	पूयरक्तम्/पूय-शोणितम्
ITA-5.65.6	Sneezing	A disorder characterized by kapha repeatedly and noisily being expelled from the nose; vayu and kapha being forcefully and noisily expelled from nose.	kṣavathuḥ	क्षवथुः
ITA-5.65.7	Sneezing due to exogenous factors		āgantukṣavathuḥ	आगन्तुक्षवथुः



Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.65.8	Thick saltish nasal discharge	A disorder characterized by excessive secretion of viscid dense mucus; excessive undigested sour secretion; excessive salty mucus discharge.	bhramśathuḥ	भ्रंशथुः
ITA-5.65.9	Burning sensation in nose, acute catarrhal rhinitis	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: a severe burning sensation in the nose; air expired from the nose feeling like smoke; sensation as if entire nose is on fire; external part of nose feeling burnt; internal part of nose feeling burnt; tenderness/inability to tolerate touch.	dīptaḥ	दीप्तः
ITA-5.65.10	Nasal obstruction	A disorder characterized by obstruction of the nasal passage; obstructed breathing; obstructed feeling in nasal cavity; obstructed inspiration and expiration.	pratīnāhaḥ	प्रतीनाहः
ITA-5.65.11	Nasal discharge	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: constant colourless watery discharge from the nose; more marked at night; clear mucus discharge; watery discharge; continuous nasal discharge; colourless discharge; thick/dense discharge; yellowish discharge; whitish discharge; thin watery discharge.	ghrāṇasrāvaḥ/ nāsāsrāvaḥ	घ्राणस्रावः/नासास्रावः
ITA-5.65.12	Excessive dryness of nasal mucosa	A disorder characterized by excessive dryness of the nose; inspiration and expiration with difficulty; feeling as if nose obstructed with śuka.	nāsāśoṣaḥ	नासाशोषः
ITA-5.65.13	Rhinitis	A disorder characterized by abdominal fullness due to constipation; headache; heaviness of body; stuffy nose; fever; cough; nausea with mucus; hoarseness of voice.	pratiśyāyaḥ/ pīnasaḥ	प्रतिश्यायः/पीनसः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.65.14	Rhinitis due to vitiated vata	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: fullness or blockage of nose; feeling as if nose is filled with dust; thin watery discharge; dryness of throat; dryness of palate; dryness of lips; pricking pain in temples; excessive sneezing tendency; loss of taste in mouth; hoarseness/weakness of voice; toothache; pain in temporal region; pain in the head; feeling as if insects crawling in supraorbital area; suppurating after a long time; discharge of cold mucus; discharge of clear mucus.	vātajapraṭiśyāyaḥ	वातजप्रतिश्यायः
ITA-5.65.15	Rhinitis due to vitiated pitta	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: a warm yellowish discharge from the nose; emaciated/thin/malnourished; excessive paleness of body; burning sensation; excessive thirst; feeling of suddenly vomiting out a mass of fire and fumes; manifestation of eruptions inside nose; giddiness or dizziness; suppuration of nose tip; fever; discharge of dried mucus; discharge of hot mucus; coppery-coloured nasal discharge.	pittaja-praṭiśyāyaḥ	पित्तज-प्रतिश्यायः
ITA-5.65.16	Rhinitis due to vitiated kapha	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: copious cold mucus discharge from nose; intermittent discharge of white mucus; whitish appearance of body; whitish-coloured eyes; heaviness of head; excessive itching in throat; excessive itching in palate; excessive itching in lips; excessive itching in head; cough; loss of taste; vomiting; heaviness of body parts; sweet taste in mouth; unctuous mucus discharge; swelling in orbital region.	kaphaja-praṭiśyāyaḥ	कफज-प्रतिश्यायः
ITA-5.65.17	Rhinitis due to vitiated tridosha	A disorder characterized by repeated/intermittent reoccurrences, disappearing suddenly with or without undergoing inflammation.	sannipātaja-praṭiśyāyaḥ	सन्निपातज-प्रतिश्यायः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.65.18	Chronic and recurring rhinitis	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: moistening of the nose; dryness of nose; intermittent nasal blockage; intermittent clearing of nose; bad breath; inability to perceive smell; afflicting all sensory organs; diminution of agni; fever; breathlessness/difficulty in breathing; cough; pain in chest region; pain in sides of chest/flanks; intermittent relapses without apparent reason; halitosis; oedema; intermittent clearing and obstruction of nose; discharge of thickened mucus resembling pus; blackish or reddish-tinged thick mucus discharge; manifestation of long thread-like worms; manifestation of unctuous-looking worms; manifestation of whitish worms; manifestation of minute worms.	duṣṭapraṭiśyāyaḥ	दुष्टप्रतिश्यायः
ITA-5.65.19	Rhinitis due to vitiated blood	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: a bloody discharge; coppery redness of eyes; afflicted by features of chest injury; bad odour from nose; foul odour from mouth/halitosis; inability to perceive smell; manifestation of unctuous-looking worms; manifestation of whitish worms; manifestation of minute worms; disorders of kṛmija siro roga; feeling of numbness over chest; coppery-coloured eyes; itching in ear; itching in eyes; itching in nose.	raktaja-praṭiśyāyaḥ	रक्तज-प्रतिश्यायः
ITA-5.65.20	Nasal tumour	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: a circular swelling over the muscles; fixed circular swelling; mild pain; large in size; broad-based; slow growing; nonsuppurating; obstructing the nasal pathway.	nāsārbudaḥ	नासार्बुदः
ITA-5.65.21	Nasal polyp	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: cold catarrh; excessive sneezing; difficulty in breathing; pus discharge from nose; nasal twang in speech; headache.	nāsārśaḥ	नासार्शः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.65.22	Nasal polyp due to vitiated vata	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: the presenting part being dry; slightly red in colour; discoloration; irregular in centre; resembling kadamba flowers; resembling the wild cotton plant; tubular-like appearance; flower bud-like appearance; point of a needle-like appearance; associated with pain.	vātajanāsārśaḥ	वातजनासार्शः
ITA-5.65.23	Nasal polyp due to vitiated pitta	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: the presenting part being blue; slender; spreading; yellowish tinge; looks like liver; shape resembles a parrot's tongue; barley shaped in the middle; resembling a leech's mouth.	pittajanāsārśaḥ	पित्तजनासार्शः
ITA-5.65.24	Nasal polyp due to vitiated kapha	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: the presenting part being whitish; broad-based; fixed; rounded; smooth; pale white; resembling a karīra sprout; resembling a jackfruit or panasa kernel; resembling a cow's udder; not burst or discharging; causing excessive itching.	kaphajanāsārśaḥ	कफजनासार्शः
ITA-5.65.25	Nasal polyp due to vitiated tridosha		sannipātajanāsārśaḥ	सन्निपातजनासार्शः
<b>5.66</b>	<b>Disorders of the eye</b>			
ITA-5.66.1	Eye disorders		netrarogaḥ	नेत्ररोगः
ITA-5.66.2	Conjunctivitis		abhiṣyandaḥ	अभिष्यन्दः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.66.3	Conjunctivitis due to vitiated vata, subacute catarrhal conjunctivitis	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: a pricking sensation in the eyes; inability to move eyes; horripilation; sensation of a foreign body; roughness of eyes; burning sensation in head; dryness of eyes; cold tears; fullness of nose; less swelling; pain in temporal region; pricking type of pain in eyes; pain in region of eyebrows; pain in forehead; pulsation in temples; flickering of eyelids; flickering of eyebrows; pulsation of forehead; splitting pain in temples; splitting pain in eyes; splitting pain in eyebrows; splitting pain in forehead; dry rheum; reduced secretion of rheum; secretion of clear tears; shifting pain; difficulty in opening and closing; formication; eyes appear swollen; feeling as if being spread with tiny arrows; relief from use of hot and unctuous substances.	vātābhiṣyandaḥ	वाताभिष्यन्दः
ITA-5.66.4	Conjunctivitis due to vitiated pitta, acute catarrhal conjunctivitis	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: a burning sensation; severe inflammation; longing for cold application; smoky/fuming sensation; excessive watering; warm tearing; yellow discoloration; oedema; blackish discoloration on external part of eyelids; internal moistness; yellowish tears; hot tear secretion; redness/congestion; yellowish vision; appearance of eyes resembling an alkali injury.	pittābhiṣyandaḥ	पित्ताभिष्यन्दः
ITA-5.66.5	Conjunctivitis due to vitiated kapha, purulent conjunctivitis	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: lack of warmth; heaviness of eyes; swelling of eyes; itching; stickiness in eyes; whiteness; excessive coldness; frequent discharge; slimy discharge; inactivity of eyes; excessive swelling; sleep; lack of desire for food; discharge of thick rheum; discharge of unctuous rheum; excessive secretion of rheum; secretion of whitish rheum; rheum appears slimy; thick tear secretion; unctuous tear secretion; excessive tear secretion; whitish tear secretion; slimy tear secretion.	kaphābhiṣyandaḥ	कफाभिष्यन्दः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.66.6	Conjunctivitis due to vitiated blood, acute mucopurulent conjunctivitis	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: coppery lacrimation; reddish discoloration of eyes; generalized deep red vascular lines; features of pittaaja abhiṣyanda; reddish tear secretion; increased vascularity; reddish rheum secretion; seeing reddish halos.	raktābhiṣyandaḥ	रक्ताभिष्यन्दः
ITA-5.66.7	Glaucoma	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: feeling as if the eye is being extracted; feeling as if eye is being churned; feeling as if half the head is being extracted; feeling as if half the head is being churned; severe pain in eyes; numerous large boils; burst in the middle; horripilation; pain.	adhimanthaḥ	अधिमन्थः
ITA-5.66.8	Glaucoma due to vitiated vata, acute congestive glaucoma	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: feeling as if the eye is being extracted; being churned up by an araṇi; foreign body sensation; pricking pain; splitting type of pain; intense swelling of tissue; eyeball looking muddy/turbid; feeling of constriction; feeling of bursting; raised tension; twitching; ipsilateral headache; tinnitus; giddiness or dizziness; feeling as if forehead is being churned with araṇi; feeling as if eyes are being churned with araṇi; feeling as if eyebrows are being churned with araṇi.	vātaaja-adhimanthaḥ	वातज-अधिमन्थः
ITA-5.66.9	Glaucoma due to vitiated pitta, secondary glaucoma	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: an eye bearing red streaks; discharge; feeling as if on fire; resembling a piece of liver; burning sensation similar to that of a wound treated with caustics; suppuration of lid margins; lid margins intensely inflamed and oedematous; perspiration; yellowish appearance; syncope or swooning; burning sensation in the head; eyes resembling burning embers.	pittaja-adhimanthaḥ	पित्तज-अधिमन्थः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.66.10	Glaucoma due to vitiated kapha, chronic glaucoma	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: inflammation of the eye without excessive congestion; discharge; itching; coldness; heaviness; sliminess; rheum; horripilation; seeing with difficulty; eye dirty as if full of dust; turbid eyes; feeling of tension in nose and headache; depressed cornea; raised sclera; excessive salivation.	kaphaja-adhimanthaḥ	कफज-अधिमन्थः
ITA-5.66.11	Glaucoma due to vitiated blood, haemorrhagic glaucoma	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: the bright-red appearance of the eye resembling <i>Pentapetes phoeniceae</i> flowers; weakness of eyes; tenderness of eyes; bloody discharge; pricking type of pain; all directions appearing to be on fire; eyes resembling ariṣṭa dipped in blood; fiery red eyes; reddish margins; coppery margins; pain as if being torn apart; bleeding through eye.	raktaja-adhimanthaḥ	रक्तज-अधिमन्थः
ITA-5.66.12	Panophthalmitis	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: itching of the eyes; rheum; associated with watering; eyes resembling ripe udumbara; burning sensation; gooseflesh-like feeling in eyes; coppery discoloration; oedema; pricking type of pain; heaviness; repeated discharge; frequent hot tear secretion; frequent cold tear secretion; swelling of eyes; inflammation/suppuration of eyes; severe pain; spitting/excessive expectoration; frequent clear tear secretion; frequent slimy tear secretion; frequent thin tear secretion; frequent thick tear secretion.	saśophapākaḥ	सशोफपाकः
ITA-5.66.13	Non-inflammatory atrophy of the globe	A disorder characterized by having all the features of sasopha netrapaka except for swelling; less swelling.	aśophapākaḥ	अशोफपाकः
ITA-5.66.14	Atrophic bulbi following acute congestive glaucoma	A disorder characterized by severe pain; sudden shrinking of eyeball; different types of pain; injury to the visual faculty; loss of vision.	hatādhimanthaḥ	हताधिमन्थः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.66.15	Ocular pain	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: pain sometimes affecting both eyelids; sometimes pain in eyes; sometimes pain in eyebrows; distortion of eyes or vision; depressed eyeball; repeated attacks in eyebrows and eyes; severe pain.	vātaparyāyaḥ	वातपर्यायः
ITA-5.66.16	Xerophthalmia	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: closed eyelids; hard eyelids; closed hard dry eyelids; blurred vision; difficulties in opening eyes; rubbing friction; pricking pain; breaking type of pain; excessive discharge of rheum; difficulty in opening eyelids; difficulty in closing eyes; dryness of eyes; desire for cold; pain; inflammation/suppuratation; burning eyelids.	śuṣkākṣipākaḥ	शुष्काक्षिपाकः
ITA-5.66.17	Referred pain in eye	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: pain in the eyebrows; pain in eyes; severe pain; lack of sliminess; absence of redness; absence of swelling; absence of tears.	anyatovātaḥ	अन्यतोवातः
ITA-5.66.18	Chemosis	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: oedema; redness of eyes; bluish discoloration of eyes; blackish discoloration of eyes; burning sensation of eyes; inflammation/suppuratation; tear secretion; sudden onset of blurred vision.	amlādhyuṣitaḥ/ amloṣitaḥ	अम्लाध्युषितः/अम्लोषितः
ITA-5.66.19	Episcleritis	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: absence of pain; associated with pain; coppery-coloured lines; frequent discoloration; covered with red streaks; burning sensation with sweating and restlessness; pain; absence of swelling; absence of excessive tear secretion; absence of excessive secretion of rheum.	sirotpātaḥ/ śirotpātaḥ	सिरोत्पातः/शिरोत्पातः
ITA-5.66.20	Hyperaemia of the eyeball	A disorder characterized by thick coppery-coloured tears; thick clear tears; difficulty in vision; increased vascularity in comparison with episcleritis.	sirāpraharṣaḥ	सिराप्रहर्षः



Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.66.21	Corneal ulcer	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: a depression ulcer of the cornea; feeling of being pierced by needle; profuse warm discharge; severe pain; pricking pain; tear secretion; reddish discoloration of eyes; resembling ripe jambū fruits; slightly depressed.	savraṇaśukraḥ/ kṣataśuklaḥ	सव्रणशुक्रः/क्षतशुक्लः
ITA-5.66.22	Irremediable corneal ulcer	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: perforation of the mid-eye; covered by granulation tissue; migrating from place to place; full of blood vessels; obstructing vision; two layers involved; reddish at the periphery; of long duration; discharge of hot tears; boils resembling green gram; lesions resembling tittiri bird feathers; severe pricking type of pain; blackishness resembling needle puncture.	asādhya-savraṇaśukraḥ	असाध्य-सव्रणशुक्रः
ITA-5.66.23	Corneal opacity	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: a white spot appearing in the black spot of the eye caused by abhisyanda and not associated with excessive pain or lacrimation; associated with discharge; absence of severe pain; scanty watering of eyes; resembling a white cloud in the sky/thin cloud in the sky; sucking type of pain; resembling the moon; resembling indu; resembling a conch.	avraṇaśukraḥ	अव्रणशुक्रः
ITA-5.66.24	Reddish coloration of eye		akṣipākaḥ	अक्षिपाकः
ITA-5.66.25	Prolapsed iris or anterior staphyloma	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: a mass resembling goat's stool; painful mass in cornea; reddish tinge in cornea; reddish slimy secretion; bulging out of the cornea; coppery-coloured tears; slimy lacrimation.	ajakā	अजका
ITA-5.66.26	Disorder affecting first layer of eye	A disorder characterized by blurring of vision; intermittent spontaneous clear vision.	prathama- paṭalagatadoṣaḥ	प्रथम-पटलगतदोषः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.66.27	Disorder affecting second layer of eye	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: severe impaired vision; pseudovisualization of flies; pseudovisualization of mosquitoes; pseudovisualization of hairs; pseudovisualization of webs; pseudovisualization of circles; pseudovisualization of flags; pseudovisualization of mirages; pseudovisualization of earrings; seeing various celestial objects in motion; visulization of rain and cloud; seeing darkness; distant objects appearing nearer; near objects appearing farther away; inability to locate a needle's eye even with great effort; visulazation of nonexistent things; seeing actual objects with difficulty and only by going close to them; inability to see distant or minute objects.	dvitīya-paṭalagata-doṣaḥ	द्वितीय-पटलगतदोषः
ITA-5.66.28	Disorder affecting third layer of eye	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: presence of vision in an upward direction; absence of vision in a downward direction; even large objects appearing as if covered with a cloth; faces seemingly appearing with absence of ear; nose and eye; dṛṣṭi coloured according to the afflicting dosha; seeing body parts without features.	trītiyapaṭalagata-doṣaḥ	तृतीयपटलगत-दोषः
ITA-5.66.29	Disorder affecting fourth layer of eye	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: the ability to see only the stars; ability to see clear and bright objects; complete obstruction of vision in all directions; ability to see the moon and sun; ability to see lightning in the sky; ability to visualize dazzling objects; obstruction of vision.	caturthapaṭalagata-doṣaḥ	चतुर्थपटलगत-दोषः
ITA-5.66.30	Mature cataract	A disorder characterized by ability to see only glowing objects; impariment of vision; objects appearing to be dazzling; seeing star-like objects; seeing lightning before eyes.	liṅganāśaḥ	लिङ्गनाशः
ITA-5.66.31	Mature cataract due to vitiated vata	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: the mandala appearing reddish; mandala becoming unstable; irregular maṇḍala; unclear vision as if through dust and smoke; clear reddish discoloration of dṛṣṭi; enlarged pupil; small-sized pupil; loss of vision.	vātika-liṅganāśaḥ	वातिक-लिङ्गनाशः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.66.32	Mature cataract due to vitiated pitta	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: bluish discoloration of maṇḍala; coppery discoloration of maṇḍala; yellowish discoloration of maṇḍala; pupils appearing bluish-black in colour resembling a bee; loss of vision; eyes appearing unctuous; spitting; excessive salivation; pain; tenderness/inability to tolerate touch.	paittika-liṅganāśaḥ	पैत्तिक-लिङ्गनाशः
ITA-5.66.33	Mature cataract due to vitiated kapha	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: large-size cataracts; smooth/unctuous/oily; off-white colour resembling a conch; colour resembling a jasmine flower; colour resembling the moon; mandala widening when eyes are rubbed; loss of vision; mandala resembling a shining drop of water on a moving lotus leaf; pupil constricting on sunlight; pupil dilating in shade; whitish colour resembling a lotus; whitish colour resembling a quartz crystal.	ślaiṣmika-liṅganāśaḥ	श्लैष्मिक-लिङ्गनाशः
ITA-5.66.34	Mature cataract due to vitiated blood	A disorder characterized by a pearl-coloured cataract; colour of red-lotus petal; blackish discoloration of dṛṣṭi; lustreless eyes; loss of vision; red-coloured vision.	raktaja-liṅganāśaḥ	रक्तज-लिङ्गनाशः
ITA-5.66.35	Mature cataract due to vitiated tridosha	A disorder characterized by a multicoloured cataract.	sānnipātika-liṅganāśaḥ	सान्निपातिक-लिङ्गनाशः
ITA-5.66.36	Mature cataract in which only yellow is perceived	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: seeing all directions as yellow; seeing rising sun before eyes; seeing trees as if strewn with many shining fireflies; colour of glowing fire; light blue; circular lesion; yellowish-blue circular patch appearing before eyes; seeing objects as coloured yellow; seeing objects as fire.	parimlāyi-liṅganāśaḥ	परिम्लायि-लिङ्गनाशः
ITA-5.66.37	Mature cataract due to trauma	A disorder characterized by a cracked cornea; weakness of eyes; loss of vision; fatigued mind and body.	abhighāta-ja-liṅganāśaḥ	अभिघातज-लिङ्गनाशः
ITA-5.66.38	Daytime blindness	A disorder characterized by yellowish discoloration of eyes; seeing objects as yellow; day blindness; normal vision at night; loss of vision after sunset.	pittavidagdhadrṣṭiḥ/ divāndhyam/ doṣāndhyam	पित्तविदग्धदृष्टिः/ दिवान्ध्यम्/दोषान्ध्यम्

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.66.39	Night blindness	A disorder characterized by all objects being perceived as white; night blindness; eyes favoured by the sun during daytime when objects can be seen.	kaphavidagdhadr̥ṣṭiḥ/ rātryāndhyam	कफविदग्धदृष्टिः/रात्र्यान्ध्यम्
ITA-5.66.40	Haziness of vision	A disorder characterized by seeing everything as if covered with smoke; eyes appearing dirty with cloudy appearance.	dhūmadarśī/ dhūmarah	धूमदर्शी/धूमरः
ITA-5.66.41	Retinitis pigmentosa, central opacity of lens	A disorder characterized by seeing small objects with great difficulty during daytime; pupils appearing small.	hrasvajāḍyam	ह्रस्वजाड्यम्
ITA-5.66.42	Maculopathy	A disorder characterized by eyes shining like a mangoose's; seeing objects with variegated colours during daytime; inability to see objects in variegated colours at night.	nakulāndhyam	नकुलान्ध्यम्
ITA-5.66.43	Phthisis bulbi endophthalmitis	A disorder characterized by deformed eyes; eyes shrunk inwards; intense pain; constriction of ocular vessels.	gambhīrā-dr̥ṣṭiḥ	गम्भीरा-दृष्टिः
ITA-5.66.44	Eye disorder due to over-consumption of sour foods	A disorder characterized by moistening/soddening; itching; dirtiness.	vidagdhāmlam	विदग्धाम्लम्
ITA-5.66.45	Eye disorder with a particular cause	A disorder characterized by features of abhiṣyanda.	nimittajanya-dr̥ṣṭigatarogaḥ	निमित्तजन्य-दृष्टिगतरोगः
ITA-5.66.46	Eye disorder with no particular cause; unknown cause	A disorder characterized by blindness; unclear vision; colour of eye resembling a cat's-eye gem; occasional normal vision; fixed gaze; impairment of vision; bright-looking.	animittajanya-dr̥ṣṭigatarogaḥ	अनिमित्तजन्य-दृष्टिगतरोगः
ITA-5.66.47	Pterygium	A disorder characterized by a spreading membranous growth; thin membranous growth; membranous growth resembling blood; bluish tinge; soft membranous growth; sudden membranous growth; painless; having blackish and bloodlike lustre.	prastāryarma	प्रस्तार्यर्म
ITA-5.66.48	Pinguecula	A disorder characterized by a soft muscular growth; whitish muscular growth; even muscular growth; gradual growth of tissue.	śuklārma	शुक्लार्म

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.66.49	Progressive pterygium	A disorder characterized by muscular growth resembling a lotus; even muscular growth; glossy muscular growth; soft tissue resembling a lotus flower.	lohitārma/ kṣatārma	लोहितार्म/क्षतार्म
ITA-5.66.50	Papilloma	A disorder characterized by a spreading muscular growth; soft muscular growth; large muscular growth; muscular growth resembling liver tissue; blackish muscular growth; muscular growth resembling dry coagulated blood; spreading soft tissue.	adhimāṃsajārma	अधिमांसजार्म
ITA-5.66.51	Tumour of conjunctiva	A disorder characterized by rough muscular growth; excessively white muscular growth; muscular growth resembling tendons; spreading in nature; swelling associated with abundant fleshy tissue; dry tissue; fixed swelling.	snāyvarma	स्नाय्वर्म
ITA-5.66.52	Xerosis	A disorder characterized by blackish fleshlike dots; dots resembling muscle tissue; dots having the lustre of a pearl shell; blackish spots; yellowish spots; resembling a dirty mirror; burning sensation; pain; altered bowels/loose stools; thirst; fever.	śuktiḥ	शुक्तिः
ITA-5.66.53	Subconjunctival haemorrhage of haemangioma	A disorder characterized by a dot resembling rabbit's blood; painless; glossy.	arjunaḥ	अर्जुनः
ITA-5.66.54	Lymphangioma	A disorder characterized by raised lesions resembling waterdrops; raised growth like rice-paste; rounded.	piṣṭakaḥ	पिष्टकः
ITA-5.66.55	Haemangioma	A disorder characterized by an extensive branched network of rigid veins full of blood; covered with hard vessels; broad/ extensive; associated with blood; large network of veins; thick network of veins; reddish vascular network; raised vascular network.	sirājālaḥ	सिराजालः
ITA-5.66.56	Phlyctenular kerato-conjunctivitis	A disorder characterized by papules; network of veins; situated near the cornea; vessels associated with burning sensation; vascular growth leading to friction; increased vascular network; eruptions resembling mustard seeds.	sirājapiḍakā	सिराजपिडका

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.66.57	Conjunctival cyst	A disorder characterized by a growth resembling a water drop and having a bell metal lustre occurring in the white sclera of eye and neither soft nor painful; resembling water drops; hard swelling; painless swelling; reddish swelling; extensive swelling; heaviness; smooth/unctuous/oily.	balāsakaḥ	बलासकः
ITA-5.66.58	Acute dacrocystitis	A disorder characterized by a swelling over the medial canthus; suppurated swelling; putrid purulent discharge; thick prurulent discharge; minute wound; preceding swelling; preceding redness of eyes; swelling over medial canthus; pricking pain in inner canthus.	pūyālasaḥ	पूयालसः
ITA-5.66.59	Marginal chalazion, lacrimal cyst	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: a swelling in dṛṣṭisandhiḥ; large swelling; nonsuppurative swelling; associated with itching; painless; sharp-tipped swelling; resembling bubble of alkali; broad-based swelling; smooth/unctuous/oily; body-coloured swelling; soft swelling; slimy swelling; excessive swelling.	upanāhaḥ	उपनाहः
ITA-5.66.60	Epiphora	A disorder characterized by discharge at the inner canthus; painless discharge.	srāvaḥ	स्रावः
ITA-5.66.61	Pus discharge from corners of eye	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: discharge in the canthus; pus discharge; suppurative discharge from inner canthus; mixed symptoms of all dosha; discharge from inner canthus; recurrent purulent discharge; blood-mixed discharge.	pūyasrāvaḥ/ sannipātaja-srāvaḥ	पूयस्रावः/सन्निपातज-स्रावः
ITA-5.66.62	White, sticky discharge from corners of eye	A disorder characterized by white-coloured discharge; thick discharge; slimy discharge; painless discharge; profuse discharge.	śleṣmā-srāvaḥ	श्लेष्मा-स्रावः
ITA-5.66.63	Blood exudation from corners of eye	A disorder characterized by bloody discharge; warm discharge; profuse discharge; not very dense discharge; coppery-coloured discharge; profuse discharge of vitiated blood.	rakta-srāvaḥ	रक्त-स्रावः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.66.64	Yellowish-blue exudation from corners of eye	A disorder characterized by discharge from the middle of the sandhiḥ; warm discharge; watery discharge; turmeric-coloured discharge; yellowish discharge.	pitta-srāvaḥ	पित्त-स्रावः
ITA-5.66.65	Watery exudation from corners of eye	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: a watery discharge occurring at the junction of eyelids and sclera; discharge from inner canthus; pain; redness/congestion; oedema; lacrimation occurring during digestion.	jala-srāvaḥ	जल-स्रावः
ITA-5.66.66	Corneal nodules	A disorder characterized by nodules at the sclerocorneal junction; coppery-coloured swelling; thin swelling; swelling with burning sensation; swelling with pain; rounded swelling.	parvaṇikā	पर्वणिका
ITA-5.66.67	Phlyctenular kerato-conjunctivitis	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: a swelling originating in the limbus region; coppery-coloured swelling; large swelling; swelling with burning sensation; swelling with pain; rounded swelling; situated in medial canthus; similar to lesions of the same name; hard eruption; red eruptions; white-coloured eruption; boil full of blisters; pain in interdigital space of feet; itching in interdigital space of foot; rotting in interdigital space of foot; burning in interdigital space of foot.	alajī	अलजी
ITA-5.66.68	Chronic blepharitis, pedicularis palpebrae	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: itching of the eyelids; itching of eyelashes; worms originating from the canthus; occurrence of different types of worms; vitiation of eyes; itching of lateral canthus; itching of medial canthus; burning sensation of lateral canthus; burning sensation of medial canthus; eyelashes sticking together; pus discharge; worm-infested swelling; painful swelling; itching of eyelid margins; damaging inner parts of eye.	kṛmigranthiḥ	कृमिग्रन्थिः
ITA-5.66.69	Disorders of eyelids		vartma-rogaḥ	वर्त्म-रोगः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.66.70	Hordeolum internum (stye)	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: an inward-pointing boil; external swelling; occurring under eyelid; reddish papules/eruptions; covered with similar boils; hard; mild pain; discharge similar to spilled contents of chicken egg; large, raised boil on the outer surface of eyelid with itching; coppery red boil on the outer surface of eyelid but opening inwards.	utsaṅginī	उत्सङ्गिनी
ITA-5.66.71	Multiple styes	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: boils resembling kumbhīka seeds; enlarging even after puncture; black-coloured boils; multiple boils; situated inside eyelid; tense boils on lid margin; boils bursting on lid margin; discharging boils.	kumbhīkā	कुम्भीका
ITA-5.66.72	Trachoma	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: discharging boils in the eyelids; boils with itching in the eyelids; heaviness in the boils as well as eyelids; eruptions resembling red mustard seeds; painful boils in the eyelids; white-coloured boils; thick and firm lesion; oedema; excessive discharge of rheum; pain; itching; slimy lacrimation.	pothakī	पोथकी
ITA-5.66.73	Spring catarrh, granular form of trachoma	A disorder characterized by large rugous nodules; dense nodules; rough nodules; thick nodules.	vartmaśarkarā	वर्त्मशर्करा
ITA-5.66.74	Papillary form of trachoma	A disorder characterized by projections resembling eravaruka seeds appearing in the eyelids; mild pain; minute eruptions; rough boils; glossy.	arśovartma	अर्शोवर्त्म
ITA-5.66.75	Granuloma or polyp-like growth	A disorder characterized by long; rough; firm and troublesome bud-like projections; rough; stiffness of eyelids; occurring on inner side of eyelids	śuṣkārsaḥ/ lohitārsaḥ	शुष्कार्शः/लोहितार्शः



Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.66.76	Stye	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: burning boils in eyelids; boils with pricking pain; copper-red boils in lid margin; soft eruption; mildly painful; minute eruptions; occurring in mid-eyelid; occurring near lid margin; itching; burning sensation with sweating and restlessness; firm; green gram-sized.	añjananāmikā	अञ्जननामिका
ITA-5.66.77	Multiple Meibomian cysts	A disorder characterized by the whole eyelid being full of boils; having same colour as eyelids; even boils; large muscular growth; firm colourless boils in eyelids.	bahalavartma	बहलवर्त्म
ITA-5.66.78	Allergic oedema of the eyelid	A disorder characterized by itching; mild pricking sensation; oedema of eyelids; inability to close eyes properly.	vartmāvabandhakaḥ	वर्त्मविवन्धकः
ITA-5.66.79	Lid abscess	A disorder characterized by moist and watery eyelids; blackish discoloration; appearance resembling mud.	vartmakardamaḥ	वर्त्मकर्दमः
ITA-5.66.80	Palpebral type of spring catarrh	A disorder characterized by the eyelid becoming soft; mildly painful and copper-red in colour; mild pain; coppery discoloration; even; suddenly becoming blood-red.	kliṣṭavartma	क्लिष्टवर्त्म
ITA-5.66.81	Ecchymosis, haematoma of lid	A disorder characterized by the eyelid appearing blackish externally and internally; blackish on inside; swelling; associated with pain; burning sensation; itching; moistness.	śyāva-vartma	श्याव-वर्त्म
ITA-5.66.82	Conjunctivitis	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: a painless swelling internally and externally; inwardly moist; discharge; excessive itching; pricking sensation; stiffness of eyelids; excessive secretion of waste products; fever; syncope or swooning; nonsuppurative of eyelids; repeated sticking of eyelids even if cleansed or not.	praklinnavartma/ kaphotkliṣṭa-vartma	प्रक्लिन्नवर्त्म/ कफोत्क्लिष्ट-वर्त्म
ITA-5.66.83	Mucopurulent conjunctivitis	A disorder characterized by the eyelids repeatedly sticking together even after recurrent cleansing; absence of suppuration.	apariklinnavartma/ kliṣṭa-vartma	अपरिक्लिन्नवर्त्म/ क्लिष्ट-वर्त्म

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.66.84	Lagophthalmos	A disorder characterized by the palpebral fissure remaining open; loss of mobility of lids; nonclosing of eyelids; eyes remaining closed; painful or painless.	vātāhata-vartma	वाताहत-वर्त्म
ITA-5.66.85	Polyp or papilloma of lid	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: a growth situated at the lid margin; irregular/uneven; developing into a growth; painless; hyperaemic; hanging; swelling resembling muscular lump; hard swelling; movable externally.	vartmārbudaḥ	वर्त्मर्बुदः
ITA-5.66.86	Frequent blinking	A disorder characterized by frequent blinking of the eyes; frequent closing and opening of eyes; painless.	nimeṣaḥ	निमेषः
ITA-5.66.87	Warts on eyelids	A disorder characterized by growths continuing after repeated excision; soft growths; burning sensation; itching; pain; stiffness; smooth/unctuous/oily; associated with discharge.	vartmagata-raktārśaḥ/ śoṇitārśaḥ	वर्त्मगत-रक्तार्शः/शोणितार्शः
ITA-5.66.88	Chalazion	A disorder characterized by a non-suppurating; hard; big; knotty; painless swelling in the eyelid; hardness; broad; painless swelling; itching; slimy; resembling a kola in size; pale swelling.	lagaṇaḥ	लगणः
ITA-5.66.89	Ulcerative conjunctivitis	A disorder characterized by external swelling; many minute openings on internal surface; multiple pores resembling the underground lotus stem; watery discharge internally.	bisavartma	बिसवर्त्म
ITA-5.66.90	Constriction of eyelids		kuñcanaḥ	कुञ्चनः
ITA-5.66.91	Trichiasis, entropion	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: the development of sharp eyelashes; rough eyelashes; repeated rubbing of eyeball; vitiation of eye; releif on plucking/removal of eyelash; aversion to wind; aversion to sunlight; aversion to fire; constriction/spasm of the eyelids; downward-looking eyebrows; swelling of eyes due to irritation by sharp eyelash tips; burning sensation with sweating and restlessness; loss of eyelashes from their roots; distorted eyelashes; inward-turning eyelashes; redness of black cornea and white sclera.	pakṣmakopaḥ/ pakṣmoparodhaḥ	पक्ष्मकोपः/पक्ष्मोपरोधः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.66.92	Loss of eyelashes, madarosis	A disorder characterized by itching along the margin of the eyelids; burning in eyelids; loss of eyelashes and burning sensation.	pakṣmaśātaḥ	पक्ष्मशातः
<b>5.67</b>	<b>Disorders of the head</b>			
ITA-5.67.1	Disorders of head	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: clinical features of all types of dosha; severe pain; severe pricking pain in both temporal regions; severe pricking pain at nape of neck; breaking pain at both temporal regions; breaking pain at nape of neck; burning sensation in middle of eyebrows; burning sensation in forehead; severe pain between both eyebrows; severe pain in forehead; puncturing pain in both ears; tinnitus; feeling as if eyes being extracted; feeling as if head spinning; sensation of luxation in skull region; pulsating sensation over vascular plexus; stiffness of neck; sudden onset of pain; pulsating sensation; severe headache without apparent cause; severe headache at night; headache relieved by bandage; headache relieved by fomentation; heaviness of head; locked jaw; intolerance of light/ photophobia; rhinorrhoea; sudden relief of pain; softness generated by massaging; softness generated by oil; softness generated by sudation; softness generated by bandaging.	śīrorogaḥ/ śīraḥśūlam/ śīrastāpaḥ/ śīrobhitāpaḥ	शिरोरोगः/ शिरःशूलम्/ शिरस्तापः/ शिरोभितापः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.67.2	Headache due to vitiated vata	Headache characterized by severe pain; severe pricking pain in both temporal regions; severe pricking pain at nape of neck; breaking pain in both temporal regions; breaking pain at nape of neck; burning sensation in middle of eyebrows; burning sensation in forehead; severe pain between both eyebrows; severe pain in forehead; puncturing pain in both ears; tininitus; feeling as if eyes being extracted; feeling as if head spinning; sensation of laxation in skull region; pulsating sensation over vascular plexus; stiffness of neck; sudden onset of pain; pulsating sensation; severe headache without apparent cause; severe headache at night; headache relieved by bandage; headache relieved by fomentation; heaviness of head; locked jaw; intolerance of light/photophobia; rhinorrhoea; sudden relief of pain; softness generated by massaging; softness generated by oil; softness generated by sudation; softness generated by bandaging.	vātajā-śīrorogaḥ	वातज-शिरोरोगः
ITA-5.67.3	Headache due to vitiated pitta	Headache characterized by burning sensation in head; headache/discomfort in head; headache on exposure to cold; burning sensation in eyes; thirst; giddiness or dizziness; sweating; headache with burning sensation; headache as if studded with burning charcoal; feeling of fuming from nose; especially in night due to cold; fuming-like sensation in head; fever; syncope or swooning; softness at night; pain subsiding with cold/softness by cold; feeling of fuming from eyes and nose; relieved by cold; subsiding at night.	pittajā-śīrorogaḥ	पित्तज-शिरोरोगः
ITA-5.67.4	Headache due to vitiated kapha	Headache characterized by mild headache; numbness in head; numbness and heaviness in head; heaviness of head; drowsiness/lassitude; lethargy; loss of taste; periorbital swelling; oedema of face; cold; feeling of being wrapped in a wet cloth; veins not pulsating; mild pain in daytime; more pain at night; itching in ear; vomiting; affected with kapha; stiffness of head; head becoming cold.	kaphajā-śīrorogaḥ	कफज-शिरोरोगः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.67.5	Headache due to vitiated tridosha	Headache characterized by pain; giddiness or dizziness; shaking of head; burning sensation; intoxication; thirst; heaviness; drowsiness/lassitude; all symptoms seen/complete expression of disease symptoms.	sannipātaja-śīrorogaḥ	सन्निपातज-शिरोरोगः
ITA-5.67.6	Headache due to vitiated blood	A disorder characterized by pitta-dominant features of headache; tenderness/inability to tolerate head being touched; pitta-predominant pain.	raktaja-śīrorogaḥ	रक्तज-शिरोरोगः
ITA-5.67.7	Headache due to kṛmi (worm infestation)	Headache characterized by penetrating type of pain; cutting type of pain; pain/headache; itching; oedema; diseased gait; worm manifestation; foul smell from head; pricking pain in head; severe pricking type of pain in head; pain resembling insect sting; breaking pain from inside; pulsating sensation from inside; watery blood-stained rhinorrhoea; watery rhinorrhoea with pus; severe pain; mind-disturbing pain; fever; cough; loss of strength; dryness; burning sensation; pulsating sensation; putrid smell; itching in forehead; itching in palate; itching in head; dryness/wasting/emaciation; shutting eyes; coppery nasal crust; clear nasal crust; tinnitus.	kṛmija-śīrorogaḥ	कृमिज-शिरोरोगः
ITA-5.67.8	Trigeminal neuralgia	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: pain in the neck region; pain in nape of neck; pain residing at eyes; pain residing at eyebrows; pain residing at temporal region; pulsating sensation at zygomatic region; eye diseases; lockjaw/catching sensation over jaw; pain in neck; severe pain in nape of neck; pain in eyes; pain in eyebrows; pain in temporal region; pulsating sensation in zygomatic region; lockjaw/catching sensation over jaw; other eye diseases.	anantavātaḥ	अनन्तवातः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.67.9	Headache in half of head (hemicrania)	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: severe pain in the neck resembling that caused by a sharp weapon; severe pain in neck resembling a sting; severe pain in eyebrows resembling that caused by sharp weapon; severe pain in eyebrows resembling a sting; severe pain in temporal region resembling that caused by sharp weapon; severe pain in temporal region resembling a sting; severe pain in ear resembling that caused by sharp weapon; severe pain in ear resembling a sting; severe pain in eyes resembling that caused by sharp weapon; severe pain in eyes resembling a sting; severe pain in one half of forehead resembling that caused by sharp weapon; severe pain in one half of forehead resembling a sting; disease progression giving rise to eye damage; disease progression giving rise to ear damage; severe breaking pain in upper part of body/head; severe pricking pain in upper part of body/head; severe giddiness; severe pain in head/upper part of body; sudden headache; fortnightly headache; headache developing about every 10 days; burning sensation in one half of head; pain developing within a month; self-limiting pain.	ardhāvabhedakaḥ	अर्धाविभेदकः
ITA-5.67.10	Headache worsening and subsiding with strength of sun	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: headache worsening as the day progresses; reducing towards end of day; mild pain in eyes at sunrise; mild pain in eyebrows at sunrise; severe pain in eyes; worsening in sunlight; subsiding with cold; sometimes subsiding with hot treatment; pulsating pain in temporal region at sunrise; pulsating pain in eyes at sunrise; pulsating pain in eyebrows at sunrise; pulsating pain in forehead at sunrise; worsening at midday; pain worsening on an empty stomach; uncertain comfort with cold; uncertain comfort with hot; pain subsiding later; pain subsiding at sunset.	sūryāvartaḥ	सूर्यावर्तः
ITA-5.67.11	Severe pain at temporal region		śaṅkhakaḥ	शङ्खकः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
<b>5.68</b>	<b>Dysfunctional uterine bleeding</b>			
ITA-5.68.1	Dysfunctional uterine bleeding	A gynaecological disorder characterized by quantitative vitiation of blood; generalized body aches; pain; weakness; giddiness or dizziness; syncope or swooning; black-outs; thirst; burning sensation; excessive talking/irrelevant speech/incoherent speech; pallor; drowsiness/lassitude; diseases of vata; intoxication.	asrgdaraḥ/ raktaḥpradaraḥ	असृग्दरः/रक्तप्रदरः
ITA-5.68.2	Dysfunctional uterine bleeding due to vitiated vata	A gynaecological disorder characterized by painful frothy menses; painful scanty; painful dry; painful blackish; painful reddish-brown; painful reddish resembling palasha flower water; frothy but without pain; scanty but without pain; dry but without pain; blackish but without pain; reddish-brown but without pain; reddish resembling palasha flower water but without pain; severe back pain; severe groin pain; pain in cardiac region; pain in sides of chest/flanks; pain in back; severe pain in pelvis; scanty menstrual flow; discharge associated with vāta types of pain; discharge resembling meat washings.	vātika-asrgdaraḥ	वातिक-असृग्दरः
ITA-5.68.3	Dysfunctional uterine bleeding due to vitiated pitta	A gynaecological disorder characterized by a bluish discharge; yellowish discharge; warm discharge; blackish discharge; constant discharge; frequent bleeding; painful; burning sensation; reddish bleeding; thirst; confusion/delirium; fever; giddiness or dizziness; red; discharging repeatedly and forcefully.	paittika-asrgdaraḥ	पैत्तिक-असृग्दरः
ITA-5.68.4	Dysfunctional uterine bleeding due to vitiated kapha	A gynaecological disorder characterized by slimy menses; pale coloured; heavy menstrual flow; unctuous; cold in nature; thick in consistancy; mild pain; vomiting; loss of taste; nausea; breathlessness/difficulty in breathing; cough; discharge resembling semi-digested food mixed with gastric fluids; unctuous discharge resembling extract of śālmali; discharge resembling rice water.	ślaiṣmika-asrgdaraḥ	श्लैष्मिक-असृग्दरः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.68.5	Dysfunctional uterine bleeding due to vitiated tridosha	A gynaecological disorder characterized by symptoms of all three dosha; discharge resembling honey in colour; ghr̥ta-like discharge; discharge resembling haritala in colour; bone marrow-like discharge; menstrual blood with a cadaveric smell.	sannipātika-asṛgdaraḥ (raktapradaraḥ)	सन्निपातिक-असृग्दरः (रक्तप्रदरः)
<b>5.69 Disorders of the female genitalia</b>				
ITA-5.69.1	Vaginal disease	Disorders of female genitalia including the uterus.	yonirogaḥ/ yonivyāpat	योनिरोगः/योनिव्यापत्
ITA-5.69.2	Vaginal disease due to predominant vāta	A gynaecological disorder characterized by a pricking pain in the female genital organs; roughness of female genital organs; feeling as if ants are crawling over the body/ formication; numbness; exertion; menstrual flow with sound; menstrual flow with pain; frothy menstruation; dry menstruation; stiffness of female genital organs; pain; pricking type of pain; tinnitus; slightly reddish-brown menstrual flow; blackish menstrual flow; scanty menstrual flow; thin menstrual flow; feeling as if pelvis has prolapsed; pelvic pain; feeling as if sides of chest/flanks have prolapsed; pain in sides of chest/flanks; leading to gulma; diseases according to the affected dosha. Note: yoni can indicate both the internal and external female genital organs.	vātaja-yonirogaḥ	वातज-योनिरोगः
ITA-5.69.3	Vaginal disease due to predominant pitta	A gynaecological disorder characterized by burning in female genital organs; inflammation/suppuratation of female genital organs; fever; heating sensation; menstrual discharge becoming blue; yellow or black in colour; yellowish discharge; whitish discharge; very hot discharge; large amount of hot; offensively smelling discharge; burning in female genital organs; putrid smell in female genital organs; hot menstrual flow; heavy menstrual flow; smelling of dead body.	pittaja-yonirogaḥ	पित्तज-योनिरोगः



Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.69.4	Vaginal disease due to predominant kapha	A gynaecological disorder characterized by sliminess of the female genital organs; coldness of female genital organs; itching in female genital organs; mild pain; pale-coloured female genital organs; paleness of menstrual blood; slimy menstrual flow; painless; discharge according to affected dosha.	kaphaja-yonirogaḥ	कफज-योनिरोगः
ITA-5.69.5	Vaginal disease due to vitiated tridosha	A gynaecological disorder characterized by mixed features; burning pain; colicky pain; whitish discharge; slimy menstrual flow; clinical features of all types of dosha; complications.	sannipātaja-yonirogaḥ	सन्निपातज-योनिरोगः
ITA-5.69.6	Round-shaped abscess in vagina	A gynaecological disorder characterized by a tuberos swelling filled with pus; a tuberos swelling filled with blood; a tuberos swelling resembling a nikuca fruit.	yonikandaḥ	योनिकन्दः
ITA-5.69.7	Round-shaped abscess in vagina due to vitiated vata	A gynaecological disorder characterized by a dry swelling in the external female genital organs; discoloured swelling in external genital organs; cracked swelling in external genital organs.	vātikayonikandaḥ	वातिकयोनिकन्दः
ITA-5.69.8	Round-shaped abscess in vagina due to vitiated pitta	A gynaecological disorder characterized by a tuberos swelling accompanied by a burning sensation and redness of the female external genital organs; swelling in external genital organs associated with fever; vaginal sprouts with redness.	paittikayonikandaḥ	पैत्तिकयोनिकन्दः
ITA-5.69.9	Round-shaped abscess in vagina due to vitiated kapha	A gynaecological disorder characterized by swelling resembling nila puṣpa; itching in external genital organs.	kaphajayonikandaḥ	कफजयोनिकन्दः
ITA-5.69.10	Round-shaped abscess in vagina due to vitiated tridosha	A gynaecological disorder characterized by clinical features of all types of vitiated dosas in yonikanda.	sannipātajayonikandaḥ	सन्निपातजयोनिकन्दः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
<b>5.70</b>	<b>Conditions pertaining to pregnancy, peri- and postnatal periods</b>			
ITA-5.70.1	Fetal expulsion in fifth or sixth month of pregnancy	Miscarriage of a formed fetus in the fifth month of pregnancy; in the sixth month of pregnancy.	garbhapātaḥ	गर्भपातः
ITA-5.70.2	Fetal expulsion before fourth month of pregnancy	Miscarriage of a fetus before completing the fourth month of pregnancy.	garbhasrāvaḥ	गर्भस्रावः
ITA-5.70.3	Obstructed fetal presentation	Abnormal fetal presentation characterized by irritation of the abdomen; pain in sides of chest/flanks; pain in urinary bladder; pain in head; pain in abdomen; pain in female genital organs; borborygmi with distension; obstruction to passage of urine/retention; abortion of young fetus; discharge of blood; occasional enlargement of fetus; abnormal fetal presentation; fetus descending to lower abdomen; fetal retention due to vitiated apāna vata.	mūḍhagarbhaḥ	मूढगर्भः
ITA-5.70.4	Obstructed fetal presentation with both hands, feet and head wedged upwards	Abnormal fetal presentation characterized by fetus seen presenting at vagina with both hands; feet and head wedged upwards; a category of compound fetal presentation. Ayurvedic literature describes this as obstructed fetal presentation resembling a wedge blocking the vagina.	kīlakaḥ	कीलकः
ITA-5.70.5	Obstructed fetal presentation with head, hands and feet presenting together	Abnormal fetal presentation characterized by emergence of fetal palms and feet; body obstructed; resembling horse's hoof; a category of compound fetal presentation. Ayurvedic literature describes this as obstructed fetal presentation resembling a horse's hoof.	pratikhuraḥ	प्रतिखुरः
ITA-5.70.6	Obstructed fetal presentation with the head and one hand presenting	Abnormal fetal presentation characterized by emergence of fetal head and one hand; a category of compound fetal presentation. Ayurvedic literature describes this as obstructed foetal presentation resembling a sprouting seed.	bījakaḥ	बीजकः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.70.7	Obstructed fetal presentation with fetus in a transverse lie	Abnormal fetal presentation characterized by a fetus in a transverse lie with obstructed passage.	parighaḥ	परिघः
ITA-5.70.8	Intrauterine fetal death	Death of fetus in the uterus characterized by feeling as if the abdomen is wrapped in a wet cloth; stiff abdomen; stretched abdomen; abdomen cold to touch; stony hard fetus; absence of fetal movements; severe pain; no labour pain; no discharge from yoni; sluggish eyes; distressed mother; giddiness or dizziness; difficulty in breathing; distress/discontent/restlessness; improper manifestation of natural urges; cessation of labour pain; blackishness or cyanosis; pallor; foetid smell on breath; colicky pain in abdomen; inflated abdomen; thirst; difficulty in breathing; exhaustion without exertion; mother crying constantly; sleeplessness; difficulty in breathing.	mṛtagarbhaḥ	मृतगर्भः
ITA-5.70.9	Puerperal disorder	A disorder characterized by generalized body aches; fever; tremors; thirst; heaviness of body; swelling of body; colicky pain in abdomen; diarrhoea.	sūtikārogaḥ	सूतिकारोगः
ITA-5.70.10	Breast milk vitiated by vāta	A disorder characterized by breast milk giving rise to constipation in children; causing retention of urine in children; astringent taste; immediately dissolving in water; dry in nature.	vātajakṣīradoṣaḥ	वातजक्षीरदोषः
ITA-5.70.11	Breast milk vitiated by kapha	A disorder characterized by breast milk which is thick/dense; slimy; sinking in water; slightly salty in taste; thick.	kaphajakṣīradoṣaḥ	कफजक्षीरदोषः
ITA-5.70.12	Breast milk vitiated by pitta	A disorder characterized by breast milk which is sour in taste; pungent taste; with yellowish streaks; causing burning sensation in child; hot in nature; salty taste.	pittajakṣīradoṣaḥ	पित्तजक्षीरदोषः
ITA-5.70.13	Breast milk vitiated by tridosha		sannipātajakṣīradoṣaḥ	सन्निपातजक्षीरदोषः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
<b>5.71</b>	<b>Paediatric disorders</b>			
ITA-5.71.1	Paediatric diseases	Diseases of children aged between birth and 16 years.	bālarogaḥ	बालरोगः
ITA-5.71.2	Ophthalmia neonatorum	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: swelling of the eyes; coppery redness of eyes; inability to see; pain in eyelids; stickiness of eyelids; rubbing of ears; rubbing of eyes; rubbing of nose; frontal headache; pain in eyes; irritation in nose; photophobia; difficulty in opening eyes.	kukūṇaka	कुकूणकः
ITA-5.71.3	Malnutrition disorder	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: diminution of digestive power; loss of taste; emaciation; cough; abdominal enlargement; drowsiness/ lassitude; giddiness or dizziness; vomiting.	pārigarbhikaḥ	पारिगर्भिकः
ITA-5.71.4	Dehydration of palate	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: depression/sinking of anterior fontanelle; depression of palate; aversion to breast milk; difficulty in sucking; loose stools; thirst; itching in mouth; pain in eyes; inability to hold neck; vomiting.	tālukaṇṭakaḥ	तालुकण्टकः
ITA-5.71.5	Paediatric erysipelas		mahāpadmaḥ	महापद्मः
ITA-5.71.6	Nodular skin disease of children	A disorder characterized by hard nodules/papular lesions; painless nodule; nodule resembling green gram in size; skin-coloured nodule; waxy/unctuous nodule.	ajagallikā	अजगल्लिका
ITA-5.71.7	Napkin rash	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: itching; sudden appearance of blisters; secretion from vesicles on itching; worsening of lesion on merging. A disorder that is generally due to unhygienic conditions or napkin allergy.	ahipūtana	अहिपूतन

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.71.8	Neurological symptoms due to external invisible factors	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: the sudden onset of agitation in the baby; sudden onset of fearfulness in baby; sudden onset of crying; gouging or scratching wet-nurse or mother; biting wet-nurse or mother; scratching or gouging own body; biting him or herself; upward movement of eyes; teeth-gnashing; cooing sound; yawning; hasty movements of eyebrows; teeth-grinding; drooping of lips; frothy vomiting; severe weakness; staying awake at night; swelling of eyes; altered stools/loose motions; hoarse voice; smelling of meat and blood; aversion to food/breast milk; lacrimation from one eye; convulsive movements of limbs; sweating; body smelling of blood; diminished crying; facial paralysis; fearfulness; aversion to breast milk; twitching of limbs; smelling of wound; ptosis of one eye; flickering of one eye; anxious; quickening of eye movements; constipation; frequent shaking of head; hemiplegia/hemiparesis; stiffness of body; bending/drooping of neck; crying with hoarse voice; vomiting of saliva; odour of animal fat; odour of blood; making fists; hard stool; movement of one eye brow; movement of one cheek; redness of both eyes; lameness; death.	skandagrahaḥ	स्कन्दग्रहः
ITA-5.71.9	Epilepsy-like symptoms due to external invisible factors	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: frequent episodes of unconsciousness; pricking of hairs; drooping of neck; bending of body; yawning; faecal excretion; urination; frothy vomiting; upward movement of eyes; involuntary movements of hands; involuntary movements of eyebrows; biting of mother's breast; biting of own tongue; inflammation; fever; sleeplessness; odour of pus and blood; excessive crying after regaining consciousness; episodes of unconsciousness; involuntary movements of hands and feet; body smelling of pus or blood; frothy vomitus.	skandāpasmāraḥ	स्कन्दापस्मारः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.71.10	Symptom complex resembling bacterial infection of the skin due to external invisible factors	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: a smell of birds emanating from the body; generalized discharging lesions; flaccidity/laxity; blisters with burning sensation spread over body; blisters with suppuration spread over body; afflicted with skin lesions due to injuries or trauma; diarrhoea; tongue ulcer; palate ulcer; throat ulcer; repeated blisters on joints; manifesting at any time; stomatitis; proctitis; fever; smelling of shakuni (a type of bird).	śakunīgrahaḥ	शकुनीग्रहः
ITA-5.71.11	Symptom complex resembling juvenile pernicious anaemia due to external invisible factors	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: black-bluish discoloration; rubbing of ears; rubbing of eyes; rubbing of nose; cough; hiccups; irregular movement of eyes; deviation of mouth; redness of face; goat-like odour; fever; dryness/wasting; greenish faeces; loose stools; limbs covered with ulcers; limbs covered with blisters; muddy odour; bloody discharge; stools not well formed; burning sensation; excessive paleness of body; stomatitis; suffering with pain; easily afflicted.	revatīgrahaḥ	रेवतीग्रहः
ITA-5.71.12	Fever, retention of urine due to external invisible factors	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: crying; vomiting; shivering of body; drowsiness/lassitude; wakefulness at night; hiccups; abdominal distension; altered bowels/loose stools; thirst; retention of urine; flaccidity/laxity; horripilation; crow-like smell; sleepiness in daytime; thirst; involuntary sideways glance.	pūtanāgrahaḥ	पूतनाग्रहः
ITA-5.71.13	Diarrhoea, fever, insomnia, emaciation complex due to external invisible factors	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: diarrhoea; cough; vomiting; fever; thirst; odour of animal fat; aversion to breast milk; abnormal colour of body; constant downward gaze; sour smell; insufficient sleep; altered stools/loose motions; discoloration of body; bad odour; emaciation; tired eyes; severe pain in eyes; itching of eyes; sty; swelling of eyes; hiccups; agitation; harsh voice; shivering/tremors; fishy smell from body.	andhapūtanāgrahaḥ	अन्धपूतनाग्रहः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.71.14	Assymmetric body temperature, excess sleep due to external invisible factors	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: diarrhoea; cough; weakness; vomiting; eye diseases; bad odour; frequent trembling of body; agitated; tremors; crying; involuntary sideways glance; thirst; borborygmi; smell of raw meat/animal fat; cold on one side but warm on other side of body; obstructed; clinging to mother and sleeping.	śītapūtanāgrahaḥ	शीतपूतनाग्रहः
ITA-5.71.15	Prominent veins, shiny face due to external invisible factors	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: venous prominences on the body; pale complexion of face; polyphagia; urine/cow urine odour; exhausted body; tender palms; tender soles; shiny face; bluish-black venous prominence on abdomen; agitation; dark-coloured veins on abdomen; fever; aversion to food/milk; tired body.	mukhamaṇḍikāgrahaḥ	मुखमण्डिकाग्रहः
ITA-5.71.16	Syncope, constant fever, tremors due to external invisible factors	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: teeth-grinding/teeth-biting; syncope or swooning; bad odour; frothy vomitus; involuntary bending from abdomen; agitation; crying; upward gaze; constant fever; odour of animal fat; unconsciousness; abdominal distension; shaking of hands; shaking of legs; thirst; clenching of fist; diarrhoea; feeble voice; discoloration; cooing sound; vomiting; cough; hiccups; insomnia; dry throat; dry mouth; sound of hollow cough; biting of lips; contracture of body parts; stiffness; goat-like odour; involuntary upward gaze and laughing; swelling of eye.	naigameṣagrahaḥ	नैगमेषग्रहः
<b>5.72</b>	<b>Poisoning</b>			
ITA-5.72.1	Poisoning		viṣaḥ	विषः
ITA-5.72.2	Vegetable poison	Poisoning characterized by fever; hiccups; tenderness or sensitive teeth/dental hyperaesthesia; choking sensation in throat; frothy vomiting; restlessness; breathlessness/difficulty in breathing; syncope or swooning.	sthāvaraviṣaḥ	स्थावरविषः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.72.3	Animal poison	Poisoning characterized by sleep; drowsiness/lassitude; exhaustion without exertion; burning sensation; inflammation/ suppuration; horripilation; oedema; diarrhoea; indigestion.	jaṅgamaviṣaḥ	जङ्गमविषः
ITA-5.72.4	Poisonous roots	Poisoning characterized by pains/convulsive movements of limbs; excessive talking/irrelevant speech/incoherent speech; confusion/delirium.	mūlaviṣaḥ	मूलविषः
ITA-5.72.5	Poisonous leaves	Poisoning characterized by yawning; convulsive movements of body; breathlessness/difficulty in breathing.	patra-viṣaḥ	पत्र-विषः
ITA-5.72.6	Poisonous fruits	Poisoning characterized by scrotal oedema; burning sensation; aversion to food.	phalaviṣaḥ	फलविषः
ITA-5.72.7	Poisonous flowers	Poisoning characterized by vomiting; abdominal distension; confusion/delirium.	puṣpa-viṣaḥ	पुष्प-विषः
ITA-5.72.8	Poisonous barks	Poisoning characterized by halitosis; roughness/dryness; headache; secretion of mucus.	tvak-viṣaḥ	त्वक्-विषः
ITA-5.72.9	Poisonous resinous exudates	Poisoning characterized by halitosis; roughness/dryness; headache; secretion of mucus.	sāra-viṣaḥ	सार-विषः
ITA-5.72.10	Poisonous gums; resins	Poisoning characterized by halitosis; roughness/dryness; headache; secretion of mucus.	niryāsa-viṣaḥ	निर्यास-विषः
ITA-5.72.11	Poisonous latexes	Poisoning characterized by frothing from mouth; altered stools/loose motions; heaviness of tongue.	kṣīra-viṣaḥ	क्षीर-विषः
ITA-5.72.12	Poisonous minerals	Poisoning characterized by precordial pain/cardiac pain; syncope or swooning; burning sensation in palate.	dhātu-viṣaḥ	धातु-विषः



Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.72.13	Cumulative poisoning with mild effect over time	Poisoning characterized by loose stools; change in normal complexion; foul odour from mouth; altered taste in mouth; thirst; syncope or swooning; vomiting; stuttering/stammering; sadness/depression; abdominal distension due to vitiated tridosha; loss of hair from all parts of body; sense of intoxication after meal; indigestion; loss of taste; circular eruptions; wheal-like skin eruptions; confusion/delirium; diminution of dhātu/emaciation; pedal oedema; swelling in hands; swelling of mouth; clinical features of ascites; diarrhoea; discoloration; clinical features of intermittent fever; excessive thirst; psychosis; borborygmi with distension; loss of bodily secretions; skin diseases; red coloration; clinical features resembling psoriasis; oedema; pallor; haemorrhoids; extreme wasting of muscles/diminution of muscle mass; breathlessness/difficulty in breathing; abdominal swelling; fever; leading to death; the poison becomes less potent following treatment but not eliminated from the system.	Dūṣīviṣaḥ/ kṛtrimaviṣaḥ	दूषीविषः/कृत्रिमविषः
ITA-5.72.14	Cumulative poisoning with mild effect over time, poison lodged in intestines	Poisoning characterized by vāta pitta disorders; hair loss from head and body; individual resembling a bird with withered wings.	Pakvāśayastha-dūṣīviṣam	पक्वाशयस्थ-दूषीविषम्
ITA-5.72.15	Cumulative poisoning with mild effect over time, poison lodged in the tissues	Poisoning characterized by ailments due to involvement of fundamental structural components, e.g. when poison is associated with primary circulating nutrient fluid (rasa) there will be aversion to food/anorexia.	dhātugata-dūṣīviṣam	धातुगत-दूषीविषम्
ITA-5.72.16	Poisoning due to spider bite		lūtāviṣaḥ	लूताविषः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.72.17	Poisoning due to rat bite	Poisoning characterized by nodular swelling; oedema; resembling lotus seed; circular patches; intense growth of papules; spreading cellulitis/erysipelas; clinical features of kiṭibha; breaking type of pain in small joints; severe pain; syncope or swooning; bodily exhaustion or tiredness/inability to perform physical activities; fever; weakness; loss of taste; breathlessness/difficulty in breathing; vomiting; horripilation; bleeding from bite site; pallor; burning sensation.	mūṣikāviṣaḥ/ ākhuviṣaḥ	मूषिकाविषः/आखुविषः
ITA-5.72.18	Slow, chronic spider poisoning	Poisoning characterized by loose stools; change in normal complexion; foul odour from mouth; altered taste in mouth; thirst; syncope or swooning; vomiting; stuttering/stammering; sadness/depression; abdominal distension due to vitiated tridosha; loss of hair from all parts of body; sense of intoxication after meal; indigestion; loss of taste; circular eruptions; wheal-like skin eruptions; confusion/delirium; diminution of dhātu/emaciation; pedal oedema; swelling of hands; swelling of mouth; clinical features of ascites; diarrhoea; discoloration; clinical features of intermittent fever; excessive thirst; psychosis; borborygmi with distension; loss of bodily secretions; stuttering/stammering; skin diseases; red coloration; clinical features resembling psoriasis; oedema; pallor; haemorrhoids; extreme wasting of muscles/diminution of muscle mass; breathlessness/difficulty in breathing; abdominal swelling; fever; leads to death; the poison becomes less potent following treatment but not eliminated from the system.	dūṣiṣa-lūtādaṣṭaḥ	दूषीविष-लूतादष्टः
ITA-5.72.19	Poisoning due to scorpion bite	Poisoning characterized by a burning sensation resembling fire; rapidly spreading in an upward direction; pain remaining at bite site; instantly severe pain; brownish discoloration at bite site; pricking type of pain at bite site; splitting type of pain at bite site.	vṛścikaviṣaḥ	वृश्चिकविषः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.72.20	Poisoning due to two or more ingredients in combination	Poisoning characterized by pallor; emaciation; insufficient digestive power/capacity; discomfort in vital organs; affliction of marma; swelling in hands; pedal oedema; abdominal enlargement; diseases due to malfunctioning grahaṇi; phthisis; palpable glandular enlargement in abdomen/ abdominal lump; wasting; fever; oedema; insanity; haemorrhoids.	garaviṣaḥ	गरविषः
ITA-5.72.21	Poisoning due to rabid dog bite	Poisoning characterized by numbness; blackish bleeding; precordial pain/cardiac pain; headache; fever; rigidity/ stiffness; thirst; syncope or swooning.	alarkaviṣaḥ	अलर्कविषः
ITA-5.72.22	Poisoning due to contact with an insect	Poisoning characterized by the formation of round protuberance; oedema; fever; itching; loss of taste.	kīṭaviṣaḥ	कीटविषः
ITA-5.72.23	Reaction due to contact with a frog	Poisoning characterized by itching at site; yellowish froth from mouth; burning sensation; vomiting; syncope or swooning; sleep.	maṇḍūkadaṣṭaḥ	मण्डूकदष्टः
ITA-5.72.24	Reaction due to ant bite	Poisoning characterized by swelling at bite site; burning sensation; oedema.	pipīlikā-daṣṭaḥ	पिपीलिका-दष्टः
ITA-5.72.25	Reaction due to lizard bite	Poisoning characterized by brownish discoloration; blackish discoloration of body; variegated coloration; confusion/ delirium; altered bowels/loose motions.	kṛkalāsadaṣṭaḥ	कृकलासदष्टः
ITA-5.72.26	Poisonous leech bite	Poisoning characterized by itching; oedema; fever; syncope or swooning.	saviṣa-jalaukādaṣṭaḥ	सविष-जलौकादष्टः
ITA-5.72.27	Contact with or consumption of poisonous fish	Poisoning characterized by burning sensation; swelling at the site; pain in situ.	saviṣa-matsyadaṣṭaḥ	सविष-मत्स्यदष्टः
ITA-5.72.28	Reaction due to contact with household lizard	Poisoning characterized by burning sensation; pricking pain; perspiration; oedema.	gṛhagodhikādaṣṭaḥ	गृहगोधिकादष्टः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.72.29	Reaction due to sting of honeybee	Poisoning characterized by itching; oedema; burning sensation; pain; brownish-coloured papules; fever; death.	makṣikā-daṣṭaḥ	मक्षिका-दष्टः
ITA-5.72.30	Reaction due to sting of mosquito	Poisoning characterized by severe itching; swelling at bite site; mild pain.	maśaka-daṣṭaḥ	मशक-दष्टः
ITA-5.72.31	Reaction due to sting of centipede	Poisoning characterized by oedema; pain; burning sensation in precordial/cardiac region; burning sensation; syncope or swooning; appearance of whitish papules.	śatapadī-daṣṭaḥ	शतपदी-दष्टः
<b>5.73 Injuries</b>				
ITA-5.73.1	Injury of vulnerable locations	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: giddiness or dizziness; excessive talking/irrelevant speech/incoherent speech; falling down; fainting/severe confusion; uncoordinated movements; nonfunctioning of the mind as in sleep; feeling of warmth; flaccidity/laxity; syncope or swooning; upward movement of vata; severe breaking type of pain; bloody discharge resembling meat washings; cessation of all sense organ functioning; fatigued mind and body.	marmaviddhaḥ/ marmābhigāṭaḥ/ marmakṣataḥ	मर्मविद्धः/ मर्माभिघातः/मर्मक्षतः
ITA-5.73.2	Foreign body in the skin	A disorder due to presence of foreign body in the skin; characterized by discoloration; elongated prominent swelling; hard swelling.	tvaggata-śalyaḥ	त्वग्गत-शल्यः
ITA-5.73.3	Foreign body in the muscle	A disorder due to presence of foreign body in the muscle; characterized by sucking type of pain; inflammation/suppuration; increase in swelling; failure of foreign body pathway to heal; inability to bear touching/pressing.	māṃsagata-śalyaḥ	मांसगत-शल्यः
ITA-5.73.4	Foreign body between the muscles	A disorder due to presence of foreign body between the muscles; characterized by inflammation/suppuration; failure of foreign body pathway to heal; inability to bear touching/pressing.	peśyantaragata-śalyaḥ	पेश्यन्तरगत-शल्यः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.73.5	Foreign body in the veins	A disorder due to presence of foreign body in the veins; characterized by engorgement; pain in veins; swelling.	sirāgata-śalyaḥ	सिरागत-शल्यः
ITA-5.73.6	Foreign body in the ligaments, and tendons	A disorder due to presence of foreign body in the ligaments; characterized by redness/congestion/inflammation; forceful flow of fluid on cutting tendons; associated with severe pain.	snāyugata-śalyaḥ	स्नायुगत-शल्यः
ITA-5.73.7	Foreign body in the joints	A disorder due to presence of foreign body in the joints; characterized by loss of joint functions; inability to perform flexion/extension movements.	sandhigata-śalyaḥ	सन्धिगत-शल्यः
ITA-5.73.8	Foreign body in the bones	A disorder due to presence of foreign body in the bones; characterized by a feeling of fullness; various types of pain; oedema.	asthigata-śalyaḥ	अस्थिगत-शल्यः
ITA-5.73.9	Foreign body in the arteries	A disorder due to presence of foreign body in the arteries; characterized by foamy/frothy bleeding; expulsion of vayu with sounds; generalized body aches; thirst; nausea.	dhamanīgata-śalyaḥ	धमनीगत-शल्यः
ITA-5.73.10	Foreign body in the alimentary canal	A disorder due to presence of foreign body in the alimentary canal; characterized by borborygmi with distension; gurgling intestinal sounds/borborygmi; appearance of food at the wound opening; appearance of faeces at the wound opening; appearance of urine at the wound opening.	koṣṭhagata-śalyaḥ	कोष्ठगत-शल्यः
ITA-5.73.11	Unripe swelling, pre-pus formation stage.	A disorder characterized by reduced swelling; induration; normal skin coloration; mild pain; hypothermia/mild warmth or cold swelling; stable oedema.	āmaśophaḥ	आमशोफः
ITA-5.73.12	Injury to perineal raphe		sevanī-chedaḥ	सेवनी-छेदः
ITA-5.73.13	Stab injury		bhinna-sadyovraṇaḥ	भिन्न-सद्योव्रणः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.73.14	Injury of visceral organs	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: koṣṭa which become filled with blood; fever; burning sensation; urethral bleeding; rectal bleeding; haematemesis/haemoptysis; epistaxis; syncope or swooning; breathlessness/difficulty in breathing; thirst; abdominal distension; aversion to food; faecal retention; obstruction to passage of urine/retention; retention of vata/flatulence; loss of perspiration; redness of eyes; metallic odour from the mouth; foul body smell; precordial/cardiac region pain; pain in sides of chest/flanks; fever.	koṣṭha-abhigātaḥ/ bhinnah	कोष्ठ-अभिघातः/भिन्नः
ITA-5.73.15	Accumulation of blood in the thoraco-abdominal cavity due to injury		raktapūrṇakoṣṭhaḥ	रक्तपूर्णकोष्ठः
ITA-5.73.16	Accumulation of blood in the stomach due to injury	A disorder characterized by vomiting blood/haemetemesis; severe bloating; severe exquisite sharp pain/colic.	āmāśayastha-rudhiraḥ	आमाशयस्थ-रुधिरः
ITA-5.73.17	Accumulation of blood in the large intestine due to injury	A disorder characterized by heaviness; heaviness below the umbilicus; bleeding through orifices; pain; coldness; coldness in lower abdomen.	pakvāśayastha-rudhiraḥ	पक्वाशयस्थ-रुधिरः
ITA-5.73.18	Irremediable internal visceral injury	A disorder characterized by expiration of cold air; internal bleeding; cold legs; cold hands; cold face; reddish-coloured eyes.	asādhyakoṣṭhabhedaḥ	असाध्य-कोष्ठभेदः
ITA-5.73.19	Penetrating or puncturing deep injury	A disorder characterized by a foreign body which may remain either protruding or have exited through the wound.	viddhaḥ	विद्धः
ITA-5.73.20	Penetrating or puncturing deep injury to vessels		sirāviddhaḥ	सिराविद्धः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.73.21	Penetrating or puncturing deep injury to ligaments	A disorder characterized by a flexion deformity/humpback; inability to move; a slowly healing wound; severe pain; weakness of limbs.	snāyuviddhaḥ	स्नायुविद्धः
ITA-5.73.22	Injury to movable and immovable joints		calācala-sandhikṣataḥ	चलाचल-सन्धिकक्षतः
ITA-5.73.23	Injury or damage to the body channels		srotoviddhaḥ	स्रोतोविद्धः
ITA-5.73.24	Injury to the conduit for vital life force	A disorder characterized by flexion/bending of body; semiconsciousness or stupefaction; vertigo; shivering/tremors; screaming; death.	prāṇavahasrotoviddhaḥ	प्राणवहस्रोतोविद्धः
ITA-5.73.25	Injury to the gastrointestinal tract	A disorder characterized by abdominal distension; aversion to food; vomiting; blindness; pain; thirst; death.	annavahasrotoviddhaḥ	अन्नवहस्रोतोविद्धः
ITA-5.73.26	Injury to the water-carrying channels		udakavahasrotoviddhaḥ	उदकवहस्रोतोविद्धः
ITA-5.73.27	Injury to the channels carrying nutrient fluids	A disorder characterized by dryness/wasting/emaciation; clinical features resembling an injury to prāṇavāha srotas; flexion/bending of body; semiconsciousness or stupefaction; vertigo; shivering/tremors; screaming; death.	rasavahasrotoviddhaḥ	रसवहस्रोतोविद्धः
ITA-5.73.28	Injury to the channels carrying blood	A disorder characterized by black discoloration of body; fever; burning sensation; pallor; bleeding/haemorrhage; redness of the eyes.	raktavahasrotoviddhaḥ	रक्तवहस्रोतोविद्धः
ITA-5.73.29	Injury to the channels that nourish muscles		māmsavahasrōtōvidhaḥ	मांसवहस्रोतोविद्धः
ITA-5.73.30	Injury to the channels carrying fat	A disorder characterized by perspiration; oiliness of body; dryness of palate; nonpitting oedema; thirst.	medovahasrotoviddhaḥ	मेदोवहस्रोतोविद्धः
ITA-5.73.31	Injury to the channels that nourish bone		asthivahasrotoviddhaḥ	अस्थिवहस्रोतोविद्धः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.73.32	Injury to the channels of the genital system	A disorder characterized by inability to perform the sexual act/ impotence; delayed ejaculation; blood-tinged semen.	śukravahasrotoviddha	शुक्रवहस्रोतोविद्धः
ITA-5.73.33	Injury to the channels of the menstrual system	A disorder characterized by sterility; dyspareunia; absence of menstruation.	ārtavavahasrotoviddhaḥ	आर्तववहस्रोतोविद्धः
ITA-5.73.34	Injury to the channels of the urinary system	A disorder characterized by retention of urine; distended basti; stiffness of penis.	mūtravahasrotoviddhaḥ	मूत्रवहस्रोतोविद्धः
ITA-5.73.35	Injury to the channels of the gastrointestinal system	A disorder characterized by borborygmi with distension; bad smell; nodularity.	purīṣavahasrotoviddhaḥ	पुरीषवहस्रोतोविद्धः
ITA-5.73.36	Multiorgan injuries		sarvāṅgābhighataḥ	सर्वाङ्गाभिहतः
ITA-5.73.37	Urethral injury		mūtrapraseka-kṣaṇanam	मूत्रप्रसेक-क्षणनम्
ITA-5.73.38	Head injury	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: torticollis/stiffness of neck; facial paralysis; agitation of eyes; confusion/delirium; cramps; loss of motor activities; cough; breathlessness/difficulty in breathing; lockjaw/catching sensation over jaw; muteness/inability to speak; stuttering/stammering; closure of eyelids; twitching of cheek muscles; yawning; excessive salivation; aphasia; facial grimaces.	śirobhighātaḥ	शिरोभिघातः
ITA-5.73.39	Injury to the urinary bladder	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: spiralling spasm in the urinary bladder or basti; upward movement of vata in the abdomen; palpable glandular enlargement in abdomen/abdominal lump; hard tumour caused by vata; bladder spasticity; stasis of flatus; stasis of urine; stasis of faeces; pain in groin; penile pain; colicky pain in urinary bladder or basti; catching sensation in umbilical region; catching sensation in lower abdominal region; catching sensation in anus; catching sensation in the pelvis.	basti-abhighātaḥ	वस्ति-अभिघातः



Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.73.40	Injury to the seminal passages	Injury to the bulbo-urethral glands; seminal vesicles or epididymis.	muṣkasroto abhighātaḥ	मुष्कस्रोतोऽभिघातः
ITA-5.73.41	Frostbite		śītābhihataḥ	शीताभिहतः
<b>5.74</b>	<b>Disorders related to faulty diet and eating habits</b>			
ITA-5.74.1	Disorders due to unwholesome diet		āhāravaīṣamyam	आहारवैषम्यम्
ITA-5.74.2	Disorder due to insufficient or suboptimal food intake	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: emaciation; insatiability; upward movement of vāta; death; impotence; lack of vigour/energy; affliction of body; affliction of manas/mind; affliction of buddhi/intellect; affliction of sense organs; loss of sāra; loss of wealth/beauty; eighty types of vāta diseases; constipation.	hīnamātrāhāraḥ	हीनमात्राहारः
ITA-5.74.3	Disorder due to excessive or supraoptimal food intake	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: syncope or swooning; diarrhoea; vomiting; thirst; colicky pain in abdomen; giddiness or dizziness; cramps; yawning; generalized body aches; dryness of mouth; excessive talking/irrelevant speech/incoherent speech; sunken eyes; severe headache; severe pain in cardiac region; contraction of blood vessels; stiffening of vessels; stasis of flow; impairment of agni; stiffness of sides of chest; stiffness of back; stiffness of lower back; burning sensation; discoloration; insanity; tremors; pain in precordial region/angina pectoris; headache; borborygmi with distension; rigidity/stiffness; fever; feeling of heaviness in body; impediment of speech/dysphasia; spitting/excessive expectoration; loss of taste; excessive salivation; bodily exhaustion or tiredness/inability to perform physical activities; indigestion; fever with chills; lethargy.	atimātrāhāraḥ/ āhāratiyoḡaḥ	अतिमात्राहारः/ आहारतियोगः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.74.4	Disorder due to abnormal food intake	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: syncope or swooning; diarrhoea; vomiting; thirst; colicky pain in abdomen; giddiness or dizziness; cramps; yawning; generalized body aches; dryness of mouth; excessive talking/irrelevant speech/incoherent speech; sunken eyes; severe headache; severe pain in cardiac region; contraction of blood vessels; stiffening of vessels; stasis of flow; impairment of agni; stiffness of sides of chest; stiffness of back; stiffness of lower back; burning sensation; discoloration; insanity; tremors; pain in precordial region/angina pectoris; headache; borborygmi with distension; rigidity/stiffness; fever; feeling of heaviness in body; impediment of speech/dysphasia; spitting/excessive expectoration; loss of taste; excessive salivation; bodily exhaustion or tiredness/inability to perform physical activities; indigestion; fever with chills; lethargy.	āhāramithyāyogaḥ	आहारमिथ्यायोगः
ITA-5.74.5	Disorder due to intake of incompatible foods	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: impotence; blindness; spreading cellulitis/erysipelas; signs of dakodara; blisters; insanity; anal fistula; syncope or swooning; insanity; abdominal distension; choking sensation in throat; clinical features of pāṇḍu; āmaviśa; kilāsaḥ; skin disease; grahaṇī dosha; oedema; amlapitta; fever; cold catarrh; congenital anomalies in offsprings; death.	viruddhānnabhojanam/ viruddhāhāraḥ	विरुद्धान्नभोजनम् / विरुद्धाहारः
ITA-5.74.6	Disorder due to excessive intake of animal meat from region with dry forests and less rainfall		jāṅgalamā- ṁsātyupayogaḥ	जाङ्गलमांसात्युपयोगः
ITA-5.74.7	Disorder due to excess intake of milk from single-hoofed animals (horse, donkey, etc.)	A disorder characterized by extreme heat; dullness/frigidity/inactivity; light in nature; relives vāta in śākha; salty and sour.	ekaśephaḥśīrapānam	एकशेफक्षीरपानम्

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.74.8	Disorder due to excess intake of food able to increase heat in body or increase pitta		uṣṇavīrya-dravyātiyogaḥ / āgneya-dravyātiyogaḥ	उष्णवीर्य-द्रव्यातियोगः / आग्नेय-द्रव्यातियोगः
ITA-5.74.9	Disorder due to excessive intake of fresh jaggery		navaguḍa-atyupayogaḥ	नवगुड-अत्युपयोगः
ITA-5.74.10	Disorder due to excessive intake of cereals, e.g. rice		śālidhānya-atiyogaḥ	शालिधान्य-अतियोगः
ITA-5.74.11	Disorder due to excessive intake of oil, e.g. sesame oil		tailasevana-atiyogaḥ	तैलसेवन-अतियोगः
ITA-5.74.12	Disorder due to abusive ingestion of alcoholic beverages		madyapānātiyogaḥ	मद्यपानातियोगः
ITA-5.74.13	Disorder due to improper consumption of curd	A person consuming curd inappropriately; deviating from the prescribed rules.	dadhi-mithyopayogaḥ	दधि-मिथ्योपयोगः
ITA-5.74.14	Disorder due to excessive intake of drugs or diet with predominantly one taste		rasātiyogaḥ	रसातियोगः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.74.15	Disorder due to excessive intake of sweet substances	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: obesity; moistness/softness of skin; lethargy; excessive sleep; heaviness; aversion to food; diminution of agni; fleshy growth in mouth/face; fleshy growth in throat region; breathlessness/difficulty in breathing; cough; cold catarrh; clinical features of alasaka; fever with chills; borborygmi with distension; sweetness in mouth; vomiting; loss of consciousness; loss of voice; glandular swelling in jaw; neck and throat region/goitre; series of nodules in neck region; elephantiasis; swelling in throat; feeling of coating in urinary bladder or basti; feeling of coating in anal region; coating in lumen of blood vessels; mucus coating; eye diseases; inflammation of eyes; worms; tumour; excessive urination; diseases of throat; raised circular patches on the body/urticaria; headache; cold catarrh; fever; diseases of abdomen/clinical features of udara; spitting/excessive expectoration; complete exhaustion.	madhurarasātiyogaḥ	मधुररसातियोगः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.74.16	Disorder due to excessive intake of sour substances	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: sensitive teeth/dental hyperaesthesia; shutting of eyes; blistering; melting of kapha/mucus; increased pitta; vitiation of rakta; burning sensation in māṃsa/ inflammation in māṃsa; laxity of body; generalised swelling in thin/emaciated persons; swelling in weak; suppuration of wound; suppuration of beaten wounds; suppuration of bite wounds; suppuration of burnt wounds; suppuration of fracture wounds; suppuration of oedema; suppuration of lesion contaminated with excreta of poisonous animals; suppuration of lesions contaminated with urine of poisonous animals; suppuration of lesion contaminated with poisonous animals; suppuration of bruises/crush injuries; suppuration of cuts/ open wounds; suppuration of pierced wounds; suppuration of dislocated lesions; suppuration of raised wounds; suppuration of crushed wounds; burning sensation in kaṇṭha/throat; burning sensation in chest; burning sensation in cardiac region; itching; pallor; impaired vision; spreading of wounds; bleeding tendency; excessive thirst; oedema in emaciated; giddiness or dizziness; errors of refraction/partial blindness; oedema; blisters; fever.	amlarasātiyogaḥ	अम्लरसातियोगः
ITA-5.74.17	Disorder due to excessive intake of salty substances	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: vitiation of pitta; pronounced increase in rakta; thirst; syncope or swooning; hotness/pyrexia; cracking/ fissuring of skin; suppuration of māṃsa; suppuration of skin diseases/appearance of skin lesions; increased effect of viṣa; rupturing of swellings; loosening of teeth; tooth loss; impotence/loss of sexual vigour; obstruction of sense organ functioning; wrinkles; greying of hair; hair loss/baldness; signs of raktapitta; amlapitta; spreading cellulitis/erysipelas; vātarakta; vicharchika; indralupta; itching; wheal-like skin eruptions; oedema; discoloration; stomatitis; inflammation of eyes; sour belching/eructations; clinical features of kiṭibha; convulsions; agumentation of wounds; augumentation of insanity; loss of physical strength or weakness; diminution of ojas.	lavaṇarasātiyogaḥ	लवणरसातियोगः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.74.18	Disorder due to excessive intake of pungent substances	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: impotence/loss of sexual vigour; confusion/delirium; fatigued mind and body; bodily exhaustion or tiredness; emaciation; syncope or swooning; bending of body; black-outs; giddiness or dizziness; burning sensation in throat or kaṇṭha; burning sensation in body; loss of physical strength or weakness; excessive thirst; burning sensation of eyes; pricking pain; breaking type of pain; intoxication; dryness in throat; dryness of palate; dryness of lips; burning sensation; hotness; tremors; diminution of semen; contraction of body parts; low back pain; vāta diseases of hands/pain due to increased vāta; vāta diseases of legs/pain due to increased vāta; vāta diseases of arms; vāta diseases of sides of chest/flanks; vāta diseases of back/severe back pain.	kaṭurasātiyogaḥ	कटुरसातियोगः
ITA-5.74.19	Disorder due to excessive intake of bitter substances	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: diminution of fundamental structural components/emaciation; drying up of primary circulating nutrient fluid; drying up of blood (raktadhatu); drying up of muscle (mamsadhatu); drying up of fat (medodhatu); drying up of bone (asthi dhatu); drying up of bone marrow (majja dhatu); drying up of reproductive fluids (śukra dhatu); roughness/hardness in srotas/channels; loss of physical strength or weakness; emaciation; fatigued mind and body; confusion/delirium; giddiness or dizziness; dryness in mouth; diseases of vāta; stiffness of body parts; torticollis/stiffness of neck; convulsions; facial paralysis; headache; pricking pain; breaking type of pain; cutting type of pain; unpleasant taste in mouth; syncope or swooning; roughness of body.	tiktarasātiyogaḥ	तिक्तरसातियोगः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.74.20	Disorder due to excessive intake of astringent substances	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: dryness in mouth; pain in precordial region; abdominal distension; choked voice; obstruction to flow of srotas; brownish discoloration; impotence/loss of sexual vigour; early ageing; obstruction to flow of vata; urinary retention; constipation; obstruction to flow of semen; emaciation; fatigued mind and body; thirst; stiffness; hemiplegia/hemiparesis; rigidity; spasmodic contractions/convulsions of body; facial paralysis; precordial pain/cardiac pain; torticollis/stiffness of neck; flickering/twitching in various parts of body; skin irritation as if application of mustard paste; contractions; convulsions; obstruction to flow of semen; constipation/abdominal fullness; constipation.	kaṣāyarasātiyogaḥ	कषायरसातियोगः
<b>5.75</b>	<b>Disorders related to faulty lifestyle</b>			
ITA-5.75.1	Disorders due to improper lifestyle		vihāravaiṣamyam	विहारवैषम्यम्
ITA-5.75.2	Disorders due to improper sleep		nidrā-vaiṣamyam	निद्रा-वैषम्यम्
ITA-5.75.3	Disorder due to loss of sleep, insomnia		nidrānāśaḥ/ asvapnaḥ	निद्रानाशः/अस्वप्नः
ITA-5.75.4	Disorder due to untimely sleeping	Untimely sleeping habits causing specific disorders characterized by confusion/delirium; fever; sensation of being covered with a wet cloth; cold catarrh; headache; oedema; nausea; obstruction in srotas; diminution of agni.	akālaśayanam	अकालशयनम्
ITA-5.75.5	Disorder due to an improper seasonal regimen		ṛtukālacaryā-vaiṣamyam	ऋतुकालचर्या-वैषम्यम्
ITA-5.75.6	Disorder due to improper bathing habits		snāna-vaiṣamyam	स्नान-वैषम्यम्

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.75.7	Disorder due to head bath with hot water	A disorder characterized by loss of hair strength; loss of eye strength.	uṣṇajala-śiraḥsnānaḥ	उष्णजल-शिरःस्नानः
ITA-5.75.8	Disorder due to suppression of natural urges		vegāvarodhaḥ	वेगावरोधः
ITA-5.75.9	Disorder due to withholding of flatus	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: retention of faeces; obstruction to passage of urine/retention; retention of vata/flatus; abdominal distension; pain; exhaustion without exertion; vāta diseases of abdomen; colicky pain in abdomen; feeling of obstruction/tightness in the precordial region; headache; increased respiration/dyspnoea; hiccups; cough; cold catarrh; choking sensation in throat; spread of kapha and pitta; decreased amount of stools; elimination of faeces through mouth; palpable glandular enlargement in abdomen/abdominal lump; upward movement of vāta; lack of sight; loss of digestive power/agni.	adhovātavegarodhaḥ	अधोवातवेगरोधः
ITA-5.75.10	Disorder due to withholding of tears	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: cold catarrh; diseases of eyes; heart diseases; loss of taste; giddiness or dizziness; heaviness of head/headache; cold catarrh; torticollis/stiffness of neck; palpable glandular enlargement in abdomen/abdominal lump.	aśruvegarodhaḥ/ bāṣpavegarodhaḥ	अश्रुवेगरोधः/बाष्पवेगरोधः
ITA-5.75.11	Disorder due to withholding of vomiting	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: itching; wheal-like skin eruptions; loss of taste; blackish circular patches on face; oedema; clinical features of pāṇḍu; fever; skin disease; nausea; spreading cellulitis/erysipelas; diseases of eyes; itching; cough; breathlessness/difficulty in breathing.	chardivegarodhaḥ	छर्दिवेगरोधः
ITA-5.75.12	Disorder due to withholding of hiccups		hikkāvegarodhaḥ	हिक्कावेगरोधः



Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.75.13	Disorder due to withholding of yawning	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: flexion/bending of body; convulsions; contractions; numbness; tremors; tremor/shaking; torticollis/stiffness of neck; stiffness of throat region; diseases of head; diseases of vāta; severe form of ear disease; severe form of mouth disease; severe form of nose disease; severe form of eye disease; headache; impairment of sense organs; facial paralysis.	jṛmbhāvegarodhaḥ	जृम्भावेगरोधः
ITA-5.75.14	Disorder due to withholding of sneezing	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: torticollis/stiffness of neck; headache; facial paralysis; hemicranial headache; impairment of sense organs; diseases of head; diseases of eyes; diseases of nose; diseases of ear; feeling of fullness in throat; feeling of fullness in mouth; severe pricking pain in throat; severe pricking pain in mouth; pigeon-like voice; difficulty in breathing; headache; impairment of sense organs; torticollis/stiffness of neck; facial paralysis.	kṣavathuvegarodhaḥ	क्षवथुवेगरोधः
ITA-5.75.15	Disorder due to withholding of urine	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: pain in urinary bladder or basti; penile pain; dysuria; severe headache; flexion/bending of body; distension in groin; drop-by-drop urination; severe pain in anus; pain in groin region; severe scrotal pain; severe pain in umbilical region; severe headache; distended basti; breaking type of pain; breaking type of pain in body; urolithiasis.	mūtra-vegarodhaḥ/ mūtragrahaḥ	मूत्र-वेगरोधः/मूत्रग्रहः
ITA-5.75.16	Disorder due to withholding of sleep	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: yawning; generalized body aches; drowsiness/lassitude; diseases of head; heaviness of eyes; rigidity/stiffness of body; heaviness of head; confusion/delirium; lethargy.	nidrāvegarodhaḥ	निद्रावेगरोधः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.75.17	Disorder due to withholding of faeces	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: pain in rectum; headache; suppression of flatus; suppression of faeces; claudication/cramp in the calf muscles; abdominal distension; gurgling intestinal sounds/borborygmi; colicky pain in abdomen; cutting type of pain in anus; obstruction/retention in passage of faeces; upward movement of vata; elimination of faeces through mouth; cold catarrh; feeling of obstruction in the precordial region/impairment of cardiac activity/bradycardia.	purīṣavegarodhaḥ	पुरीषवेगरोधः
ITA-5.75.18	Disorder due to withholding of breath on exertion	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: palpable glandular enlargement in the abdomen/abdominal lump; heart diseases; unconsciousness/confusion.	śramaśvāsavegarodhaḥ	श्रमश्वासवेगरोधः
ITA-5.75.19	Disorder due to withholding of ejaculation	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: penile pain; scrotal pain; generalized body aches; precordial pain/cardiac pain; obstruction to passage of urine/retention/oliguria; bladder swelling; anal swelling; scrotal swelling; pain in bladder; pain in anus; seminal calculi/crystals; seminal discharge; swelling of genitals; fever; breaking type of pain in body; scrotal enlargement; impotence.	śukravegarodhaḥ	शुक्रवेगरोधः
ITA-5.75.20	Disorder due to suppression of thirst	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: dry throat; dryness in mouth; deafness/hearing impairment; exhaustion/fatigue; bodily exhaustion or tiredness; precordial pain/cardiac pain; dryness/wasting/emaciation; unconsciousness/confusion; giddiness or dizziness; diseases of heart.	tr̥ṣṇāvegarodhaḥ	तृष्णावेगरोधः
ITA-5.75.21	Disorder due to suppression of belching	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: hiccups; breathlessness/difficulty in breathing; loss of taste; tremors; choking sensation of heart; choking sensation in chest; abdominal distension; cough; diseases of vāta.	udgāragrahaḥ	उद्गारग्रहः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.75.22	Disorder due to suppression of hunger	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: emaciation; weakness; discoloration; generalized body aches; loss of taste; giddiness or dizziness; drowsiness/lassitude; diminished vision; breaking type of pain in body; fatigued mind and body; pain.	kṣud-vegarodhaḥ	क्षुद्-वेगरोधः
ITA-5.75.23	Disorders due to faulty sexual practices		vyavāya-vaiṣamyam/ maithunāpacāram	व्यवाय-वैषम्यम्/ मैथुनापचारम्
ITA-5.75.24	Disorder due to deviated sexual activity		vyavāyamithyāyogaḥ/ mithyāvyavāyam	व्यवायमिथ्यायोगः/ मिथ्याव्यवायम्
ITA-5.75.25	Disorder due to excessive sexual activity		vyavāyātiyogaḥ	व्यवायातियोगः
ITA-5.75.26	Disorders due to improper exercise		vyāyāma-vaiṣamyam	व्यायाम-वैषम्यम्
ITA-5.75.27	Disorder due to excessive physical exercise	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: exhaustion/fatigue; exhaustion without exertion; consumption/tuberculosis; thirst; bleeding disorder; forms of dyspnoea; cough; fever; vomiting.	ativyāyāmaḥ/ vyāyāmatiyogaḥ	अतिव्यायामः/ व्यायामतियोगः
ITA-5.75.28	Disorder due to lack of physical exercise	A disorder characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: obesity, gasping for air, excessive thirst, snoring, exhaustion, lack of physical strength, and endurance.	avyāyāmaḥ	अव्यायामः
<b>5.76 Conditions due to faulty treatment</b>				
ITA-5.76.1	Conditions due to faulty treatment	Conditions which are well known outcomes of faulty assessment and administration of treatment regimens, and range from manageable states to those with fatal consequences.	cikitsāpacāraḥ, vyāpat, upadrava	चिकित्सापचारः, व्यापत्, उपद्रवः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.76.2	Condition of improper oleation therapy		snehana-apacāraḥ	स्नेहन-अपचारः
ITA-5.76.3	Condition of sub-normal oleation	A condition characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: hard compact stools; dry stools; perplexed vata; weak agni; harshness/sharpness of body parts; dryness of body parts.	snehana-ayogaḥ	स्नेहन-अयोगः
ITA-5.76.4	Condition of excessive oleation	A condition characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: pallor; heaviness; dullness/frigidity/inactivity; unformed stools; drowsiness/lassitude; loss of taste; nausea/provocation of dosha; aversion to food; salivation; burning sensation in anus; dysentery; excessive elimination of faeces; clinical features of pāṇḍu; bodily exhaustion or tiredness/inability to perform physical activities; nasal discharge; anal discharge; vomiting; syncope or swooning; thirst; dry eructations; giddiness or dizziness; breathlessness/difficulty in breathing; cough.	snehana-atiyogaḥ	स्नेहन-अतियोगः
ITA-5.76.5	Condition of improper administration of oleation therapy	A condition characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: drowsiness/lassitude; nausea/provocation of dosha; borborygmi with distension; fever; rigidity/stiffness; improper perception/unconsciousness; skin diseases; itching; pallor; oedema; haemorrhoids; loss of taste; thirst; obstinate abdominal diseases; diseases due to malfunctioning grahaṇī; sensation of being covered with a wet cloth; suppression of speech; colicky pain in abdomen; diseases of āma.	snehanamithyāyogaḥ/ mithyāsnehanam/ snehana-vyāpadaḥ/ snehavibhramam	स्नेहनमिथ्यायोगः/ मिथ्यास्नेहनम् /स्नेहन- व्यापदः /स्नेहविभ्रमम्
ITA-5.76.6	Condition due to improper sudation	A condition characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: giddiness or dizziness; loss of physical strength or weakness; impairment of sense organs; dullness/frigidity/inactivity; stiffness due to āma.	svedana-apacāraḥ	स्वेदन-अपचारः
ITA-5.76.7	Condition of sub-normal sudation		svedana-ayogaḥ	स्वेदन-अयोगः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.76.8	Condition of excessive sudation	A condition characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: clinical features of pitta prakopa; syncope or swooning; flaccid body/exhaustion; thirst; burning sensation; weak voice; weakness; joint pains; appearance of blisters; clinical features of pitta and rakta prakopa; confusion/dizzines; exhaustion without exertion; loss of voice; bodily exhaustion or tiredness/inability to perform physical activities; appearance of brownish red circular patches.	svedana-atiyogaḥ	स्वेदन-अतियोगः
ITA-5.76.9	Condition due to improper drying therapy		rūkṣaṇa-apacāraḥ	रूक्षण-अपचारः
ITA-5.76.10	Condition of excessive drying therapy	A condition characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: breaking type of pain in small joints; generalized body aches; cough; dryness of mouth; loss of appetite; loss of taste; thirst; weakness of ears; weakness of eyes; loss of memory/confusion state of mind; upward movement of vata; bradycardia; loss of power of body; loss of agni; loss of strength.	rūkṣaṇa-atiyogaḥ	रूक्षण-अतियोगः
ITA-5.76.11	Condition due to improper astringent therapy		stambhana-apacāraḥ	स्तम्भन-अपचारः
ITA-5.76.12	Condition of excessive astringent therapy	A condition characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: blackish appearance; stiffness of body; upward movement of vāta; rigidity of jaw; bradycardia; nonexcretion of faeces.	stambhana-atiyogaḥ	स्तम्भन-अतियोगः
ITA-5.76.13	Condition of administering constipating drugs in ama condition of diarrhoea	A condition characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: rod-like stiffness; clinical features of alasaka; abdominal distension; grahaṇī; haemorrhoids; oedema; clinical features of pāṇḍu; plīha; skin diseases; palpable glandular enlargement in abdomen/abdominal lump; udara; fever.	āmāṭisārasaṅgrahaḥ	आमातिसारसङ्ग्रहः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.76.14	Condition of haemostasis of vitiated blood	A condition characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: choking sensation in throat; pus discharge from the nose; syncope or swooning; loss of taste; fever; palpable glandular enlargement in abdomen/abdominal lump; enlargement of plīha; borborygmi with distension; a type of skin disease; dysuria; skin diseases; haemorrhoids; erysipelas; loss of complexion; anal fistula; inhibition of sense function; obstruction of sense organ functioning.	aśuddharak-tastambhanam	अशुद्धरक्तस्तम्भनम्
ITA-5.76.15	Condition of forceful haemostasis of haemorrhage in overnourished		akṣīṇabalamāṃsasya raktapittastambhanam	अक्षीणबलमांसस्य रक्तपित्तस्तम्भनम्
ITA-5.76.16	Condition of severe haemorrhage		raktātipravṛttiḥ	रक्तातिप्रवृत्तिः
ITA-5.76.17	Condition due to improper depletion therapy		laṅghana-apacāraḥ	लङ्घन-अपचारः
ITA-5.76.18	Condition of excessive depletion therapy		laṅghana-atiyogaḥ	लङ्घन-अतियोगः
ITA-5.76.19	Condition due to improper nourishing therapy		br̥ṃhaṇa-apacāraḥ	बृंहण-अपचारः
ITA-5.76.20	Condition of excessive nourishing therapy		br̥ṃhaṇa-atiyogaḥ	बृंहण-अतियोगः
ITA-5.76.21	Condition due to improper emetic therapy		vamana-apacāraḥ	वमन-अपचारः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.76.22	Condition of incomplete emetic therapy		vamana-ayogaḥ	वमन-अयोगः
ITA-5.76.23	Condition due to excessive therapeutic emesis		vamana-atiyogaḥ	वमन-अतियोगः
ITA-5.76.24	Condition due to improper emetic therapy		vamanamithyāyogaḥ/ avamyānām vamana vyāpadaḥ	वमनमिथ्यायोगः। अवम्यानाम् वमन व्यापदः
ITA-5.76.25	Condition caused by emetic therapy administered to person suffering from trauma	A condition characterized by excessive haemoptysis due to aggravated injury.	kṣateṣu vamanasya vyāpadaḥ	क्षतेषु वमनस्य व्यापदः
ITA-5.76.26	Condition caused by emetic therapy administered to person with consumption	A condition characterized by life-endangering reactions in a person unable to tolerate drugs used in emetic therapy.	kṣīṇātisthūlakṛśabālavṛd- dhadurbalānāmauṣad- habalāsahatvāt	क्षीणातिस्थूलकृशबालवृद्धदु- र्बलानामौषधबलासहत्वात्
ITA-5.76.27	Condition caused by emetic therapy administered to person who is tired, thirsty and hungry	A condition characterized by mental damage.	śrāntapipāsitaḥkṣudhiteṣu vamanasya vyāpadaḥ	श्रान्तपिपासितक्षुधितेषु वमनस्य व्यापदः
ITA-5.76.28	Condition caused by emetic therapy administered to person indulging in excessive physical activity, fasting, sex, loud reading of books and excessive thinking	A condition characterized by fear of aggravation of vata; haemorrhage or injury to lungs; haemorrhage or injury to lungs.	karmabhārādghvahto- pavāsamaithunādhyaya- navyāyāmacintāprasakta	कर्मभाराध्वहतोपवासमैथुना ध्ययनव्यायामचिन्ताप्रसक्ता

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.76.29	Condition caused by emetic therapy administered to pregnant woman		gārbhīṇyāma vamanasya vyapadaḥ	गार्भिण्याम वमनस्य व्यपदः
ITA-5.76.30	Condition caused by emetic therapy administered to sensitive person	A condition characterized by haemorrhage through upward and downward tracts.	sukumāra vamanasya vyapadaḥ	सुकुमार वमनस्य व्यपदः
ITA-5.76.31	Condition caused by emetic therapy administered to person whose gut is occluded	A condition characterized by erysipelas; rigidity/stiffness; dullness/frigidity/inactivity; mental perversion; death.	samvṛta koṣṭha vamanasya vyapadaḥ	संवृत कोष्ठ वमनस्य व्यपदः
ITA-5.76.32	Condition caused by emetic therapy administered to person with epistaxis, haematemesis		ūrdhvagaraktapitta vamanasya vyapadaḥ	ऊर्ध्वगक्तपित्त वमनस्य व्यपदः
ITA-5.76.33	Condition caused by emetic therapy administered to person already subject to incessant vomiting	A condition characterized by enema moving upwards due to aggravated vata.	prasakta cchardi vamanasya vyapadaḥ	प्रसक्त च्छर्दि वमनस्य व्यपदः
ITA-5.76.34	Condition caused by emetic therapy administered to person with upward movement of vata	A condition characterized by excessive upward movement of vata.	ūrdhvavātāsthāpitānu- vāsita vamanasya vyapadaḥ	ऊर्ध्ववातास्थापितानुवासित वमनस्य व्यपदः



Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.76.35	Condition caused by emetic therapy administered to person with heart disease		hṛdrogi vamanasya vyapadaḥ	हृद्रोगि वमनस्य व्यापदः
ITA-5.76.36	Condition caused by emetic therapy administered to person with abnormal peristalsis	A condition characterized by suppression of natural urges; quicker death of patient.	udāvartā vamanasya vyapadaḥ	उदावर्ता वमनस्य व्यापदः
ITA-5.76.37	Condition caused by emetic therapy administered to a person with urinary suppression		mūtrāghāta vamanasya vyapadaḥ	मूत्राघातवमनस्य व्यापदः
ITA-5.76.38	Condition caused by emetic therapy administered to a person with cataract	A condition characterized by exacerbation of cataract.	timira vamanasya vyapadaḥ	तिमिरवमनस्य व्यापदः
ITA-5.76.39	Condition caused by emetic therapy administered to person with headache		śiraḥśūlaḥ vamanasya vyapadaḥ	शिरःशूलःवमनस्य व्यापदः
ITA-5.76.40	Condition of improper administration of emetic therapy		vamana-vyāpadaḥ	वमन-व्यापदः
ITA-5.76.41	Condition of abdominal distension due to faulty emetic therapy	A condition characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: distension in the umbilical region; pain in back; pain in sides of chest/flanks; headache; severe obstruction to passage of breath; severe obstruction to passage of stool; severe obstruction to passage of urine; severe obstruction to passage of flatus.	ādhmānam- vamanavyāpat	आध्मानम्-वमनव्यापत्

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.76.42	Condition of scissoring pain in throat region due to faulty emetic therapy	A condition characterized by excruciating sawing pain; accompanied by a slimy and bloody discharge.	parikartikā-vamanavyāpat	परिकर्तिका-वमनव्यापत्
ITA-5.76.43	Condition of exudation of liquid from oral/nasal route due to faulty emetic therapy	A condition characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: excessive flow of saliva or kapha; itching; oedema; skin disease; heaviness of body; diminution of agni; diminution of physical strength; sensation of being covered with a wet cloth; loss of taste; pallor.	parisrāva-vamanavyāpat	परिस्राव-वमनव्यापत्
ITA-5.76.44	Condition of tightness in precordial region, due to faulty emetic therapy		hṛdayopasaraṇam/ hṛdagrahaḥ- vamanavyāpat	हृदयोपसरणम्/ हृदग्रहः-वमनव्यापत्
ITA-5.76.45	Condition of stiffness of body due to faulty emetic therapy		gātragrahaḥ- vamanavyāpat	गात्रग्रहः-वमनव्यापत्
ITA-5.76.46	Condition of bleeding due to faulty emetic therapy	A condition characterized by death due to blood loss; thirst; syncope or swooning; insanity.	jīvādānam-vamanavyāpat	जीवादानम्-वमनव्यापत्
ITA-5.76.47	Condition of rectal prolapse or mental perversion due to faulty emetic therapy		vibramśaḥ-vamanavyāpat	विभ्रंशः-वमनव्यापत्
ITA-5.76.48	Condition of body rigidity due to faulty emetic therapy	A condition characterized by retention of flatus; stiffness of anal region; proctalgia; in which morbid dosha is eliminated only in small quantities.	stambhaḥ-vamanavyāpat	स्तम्भः-वमनव्यापत्
ITA-5.76.49	Condition of severe mental fatigue due to faulty emetic therapy	A condition characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: mental fatigue associated with drowsiness and heaviness; weakness; bodily exhaustion or tiredness/ inability to perform physical activities.	klamaḥ-vamanavyāpat	क्लमः-वमनव्यापत्

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.76.50	Condition of vitiated vata pain due to faulty emetic therapy	A condition characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: pain in sides of chest/flanks; pain in back; pain in pelvis; neck pain; pain in marma regions; syncope or swooning; giddiness or dizziness; intoxication; loss of sensory perception.	vātaśūlavyāpat	वातशूलव्यापत्
ITA-5.76.51	Condition due to improper purgation therapy		virecanakarma-cikitsāpacāraḥ	विरेचनकर्म-चिकित्सापचारः
ITA-5.76.52	Signs of excessive administration of purgation therapy		virecanātiyogaḥ	विरेचनातियोगः
ITA-5.76.53	Condition of insufficient purgation		virecanāyogaḥ	विरेचनायोगः
ITA-5.76.54	Condition of improper purgation therapy	A condition characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: heaviness of body; dysentery; cutting type of pain in anus; abdominal distension; heaviness of head; vayu not moving downwards; increase in severity of disease.	mithyāvirecanam/ virecanamithyāyogaḥ	मिथ्याविरेचनम्/ विरेचनमिथ्यायोगः
ITA-5.76.55	Condition caused by purgation therapy administered to person in delicate health	A condition characterized by haemorrhage through the upward and downward tracts.	subhaga-virecanavyāpat	सुभग-विरेचनव्यापत्
ITA-5.76.56	Condition caused by purgation therapy administered to people with fragile bodily constitution	A condition characterized by haemorrhage through the upward and downward tracts.	sukumāra-virecanavyāpat	सुकुमार-विरेचनव्यापत्
ITA-5.76.57	Condition caused by purgation therapy administered to person having anal injury	A condition characterized by distressing pain around the injured anus which may endanger life.	kṣatagudasya virecanavyāpat	क्षतगुदस्य विरेचनव्यापत्

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.76.58	Condition caused by purgation therapy administered to person with rectal prolapse	A condition characterized by its life-endangering risk owing to excessive prolapse.	muktanāla-virecanavyāpat	मुक्तनाल-विरेचनव्यापत्
ITA-5.76.59	Condition caused by purgation therapy administered to person bleeding from lower orifices		adhogaraktapitta-virecanavyāpat	अधोगरक्तपित्त-विरेचनव्यापत्
ITA-5.76.60	Condition caused by purgation therapy administered to person who is fasting		vilamghitadurbalen-driyālpāgnini	विलंघितदुर्बलेन्द्रियाल्पाग्नि-निनिरूढ-विरेचनव्यापत्
ITA-5.76.61	Condition caused by purgation therapy administered to person whose mind is agitated by passion	A condition characterized by absence of defecation; defecation with difficulty; improper expulsion of dosha.	kāmādivyagramanaso-virecanavyāpat	कामादिव्यग्रमनसो-विरेचनव्यापत्
ITA-5.76.62	Condition caused by purgation therapy administered to person with indigestion		ajīrṇa-virecanavyāpat	अजीर्ण-विरेचनव्यापत्
ITA-5.76.63	Condition caused by purgation therapy administered to person with fever of recent origin	A condition characterized by immature or undigested dosha not being eliminated; aggravation of vata.	navajvari-virecanavyāpat	नवज्वरि-विरेचनव्यापत्
ITA-5.76.64	Condition caused by purgation therapy administered to person intoxicated by alcohol	A condition characterized by its life-endangering risk.	madātyayita-virecanavyāpat	मदात्ययित विरेचनव्यापत्

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.76.65	Condition caused by purgation therapy administered to person with abdominal distension	A condition characterized by severe flatulence; death.	ādhmāta-virecanavyāpat	आध्मात-विरेचनव्यापत्
ITA-5.76.66	Condition caused by purgation therapy administered to person afflicted with foreign body	A condition characterized by vata localized in the injured part leading to death.	śalyārdita-virecanavyāpat	शल्यार्दित-विरेचनव्यापत्
ITA-5.76.67	Condition caused by purgation therapy administered to person with bodily injury	A condition characterized by its life-endangering risk.	abhighāta-virecanavyāpat	अभिघात-विरेचनव्यापत्
ITA-5.76.68	Condition caused by purgation therapy administered to overunctuous person		atisnigdha-virecanavyāpat	अतिसिग्ध-विरेचनव्यापत्
ITA-5.76.69	Condition caused by purgation therapy administered to person who has undergone excessive drying therapy	A condition characterized by spasticity of the limbs.	atirukṣa-virecanavyāpat	अतिरुक्ष-विरेचनव्यापत्
ITA-5.76.70	Condition caused by purgation therapy administered to person with costive bowel habit	A condition characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: pain in precordium/cardiac region; breaking type of pain in small joints; borborygmi with distension; generalized body aches; vomiting; syncope or swooning; exhaustion without exertion; death of the patient.	dāruṇakoṣṭha-virecanavyāpat	दारुणकोष्ठ-विरेचनव्यापत्

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.76.71	Condition of improper administration of purgative therapy		virecanavyāpat	विरेचनव्यापत्
ITA-5.76.72	Condition of abdominal distension due to faulty purgative therapy	A condition characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: distension in the umbilical region; pain in back; pain in sides of chest/flanks; headache; obstruction to passage of breath; severe obstruction to passage of stool; severe obstruction to passage of urine; severe obstruction to passage of flatus.	ādhmānavirecanavyāpat	आध्मानविरेचनव्यापत्
ITA-5.76.73	Condition of scissoring pain in anal region due to faulty purgative therapy	A condition characterized by excruciating sawing pain; accompanied by slimy and bloody discharge.	parikartikāvirecanavyāpat	परिकर्तिकाविरेचनव्यापत्
ITA-5.76.74	Condition of exudation of liquid from anal region due to faulty purgative therapy	A condition characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: reduced discharge; itching; oedema; skin disease; heaviness of body; diminution of agni; diminution of physical strength; sensation of being covered with a wet cloth; loss of taste; pallor.	parisrāvavirecanavyāpat	परिस्रावविरेचनव्यापत्
ITA-5.76.75	Condition of migration to precordial region due to faulty purgative therapy		hṛdayopasaraṇam/ hṛdagrahavirecanavyāpat	हृदयोपसरणम्/ हृदग्रहविरेचनव्यापत्
ITA-5.76.76	Condition of stiffness of body due to faulty purgative therapy	A condition characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: rigidity/stiffness; shivering/tremors; pricking type of pain; bodily exhaustion or tiredness; spasm; churning type of pain.	gātragraha- virecanavyāpat	गात्रग्रहविरेचनव्यापत्
ITA-5.76.77	Condition of bleeding due to faulty purgative therapy	A condition characterized by death due to blood loss; thirst; syncope or swooning; insanity.	jīvādānavirecanavyāpat	जीवादानविरेचनव्यापत्

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.76.78	Condition of rectal prolapse due to faulty purgative therapy	A condition characterized by severe itching..	vibhramśavirecanavyāpat	विभ्रंशविरेचनव्यापत्
ITA-5.76.79	Condition of rigidity due to faulty purgative therapy	A condition characterized by retention of flatus; stiffness of anal region; proctalgia; morbid dosha eliminated only in small quantities.	stambhavirecanavyāpat	स्तम्भविरेचनव्यापत्
ITA-5.76.80	Condition due to faulty purgative therapy	A condition characterized by a serious form of stiffness; severe pains all over the body; loss of consciousness.	upadravavirecanavyāpat	उपद्रवविरेचनव्यापत्
ITA-5.76.81	Condition of mental fatigue due to faulty purgative therapy	A condition characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: mental fatigue associated with drowsiness and heaviness; weakness; bodily exhaustion or tiredness/ inability to perform physical activities.	klamavirecanavyāpat	क्लमविरेचनव्यापत्
ITA-5.76.82	Condition of constipation due to faulty purgative therapy	A condition characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: obstruction of flatus; obstruction to passage of urine/retention; obstruction/retention of faeces; gurgling intestinal sounds/borborygmi; burning sensation; fever; severe pain.	vibandhavyāpat	विबन्धव्यापत्
ITA-5.76.83	Condition due to incomplete elimination of purgative drugs	A condition characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: exhaustion without exertion; burning sensation; bodily exhaustion or tiredness/inability to perform physical activities; giddiness or dizziness; syncope or swooning; headache; distress/discontent/restlessness; loss of physical strength or weakness; manifestations due to residual drug in therapeutic purgation; thirst; pain in sides of chest/ flanks; vomiting; breaking type of pain in small joints; nausea; foul eructations.	sāvaśeṣauśadhavyāpat	सावशेषौषधव्यापत्
ITA-5.76.84	Condition due to improper administration of enema therapy		bastikarmacikitsāpacāraḥ	बस्तिकर्मचिकित्सापचारः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.76.85	Condition due to improper administration of enema		bastivyāpat	बस्तिव्यापद्
ITA-5.76.86	Condition due to subnormal or inadequate administration of enema therapy	A condition characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: heaviness in the gastrointestinal tract; retention of flatus; obstruction to passage of urine/retention; obstruction/retention of faeces; pain in umbilical region; pain in urinary bladder or basti; burning sensation; sensation of heart being attached to sticky material; oedema in the rectum; itching; nodular swelling; discoloration; loss of taste; weakening of agni.	ayogabastivyāpat	अयोगबस्तिव्यापत्
ITA-5.76.87	Condition due to excessive; administration of enema therapy	A condition characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: the same symptoms as atiyoga in emetic and purgation therapy, i.e. thirst; confusion/delirium; syncope or swooning; clinical features of vāta prakopa; insomnia; loss of physical strength or weakness; diseases due to diminution of kapha rakta and pitta; numbness; generalized body aches; exhaustion without exertion; shivering/tremors; feeling of entering into darkness; insanity; hiccups.	atiyogabastivyāpat	अतियोगबस्तिव्यापत्
ITA-5.76.88	Condition of mental fatigue due to faulty enema therapy	A condition characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: exhaustion without exertion; internal burning sensation; pain in precordium/cardiac region; confusion/delirium; feeling of being wrapped/cramps; heaviness.	klamabastivyāpat	क्लमबस्तिव्यापत्
ITA-5.76.89	Condition of flatulence due to faulty enema therapy	A condition characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: abdominal distension; severe flatulence as if marma is afflicted; internal burning sensation; heaviness of gastrointestinal tract; scrotal pain; pain in groin region; cardiac pain; wandering character.	ādhmānabastivyāpat	आध्मानबस्तिव्यापत्
ITA-5.76.90	Condition of hiccups due to faulty enema therapy	A condition characterized by hiccups.	hikkābastivyāpat	हिक्काबस्तिव्यापत्



Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.76.91	Condition of discomfort in precordial region due to faulty enema therapy	A condition characterized by symptoms afflicting the heart.	hr̥ṭprāptibastivyāpat	हृत्प्राप्तिबस्तिव्यापत्
ITA-5.76.92	Condition of excessive upward movement of gas due to faulty enema therapy	A condition characterized by symptoms afflicting the heart.	ūrdhvatābastivyāpat	ऊर्ध्वताबस्तिव्यापत्
ITA-5.76.93	Condition of gripping pain in abdomen and stools mixed with blood due to faulty enema therapy	strained defecation, stools mixed with blood; thirst; colicky pain in abdomen; internal burning sensation; proctitis; fever; burning sensation.	pravāhikābastivyāpat	प्रवाहिकाबस्तिव्यापत्
ITA-5.76.94	Condition of headache due to faulty enema therapy	A condition characterized by symptoms afflicting the heart.	śīro-artibastivyāpat	शिरो-अर्तिबस्तिव्यापत्
ITA-5.76.95	Condition of body aches due to faulty enema therapy	A condition characterized by pains affecting the body; cramps; pricking type of pain; breaking type of pain; pulsating sensation; yawning.	aṅgārtibastivyāpat	अङ्गार्तिबस्तिव्यापत्
ITA-5.76.96	Signs of sawing pain due to faulty enema therapy	A condition characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: pricking pain in lumbar region; pricking pain in groin region; pricking pain in urinary bladder or basti; pain in lower abdomen; constipation; frequent voiding of stool in small quantities.	parikartikābastivyāpat	परिकर्तिकाबस्तिव्यापत्
ITA-5.76.97	Condition of excessive discharge due to faulty enema therapy	A condition characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: anal inflammation; exudation of blood and pitta of various colours; forceful elimination; continuously resulting in fainting.	parisrāvabastivyāpat	परिस्रावबस्तिव्यापत्

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.76.98	Condition due to improper administration of decoction enema		āsthāpanāpacāraḥ/ nirūhabastyapacāraḥ	आस्थापनापचारः/ निरूहबस्त्यपचारः
ITA-5.76.99	Condition due to excessively administered evacuative; non-oily enema	A condition characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: numbness; generalized body aches; exhaustion without exertion; shivering/tremors; insomnia; debility; feeling of entering into darkness; insanity; hiccups; syncope or swooning; rectal prolapse; excessive elimination of kapha; onset of colicky pain; watery discharge without dosha; blood tinged watery discharge; watery discharge resembling fatty meat washings; watery discharge resembling raw meat washings; shiny watery discharge resembling fat; oil or water mixed with fatty substances; blackish watery discharge; whitish watery discharge; thirst; aggravates vata; giddiness or dizziness; protruding eyes.	nirūhātiyogaḥ	निरूहातियोगः
ITA-5.76.100	Condition due to inadequate or subnormal administration of evacuative; non-oily decoction enema	A condition characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: headache; pain in precordial region/angina pectoris; pain in anal region; pain in urinary bladder or basti; pain in genital region; oedema; cold catarrh; gripping pain; nausea; retention of flatus; obstruction to passage of urine/retention; breathlessness/difficulty in breathing; excessive salivation; precordial discomfort with nausea; feeling of abdominal fullness; aggravation of kapha and pitta; abdominal distension; loss of taste; vomiting; drowsiness/lassitude; sensation of being covered with a wet cloth; diminution of agni; heaviness of body; severe burning sensation; itching; retention of faeces; giddiness or dizziness; papules.	nirūhabastyayogaḥ	निरूहबस्त्ययोगः
ITA-5.76.101	Condition of improper administration of medicated non-oily enema		nirūhamithyāyogaḥ	निरूहमिथ्यायोगः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.76.102	Condition caused by medicated decoction enema administered to person with indigestion	A condition characterized by clinical features of dūṣyodara; syncope or swooning; oedema.	ajīrṇa; atisnigdha; pītasnehānām āsthāpanasya vyāpadaḥ	अजीर्ण; अतिसिग्ध; पीतस्नेहानां आस्थापनस्य व्यापदः
ITA-5.76.103	Condition caused by medicated decoction enema administered to person with aggravated dosha	A condition characterized by a severe type of anorexia.	utkliṣṭadoṣa; mandāgnera āsthāpanasya vyāpadaḥ	उत्क्लिष्टदोष; मन्दाग्निर आस्थापनस्य व्यापदः
ITA-5.76.104	Condition caused by medicated decoction enema administered to person fatigued by travelling	A condition characterized by instantaneous emaciation of body.	yānaklāntasya āsthāpanasya vyāpadaḥ	यानक्लान्तस्य आस्थापनस्य व्यापदः
ITA-5.76.105	Condition caused by medicated decoction enema administered to person who is extremely emaciated and weak	A condition characterized by instantaneous emaciation of body.	atidurbala; kṣutārta ttṛṣṇārta; śramārtānām āsthāpanasya vyāpadaḥ	अतिदुर्बल; क्षुतार्त तृष्णार्त; श्रमार्तानां आस्थापनस्य व्यापदः
ITA-5.76.106	Condition caused by medicated decoction enema administered to person who is excessively lean	A condition characterized by its giving rise to greater emaciation.	atikṛśasya āsthāpanasya vyāpadaḥ	अतिकृशस्य आस्थापनस्य व्यापदः
ITA-5.76.107	Condition caused by medicated decoction enema administered to person who has eaten and drunk water	A condition characterized by instantaneous appearance of serious ailments.	bhuktabhakta; pītodakasya āsthāpanasya vyāpadaḥ	भुक्तभक्त; पीतोदकस्य आस्थापनस्य व्यापदः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.76.108	Condition caused by medicated decoction enema administered to person who has just taken emetic therapy and purgation therapy	A condition characterized by administration of niruha vasti which burns the dehydrated body as if ulcerated by application of alkalis.	vamitaviriktayostu āsthāpanasya vyāpadaḥ	वमितविरिक्तयोस्तु आस्थापनस्य व्यापदः
ITA-5.76.109	Condition caused by medicated decoction enema administered to person who has just taken errhine therapy	A condition characterized by obstruction of circulation channels leading to impairment of senses.	kṛtanastah karmaṇo āsthāpanam	कृतनस्तः कर्मणो आस्थापनं
ITA-5.76.110	Condition caused by medicated decoction enema administered to person who is angry or fearful		kṛddhabhīta āsthāpanasya vyāpadaḥ	कृद्धभीत आस्थापनस्य व्यापदः
ITA-5.76.111	Condition caused by medicated non oily enema administered to person who is intoxicated, swooning	A condition characterized by mental damage.	matta mūrcchitayora āsthāpanasya vyāpadaḥ	मत्त मूर्च्छितयोर आस्थापनस्य व्यापदः
ITA-5.76.112	Condition caused by medicated decoction enema administered to person who is vomiting, and has excessive mucosal secretions, breathing problems, cough and hiccups	A condition characterized by enema moves upward due to aggravated vata.	prasakta cchardirniṣṭhī-vikā śvāsa kāśahik-kārtānām āsthāpanasya vyāpadaḥ	प्रसक्त च्छर्दिर्निष्ठीविका श्वास कासहिक्कातानां आस्थापनस्य व्यापदः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.76.113	Condition caused by medicated decoction enema administered to person with partial intestinal obstruction, perforation, ascites or abdominal distension	A condition characterized by severe distension leading to death.	baddhodara; chidrodara; udakodara; ādhmānārtānām āsthāpanasyavyāpadaḥ	बद्धोदर; छिद्रोदरः; उदकोदर; आध्मानार्तानां आस्थापनस्यव्यापदः
ITA-5.76.114	Condition caused by medicated decoction enema administered to person with intumescence of abdomen with constipation and flatus	A condition characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: clinical features of āma. Alasaka is a type of indigestion caused by vitiation of vata which is obstructed by kapha and is characterized by constipation; abdominal colic and flatulence.	alasaka; visūcika; āma prajāta; āmātisāriṇāma āsthāpanasyavyāpadaḥ	अलसक; विसूचिक; आम प्रजात; आमातिसारिणाम आस्थापनस्यव्यापदः
ITA-5.76.115	Condition caused by medicated decoction enema administered to person with diabetes and skin diseases	A condition characterized by an aggravation of the clinical features of madhumeḥa kuṣṭa.	madhumeḥa kuṣṭhinorvyādheḥ āsthāpanasya vyāpadaḥ	मधुमेह कुष्ठिनोर्व्याधेः आस्थापनस्य व्यापदः
ITA-5.76.116	Condition due to improper medicated oily enema		anuvāsana/ sneha basti karma cikitsāpacāra, sneha basti vyāpad	अनुवासन/स्नेह बस्ति कर्म चिकित्सापचार, स्नेहबस्ति व्यापद
ITA-5.76.117	Condition caused by excessive administration of medicated oily enema	A condition characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: nausea; confusion/delirium; exhaustion without exertion; bodily exhaustion or tiredness; syncope or swooning; gripping pain; burning sensation; continuous discharge; creates pain/distress.	anuvāsanātiyoga/ snehavastiatiyoga	अनुवासनातियोग/ स्नेहवस्तिअतियोग

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.76.118	Condition caused by inadequate or subnormal administration of medicated oily enema		anuvāsanavastyayoga/ snehavastyayoga	अनुवासनवस्त्ययोग/ स्नेहवस्तिअयोग
ITA-5.76.119	Condition of improper administration medicated oily enema		anuvāsanamityayoga	अनुवासनमित्ययोग
ITA-5.76.120	Condition caused by medicated oily enema administered to person who has not eaten	A condition characterized by an oily enema spreading upwards.	abhukta bhaktasya anuvāsanasya vyāpadaḥ	अभुक्तभक्तस्य अनुवासनस्य व्यापदः
ITA-5.76.121	Condition caused by medicated oily enema administered to person with fever of recent origin.	A condition characterized by abdominal enlargement and clinical features of ascites.	navajvara pāṇḍuroga kāmalā pramehiṇām anuvāsanasya vyāpadaḥ	नवज्वर पाण्डुरोग कामला प्रमेहिणां अनुवासनस्य व्यापदः
ITA-5.76.122	Condition caused by medicated oily enema administered to person with piles	A condition characterized by stickiness of haemorrhoids leading to abdominal distension.	arśasasya anuvāsanasya vyāpadaḥ	अर्शसस्य अनुवासनस्य व्यापदः
ITA-5.76.123	Condition caused by medicated oily enema administered to person with anorexia	A condition characterized by an impaired desire for food.	arocakārtasya anuvāsanasya vyāpadaḥ	अरोचकार्तस्य अनुवासनस्य व्यापदः
ITA-5.76.124	Condition caused by medicated oily enema administered to person with diminished digestive capacity and weak person	A condition characterized by diminution of agni.	mandāgni durbalayora anuvāsanasya vyāpadaḥ	मन्दाग्नि दुर्बलयोर अनुवासनस्य व्यापदः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.76.125	Condition caused by medicated oily enema administered to person with coryza and splenomegaly	A condition characterized by excessive aggravation of already aggravated dosha.	pratiśyāya plīhādayoḥ anuvāsanasya vyāpadaḥ	प्रतिश्याय प्लीहादयोः अनुवासनस्य व्यापदः
ITA-5.76.126	Condition of obstruction of unctuous enema emulsion by vata	A condition characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: generalized body aches; fever; abdominal distension; feeling of cold; rigidity/stiffness; pain in thighs; pain in sides of chest/flanks; cramps in sides of chest.	snehaṃ vātāvṛtaṃ sneha basti vyāpad	स्नेहं वातावृतं स्नेह बस्ति व्यापद्
ITA-5.76.127	Condition of obstruction of unctuous enema emulsion by pitta	A condition characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: burning sensation; redness/congestion; thirst; confusion/delirium; black-outs; fever.	snehaṃ pittāvṛtaṃ sneha basti vyāpad	स्नेहं पित्तावृतं स्नेह बस्ति व्यापद्
ITA-5.76.128	Signs of obstruction of unctuous enema emulsion by kapha	A condition characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: drowsiness/lassitude; fever with chills; lethargy; excessive salivation; loss of taste; heaviness; syncope; fatigued mind and body.	snehaṃ śleśmāvṛtaṃ sneha basti vyāpad	स्नेहं श्लेष्मावृतं स्नेह बस्ति व्यापद्
ITA-5.76.129	Condition of obstruction of unctuous enema emulsion obstructed by food	A condition characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: vomiting; syncope or swooning; loss of taste; fatigued mind and body; colicky pain in abdomen; sleep; generalized body aches; signs of āma; burning sensation.	snehaṃ aśanāvṛtaṃ sneha basti vyāpad	स्नेहं अशनावृतं स्नेह बस्ति व्यापद्
ITA-5.76.130	Condition of obstruction of unctuous enema emulsion by stool	A condition characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: retention of faeces; obstruction to passage of urine/retention; obstruction to passage of flatus; pain; heaviness; abdominal distension; stiffness of cardiac region.	snehaṃ viḍāvṛtaṃ sneha basti vyāpad	स्नेहं विडावृतं स्नेह बस्ति व्यापद्
ITA-5.76.131	Condition due to administration of enema on empty stomach	A condition characterized by enema fluid moving upwards and emerging from the throat or orifices in the upper part of body.	abhukte ca praṇītasya sneha basti vyāpad	अभुक्ते च प्रणीतस्य स्नेह बस्ति व्यापद्

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.76.132	Condition due to Excessive use of maintenance oily enema		yāpanavasti-atiyogaḥ	यापनवस्ति-अतियोगः
ITA-5.76.133	Condition due to improper application of bloodletting		raktamokṣaṇa-apacāraḥ	रक्तमोक्षण-अपचारः
ITA-5.76.134	Condition due to suboptimal or inadequate bloodletting	A condition characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: oedema; burning sensation; redness/ congestion; inflammation/suppurative; pain.	raktamokṣaṇa-ayogaḥ	रक्तमोक्षण-अयोगः
ITA-5.76.135	Condition due to excessive bloodletting	A condition characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: a burning sensation in the head; blindness; eye disease and glaucoma; errors of refraction/partial blindness; diminution of dhātu or emaciation; convulsions; burning sensation; hemiplegia; monoplegia; hiccups; breathlessness/difficulty in breathing; cough; pallor/clinical features of paṇḍu; death.	raktamokṣaṇa-atiyogaḥ	रक्तमोक्षण-अतियोगः
ITA-5.76.136	Condition due to improper application of bloodletting	A condition characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: profound swelling; rigidity/stiffness; tremors; diseases of tendons and veins; diseases of tendons and veins; fatigued mind and body; other diseases of vāta origin.	raktamokṣaṇa-mithyāyogaḥ	रक्तमोक्षणमिथ्यायोगः
ITA-5.76.137	Condition due to arresting blood vitiated by dosha	A condition characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: bleeding disorders; fever; thirst; diminution of agni; loss of taste; clinical features of kāmālā; swelling; anal pain; pain in groin region; itching; redness; wheal-like skin eruptions; papules/eruptions; skin diseases; clinical features of paṇḍu; obstruction to passage of flatus; obstruction to passage of urine; retention/obstruction to passage of faeces; headache; sensation of being covered with a wet cloth; heaviness of body; other diseases of rakta origin.	duṣṭaraktastambhanam	दुष्टरक्तस्तम्भनम्



Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.76.138	Condition due to improper errhine therapy		nasyakar-macikitsāpacāraḥ	नस्यकर्मचिकित्सापचारः
ITA-5.76.139	Condition due to excessive administration of errhine therapy		nasyātiyogaḥ	नस्यातियोगः
ITA-5.76.140	Condition due to inappropriate administration of errhine therapy		nasyāyogaḥ	नस्यायोगः
ITA-5.76.141	Condition due to improper administration of inhalation therapy		nasyamithyāyogaḥ/ śirovirecanamithyāyogaḥ/ nasyavyāpat	नस्यमिथ्यायोगः / शिरोविरेचनमिथ्यायोगः/ नस्यव्यापत्
ITA-5.76.142	Condition due to inhalation therapy administered to person with indigestion and full stomach	A condition characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: cough; breathlessness/difficulty in breathing; vomiting; cold catarrh.	ajīrṇa; bhukta bhakte nasya vyāpadaḥ	अजीर्णः; भुक्त भक्ते नस्य व्यापदः
ITA-5.76.143	Condition due to inhalation therapy administered to person who has taken oleation therapy	A condition characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: salivation; discharge from the nose; stickiness of eyes; errors of refraction/partial blindness; diseases of the head.	pītasneha; madyatoyapātukāmānām nasya vyāpadaḥ	पीतस्नेहः; मद्यतोयपातुकामानां नस्य व्यापदः
ITA-5.76.144	Condition due to inhalation therapy administered to person who has taken a head bath	A condition characterized by cold catarrh.	snātaśirasah nasya vyāpadaḥ	स्नातशिरसः नस्य व्यापदः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.76.145	Condition due to inhalation therapy administered to person who is hungry	A condition characterized by clinical features of vāta prakopa.	kṣudhārtasya nasya vyāpadaḥ	क्षुधार्तस्य नस्य व्यापदः
ITA-5.76.146	Condition due to inhalation therapy administered to person who is thirsty		tṛṣṇārtasya nasya vyāpadaḥ	तृष्णार्तस्य नस्य व्यापदः
ITA-5.76.147	Condition due to inhalation therapy administered to person with fatigue; intoxication or syncope		śrāmārtamattamūrc- chitānāma nasya vyāpadaḥ	श्रामार्तमत्तमूर्च्छितानाम नस्य व्यापदः
ITA-5.76.148	Condition due to inhalation therapy administered to person injured by sharp and blunt weapon	A condition characterized by excruciating pain.	śastradaṇḍahate nasya vyāpadaḥ	शस्त्रदण्डहते नस्य व्यापदः
ITA-5.76.149	Condition due to inhalation therapy administered to person fatigued by excessive indulgence in sexual activities; exercise or alcohol	A condition characterized by pain in head; pain in shoulders; pain in eyes; pain in chest.	vyavāya vyāyāma pānaklāntānām nasya vyāpadaḥ	व्यवाय व्यायाम पानक्लान्तानां नस्य व्यापदः
ITA-5.76.150	Condition due to inhalation therapy administered to person with fever of recent onset and grief	A condition characterized by errors of refraction/partial blindness; aggravation of fever.	navajvare śoke nasya vyāpadaḥ	नवज्वरे शोके नस्य व्यापदः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.76.151	Condition due to inhalation therapy administered to person who has taken purgation therapy	A condition characterized by affliction of the sense organs.	viriktasya nasya vyāpadaḥ	विरिक्तस्य नस्य व्यापदः
ITA-5.76.152	Complications caused by inhalation therapy administered to person who has taken unctuous enema	A condition characterized by heaviness of the head.	anuvāsitasya nasya vyāpadaḥ	अनुवासितस्य नस्य व्यापदः
ITA-5.76.153	Condition due to inhalation therapy administered to a pregnant woman	A condition characterized by arrested fetal growth; blindness in one eye; deformity of upper limbs or kyphosis; hemiplegic; deformity of lower limbs.	garbhiṇyā nasya vyāpadaḥ	गर्भिण्या नस्य व्यापदः
ITA-5.76.154	Condition due to inhalation therapy administered to person with coryza of recent origin	A condition characterized by morbidity of circulation channels.	navapratiśyāyartasya nasya vyāpadaḥ	नवप्रतिश्यायर्तस्य नस्य व्यापदः
ITA-5.76.155	Condition due to inhalation therapy administered in inappropriate season or on a cloudy day		anṛtau durdine nasya vyāpadaḥ	अनृतौ दुर्दिने नस्य व्यापदः
ITA-5.76.156	Condition due to suboptimal or inadequate dosage of oily snuff		snehananasya-ayoga/ snehananasyahīnayogaḥ	स्नेहननस्य-अयोग/ स्नेहननस्यहीनयोगः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.76.157	Condition due to overdosage of oily snuff	A condition characterized by mucoid expectoration; heaviness of the head; abnormal sense organ functioning.	snehananasya-atiyogaḥ	स्नेहननस्य-अतियोगः
ITA-5.76.158	Condition due to suboptimal or inadequate dosage of evacuatory snuff	A condition characterized by derangement/impairment of vāta; dryness of sense organs; failure to obtain relief from the disease.	śirovirecananasya-ayogaḥ/ śirovirecananasya-hīnayogaḥ	शिरोविरेचननस्य-अयोगः/ शिरोविरेचननस्य-हीनयोगः
ITA-5.76.159	Condition due to overdosage of evacuatory snuff	A condition characterized by protrusion of brain matter; features of increased vāta; abnormal sense organ functioning; feeling of emptiness in the head.	śirovirecananasya-atiyogaḥ	शिरोविरेचननस्य-अतियोगः
ITA-5.76.160	Condition due to improper application of medicated smoke		dhūmapāna-apacāraḥ	धूमपान-अपचारः
ITA-5.76.161	Condition due to untimely application of medicated smoke therapy	A condition characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: giddiness or dizziness; syncope or swooning; headache; disturbed function or injury of nose; disturbed function or injury of ears; disturbed function or injury of eyes; disturbed function or injury of tongue; bleeding disorder; deafness/hearing impairment; blindness; thirst; dumbness/aphasia; intoxication.	akāladhūmapānaḥ	अकालधूमपानः
ITA-5.76.162	Condition due to suboptimal application of medicated smoke therapy	A condition characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: an unclear voice; throat filled with mucus or kapha; sensation of head being wrapped in a wet cloth; disease not pacified.	dhūmapāna-ayogaḥ	धूमपान-अयोगः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.76.163	Condition due to excess application or overuse of application of medicated smoke therapy	A condition characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: dryness of palate; feeling of dryness of head; dryness of throat; hotness in the palate; hotness of head; hotness of throat; thirst; confusion/delirium; profuse bleeding; severe giddiness or dizziness; syncope or swooning; impairment of sense organ functioning; giddiness or dizziness; intoxication; constant. sound in the ear; diseases of the eyes; diseases of the nose; weakness; fever; affliction of sense organs; inflammation of the palate; smoky/fuming sensation; vomiting; death.	dhūmapāna-atiyogaḥ	धूमपान-अतियोगः
ITA-5.76.164	Condition due to improper application of medicated smoke therapy	A condition characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: deafness/hearing impairment; blindness; dumbness/aphasia; bleeding disorder; giddiness; thirst; syncope or swooning; intoxication; confusion/delirium.	dhūmapānamithyāyogaḥ	धूमपानमिथ्यायोगः
ITA-5.76.165	Condition due to improper gargling therapy		kavalacikitsāpacāraḥ	कवलचिकित्सापचारः
ITA-5.76.166	Condition due to suboptimal use of gargling therapy	A condition characterized by dullness/frigidity/inactivity; nausea with mucus; ageusia.	kalahīnayogaḥ	कवलहीनयोगः
ITA-5.76.167	Condition due to excessive use of gargling therapy	A condition characterized by loss of taste; stomatitis; thirst.	kavala-atiyogaḥ	कवल-अतियोगः
ITA-5.76.168	Condition due to improper application of eyedrops		āścyotana-apacāraḥ	आश्च्योतन-अपचारः
ITA-5.76.169	Condition due to suboptimal application of eyedrops	A condition leading to aggravation of the disease.	āścyotana-ayogaḥ	आश्च्योतन-अयोगः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.76.170	Condition due to excessive use of eyedrops	A condition characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: eyelids becoming hard and causing crepitus; rubbing friction; difficulty in opening the eyelids; contraction of eyelids; pulsating sensation; winking of eyelids; inability to tolerate wind.	āścyotanātiyogaḥ	आश्च्योतनातियोगः
ITA-5.76.171	Condition due to application of very cold eyedrops	A condition characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: pricking type of pain; fixedness of eye; pain; lacrimation; rubbing friction.	atiśīta-aścyotanaḥ	अतिशीतअश्च्योतनः
ITA-5.76.172	Condition due to application of very hot and irritating eyedrops	A condition characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: pain; redness/congestion; loss of vision; burning sensation; inflammation/suppurative; debility of vision.	atyuşṇatīkṣṇa-āścyotanaḥ	अत्युष्णतीक्ष्ण-आश्च्योतनः
ITA-5.76.173	Condition due to improper application of collyrium		añjana-apacāraḥ	अञ्जन-अपचारः
ITA-5.76.174	Condition of improper application of collyrium	A condition characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: redness/congestion/inflammation; lacrimation; pain; turbidity/dirtiness; burning sensation with sweating and restlessness; redness/congestion; rheum; pricking type of pain; difficulty in opening the eyelids; swelling; morbid affection of the iris; change of colour; ulceration and imperfect vision; errors of refraction/partial blindness.	añjanamithyāyogaḥ	अञ्जनमिथ्यायोगः
ITA-5.76.175	Condition of excessive application of collyrium	A condition characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: burning sensation; pricking type of pain; intermittent pain; loss of movement; rubbing friction; lacrimation; difficulty in opening the lids; lids becoming hard and causing crepitus; headache; debility of vision.	añjanātiyogaḥ	अञ्जनातियोगः
ITA-5.76.176	Condition due to improper application of scraping collyrium		lekhanāñjana-apacāraḥ	लेखनाञ्जन-अपचारः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.76.177	Condition due to suboptimal application of scraping collyrium		lekhanāñjana-ayogaḥ	लेखनाञ्जन-अयोगः
ITA-5.76.178	Condition due to excessive application of scraping collyrium	A condition characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: distortion of eyes or vision; hardness in eyes; discoloration of eyes; flabbiness; excessive dryness of eyes; excessive lacrimation.	lekhanāñjana-atiyogaḥ	लेखनाञ्जन-अतियोगः
ITA-5.76.179	Condition due to improper application of soothing collyrium		prasādāñjana-apacāraḥ	प्रसादाञ्जन-अपचारः
ITA-5.76.180	Condition due to underdosage of soothing collyrium	A condition characterized by no desired effect following the administration of soothing collyrium.	prasādāñjana-ayogaḥ	प्रसादाञ्जन-अयोगः
ITA-5.76.181	Condition due to overdosage of soothing collyrium		prasādāñjana-atiyogaḥ	प्रसादाञ्जन-अतियोगः
ITA-5.76.182	Condition due to improper application of healing collyrium		ropaṇāñjana-apacāraḥ	रोपणाञ्जन-अपचारः
ITA-5.76.183	Condition due to underdosage of healing collyrium	A condition characterized by no desired effect following the administration of healing collyrium.	ropaṇāñjana-ayogaḥ	रोपणाञ्जन-अयोगः
ITA-5.76.184	Condition due to overdosage of healing collyrium		ropaṇāñjana-atiyogaḥ	रोपणाञ्जन-अतियोगः
ITA-5.76.185	Condition due to improper application of lubrication therapy on the eyes		tarpaṇa-apacāraḥ	तर्पण-अपचारः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.76.186	Condition of suboptimal application of lubrication therapy on the eyes	A condition characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: dry eyes; turbid eyes; excessive lacrimation; photophobia/intolerance of visual perception; increase in disease characteristics.	tarpaṇahīnayogaḥ	तर्पणहीनयोगः
ITA-5.76.187	Condition of excessive application of lubrication therapy on the eyes	A condition characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: heaviness of eye; confused/turbid eyes; excessive unctuousness of eye; lacrimation; itching; greasiness; afflicted by dosha.	tarpaṇātiyogaḥ	तर्पणातियोगः
ITA-5.76.188	Condition due to improper application of juice expressed from warm herbal bolus on the eyes		puṭapāka-apacāraḥ;	पुटपाक-अपचारः
ITA-5.76.189	Condition of suboptimal retention of specially prepared medications in the eye	A condition characterized by inflammation/suppurative of eyes; lacrimation; type of pain where internal cooling is felt; appearance of dosha.	puṭapāka-hīnayogaḥ	पुटपाक-हीनयोगः
ITA-5.76.190	Condition of excessive retention of specially prepared medications in the eye	A condition characterized by pain; oedema; papules/ eruptions; appearance of partial blindness or timira.	puṭapāka-atiyogaḥ	पुटपाक-अतियोगः
ITA-5.76.191	Condition due to one of the eight impediments during a gap between two key panchakarma procedures		parihārakāla-vyāpadaḥ/ aparihārasevanam	परिहारकाल-व्यापदः/ अपरिहारसेवनम्



Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.76.192	Condition of loud and excessive speech during panchakarma therapy recovery period	A condition characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: a burning sensation in the head; pricking pain in temples; pricking pain in ears; deafness; dryness of mouth; dryness of palate; dryness in throat; errors of refraction/partial blindness; thirst; fever; feeling of entering into darkness; lockjaw/catching sensation over jaw; torticollis/stiffness of neck; spitting; pain in chest and sides of neck; pain in sides of chest/flanks; hiccups; breathlessness/difficulty in breathing.	parihārakāle uccabhāṣyam	परिहारकाले उच्चभाष्यम्
ITA-5.76.193	Condition of jolting by conveyance during panchakarma therapy recovery period	A condition characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: looseness of the large joints; looseness of small joints; pain in jaw; nasal pain; earache; headache; pricking pain; irritation in the pelvic region; gurgling intestinal sounds/borborygmi; borborygmi/gurgling intestinal sounds; abdominal distension; feeling of obstruction in the precordial region/impairment of cardiac activity/bradycardia; obstruction of sense organ functioning; pain in hips/buttocks; pain in sides of chest/flanks; pain in groin; pain in scrotum; low back pain; pain in back; weakness of joints; weakness of shoulders; weakness of neck; burning sensation in the limbs; pedal oedema; pedal numbness; tingling sensation in the feet.	parihārakāle rathakṣobhaḥ	परिहारकाले रथक्षोभः
ITA-5.76.194	Condition of long walk during panchakarma therapy recovery period	A condition characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: pain in legs/feet; pain in calf region; pain in thighs; pain in knees; pain in groin region; pain in pelvic region; pain in back; feeling of weakness/fatigue of thighs; pricking pain in legs; claudication/cramp in the calf muscles; generalized body aches; burning sensation in the shoulders/scapula; pulsatile veins; pulsatile arteries; breathlessness/difficulty in breathing; cough.	parihārakāle aticāṅkramaṇam	परिहारकाले अतिचङ्क्रमणम्
ITA-5.76.195	Condition of prolonged sitting during panchakarma therapy recovery period	A condition characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: pain in hips/buttocks; pain in sides of chest/flanks; pain in groin region; scrotal pain; low back pain; pain in back; weakness of joints; weakness of shoulders; weakness of neck; burning sensation in the limbs; pedal oedema; pedal numbness; tingling sensation in the feet.	parihārakāle ati-āsanam	परिहारकाले अति-आसनम्

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.76.196	Condition of indigestion during panchakarma therapy recovery period		parihārakāle ajīṛṇabhojanam	परिहारकाले अजीर्णभोजनम्
ITA-5.76.197	Condition of unwholesome food and irregular meal during panchakarma therapy recovery period	A condition characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: an aversion to food; weakness; discoloration; itching; scabies; bodily exhaustion or tiredness; clinical features of grahaṇī; haemorrhoids.	parihārakāle ahitabhojanam	परिहारकाले अहितभोजनम्
ITA-5.76.198	Condition of midday sleep during panchakarma therapy recovery period	A condition characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: loss of taste; indigestion; loss of agni; sensation of being covered with a wet cloth; pallor; itching; scabies; burning sensation; vomiting; generalized body aches; tightness in the precordial region; dullness/frigidity/inactivity; drowsiness/lassitude; continuous sleep; appearance of nodules; weakness; blood-coloured urine/haematuria; reddish-coloured eyes; coating on the palate.	parihārakāle divāsvapnaḥ	परिहारकाले दिवास्वप्नः
ITA-5.76.199	Condition of sexual intercourse during panchakarma therapy recovery period		parihārakāle mithyāvyaṅyāḥ	परिहारकाले मिथ्याव्यवायः
ITA-5.76.200	Condition of improper surgical intervention		śāstrakarma-apacāraḥ	शस्त्रकर्म-अपचारः
ITA-5.76.201	Condition due to faulty surgical procedure	A condition characterized by loss of strength; loss of function; excessive bleeding; swelling; distension of internal organs; moistening/soddening; excruciating pain; uneasiness/agitation/feeling of discomfort; recurrence of the disease; instant death.	śāstravibhramah	शस्त्रविभ्रमः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.76.202	Condition due to improper piercing of ear lobule or pinna		karṇavyadhajanyarogaḥ	कर्णव्यधजन्यरोगः
ITA-5.76.203	Condition of fever, swelling due to improper piercing of child's ear	A condition characterized by fever; burning sensation; swelling; pain.	kālikā	कालिका
ITA-5.76.204	Condition of development of knots due to improper piercing of child's ear	A condition characterized by pain; fever; glandular swellings and knots.	marmarikā	मर्मरिका
ITA-5.76.205	Condition of neck stiffness due to improper piercing of child's ear	A condition characterized by neck and head stiffness; tetanus; and earache.	lohitakā	लोहितका
ITA-5.76.206	Condition of improper repair of punctured ear		karṇavyadhana-sandhāna-ayogaḥ	कर्णव्यधनसन्धान-अयोगः
ITA-5.76.207	Condition of improper repair of punctured ear causing vata-vitiated blood	A condition characterized by loss of skin.	vātaduṣṭaraktāḥ	वातदुष्टरक्तः
ITA-5.76.208	Condition of improper repair of punctured ear causing pitta-vitiated blood	A condition characterized by a burning sensation; inflammation/suppuration; redness/congestion; pain.	pittaduṣṭaraktāḥ	पित्तदुष्टरक्तः
ITA-5.76.209	Condition of improper repair of punctured ear causing kapha-vitiated blood	A condition characterized by stiffness; itching.	kaphaduṣṭaraktāḥ	कफदुष्टरक्तः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.76.210	Condition of improper repair of punctured ear causing excessive bleeding	A condition characterized by discoloration; oedema.	atipravṛttaraktaḥ	अतिप्रवृत्तरक्तः
ITA-5.76.211	Condition due to scanty bleeding condition		alpapravṛttaraktaḥ	अल्पप्रवृत्तरक्तः
ITA-5.76.212	Condition due to improper puncturing in eye diseases	A condition characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: redness/congestion; oedema; tumour; sucking type of pain; muscular growth resembling bubble; downward gaze; eye disease/glaucoma; pain.	liṅganāśamithyā-vedhanam	लिङ्गनाशमिथ्यावेधनम्
ITA-5.76.213	Condition due to excessive scraping in eye diseases	A condition characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: the eyelids remaining everted; eyelashes becoming distorted; pain; profuse discharge.	lekhanātiyogaḥ	लेखनातियोगः
ITA-5.76.214	Condition due to inadequate scraping in eye diseases	A condition characterized a thick bloody discharge from the eye wound produced by the instrument; redness/congestion; oedema; excessive discharge; errors of refraction/partial blindness; failure of condition to improve; brownish discoloration of eyelid; heaviness; fixedness of eyelid; itching of eyelid; flickering of eyelids; sticky discharge; severe inflammation of eye.	lekhanāyogaḥ	लेखनायोगः
ITA-5.76.215	Condition due to improper application of alkali substance		kṣārakarma-apacāraḥ	क्षारकर्म-अपचारः
ITA-5.76.216	Condition due to improper application of alkali substance	A condition characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: fever; diarrhoea; thirst; confusion/delirium; syncope or swooning; precordial pain/cardiac pain; cardiac distress.	kṣāravibhramaḥ	क्षारविभ्रमः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.76.217	Condition due to excessive internal usage of alkali solution	A condition characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: hair loss; impairment of vision; affliction of heart; impotence/loss of sexual vigour; blindness; impotence; baldness; greying of hair; cutting type of pain in cardiac region.	kṣārapāna-atiyogaḥ	क्षारपान-अतियोगः
ITA-5.76.218	Condition due to excessive cauterization or burns due to application of alkali substance	A condition characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: burning sensation; redness/congestion; inflammation/suppuration; discharge; generalized body aches; exhaustion without exertion; thirst; syncope or swooning; death; burning sensation with sweating and restlessness; swelling/proctitis; fever; spreading cellulitis/erysipelas; diseases of head; bleeding.	kṣāra-atidagdhah	क्षार-अतिदग्धः
ITA-5.76.219	Condition due to excessive burns to the anus due to application of alkali substance	A condition characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: obstruction of faeces; obstruction to passage of urine; diarrhoea; impotence/loss of sexual vigour; death on fissuring/tearing of anus; swelling at anus; pricking type of pain; proctalgia; anal discharge; absent urge to defecate; inability to hold urine; excessive defecation; frequent micturition.	kṣāra-atidagdhagudaḥ	क्षार-अतिदग्धगुदः
ITA-5.76.220	Condition due to excessive burns to the nose due to application of alkali substance	A condition characterized by destruction of nasal cartilage; constriction of nasal cartilage; loss of sense of smell.	kṣāra-atidagdhanāsā	क्षार-अतिदग्धनासा
ITA-5.76.221	Condition due to excessive burns to the eye due to application of alkali substance	A condition characterized by disruption of the sensory function of the eye due to puncture of eyelids; impaired vision.	kṣāra-atidagdhanetram	क्षार-अतिदग्धनेत्रम्
ITA-5.76.222	Condition due to excessive burns to the ear due to application of alkali substance	A condition characterized by loss of hearing.	kṣāra-atidagdhaśrotram	क्षार-अतिदग्धश्रोत्रम्

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.76.223	Condition due to inadequate application of alkali substance	A condition characterized by pricking pain; itching; dullness/frigidity/inactivity; increase in disease characteristics; coppery discoloration.	kṣāra-hīnadagdhah / durdagdhah	क्षार-हीनदग्धः / दुर्दग्धः
ITA-5.76.224	Condition due to due to improper application of thermal cautery		agnikarma-apacārah	अग्निकर्म-अपचारः
ITA-5.76.225	Condition due to due to improper application of thermal cautery		agnivibhramah	अग्निविभ्रमः
ITA-5.76.226	Condition due to excessive burns due to therapeutic cautery	A condition characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: māṃsa persisting at burn site; loosening of body parts; excessive injury to blood vessels/loss of blood vessels; excessive injury to tendons/loss of tendons; excessive injury to joints/loss of joints; excessive injury to bones/loss of bones; fever; burning sensation; thirst; syncope or swooning; delayed wound healing; discoloured scar of healed wound; severe pain; smoky sensation; deep wounds; vomiting; heavy bleeding; complications due to heavy blood loss such as emaciation; tremors; convulsive body movements; contractions of māṃsa; death.	agni-atidagdhah	अग्नि-अतिदग्धः
ITA-5.76.227	Condition due to excessive cautery of nose		nāsā-atidagdhah	नासा-अतिदग्धः
ITA-5.76.228	Condition due to excessive cautery of anus		atidagdha-gudah	अतिदग्ध-गुदः
ITA-5.76.229	Condition due to excessive cautery of haemorrhoids	A condition characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: anal fissure; burning sensation; syncope or swooning; fever; thirst; complications due to heavy blood loss.	atidagdha-arśah	अतिदग्ध-अर्शः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.76.230	Improper burn	A condition characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: blister; severe sucking pain; severe burning sensation; severe redness; severe inflammation; pain which takes a long time to subside.	durdagdham	दुर्दग्धम्
ITA-5.76.231	Condition due to inadequate cautery of haemorrhoids	A condition characterized by some or all the following signs and symptoms: bluish-black colour; small wound; itching; impairment of vāta; impairment of sense organs; failure to resolve.	hīnadagdha-arśaḥ	हीनदग्ध-अर्शः
ITA-5.76.232	Condition due to incomplete first-degree burn	A condition characterized by discoloration; burning sensation with sweating and restlessness; no blisters.	tuttha-dagdhaḥ	तुथ-दग्धः
ITA-5.76.233	Condition due to due to improper wound care		vraṇa-apacāraḥ	व्रण-अपचारः
ITA-5.76.234	Superficial wound	A condition characterized by inflammation/suppuration in which bandaging is contraindicated.	abudhnavraṇaḥ	अबुध्नव्रणः
ITA-5.76.235	Condition due to usage of very dry wick for treating wound(s)		atirūkṣavraṇavarti-upayogaḥ	अतिरूक्षव्रणवर्ति-उपयोगः
ITA-5.76.236	Condition due to usage of very unctuous wick for treating wound(s)	A condition characterized by increased moistness due to unctuous wicks.	atisnigdhavraṇavarti-upayogaḥ	अतिसिग्धव्रणवर्ति-उपयोगः
ITA-5.76.237	Condition due to tightly packed or bandaged wound	A condition characterized characterized by oedema; pain; rubbing of wound margins.	gāḍhabandhana-vraṇaḥ	गाढबन्धन-व्रणः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-5.76.238	Condition due to improper management of wound(s)		mithyāvraṇopacāraḥ	मिथ्याव्रणोपचारः
ITA-5.76.239	Condition due to improper intake of astringent substances.		kaṣāyarasa-mithyāyogaḥ	कषायरस-मिथ्यायोगः
ITA-5.76.240	Condition due to use of gruel endstage of fever		yūṣopayogajīrṇajvaraḥ	यूषोपयोगजीर्णज्वरः/ यूषोपयोगवातज्वरः





## 6. Materials

### द्रव्यम्

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
<b>6.1</b>	<b>Pharmacognosy</b>			
ITA-6.1.1	Ayurvedic pharmacology		dravyaguṇavignanam	द्रव्यगुण विज्ञानम्
ITA-6.1.2	Substance		dravyam	द्रव्यम्
ITA-6.1.3	Herb		oṣadhiḥ	ओषधिः
ITA-6.1.4	Remedy	“Bheṣaja” is a comprehensive term representing different treatment approaches in the direct administration of medicines. It is also used to indicate a remedy, medicine, medication, drug or incantation, and is generally considered to have two modes: one which bestows well-being in healthy individuals and the other which alleviates diseases.	bheṣajam	भेषजम्
ITA-6.1.5	Pharmacy		bheṣajāgāraḥ, bheṣajagrham	भेषजागारः, भेषजगृहम्
ITA-6.1.6	Medicine		auśadham	औषधम्
ITA-6.1.7	Substance with properties aligned to the five basic elements in its composition	Substance with properties aligned to the five basic elements in its composition as deducted from its perceivable attributes such as taste and qualities. Although barley and wheat possess the properties of sweetness and heaviness (which ideally should alleviate vata), wheat alleviates vata while barley aggravates it. In this instance, wheat is an example of a substance with properties aligned to the five basic elements in its composition .	samānapratyayārabdhadravyaḥ	समानप्रत्ययारब्धद्रव्यः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-6.1.8	Substance with properties inconsistent with the five basic elements in its composition	Substance with properties inconsistent with the five basic elements in its composition as deduced from its perceivable attributes such as taste and qualities. Although barley and wheat possess the properties of sweetness and heaviness (which ideally should alleviate vata), wheat alleviates vata while barley aggravates it. In this instance, barley is an example of a substance with properties inconsistent with the five basic elements in its composition	vicitrapratyayārabdhadra- vyaḥ	विचित्रप्रत्ययारब्धद्रव्यः
ITA-6.1.9	Drugs of animal origin		jāṅgamaḥ	जाङ्गमः
ITA-6.1.10	Drugs of plant origin		audbhidam	औद्धिदम्
ITA-6.1.11	Drugs of mineral origin		pārthivam	पार्थिवम्
ITA-6.1.12	Substitute drug		pratinidhidravayam	प्रतिनिधिद्रव्यम्
ITA-6.1.13	Top-of-the-list entities such as medicine, food, health practices and habits	Examples: cow's milk in the category "milks", green gram in the category "pulses", grapes in the category "fruits", etc.	agryasaṅgrahaḥ	अग्र्यसङ्ग्रहः
<b>6.2</b>	<b>Five pharmaco-therapeutic principles of substance</b>			
ITA-6.2.1	Five pharmaco-therapeutic principles of substance	The five pharmaco-therapeutic principles of substances are taste, quality, potency, post-digestion taste, and unique therapeutic action.	rasapañcakam	रसपञ्चकम्
<b>6.2.1</b>	<b>Taste</b>			
ITA-6.2.1.1	Taste	There are six tastes: sweet, sour, salty, pungent, bitter and astringent. The term also indicates the fundamental structural component of primary circulating nutrient fluid (rasadhatu) as well as mercury.	rasaḥ	रसः
ITA-6.2.1.2	Sweet taste		madhura-rasaḥ, svāduḥ	मधुर-रसः, स्वादुः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-6.2.1.3	Group of sweet substances		madhuraskandhaḥ	मधुरस्कन्धः
ITA-6.2.1.4	Sour taste		amla-rasaḥ	अम्ल-रसः
ITA-6.2.1.5	Group of sour substances		amlaskandhaḥ	अम्लस्कन्धः
ITA-6.2.1.6	Salty taste		lavaṇa-rasaḥ, paṭuḥ	लवण-रसः, पटुः
ITA-6.2.1.7	Group of salty substances		lavaṇaskandhaḥ	लवणस्कन्धः
ITA-6.2.1.8	Pungent taste		kaṭu-rasaḥ, ūṣaṇaḥ	कटु-रसः, ऊषणः
ITA-6.2.1.9	Group of pungent substances		kaṭukaskandhaḥ, kaṭus-kandhaḥ	कटुकस्कन्धः, कटुस्कन्धः
ITA-6.2.1.10	Bitter taste		tikta-rasaḥ	तिक्त-रसः
ITA-6.2.1.11	Group of bitter substances		tiktaskandhaḥ	तिक्तस्कन्धः
ITA-6.2.1.12	Astringent taste		kaṣāya-rasaḥ, tuvaraḥ	कषाय-रसः, तुवरः
ITA-6.2.1.13	Group of astringent substances		kaṣāyaskandhaḥ	कषायस्कन्धः
ITA-6.2.1.14	Secondary taste		anurasaḥ	अनुरसः
ITA-6.2.1.15	Indistinct taste		anirdeśyaraṣaḥ	अनिर्देश्यरसः
ITA-6.2.1.16	Taste exerting cooling effect	Taste exerting a cooling effect due to the predominance of water element.	saumyaraṣaḥ	सौम्यरसः
ITA-6.2.1.17	Taste exerting heating effect	Taste exerting a heating effect due to the predominance of fire element.	āgneyaraṣaḥ	आग्नेयरसः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
<b>6.2.2</b>	<b>Property, quality or attribute</b>			
6.2.2.1	Property, quality or attribute	For detailed information see Chapter 1, ITA-1.9.4.1 to ITA-1.9.4.5	guṇaḥ	गुणः
<b>6.2.3</b>	<b>Potency</b>			
6.2.3.1	Potency	The innate quality of a substance, its ability to effectuate a change, or act on the body and mind. Broadly categorized into two categories: hot and cold potency.	vīryam, śaktiḥ	वीर्यम्, शक्तिः
<b>6.2.4</b>	<b>Post-digestive state</b>			
6.2.4.1	Post digestive state	Taste of a substance after undergoing complete digestion and transformation. There are three types: sweet, sour and astringent.	vipākaḥ	विपाकः
<b>6.2.5</b>	<b>Unique therapeutic action</b>			
6.2.5.1	Unique therapeutic action	An observed pharmacological action, the mechanism of which remains as yet unknown.	prabhāvaḥ	प्रभावः
<b>6.2.6</b>	<b>Pharmacological activity</b>			
ITA-6.2.6.1	Pharmacological activity	Defined as the action inherent in the substance. Covers a wide range of pharmaco-therapeutic actions and nutritional effects.	karma	कर्म
ITA-6.2.6.2	Pacifying vitiated dosha		doṣa-praśamanam	दोष-प्रशमनम्
ITA-6.2.6.3	Disrupting normalcy of fundamental structural components		dhātu-pradūṣaṇam	धातु-प्रदूषणम्
ITA-6.2.6.4	Maintaining well-being and good health		svasthavṛttahitam	स्वस्थवृत्तहितम्

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-6.2.6.5	Restoring normalcy or pacifying action	Substances with the ability to restore normalcy, i.e. vata-pacifying, pitta-pacifying and kapha-pacifying .	śamanam [vāta-śamanam, pitta-śamanam and kapha-śamanam]	शमनम् [वातशमनम्, पित्तशमनम्, कफशमनम्]
ITA-6.2.6.6	Vitiating action	Substances with the ability to destabilize health by vitiating one or several doshas, i.e. vata-vitiating, pitta-vitiating and kapha-vitiating .	kōpanam [vātakōpanam, pittakōpanam, kapha-kōpanam]	कोपनम् [वातकोपनम्, पित्तकोपनम्, कफकोपनम्]
ITA-6.2.6.7	Stimulating digestive fire or appetizing action	A therapeutic action which kindles digestive fire without directly acting on the products of incomplete digestion, transformation or metabolism (ama). It also denotes the procedure for preparing mercury to amalgamate other substances.	dīpanam	दीपनम्
ITA-6.2.6.8	Digestive action	A drug which directly acts on products of incomplete digestion, transformation or metabolism (ama) but does not kindle digestive fire	pācanam	पाचनम्
ITA-6.2.6.9	Palliative action	A drug which neither eliminates aggravated doṣha nor aggravates normal doṣha but restores irregular doṣha to normalcy.	saṃśamana-karma	संशमन-कर्म
ITA-6.2.6.10	Therapeutic emesis	A therapeutic emesis to eliminate vitiated pitta and kapha which are drawn to the stomach by preparatory panchakarma procedures .	vamana-karma, ūrdhvaḥāgahara-karma	वमन-कर्म, ऊर्ध्वभागहर-कर्म
ITA-6.2.6.11	Normal course of movement	A therapeutic action which helps in the proper formation of excreta and relieves any obstruction to their downward movement; it also indicates the direction of stroke employed in a regular therapeutic oil massage.	anulōmanam	अनुलोमनम्
ITA-6.2.6.12	Mild laxative	A type of purgative which does not allow unformed excreta to adhere to the alimentary canal but expels them.	sraṃsana-karma	स्रंसन-कर्म
ITA-6.2.6.13	Strong laxative	A type of therapeutic action which breaks down faecal matter or vitiated doṣha and expels them.	bhedanam	भेदनम्

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-6.2.6.14	Therapeutic purgation	A therapeutic purgation to eliminate vitiated dosha which are drawn to the stomach by preparatory panchakarma procedures .	virecana-karma, re-cana-karma	विरेचन-कर्म, रेचनकर्म
ITA-6.2.6.15	Corrosive action	A therapeutic action which forcibly drives out sticky dosha such as kapha.	chedanam	छेदनम्
ITA-6.2.6.16	Drying and sloughing	A therapeutic action which dries and sheds tissues or impurities from the body.	lekhanam	लेखनम्
ITA-6.2.6.17	Weight-reducing	A related term to emaciating substance.	karśanam	कर्शनम्
ITA-6.2.6.18	Absorptive action	A drug which has appetizing and digestive qualities as well as an absorbent action due to its hot quality.	grāhī	ग्राही
ITA-6.2.6.19	Inhibition of excess flow or secretions	The action of a dry, cold, and astringent substance is to increase vata and check its flow through or out of the body; it therefore has a styptic action.	stambhanam	स्तम्भनम्
ITA-6.2.6.20	Semen-producing		śukrajananam	शुक्रजननम्
ITA-6.2.6.21	Promoting optimum semen quantity	The therapeutic action of a drug which increases semen.	śukralaḥ	शुक्रलः
ITA-6.2.6.22	Substances that cleanse or purify semen	A qualitative improvement of semen.	śukraśodhanam	शुक्रशोधनम्
ITA-6.2.6.23	Substance that is harmful for semen production		śukraharāḥ, śukragḥnam	शुक्रहरः, शुक्रघ्नम्
ITA-6.2.6.24	Substance inducing sterility		ṣāṇḍhyakaraḥ, puṁstvo-paghātīn, puṁst-vanāśanaḥ	षाण्ड्यकरः, पुंस्त्वोपघाति- न्, पुंस्त्वनाशनः
ITA-6.2.6.25	Substance restoring menstrual flow		ārtavajananam	आर्तवजननम्

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-6.2.6.26	Substance sustaining and preserving pregnancy	In general, this term also covers lifestyle and therapeutic measures that create the conditions favourable for preserving pregnancy.	garbhassthāpanam, prajāsthāpanam	गर्भस्थापनम्, प्रजास्थापनम्
ITA-6.2.6.27	Galactagogue, substance promoting lactation		Stanyajananam, stanyakṛt	स्तन्यजननम्, स्तन्यकृत्
ITA-6.2.6.28	Breast milk purifier		stanyaśodhanam	स्तन्यशोधनम्
ITA-6.2.6.29	Substance promoting health and functioning of the eyes		netryam, cakṣuṣyam	नेत्र्यम्, चक्षुष्यम्
ITA-6.2.6.30	Substance clearing vision		dṛkprasādanam	दृक्प्रसादनम्
ITA-6.2.6.31	Substance promoting health and functioning of the throat		kaṇṭhyam	कण्ठ्यम्
ITA-6.2.6.32	Substance enhancing the voice		svaryam	स्वर्यम्
ITA-6.2.6.33	Taste enhancer		rocanah, rucyam, rucikṛt, rociṣṇuḥ	रोचनः, रुच्यम्, रुचिकृत्, रोचिष्णुः
ITA-6.2.6.34	Substance enhancing health and functioning of the heart, mind-pleasing		hr̥dyam	हृद्यम्
ITA-6.2.6.35	Substance reducing health and functioning of the heart, mind-displeasing		ahr̥dyam	अहृद्यम्



Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-6.2.6.36	Substance clearing the sense organs		akṣaprasādanam	अक्षप्रसादनम्
ITA-6.2.6.37	Antidote		agadaḥ	अगदः
ITA-6.2.6.38	Rapidly acting		āśukārī	आशुकारी
ITA-6.2.6.39	Substance spreading all over the body before being digested	Example: intoxication with Cannabis sativa L. and Papaver somniferum L.	vyavāyī	व्यवायी
ITA-6.2.6.40	Substance damaging tissue and loosening joints	Example: deleterious effects of chewing Areca catechu L. .	vikāśī	विकाशी
ITA-6.2.6.41	Narcotic, intoxicant	Substances hampering the intellectual functions following consumption, e.g. alcohol.	madakārī	मदकारी
ITA-6.2.6.42	Substance unclogging channels in the body		pramāthī	प्रमाथी
ITA-6.2.6.43	Substance maintaining life, wholesome to life		jīvanīyaḥ	जीवनीयः
ITA-6.2.6.44	Bulk-promoting		br̥mhaṇīyaḥ	बृंहणीयः
ITA-6.2.6.45	Substance which dehydrates		rukṣaṇam	रुक्षणम्
ITA-6.2.6.46	Substance liquefying and causing oozing of body fluids		viṣyandaḥ	विष्यन्दः
ITA-6.2.6.47	Substance inducing body secretions and clogging of channels	Substances blocking the channels that transport primary circulating nutrient fluid and producing heaviness in the body.	abhiṣyandi	अभिष्यन्दि

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-6.2.6.48	Anabolism	Effect of a substance which acts as anabolic and promotes growth.	upacayaḥ	उपचयः
ITA-6.2.6.49	Anti-emetic		chardinigrahaṇam, char-dighnam	छर्दिनिग्रहणम्, छर्दिघ्नम्
ITA-6.2.6.50	Substance imparting a normal colour to the faeces		purīṣavirajāṇīya	पुरीषविरजनीय
ITA-6.2.6.51	Stool-consolidating		purīṣasaṅgrahaṇīya	पुरीषसङ्ग्रहणीय
ITA-6.2.6.52	Substance increasing the quantity of faeces		purīṣajananam	पुरीषजननम्
ITA-6.2.6.53	Substance increasing the quantity of urine		mūtrajananam	मूत्रजननम्
ITA-6.2.6.54	Substance accommodating the properties of other substances	Substance accommodating the properties of other substances with which it comes into contact without losing its own attributes: it can therefore be used as a vehicle for drug administration, e.g. honey.	yogavāhī	योगवाही
ITA-6.2.6.55	Wound-healing		vraṇa-ropaṇaḥ	व्रण-रोपणः
ITA-6.2.6.56	Substance promoting wound-healing		vranyaḥ	व्रण्यः
ITA-6.2.6.57	Substance healing fresh wounds		sadyaḥkṣataghnam	सद्यःक्षतघ्नम्
ITA-6.2.6.58	Substance producing belching, thirst, burning sensation and difficult to digest		vidāhī	विदाही
ITA-6.2.6.59	Life-sustaining		vṛttikaraḥ	वृत्तिकरः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-6.2.6.60	Lifespan-enhancing	Substances which are beneficial for enhancement of the life span.	āyusyam	आयुष्यम्
ITA-6.2.6.61	Life span-reducing	Life span-limiting substances.	anāyusyam	अनायुष्यम्
ITA-6.2.6.62	Substance enhancing the reproductive element in both quality and quantity		vṛṣyam	वृष्यम्
ITA-6.2.6.63	Unwholesome to ojas		anaujasyam	अनौजस्यम्
ITA-6.2.6.64	Substance pacifying cold sensation		Śītapraśamanam, śītāpanayanam	शीतप्रशमनम्, शीतापनयनम्
ITA-6.2.6.65	Anti-colic		śūlapraśamanam	शूलप्रशमनम्
ITA-6.2.6.66	Blood purifier		raktaśodhanaḥ, as-raviśodhanaḥ	रक्तशोधनः, अस्रविशोधनः
ITA-6.2.6.67	Substance alleviating inflammation		śothaharaḥ, śothaghnaḥ, śvayathughnaḥ, śvayathuharaḥ	शोथहरः, शोथघ्नः, श्वयथुघ्नः, श्वयथुहरः
ITA-6.2.6.68	Wound cleansing		vraṇa-śodhanam	व्रण-शोधनम्
ITA-6.2.6.69	Anti-pruritic		kaṇḍūghnaḥ, kaṇḍūharaḥ, kaṇḍūpraśamanam	कण्डूघ्नः, कण्डूहरः, कण्डूप्र-शमनः
ITA-6.2.6.70	Substance relieving dyspnoea		śvāsaharaḥ	श्वासहरः
ITA-6.2.6.71	Substance restoring consciousness		saṃjñāsthāpanam	संज्ञास्थापनम्
ITA-6.2.6.72	Tissue-binding, union-promoting		sandhānīya	सन्धानीय

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-6.2.6.73	Tissue-binding, union-promoting	Substance aiding in fracture union or wound healing.	sandhānakaṛaḥ	सन्धानकरः
ITA-6.2.6.74	Substance promoting firmness, stability		sthairyakaraḥ	स्थैर्यकरः
ITA-6.2.6.75	Somniferous, soporific	Substance tending to induce sleep.	svapnajananaṃ	स्वप्नजननम्
ITA-6.2.6.76	Diaphoretic	Substance inducing perspiration.	svedaḥ	स्वेदजननम्
ITA-6.2.6.77	Anti-diaphoretic	Substance reducing perspiration.	svedāpanayanaḥ	स्वेदापनयनः
ITA-6.2.6.78	Hiccup-relieving		hikkānigrahaṇaḥ	हिक्कानिग्रहणः
ITA-6.2.6.79	Substance aiding in union of fractures		bhagnasandhānaṃ, bhagnasandhānakaṛaḥ	भग्नसन्धानम्, भग्नसन्धानकरः
ITA-6.2.6.80	Trichogenic	Substances promoting hair growth.	keśavardhanaṃ	केशवर्धनम्
ITA-6.2.6.81	Substance beneficial to hair		keśyam, romasañjanaṃ	केश्यम्, रोमसञ्जनम्
ITA-6.2.6.82	Hair colorant		keśarañjanaṃ	केशरञ्जनम्
ITA-6.2.6.83	Substance removing foul mouth odour		mukhagandhaharaḥ	मुखगन्धहरः
<b>6.2.7 Drug Administration</b>				
ITA-6.2.7.1	Time of administration of a medicine	Frequency or dosage interval	bhaiṣajyakālaḥ / auśadhakālaḥ	भैषज्यकालः / औषधकालः
ITA-6.2.7.2	Administration of medicine on empty stomach		Abhaktam, anannaṃ	अभक्तम्, अनन्नम्

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-6.2.7.3	Administration of medicine at the beginning of a meal		bhuktādiḥ, annādau, prāgbhaktāḥ	भुक्तादिः, अन्नादौ, प्राग्भक्तः
ITA-6.2.7.4	Administration of medicine in the middle of a meal		madhyabhaktāḥ, madhyabhajanam	मध्यभक्तः, मध्यभोजनम्
ITA-6.2.7.5	Administration of medicine after a meal		aścādpbhaktāḥ, adhobhaktāḥ, bhojanottaram	पश्चाद्भुक्तः, अधोभक्तः, भोजनोत्तरम्
ITA-6.2.7.6	Frequent administration of medicine		muhurmuhuḥ	मुहुर्मुहुः
ITA-6.2.7.7	Administration of medicine immediately before and after meals		sāmudgam	सामुद्रम्
ITA-6.2.7.8	Administration of medicine mixed with food		bhaktasamyuktam, sabhaktāḥ, sānnam, sambhojyam.	भक्तसंयुक्तम्, सभक्तः, सान्नम्, सम्भोज्यम्
ITA-6.2.7.9	Administration of medicine with a morsel of food		sagrāsam, grāsam	सग्रासम्, ग्रासम्
ITA-6.2.7.10	Administration of medicine between successive morsels of food		grāsāntaram, kavalāntaram	ग्रासान्तरम्, कवलान्तरम्
ITA-6.2.7.11	Administration of medicine at night before sleeping		niśi, svapnakālaḥ	निशि, स्वप्नकालः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-6.2.7.12	Administration of medicine between meals		antarabhaktam	अन्तरभक्तम्
ITA-6.2.7.13	Dose or measure		mātrā	मात्रा



## 7. Preparation of medicines

### औषधकल्पना

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
<b>7.1</b>	<b>Single and multi-ingredient Ayurvedic dosage forms</b>			
ITA-7.1.1	Preparation of medicines		auśadhakalpanā	औषधकल्पना
ITA-7.1.2	Ayurvedic pharmaceuticals		bhaiṣajyakalpanā	भैषज्यकल्पना
ITA-7.1.3	Paste		kalkaḥ	कल्कः
ITA-7.1.4	Decoction		kvāthaḥ, śṛtaḥ, niryūhaḥ	क्वाथः, शृतः, निर्यूहः
ITA-7.1.5	Powder		cūrṇam, rajaḥ, kṣodaḥ	चूर्णम्, रजः, क्षोडः
ITA-7.1.6	Juice		svarasaḥ	स्वरसः
ITA-7.1.7	Juice expressed from steamed bolus of herbs		puṭapākasvarasaḥ	पुटपाकस्वरसः
ITA-7.1.8	Hot infusion		phāṇṭam, cūrṇadravaḥ	फाण्टम्, चूर्णद्रवः
ITA-7.1.9	Cold infusion		himakaṣāyaḥ, śītakaṣāyaḥ, himaḥ, śītaḥ	हिमकषायः, शीतकषायः, हिमः, शीतः
ITA-7.1.10	Water-soluble extract concentrated into semisolid form	The desired drug is decocted, filtered and concentrated into a thick syrup	rasakriyā	रसक्रिया



Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-7.1.11	Water-soluble concentrate (solid)		ghanah	घनः
ITA-7.1.12	Water-soluble solid extract		ghanasattvam	घनसत्त्वम्
ITA-7.1.13	Tablet made from water soluble solid extract		ghanavaṭī	घनवटी
<b>7.1.1 Adjuvants and miscellaneous dosage forms</b>				
ITA-7.1.1.1	Substance taken with or after medicine or food	A substance, usually liquid, which is taken with or after intake of a medicine or food.	anupānam	अनुपानम्
ITA-7.1.1.2	Unhusked barley brew	Fermented liquid prepared by using raw broken unhusked barley.	tuṣāmbuḥ	तुषाम्बुः
ITA-7.1.1.3	Fermentation		sandhānam	सन्धानम्
ITA-7.1.1.4	Distillate		surā/prasannā	सुरा/प्रसन्ना
ITA-7.1.1.5	Sour rice gruel		kāñjikam	काञ्जिकम्
ITA-7.1.1.6	Powder made from dewdrops	A powder made from dewdrops collected from the chickpea or chaṇaka plant [ <i>Cicer arietinum</i> L.].	caṇakāmlaḥ	चणकाम्लः
ITA-7.1.1.7	Lime water	.	cūrṇodakam, śuddhodakam	चूर्णोदकम्, शुद्धोदकम्
ITA-7.1.1.8	Solute of shellac		lākṣārasaḥ	लाक्षारसः
<b>7.1.2 Pharmaceutical manufacturing procedures</b>				
ITA-7.1.2.1	Trituration		bhāvanā	भावना
ITA-7.1.2.2	Crushing in mortar and pestle	Substances crushed in a mortar and pestle to enhance their quality.	mardanam	मर्दनम्

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-7.1.2.3	Pre-processing of ghee or oil with herbs	A procedure for refining and enhancing the potency of oil or ghee and imparting colour and fragrance to it. The term also denotes the process by which mercury attains the property of curing diseases.	mūrcchanam	मूर्च्छनम्
ITA-7.1.2.4	Pre-processing of ghee	Refining and enhancing the potency of ghee.	ghṛtamūrcchanam	घृतमूर्च्छनम्
ITA-7.1.2.5	Pre-processing of oil	Refining and enhancing the potency of ghee.	tailamūrcchanam	तैलमूर्च्छनम्
ITA-7.1.2.6	Pre-processing of mercury	A process by which mercury attains the property of curing diseases.	paradamūrcchanam	पारदमूर्च्छनम्
ITA-7.1.2.7	Alternative for an unavailable ingredient		pratinidhidravayam	प्रतिनिधिद्रव्यम्
ITA-7.1.2.8	Addition of small quantity of powder at the end of preparation	Addition of powdered ingredients (generally at the end of main processing) to enhance the taste, palatability and absorption of a medicine.	prakṣepaḥ	प्रक्षेपः
<b>7.1.3 Pharmaceutical equipment</b>				
ITA-7.1.3.1	Instrument, equipment or apparatus		yantram	यन्त्रम्
ITA-7.1.3.2	Distillation apparatus		arkayantram	अर्कयन्त्रम्
ITA-7.1.3.3	Mortar and pestle		khalvayantram	खल्वयन्त्रम्
ITA-7.1.3.4	Instrument for sublimation		ḍamaruyantram	डमरुयन्त्रम्
ITA-7.1.3.5	Distillation apparatus		tiryakapātanayantram	तिर्यकपातनयन्त्रम्
ITA-7.1.3.6	Ladle-shaped instrument		darvikayantram	दर्विकयन्त्रम्

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-7.1.3.7	Apparatus used for purifying substances by sudation or steaming		dolāyantram	दोलायन्त्रम्
ITA-7.1.3.8	Sand bath		vālukāyantram	वालुकायन्त्रम्
<b>7.1.4 Units of measurement</b>				
ITA-7.1.4.1	Measurements		mānam	मानम्
ITA-7.1.4.2	Measurement of weight		bhārah/pautavamānam	भारः/पौतवमानम्
ITA-7.1.4.3	Measure of weight approximately equal to 125 mg	Measure of weight equal to one fruit of the jequirity bean	Guñjā, rattī	गुञ्जा, रत्ती
ITA-7.1.4.4	Jequirity bean seed	Seed of Abrus precatorius L. Often employed as a unit of weight.	Guñjā (bīja)	गुञ्जा (बीज)
ITA-7.1.4.5	Measure of weight approximately equal to 1 g	Measure of weight equal to eight seeds of jequirity bean .	māṣaḥ	माषः
ITA-7.1.4.6	Black gram seed	Seed of Vigna mungo (L.) Hepper. Employed as a unit of weight.	māṣaḥ(bīja)	माषः(बीज)
ITA-7.1.4.7	Measure of weight approximately equal to 12 g	Measure of weight equal to 12 masha.	karṣaḥ, tolā	कर्षः, तोला
ITA-7.1.4.8	Measure of weight approximately equal to 24 g	Measure of weight equal to 2 karsha.	śuktiḥ	शुक्तिः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-7.1.4.9	Measure of weight approximately equal to 48 g	Measure of weight equal to 4 karṣaḥ or 2 shukti.	palam	पलम्
ITA-7.1.4.10	Measure of weight approximately equal to 96 g	Measure of weight equal to 8 karsha or 2 pala.	prasṛtiḥ	प्रसृतिः
ITA-7.1.4.11	Measure of weight approximately equal to 192 g	Measure of weight equal to 16 karsha or 2 prasriti.	kuḍavaḥ	कुडवः
ITA-7.1.4.12	Measure of weight approximately equal to 384 g	Measure of weight equal to 32 karsha or 2 kudava.	mānikā/śarāvaḥ	मानिका/शरावः
ITA-7.1.4.13	Measure of weight approximately equal to 768 gm	Measure of weight equal to 64 karsha or 2 manika.	prasthaḥ	प्रस्थः
ITA-7.1.4.14	Measure of weight approximately equal to 3 kg and 72 g	Measure of weight equal to 256 karsha or 4 prastha.	āḍhakam	आढकम्
ITA-7.1.4.15	Measure of weight approximately equal to 12 kg and 288 g	Measure of weight equal to 1024 karsha or 4 adhaka.	droṇaḥ	द्रोणः
ITA-7.1.4.16	Measure of weight approximately equal to 24 kg and 576 g	Measure of weight equal to 2048 karsha or 2 drona.	śūrpaḥ	शूर्पः
ITA-7.1.4.17	Measure of weight approximately equal to 49 kg and 152 g	Measure of weight equal to 4096 karsha or 2 shurpa.	droṇī /vāhi	द्रोणी/वाहि
ITA-7.1.4.18	Measure of weight approximately equal to 196 kg and 608 g	Measure of weight equal to 16384 karsha or 4 droni.	khāriḥ	खारिः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-7.1.4.19	Measure of weight approximately equal to 4 kg and 800 g	Measure of weight equal to 400 karsha or 100 pala.	tulā	तुला
ITA-7.1.4.20	Measure of weight approximately equal to 96 kg	Measure of weight equal to 8000 karsha or 20 tula.	bhārah	भारः
ITA-7.1.4.21	Measurements of distance or length		dairghyam / pāyyamānam	दैर्घ्यम् / पाय्यमानम्
ITA-7.1.4.22	Length approximately equal to thickness of barley grain at its centre	Measure of length equal to the distance taken by a thin string to traverse the centre of one barley grain or the central thickness of the barley grain: one-eighth of 3/4 inch, i.e. 0.24 cm.	yavodarah	यवोदरः
ITA-7.1.4.23	Barley grain	Grain of Hordeum vulgare L. Often employed as a basic unit of length.	yava	यव
ITA-7.1.4.24	Length equal to thickness of 8 barley seeds	Measure of length equal to the distance traversed through the centre of 8 barley grains placed next to each other, equivalent to 3/4 inch or 1.94 cm (on average although this measure may differ in every individual).	aṅgulaḥ	अङ्गुलः
ITA-7.1.4.25	Distance between extended tips of thumb and little finger	Measure of length equal to the distance between the tip of thumb and the tip of little finger spread out: approximately 9 inches or 22.86 cm, equivalent to 12 angula (23.4 cm).	vitastiḥ	वितस्तिः
ITA-7.1.4.26	Distance between elbow and tip of little finger	Measure of length equal to the distance between the elbow and the tip of the little finger: 16.5 inches or 41.91 cm, approximately equivalent to 22 aṅgula.	aratniḥ	अरत्निः
ITA-7.1.4.27	Cubit	Measure of length equal to the distance from the tip of the middle finger to the olecranon process or elbow: 18 inches or 45.72 cm.	hastah	हस्तः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-7.1.4.28	Distance between tips of middle fingers of outstretched upper limbs	Measure of length equal to the distance between the tip of the middle fingers of both outstretched upper limbs: 72 inches or 182.88 cm.	vyāmaḥ	व्यामः
ITA-7.1.4.29	Measurements of time		kālamānaḥ	कालमानः
ITA-7.1.4.30	Time equivalent to approximately 0.16 second	The time taken to pronounce a short syllable or one blink of the eye.	kṣaṇam/nimeṣaḥ	क्षणम्/निमेषः
ITA-7.1.4.31	Time equivalent to approximately 2.38 seconds	Time equal to 15 nimesha.	kāṣṭhā	काष्ठा
ITA-7.1.4.32	Time equivalent to approximately 71.64 seconds	Time equal to 30 kashtha.	kalā	कला
ITA-7.1.4.33	Time equivalent to approximately 24 minutes	Time equal to 20 kala and 3 kashtha.	ghaṭī/nāḍikā	घटी/नाडिका
ITA-7.1.4.34	Time equivalent to approximately 48 minutes	Time equal to two nadika.	muhūrtaḥ	मुहूर्तः
ITA-7.1.4.35	Time equivalent to approximately 3 hours	Time equal to 3.75 muhurta.	yāmaḥ	यामः
ITA-7.1.4.36	Time equivalent to 24 hours	Time equal to a complete day and night.	ahorātraḥ	अहोरात्रः
ITA-7.1.4.37	Time equivalent to one fortnight	Time equal to half of a lunar month or 15 days.	pakṣaḥ	पक्षः
ITA-7.1.4.38	Time equivalent to one month	Time equal to one lunar month or 30 days (two paksha).	māsaḥ	मासः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-7.1.4.39	Time equivalent to two months	Time equal to 2 lunar months or 60 days.	ṛtuḥ	ऋतुः
ITA-7.1.4.40	Time equivalent to six months	Time equal to 6 lunar months or 180 days.	ayanam	अयनम्
ITA-7.1.4.41	Time equivalent to one year	Time equal to two ayana.	saṃvatsaraḥ	संवत्सरः
ITA-7.1.4.42	Time equivalent to five years	Time equal to five saṃvatsara.	yugaḥ	युगः
<b>7.2      Pharmaceuticals of mercury and other minerals</b>				
ITA-7.2.1	Discipline dealing with the therapeutic applications of metals and minerals		rasaśāstram	रसशास्त्रम्
ITA-7.2.2	Mercury	The basic and most important ingredient of various formulations mentioned in the discipline dealing with the therapeutic applications of metals and minerals (rasaśāstra).	pāradaḥ	पारदः
ITA-7.2.3	Eight stages of the mercury purification process	Purifying mercury for medicinal use involves eight processes which need to be applied consecutively in a specific sequence. They include svedanam, mardanam, murchanam, utthapanam, patanam, rodhanam, niyamanam and dipanam/samdipanam.	pārada-aṣṭasaṃskāraḥ	पारद-अष्टसंस्कारः
ITA-7.2.4	Sudation of mercury		svedanam	स्वेदनम्
ITA-7.2.5	Trituration of mercury		mardanam	मर्दनम्
ITA-7.2.6	Swooning of mercury		mūrcchanam	मूर्च्छनम्
ITA-7.2.7	Reviving of mercury		utthāpanam	उत्थापनम्
ITA-7.2.8	Distillation of mercury		pātanam	पातनम्

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-7.2.9	Sublimation of mercury		ūrdhwapātanam	ऊर्ध्वपातनम्
ITA-7.2.10	Downward distillation of mercury		adhaḥpātanam	अधःपातनम्
ITA-7.2.11	Oblique distillation of mercury		tīryak-pātanam	तिर्यक्-पातनम्
ITA-7.2.12	Potentialization of mercury		Bodhanam, rodhanam	बोधनम्, रोधनम्
ITA-7.2.13	Modulating or restricting the mobility of mercury		niyamanam	नियमनम्
ITA-7.2.14	Capacitating mercury to amalgamate other entities		Dīpanam,	दीपनम्
<b>7.2.1 Tools and processes for mineral and metal processing</b>				
ITA-7.2.1.1	Crucible		mūṣā	मूषा
ITA-7.2.1.2	Earthen cupel or saucer	A utensil generally used for refining metals and minerals, and for calcinating metals and minerals using graded heat.	śarāvaḥ	शरावः
ITA-7.2.1.3	Processing raw ingredients to optimize safety and efficacy		śodhanam	शोधनम्
ITA-7.2.1.4	Removing residual impurities, toxicity	A process adopted for the exclusion of remnant impurities or toxicity.	amṛtīkaraṇam	अमृतीकरणम्
ITA-7.2.1.5	Removal of physical impurities		nirmalīkaraṇam	निर्मलीकरणम्



Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-7.2.1.6	Calcination or incineration of minerals, metals and marine products		māraṇam	मारणम्
ITA-7.2.1.7	Calcinated minerals, metals or marine products	The ashes of minerals or metals obtained by calcination or incineration.	Bhasma,	भस्म,
ITA-7.2.1.8	Testing of calcinated minerals	An assay of calcinated minerals based on the following criteria: verifying microfine nature by flotation on water (varitara), filling in the flexor creases of the hand (rekhapurnata), non-lustrous nature (nischandra) and non-reversal to metallic state (niruttha, apunarbhava).	bhasmaparīkṣā [: vāritara, rekhāpurnatā,, niścandra, niruttha, apunarbhava ]	भस्मपरीक्षा [वारितर, रेखापूर्णता, निश्चन्द्र, निरुत्थ, अपुनर्भव]
ITA-7.2.1.9	Immersion of heated solid in liquid		nirvāpaṇam/nimajjanam	निर्वापणम्/निमज्जनम्
ITA-7.2.1.10	Pouring molten metal into a liquid		ḍhālanam	ढालनम्
ITA-7.2.1.11	Fumigation		dhūpanam/dhūpa as kalpa discuss	धूपनम्, धूप
ITA-7.2.1.12	Cooking in a vessel		sthālīpākaḥ	स्थालीपाकः
ITA-7.2.1.13	Processing, heating with sunlight	The process of simply heating substances with sunlight.	bhānupākaḥ, ādityapāka	भानुपाकः, आदित्यपाक
ITA-7.2.1.14	Processing by heating medicines in a glass flask or bottle		kūpīpākaḥ	कूपीपाकः
ITA-7.2.1.15	Sealing of vessel joint	Sealing of the vessel containing the processed substance, usually with a paste of clay and cloth.	sandhilēpanam	सन्धिलेपनम्
ITA-7.2.1.16	Traditional oven	A graded heating system traditionally using cow-dung cake for the calcination or incineration (preparation of bhasma) of metals, minerals and marine products.	puṭaḥ	पुटः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-7.2.1.17	Traditional oven using eight cow-dung cakes	A traditional oven using eight cow-dung cakes to produce heat for the calcination or incineration (bhasma) of mercury, gold, silver and other metals.	kapotapuṭaḥ	कपोतपुटः
ITA-7.2.1.18	Traditional oven using 1000 cow-dung cakes	A traditional oven using 1000 cow-dung cakes to produce heat for the calcination or incineration (bhasma) of mica, zinc and iron.	gajapuṭaḥ	गजपुटः
ITA-7.2.1.19	Traditional oven using 500 cow dung cakes	A traditional oven using 500 cow-dung cakes to produce heat for the calcination or incineration of mica, copper, silver and cowrie shells.	varāhapuṭaḥ	वराहपुटः
ITA-7.2.1.20	Left to cool, self-cooling		svāṅgaśītam	स्वाङ्गशीतम्
ITA-7.2.1.21	Cow-dung cake	Cattle droppings which dry naturally in the open fields. Each approximately weighs around 50 to 75 grams.	vanopalā, vanotpalā, vanyopalā, karīṣaḥ	वनोपला, वनोत्पला, वन्यो-पला, करीषः
ITA-7.2.1.22	Black sulfide of mercury	Black sulfide of mercury is prepared by sulfur trituration.	kajjalī	कज्जली
ITA-7.2.1.23	Thin flakes or wafer		parpaṭī	पर्पटी
<b>7.2.2 Group of eight superior minerals</b>				
ITA-7.2.2.1	Group of key substances used in the processing of mercury	A group of eight minerals used in the processing of mercury: 1. abhrakam, 2. vaikrantam, 3. makshikam, svarnamakshikam, 4. vimalam, 5. shilajatu, 6. sasyaka, tuttha, 7. capala and 8. rasaka, kharpara; considered to have superior properties to other minerals.	mahārasaḥ	महारसः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-7.2.2.2	Mica	Biotite [iron mica (black) or ferro-magnesium mica: (HK) <sub>2</sub> (MgFe) <sub>2</sub> (AlFe) <sub>2</sub> (SiO <sub>4</sub> ) <sub>3</sub> ]. In calcinated form abhrakam is used as a stand-alone medicine or as an ingredient in the preparation of polyherbo-mineral formulations.	abhrakam	अभ्रकम्
ITA-7.2.2.3	Fluorspar and tourmaline	Calcium fluoride (CaF <sub>2</sub> ). In calcinated form vikrantam is used as a stand-alone medicine or as an ingredient in the preparation of polyherbo-mineral formulations.	vaikrāntam	वैक्रान्तम्
ITA-7.2.2.4	Copper pyrite, chalcopryrite	Copper iron sulfide (Cu <sub>2</sub> Fe <sub>2</sub> S <sub>4</sub> ). In calcinated form makshikam is used as a stand-alone medicine or as an ingredient in the preparation of polyherbo-mineral formulations.	mākṣikam/ svarṇamākṣikam	माक्षिकम्/स्वर्णमाक्षिकम्
ITA-7.2.2.5	Iron pyrite	Ferrous disulfide (FeS <sub>2</sub> ). In calcinated form vimalam is used as a stand-alone medicine or as an ingredient in the preparation of polyherbo-mineral formulations.	vimalam	विमलम्
ITA-7.2.2.6	Black bitumen	Black bitumen in powder form is used as a stand-alone medicine or as an ingredient in the preparation of polyherbo-mineral formulations.	śilājatu	शिलाजतु
ITA-7.2.2.7	Bornite and peacock ore	Bornite and peacock ore have the chemical composition Cu <sub>3</sub> FeS <sub>4</sub> and Cu <sub>5</sub> FeS <sub>4</sub> respectively; copper sulfate is also known as tutthaḥ. In calcinated form tuttha is used as a stand-alone medicine or as an ingredient in the preparation of polyherbo-mineral formulations.	sasyakaḥ/tutthaḥ	सस्यकः/तुत्थः
ITA-7.2.2.8	Bismuth or selenium	Bismuth (III) sulfide (Bi <sub>2</sub> S <sub>3</sub> ). In calcinated form chapala is used as a stand-alone medicine or as an ingredient in the preparation of polyherbo-mineral formulations.	capalaḥ	चपलः
ITA-7.2.2.9	Smithsonite, calamine	Zinc carbonate (ZnCo <sub>3</sub> ). In calcinated form rasaka is used as a stand-alone medicine or as an ingredient in the preparation of polyherbo-mineral formulations.	rasakaḥ/kharparaḥ	रसकः/खर्परः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
<b>7.2.3</b>	<b>Group of eight subsidiary minerals</b>			
ITA-7.2.3.1	Group of subsidiary substances used in the processing of mercury	A group of subsidiary substances of mineral and plant origin (subsidiary to the superior minerals) which are complementary to the superior elements in the processing of mercury: gandhaka, gairika, kasisa, kamkshi/sphatika, haritalam, manahshila, anjanam and kankushtam.	uparasaḥ	उपरसः
ITA-7.2.3.2	Sulfur	Duly processed gandhakam is employed as a stand-alone medicine or as an ingredient in the preparation of polyherbo-mineral pharmaceutical formulations.	gandhakaḥ	गन्धकः
ITA-7.2.3.3	Red ochre	Iron (III) oxide (Fe <sub>2</sub> O <sub>3</sub> ). Duly processed gairikam is employed as a stand-alone medicine or as an ingredient in the preparation of polyherbo-mineral pharmaceutical formulations.	gairikam	गैरिकम्
ITA-7.2.3.4	Ferrous sulfate	(FeSO <sub>4</sub> ).7H <sub>2</sub> O. Duly processed kasisa is employed as a stand-alone medicine or as an ingredient in the preparation of polyherbo-mineral pharmaceutical formulations.	kāśīsaḥ	कासीसः
ITA-7.2.3.5	Potash alum	K <sub>2</sub> SO <sub>4</sub> .Al <sub>2</sub> (SO <sub>4</sub> ) <sub>3</sub> .24H <sub>2</sub> O. Duly processed kankshi is employed as a stand-alone medicine or as an ingredient in the preparation of polyherbo-mineral pharmaceutical formulations.	kāṃkṣī/sphaṭikā	कांक्षी/स्फटिका
ITA-7.2.3.6	Orpiment, yellow arsenic	Arsenic trisulfide (As <sub>2</sub> S <sub>3</sub> ). Duly processed haritalam is employed as a stand-alone medicine or as an ingredient in the preparation of polyherbo-mineral pharmaceutical formulations.	haritālam	हरितालम्
ITA-7.2.3.7	Realgar	As <sub>2</sub> S <sub>2</sub> . Duly processed manahshila is employed as a stand-alone medicine or as an ingredient in the preparation of polyherbo-mineral pharmaceutical formulations.	manaḥśilā	मनःशिला
ITA-7.2.3.8	Antimony trisulfide; collyrium	Sb <sub>2</sub> S <sub>3</sub> . Duly processed anjanam is employed as a stand-alone medicine or as an ingredient in the preparation of polyherbo-mineral pharmaceutical formulations.	añjanam	अञ्जनम्
ITA-7.2.3.9	Exudates of Mysore gamboge tree	Bark exudate of Mysore gamboge tree (Garcinia morella (Gaertn.) Desr.).	kaṅkuṣṭham	कङ्कुष्ठम्

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
<b>7.2.4</b>	<b>Group of eight supplementary mineral substances</b>			
ITA-7.2.4.1	Group of supplementary mineral substances	A group of mineral substances which serve a supplementary role in the processing of mercury: kampillakaḥ, gaurīpāṣāṇam, naraśāraḥ/navasādarāḥ, kapardakaḥ, vahnijāraḥ, girisindūraḥ, hiṅgulam and mṛddāraśṛṅgaḥ.	sādhāraṇaraśaḥ	साधारणरसः
ITA-7.2.4.2	Kamala or kumkum tree fruit powder	The red coloured powder covering the fruit of the kamala or kumkum tree [Mallotus philippensis (Lam.) Müll.Arg.].	kampillakaḥ	कम्पिल्लकः
ITA-7.2.4.3	White arsenic	Arsenic trioxide (As <sub>2</sub> O <sub>3</sub> ). Duly processed gauripashanam is employed as a stand-alone medicine or as an ingredient in the preparation of polyherbo-mineral pharmaceutical formulations.	gaurīpāṣāṇam	गौरीपाषाणम्
ITA-7.2.4.4	Ammonium chloride	Ammonium chloride (NH <sub>4</sub> Cl). Duly processed naraśara for medicinal usage is employed as a stand-alone medicine or as an ingredient in the preparation of polyherbo-mineral formulations.	naraśāraḥ/navasādarāḥ	नरसारः/नवसादरः
ITA-7.2.4.5	Marine or cowrie shell	Duly processed kapardaka is employed as a stand-alone medicine or as an ingredient in the preparation of polyherbo-mineral pharmaceutical formulations.	kapardakaḥ	कपर्दकः
ITA-7.2.4.6	Ambergris	Duly processed vahnijara is employed as a stand-alone medicine or as an ingredient in the preparation of polyherbo-mineral pharmaceutical formulations.	vahnijāraḥ	वह्निजारः
ITA-7.2.4.7	Red oxide of mercury	Duly processed girisindhura is employed as a stand-alone medicine or as an ingredient in the preparation of polyherbo-mineral pharmaceutical formulations.	girisindūraḥ	गिरिसिन्दूरः
ITA-7.2.4.8	Cinnabar, red sulfide of mercury	Mercuric sulfide (HgS). Duly processed hingulam is employed as a stand-alone medicine or as an ingredient in the preparation of polyherbo-mineral pharmaceutical formulations.	hiṅgulam	हिङ्गुलम्
ITA-7.2.4.9	Litharge	Lead oxide (PbO). Duly processed mṛddarashringa is employed as a stand-alone medicine or as an ingredient in the preparation of polyherbo-mineral pharmaceutical formulations.	mṛddāraśṛṅgaḥ	मृदारशृङ्गः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
<b>7.2.5</b>	<b>List of important metals used for medicinal purposes</b>			
ITA-7.2.5.1	Metal	Group of metallic ingredients for medicinal usage. The Sanskrit term dhatu also denotes fundamental structural components of the body.	dhātuḥ	धातुः
ITA-7.2.5.2	Gold	Au (Aurum). Duly processed svarna is employed as a stand-alone medicine or as an ingredient in the preparation of polyherbo-mineral pharmaceutical formulations.	svarṇam	स्वर्णम्
ITA-7.2.5.3	Silver	Ag (Argentum). Duly processed rajata is employed as a stand-alone medicine or as an ingredient in the preparation of polyherbo-mineral pharmaceutical formulations.	rajatam	रजतम्
ITA-7.2.5.4	Copper	Cu (Cuprum). Duly processed tamra is employed as a stand-alone medicine or as an ingredient in the preparation of polyherbo-mineral pharmaceutical formulations.	tāmram	ताम्रम्
ITA-7.2.5.5	Iron	Fe (Ferrum). Duly processed loha is employed as a stand-alone medicine or as an ingredient in the preparation of polyherbo-mineral pharmaceutical formulations.	lauham/lohaḥ	लौहम्/लोहः
ITA-7.2.5.6	Tin	Sn (Stannum). Duly processed vanga is employed as a stand-alone medicine or as an ingredient in the preparation of polyherbo-mineral pharmaceutical formulations.	vaṅgam	वङ्गम्
ITA-7.2.5.7	Lead	Pb (Plumbum). Duly processed naga is employed as a stand-alone medicine or as an ingredient in the preparation of polyherbo-mineral pharmaceutical formulations.	nāgam	नागम्
ITA-7.2.5.8	Zinc	Zn (Zinc). Duly processed yashada is employed as a stand-alone medicine or as an ingredient in the preparation of polyherbo-mineral pharmaceutical formulations.	yaśadam	यशदम्
ITA-7.2.5.9	Brass	An alloy of copper and zinc. Duly processed pittala is employed as a stand-alone medicine or as an ingredient in the preparation of polyherbo-mineral pharmaceutical formulations.	pittalam	पित्तलम्

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-7.2.5.10	Bronze	An alloy of copper and tin. Duly processed kansya is employed as a stand-alone medicine or as an ingredient in the preparation of polyherbo-mineral pharmaceutical formulations.	kāṁsyam	कांस्यम्
ITA-7.2.5.11	An alloy of iron, bronze, copper and brass	Duly processed vartala is employed as a stand-alone medicine or as an ingredient in the preparation of polyherbo-mineral pharmaceutical formulations.	Vartalauham, vartalohaḥ	वर्तलौहम्, वर्तलोहम्
ITA-7.2.5.12	Iron rust	Iron oxide (Fe <sub>2</sub> O <sub>3</sub> .H <sub>2</sub> O). Duly processed mandura is employed as a stand-alone medicine or as an ingredient in the preparation of polyherbo-mineral pharmaceutical formulations.	maṇḍūram	मण्डूरम्
<b>7.2.6 Gems and other precious stones</b>				
ITA-7.2.6.1	Gems	Group of gems/precious stones for medicinal usage.	ratnam	रत्नम्
ITA-7.2.6.2	Ruby	Duly processed manikya is employed as a stand-alone medicine or as an ingredient in the preparation of polyherbo-mineral pharmaceutical formulations.	māṇikyam	माणिक्यम्
ITA-7.2.6.3	Pearl	Duly processed mukta is employed as a stand-alone medicine or as an ingredient in the preparation of polyherbo-mineral pharmaceutical formulations.	muktāphalam	मुक्ताफलम्
ITA-7.2.6.4	Coral	Duly processed vidruma is employed as a stand-alone medicine or as an ingredient in the preparation of polyherbo-mineral pharmaceutical formulations.	vidrumam	विद्रुमम्
ITA-7.2.6.5	Emerald	Duly processed tarkshya is employed as a stand-alone medicine or as an ingredient in the preparation of polyherbo-mineral pharmaceutical formulations.	tārṣyam	तार्क्ष्यम्
ITA-7.2.6.6	Yellow sapphire, topaz	Duly processed pushyaraga is employed as a stand-alone medicine or as an ingredient in the preparation of polyherbo-mineral pharmaceutical formulations.	puṣharāgam	पुष्परागम्

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-7.2.6.7	Diamond	Duly processed hiraka is employed as a stand-alone medicine or as an ingredient in the preparation of polyherbo-mineral pharmaceutical formulations.	hīrakam, vajra	हीरकम्, वज्र
ITA-7.2.6.8	Blue sapphire	Duly processed nilam is employed as a stand-alone medicine or as an ingredient in the preparation of polyherbo-mineral pharmaceutical formulations.	nīlam	नीलम्
ITA-7.2.6.9	Zircon or hessonite	Duly processed gomedakam is employed as a stand-alone medicine or as an ingredient in the preparation of polyherbo-mineral pharmaceutical formulations.	gomedakam	गोमेदकम्
ITA-7.2.6.10	Cat's eye	Chrysoberyl (BeAl <sub>2</sub> O <sub>4</sub> ). Duly processed vaiduryam is employed as a stand-alone medicine or as an ingredient in the preparation of polyherbo-mineral pharmaceutical formulations.	vaidūryam/vaidūryam	वैडूर्यम्/वैदूर्यम्
<b>7.2.7</b>	<b>Subsidiary gems, semi-precious stones</b>			
ITA-7.2.7.1	Subsidiary gems	Group of subsidiary gems, precious stones for medicinal usage.	uparatnam	उपरत्नम्
ITA-7.2.7.2	Sun stone	Sun stone is plagioclase feldspar which when viewed from certain directions exhibits a spangled appearance. Duly processed suryakanta is employed as a stand-alone medicine or as an ingredient in the preparation of polyherbo-mineral pharmaceutical formulations.	sūryakāntaḥ	सूर्यकान्तः
ITA-7.2.7.3	Moon stone	Moon stone is sodium potassium aluminium silicate of feldspar with a pearly appearance. Duly processed chandrakanta is employed as a stand-alone medicine or as an ingredient in the preparation of polyherbo-mineral pharmaceutical formulations.	candrakāntaḥ	चन्द्रकान्तः
ITA-7.2.7.4	Lapis lazuli	Duly processed rajavarta is employed as a stand-alone medicine or as an ingredient in the preparation of polyherbo-mineral pharmaceutical formulations.	rājāvartaḥ	राजावर्तः



Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-7.2.7.5	Turquoise	Duly processed paiojaka is employed as a stand-alone medicine or as an ingredient in the preparation of polyherbo-mineral pharmaceutical formulations.	paiojakaḥ	पैरोजकः
ITA-7.2.7.6	Jade	Duly processed vyomashma is employed as a stand-alone medicine or as an ingredient in the preparation of polyherbo-mineral pharmaceutical formulations.	vyomāśmaḥ	व्योमाश्मः
ITA-7.2.7.7	Quartz	Rock crystal (SiO <sub>2</sub> ); duly processed sphaṭika is employed as a stand-alone medicine or as an ingredient in the preparation of polyherbo-mineral pharmaceutical formulations.	sphaṭikaḥ	स्फटिकः
ITA-7.2.7.8	Serpentine	Magnesium silicate. Duly processed nagapashana is employed as a stand-alone medicine or as an ingredient in the preparation of polyherbo-mineral pharmaceutical formulations.	nāgapāśāṇam	नागपाषाणम्
ITA-7.2.7.9	Talc	Hydrated magnesium silicate. Duly processed dugdhapashana is employed as a stand-alone medicine or as an ingredient in the preparation of polyherbo-mineral pharmaceutical formulations.	dugdhapāśāṇam	दुग्धपाषाणम्
ITA-7.2.7.10	Amber	Duly processed amber is employed as a stand-alone medicine or as an ingredient in the preparation of polyherbo-mineral pharmaceutical formulations.	tṛṇakāntaḥ	तृणकान्तः
<b>7.2.8</b>	<b>Group of white-coloured substances of mineral, plant and animal origin</b>			
ITA-7.2.8.1	Group of white-coloured substances	A group of whitish substances of mineral, plant and animal origin which contain natural calcium.	śuklavargaḥ, sudhāvar-gaḥ	शुक्लवर्गः, सुधावर्गः
ITA-7.2.8.2	Hartshorn	The desiccated horn of a male deer. Duly processed mṛgaśrīṅgam is employed as a stand-alone medicine or as an ingredient in the preparation of polyherbo-mineral pharmaceutical formulations.	mṛgaśrīṅgam	मृगशृङ्गम्
ITA-7.2.8.3	Conch shell	Calcium carbonate (CaCO <sub>3</sub> ). Duly processed shankha is employed as a stand-alone medicine or as an ingredient in the preparation of polyherbo-mineral pharmaceutical formulations.	śaṃkhaḥ	शंखः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-7.2.8.4	Pearl oyster	Calcium carbonate (CaCO <sub>3</sub> ). Duly processed shukti is employed as a stand-alone medicine or as an ingredient in the preparation of polyherbo-mineral pharmaceutical formulations.	śuktiḥ	शुक्तिः
ITA-7.2.8.5	Gypsum	Calcium sulfate dihydrate (CaSO <sub>4</sub> .2H <sub>2</sub> O). Duly processed godanti is employed as a stand-alone medicine or as an ingredient in the preparation of polyherbo-mineral pharmaceutical formulations.	gōdantī	गोदन्ती
ITA-7.2.8.6	Silicate of lime	Duly processed badarashma is employed as a stand-alone medicine or as an ingredient in the preparation of polyherbo-mineral pharmaceutical formulations.	badarāśmaḥ	बदराशमः
ITA-7.2.8.7	Chalk	Pipe clay: a form of limestone composed of mineral calcite or calcium carbonate. Duly processed khatika is employed as a stand-alone medicine or as an ingredient in the preparation of polyherbo-mineral pharmaceutical formulations.	khaṭikā	खटिका
ITA-7.2.8.8	Hen's eggshell	Duly processed kukkutanda tvak is employed as a stand-alone medicine or as an ingredient in the preparation of polyherbo-mineral pharmaceutical formulations.	kukkutandatvak	कुकुटाण्डत्वक्
<b>7.2.9 Salts</b>				
ITA-7.2.9.1	Salt	Different salts used in medicinal preparations.	lavaṇam	लवणम्
ITA-7.2.9.2	Rock salt		saindhavalavaṇam	सैन्धवलवणम्
ITA-7.2.9.3	Reh or earthen salt		audbhidalavaṇam	औद्धिदलवणम्
ITA-7.2.9.4	Artificially made salt		viḍalavaṇam	विडलवणम्
ITA-7.2.9.5	Sea salt	Sodium chloride (NaCl).	sāmudralavaṇam	सामुद्रलवणम्
ITA-7.2.9.6	Black salt		sauvarcalalavaṇam	सौवर्चललवणम्
ITA-7.2.9.7	Sambhar salt		rōmakalavaṇam	रोमकलवणम्

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
<b>7.2.10</b>	<b>Alkalis</b>			
ITA-7.2.10.1	Alkali	Group of alkaline substances used in medicinal preparations.	kṣāraḥ	क्षारः
ITA-7.2.10.2	Salt petre	Potassium nitrate (KNO <sub>3</sub> ).	sūryakṣāraḥ	सूर्यक्षारः
ITA-7.2.10.3	Alkali containing mainly sodium bicarbonate		svarjikṣāraḥ, sarjikṣāraḥ, sarjikākṣāraḥ.	स्वर्जिक्षारः, सर्जिक्षारः, सर्जिकाक्षारः
ITA-7.2.10.4	Alkali mainly containing potassium carbonate		yavakṣāraḥ	यवक्षारः
ITA-7.2.10.5	Borax		ṭaṅkaṇam	टङ्कणम्

## 8. Preparation of food

### आहारकल्पना

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
<b>8.1</b>	<b>General terms related to food</b>			
ITA-8.1.1	Preparation of food and beverages		āhāraḥ	आहारकल्पना
ITA-8.1.2	Food	Any substance which is consumed for the purpose of nutrition and energy. It includes all types of food items whether eatable, biteable, drinkable, lickable or chewable.	āhārah	आहारः
ITA-8.1.3	Wholesome	Dietary items, activities and behavioural regimens that are beneficial for the body channels or systems: these are subject to individual variations.	pathyam	पथ्यम्
ITA-8.1.4	Unwholesome	Dietary items, activities and behavioural regimens that are not beneficial for the body channels or systems. These are subject to individual variations. Antonym of pathya.	apathyam	अपथ्यम्
ITA-8.1.5	Incompatible foods	Types of food which should not be eaten together, examples of incompatible combinations include milk and salt, milk and fish, honey and ghee in equal amounts.	viruddhāhārah, viruddhānnam	विरुद्धाहारः/ विरुद्धान्नम्
ITA-8.1.6	Varieties of food	Classification of food items based on their mode of eating or consumption.	āhārasvarūpabhedah	आहारस्वरूपभेदः
ITA-8.1.7	Eatables	Solid food items such as rice, bread, and pancakes which are to be chewed when consumed.	aśitam	अशितम्
ITA-8.1.8	Drinkables	Food items such as juices, milk or buttermilk which are consumed in liquid form.	pītam	पीतम्

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-8.1.9	Lickables	Semisolid food items such as pastes, jams, and jellies, which are licked when consumed.	līḍham	लीढम्
ITA-8.1.10	Suckables	Soft food including juicy fruits (such as mango) which may be consumed by sucking.	coṣyam/cūṣyam	चोष्यम् / चूष्यम्
ITA-8.1.11	Hard eatables	Solid food items which are hard and need to be broken up with the teeth before being swallowed.	khāditam	खादितम्
ITA-8.1.12	Chewables	Food which requires thorough chewing when consumed.	carvyam	चर्व्यम्
ITA-8.1.13	Eatables	A substance that can be consumed orally.	bhakṣyam	भक्ष्यम्
<b>8.2 Categories of food ingredients</b>				
ITA-8.2.1	Categories of food		āhāravargaḥ	आहारवर्गः
ITA-8.2.2	Group of grains from grass seeds with awn	The group of grains derived from grass seeds having awn and spikes.	śūkadhānyavargaḥ	शूकधान्यवर्गः
ITA-8.2.3	Group of pulses and legumes	The group of seeds from plants covered with pods such as black gram, green gram, horse gram, green pea, pigeon pea or chickpea.	śamīdhānyavargaḥ, śimbīdhānyavargaḥ, vaidalavargaḥ	शमीधान्यवर्गः/ शिम्बीधान्यवर्गः, वैदलवर्गः
ITA-8.2.4	Group of meats	The group of meats of various animals such as birds, fish.	māṃsavargaḥ	मांसवर्गः
ITA-8.2.5	Group of vegetables	The group of vegetables comprising leaf, root or tuber, flower, stem and fruit.	śākavargaḥ	शाकवर्गः
ITA-8.2.6	Group of fruits	In general, fruits that are eaten after they ripen are classified as group of fruits e.g. grapes, pomegranate and mango. Fruits that are eaten raw are classified as a group of vegetables.	phalavargaḥ	फलवर्गः
ITA-8.2.7	Group of greens	The group of vegetables which should be consumed fresh such as salads, leafy vegetables and certain spices: Zingiber officinale Roscoe (ardraka), Raphanus sativus L. (mulaka), Mentha spicata L.(putiha), Coriandrum sativum L.(dhanyaka) or Allium cepa L. (palandu).	haritavargaḥ	हरितवर्गः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-8.2.8	Suitable for preparation of soup	Pulses which are beneficial in soup preparations such as green gram.	sūpyam	सूप्यम्
ITA-8.2.9	Group of alcoholic drinks	The group of alcoholic drinks such as wine prepared by fermentation of grains and fruits.	madyavargaḥ	मद्यवर्गः
ITA-8.2.10	Group of milk and milk products	The group of milk and milk products such as milk, curd, buttermilk, butter, and ghee obtained from various animals such as cows, buffaloes and goats.	gorasavargaḥ	गोरसवर्गः
ITA-8.2.11	Group of sugarcane derivatives	The group of substances derived from sugarcane such as sugarcane juice, jaggery and sugar.	ikṣuvargaḥ	इक्षुवर्गः
ITA-8.2.12	Group of food adjuvants	The group of food adjuvants such as types of oil, dry ginger, long pepper (pippali), asafoetida or rock salt.	āhārayogivargaḥ	आहारयोगिवर्गः
ITA-8.2.13	Milk	Generally, denotes cow milk	kṣīram/payāḥ/dugdham	क्षीरम्/पयः/दुग्धम्
ITA-8.2.14	Group of milks		kṣīravargaḥ	क्षीरवर्गः
ITA-8.2.15	Group of eight types of milk obtained from different sources	Milk of cow, buffalo, sheep, goat, horse, elephant, camel and humans.	kṣīrāṣṭakam	क्षीराष्टकम्
ITA-8.2.16	Group of curds	Curds, and the stages of their preparation, from the milk of various animals.	dadhivargaḥ	दधिवर्गः
ITA-8.2.17	Buttermilk prepared by churning curd after removing cream	A type of buttermilk prepared by churning curd and the removing cream.	mathitaḥ	मथितः
ITA-8.2.18	Thick buttermilk	A type of buttermilk prepared by churning curd with half the amount of water.	udaśvit	उदश्चित्
ITA-8.2.19	Thin buttermilk	A type of buttermilk prepared by churning curd with quarter the amount of water.	takram	तक्रम्
ITA-8.2.20	Whey	The supernatant liquid portion after the formation of curd or buttermilk, mixed with large amount of water.	kaṭvaram	कट्वरम्

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-8.2.21	Inspissated milk	The solid part of milk obtained through curdling.	kilāṭam	किलाटम्
ITA-8.2.22	Solid part of milk boiled with buttermilk or curd	The solid portion obtained when milk is boiled with buttermilk or curd.	kūrcikā	कूर्चिका
ITA-8.2.23	Solid part of milk boiled with buttermilk	The solid portion obtained when milk is boiled with buttermilk.	takrakūrcikā	तक्रकूर्चिका
ITA-8.2.24	Solid part of milk boiled with curd	The solid portion obtained when milk is boiled with curd.	dadhikūrcikā	दधिकूर्चिका
ITA-8.2.25	Colostrum	The milk of mammals produced just after delivery of their offspring: it is considered nourishing and heavy to digest.	pīyūṣaḥ	पीयूषः
ITA-8.2.26	Sweet preparation of curd	A preparation of curd obtained by mixing it with sugar and spices such as pepper.	rasālā	रसाला
ITA-8.2.27	Watery part of curd	The supernatant liquid portion of curd.	dadhimastu	दधिमस्तु
ITA-8.2.28	Buttermilk prepared by churning curd	A type of buttermilk prepared by churning curd without adding water.	gholaḥ	घोलः
ITA-8.2.29	Group of honeys	Honey produced by various types of honeybee.	madhuvargaḥ	मधुवर्गः
ITA-8.2.30	Honey from small bees	A variety of brownish-coloured honey produced by small types of honeybee.	kṣaudram	क्षौद्रम्
ITA-8.2.31	Ghee-coloured honey	A variety of honey which resembles ghee in colour, produced by larger types of honeybee.	pauttikam	पौत्तिकम्
ITA-8.2.32	Whitish honey from large bees	A variety of whitish-coloured honey produced by large black bees.	bhrāmaram	भ्रामरम्
ITA-8.2.33	Oil-like honey	A variety of honey which resembles oil in colour and produced by tawny honeybees.	mākṣikam	माक्षिकम्

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-8.2.34	Group of various types of processed and unprocessed water	The group of various types of processed and unprocessed water such as rainwater, water from wells, lakes and rivers, coconut water and boiled water.	ambuvargah/jalavargah	अम्बुवर्गः/जलवर्गः
ITA-8.2.35	Water		ambu/āpah	अम्बु/आपः
ITA-8.2.36	Rainwater before reaching the earth's surface	Rainwater collected directly before it touches the earth's surface and considered the best of all types of water.	āntarikṣa-jalam/āntarikṣa-udakam / gaṅgāmbu /	आन्तरिक्ष-जलम्/आन्तरिक्ष-उदकम्/ गङ्गाम्बु
ITA-8.2.37	River water	Water obtained from rivers and streams.	nādeya-udakam	नादेय-उदकम्
ITA-8.2.38	Dew water	Water obtained from dewdrops formed at night in the cold season or rainwater accumulating on leaves.	tauṣāram	तौषारम्
ITA-8.2.39	Spring water	Water which arises naturally from the earth.	audbhidaajalam	औद्भिदजलम्
ITA-8.2.40	Water derived from hailstones	Water obtained by melting hailstones	kāram	कारम्
ITA-8.2.41	Well water	Water obtained from wells.	kaupam	कौपम्
ITA-8.2.42	Uncontaminated water	A type of water which is not contaminated with dust, soot, toxic gases or other environmental impurities.	gāṅgajalam	गाङ्गजलम्
ITA-8.2.43	Fall water	A type of water which originates from waterfalls in the mountains.	dhāram	धारम्
ITA-8.2.44	Water derived from a spring or fountain	A type of water obtained from small falls or fountains.	prāsravaṇam	प्रास्रवणम्
ITA-8.2.45	Step well water	A type of water obtained from step wells.	vāpyam	वाप्यम्
ITA-8.2.46	Surface water	Surface water which is very prone to contamination with dust, soot, toxic substances, and other environmental impurities.	sāmudrajalam	सामुद्रजलम्
ITA-8.2.47	Lake water	A type of water obtained from lakes.	sārasam	सारसम्



Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-8.2.48	Water detoxified by exposure to the rays of sun and moon and Canopus star	Water purified by the rays of the sun and moon and detoxified by the effect of Canopus or “cleanser of waters” star (agastyanakṣatra) which is seen in autumn (śarad ṛtu).	haṃsodakam	हंसोदकम्
ITA-8.2.49	Water derived from snow	Water formed when ice melts.	haimam	हैमम्
ITA-8.2.50	Tank or pond water	Water sourced from artificial tanks or ponds.	tāḍāgam	ताडागम्
<b>8.3 Cooked food items and processing methods</b>				
ITA-8.3.1	Processed by heating	The process of cooking by direct or indirect contact with fire or heat.	agnisiddhaḥ	अग्निसिद्धः
ITA-8.3.2	Cooking with steam	The process of cooking with the aid of steam.	kukūlapācanam	कुकूलपाचनम्
ITA-8.3.3	Cooking on pan	The method of cooking on a hot pan which is usually made of clay.	karparapācanam	कर्परपाचनम्
ITA-8.3.4	Processing by retaining for long duration	A type of food processing which involves keeping food articles for long periods in order to obtain a beneficial modulation of their properties.	kālaprakarṣaḥ	कालप्रकर्षः
ITA-8.3.5	Processing by use of specific vessels or utensils	A type of food processing in which the properties of food items are modified by using specific utensils for preparation, eating and storage.	bhājanam	भाजनम्
ITA-8.3.6	Infusing or perfuming	A type of food processing which involves transferring properties by keeping food items in contact with another substance.	vāsanam	वासनम्
ITA-8.3.7	Churning	A type of processing which involves transforming the properties of a substance by churning.	manthanam	मन्थनम्
ITA-8.3.8	Fritter with sweet stuffing	A type of food preparation in which a sweet substance is coated in batter and fried.	madhukroḍaḥ	मधुक्रोडः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-8.3.9	Fritter-like preparation with sweet honey stuffing	A preparation similar to a fritter with sweet stuffing in which honey is additionally mixed and prepared in bolus form.	sapiṇḍikaḥ	सपिण्डिकः
ITA-8.3.10	Group of processed food items	A group of processed food items such as thin gruel of rice (peya), and boiled rice (odana).	kṛtānnavargaḥ	कृतान्नवर्गः
ITA-8.3.11	Supernatant liquid obtained after draining boiled rice	The liquid portion of rice prepared by adding 14 parts water to one part rice.	maṇḍaḥ	मण्डः
ITA-8.3.12	Thin rice gruel	A thin gruel of rice along with its solid portion which is easily digestible and thus increases digestive capacity; it is prepared by adding 14 parts water to one part broken rice and boiling well until all the rice grains become soft.	peyā	पेया
ITA-8.3.13	Thick rice gruel	A rice gruel preparation which contains a greater solid than liquid portion; it is prepared by adding 4 parts water to one part broken rice and boiling until the rice becomes soft.	vilepī	विलेपी
ITA-8.3.14	Cooked rice	It is prepared with 5 parts water to one part rice and boiling until the rice becomes soft.	odanam	ओदनम्
ITA-8.3.15	Parched paddy	A preparation of roasted grains which is easily digestible.	lājā	लाजा
ITA-8.3.16	Thin gruel of parched grain	A thin gruel prepared from parched grains.	lājapeyā	लाजपेया
ITA-8.3.17	Liquid portion of parched grain gruel	The liquid portion of gruel prepared from parched grains	lājamaṇḍaḥ	लाजमण्डः
ITA-8.3.18	Processed liquid portion of parched grain gruel	The liquid portion of parched grain gruel which is processed with oil or ghee, and spices.	saṃskṛtalājamaṇḍaḥ	संस्कृतलाजमण्डः
ITA-8.3.19	Flour of roasted parched grain	A type of food preparation made from the flour of roasted parched grain by adding water and sugar, and mixing it to the consistency of paste.	lājasaktuḥ	लाजसक्तुः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-8.3.20	Type of gruel made from barley	A gruel made from barley flour soaked in hot water followed by boiling.	kulmāṣaḥ	कुल्माषः
ITA-8.3.21	Soup of vegetables and/or pulses	A type of food preparation in which a soup of vegetables and/or pulses is prepared by adding 16 parts water.	yūṣaḥ	यूषः
ITA-8.3.22	Non-processed soup of vegetables	A type of food preparation in which a soup of vegetables and/or pulses is prepared by adding 16 parts water without processing with oil or ghee, and spices.	akṛtayūṣaḥ	अकृतयूषः
ITA-8.3.23	Processed soup of vegetables and/or pulses	A type of food preparation in which a soup of vegetables and/or pulses is prepared by adding 16 parts water and processed with oil or ghee, and spices.	kṛtayūṣaḥ	कृतयूषः
ITA-8.3.24	Thin meat soup	A meat soup prepared with larger amount of water.	tanurasāḥ	तनुरसः
ITA-8.3.25	Processed meat soup	A meat soup processed with oil or ghee, and spices.	kṛtarasāḥ	कृतरसः
ITA-8.3.26	Sour soup	A soup prepared by adding a sour substance.	amlasūpaḥ	अम्लसूपः
ITA-8.3.27	Soup without added sour substances	A soup prepared without adding any sour substance.	anamlasūpaḥ	अनम्लसूपः
ITA-8.3.28	Toasted grain flour	A dietetic preparation made by adding sugar and water to the flour of roasted grains such as barley, wheat, Bengal gram or parched rice.	saktuḥ	सक्तुः
ITA-8.3.29	Flour of roasted rice	A dietetic preparation made by adding sugar and water to the flour of roasted rice.	śālisaktuḥ	शालिसक्तुः
ITA-8.3.30	Flour cake, a type of bread	A type of food preparation made from rice, barley, or wheat flour.	apūpaḥ	अपूपः
ITA-8.3.31	Fried barley porridge	A type of food preparation made from fried barley.	vāṭyaḥ	वाट्यः
ITA-8.3.32	Sprouted grains	Varieties of sprouted grains such as green gram or chickpea.	virūḍhadhānāḥ, virūḍhadhakaḥ	विरूढधानाः, विरूढाढकः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-8.3.33	Type of cake	A large round cake composed of ground rice, sugar and sesame, which is cooked in oil.	śaṣkuliḥ	शष्कुलिः
ITA-8.3.34	Fried sweet bread	A deep-fried sweet bread.	pūpaḥ	पूपः
ITA-8.3.35	Deep-fried sweet bread	A type of sweet cake fried in ghee or oil.	pūpalikā	पूपलिका
ITA-8.3.36	Boneless meat prepared with certain condiments	A preparation in which boneless meat is cooked, then ground and mixed with ghee and spices such as pepper and garlic, before being made into flattened balls which are steam cooked.	veśavāraḥ	वेशवारः
ITA-8.3.37	Flattened rice	A preparation made from de-husked paddy which is moistened, fried, and then parched and flattened.	pṛthukaḥ	पृथुकः
ITA-8.3.38	Beverage	A beverage prepared from unripe fruit such as mango, grapes, dates, and jujube by adding sugar and spices.	pānakam	पानकम्
ITA-8.3.39	Sweet-sour sauce	A preparation with mixed sweet, sour and salty tastes usually made by using the juice of garcinia, falsa fruit and black plum, and adding sugar, black salt, rock salt and a small amount of mustard powder.	rāgaḥ	रागः
ITA-8.3.40	Confectionery	Various type of preparations made of sweet, sour, and salty substances.	ṣāḍavaḥ	षाडवः
ITA-8.3.41	Electuary	A sweet semi-liquid preparation that is consumed by licking.	lehaḥ	लेहः
ITA-8.3.42	Vinegar	A kind of sour liquid prepared from roots and fruits by first steeping them in oil and salt, then drying them before placing them in water to undergo acetous fermentation.	śuktam	शुक्तम्
ITA-8.3.43	Type of fermented beverage	A specific preparation resulting from a process of fermentation.	śiṇḍākī	शिण्डाकी

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-8.3.44	Sour gruel	A gruel prepared using cereals and pulses (rice and horse gram) which is fermented until it becomes sour.	kāñjikam/kāñjī	काञ्जिकम्/काञ्जी
ITA-8.3.45	Beverage prepared from fruit	A type of beverage prepared from sour fruits such as jujube (Ziziphus jujube Mill.).	khaḍaḥ	खडः
ITA-8.3.46	Beverage prepared from roots and sesame	A type of beverage prepared from roots and sesame.	kāmbalikaḥ	काम्बलिकः
ITA-8.3.47	Porridge	A food preparation made with rice, green gram, salt, ginger, and asafoetida in appropriate amounts and boiled until the rice becomes soft.	kṛśarā	कृशरा
ITA-8.3.48	Oil cakes	The residue of seeds which have been pressed and ground to extract their oil.	piṇyākaḥ	पिण्याकः
ITA-8.3.49	Liquid portion of porridge prepared with fried barley	The liquid portion of food preparations made from fried barley and consisting of one part fried barley and 14 parts water.	vāṭyamaṇḍaḥ	वाट्यमण्डः
ITA-8.3.50	Meat soup	A soup of varying consistency prepared with or without seasoning or condiments.	māṃsarasah, rasaḥ.	मांसरसः, रसः

# 9. Treatment

## चिकित्सा

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
<b>9.1</b>	<b>General medicine</b>			
ITA-9.1.1	General medicine	One of the eight clinical branches of Ayurveda: it deals with the management of generalized systemic diseases.	kāyacikitsā	कायचिकित्सा
ITA-9.1.2	Body or internal fire, denoting all metabolic factors of the body	All factors responsible for digestion and metabolism or transformation.	kāyaḥ	कायः
ITA-9.1.3	Treatment	A treatment eradicates or normalizes impaired dosha and re-establishes all the dhatu in equilibrium, thereby restoring the normal structure and function of bodily elements.	cikitsā	चिकित्सा
ITA-9.1.4	Disease elimination	Cure of disease. Synonym of treatment.	vyādhiharam	व्याधिहरम्
ITA-9.1.5	Compatible with health	Dietary and behavioural practices helpful in treating disease or maintaining health. Synonym of treatment.	pathyam	पथ्यम्
ITA-9.1.6	Treatment instrument	Tool or means by which a disease is cured, and health restored. Synonym of treatment.	sādhanam	साधनम्
ITA-9.1.7	Medication	Therapeutic measures by which a disease is cured, and health restored. Synonym of treatment.	auśadham	औषधम्
ITA-9.1.8	Treatment protocol	The therapeutic measures taken to counter the disease state. Synonym of treatment.	upakramah	उपक्रमः
ITA-9.1.9	Amendment to wrong behaviour	Correction of wrong behaviour, leading to disease alleviation. Synonym of treatment.	prāyaścittam	प्रायश्चित्तम्

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-9.1.10	Palliation	The process of disease abatement or containment. Synonym of treatment.	praśamanam	प्रशमनम्
ITA-9.1.11	Restoration of health	Process of restoring health. Synonym of treatment.	prakṛtisthāpanam	प्रकृतिस्थापनम्
ITA-9.1.12	Salutary to health	Wholesome food, all activities such as a daily routine and medications which are conducive to health. Synonym of treatment.	hitam	हितम्
ITA-9.1.13	Rebuffing of disease	The process by which a disease is warded off or deflected. Synonym of treatment.	vāraṇam	वारणम्
ITA-9.1.14	Therapeutic rituals	One of the treatment classifications: spiritual therapies include the incantation of mantra, talismans, wearing gems, auspicious offerings, gifts, oblations, atonements, fasting and pilgrimage.	daivavyapāśrayacikitsā, daivīcikitsā	दैवव्यपाश्रयचिकित्सा, दैवीचिकित्सा
ITA-9.1.15	Chanting of auspicious hymns	A type of therapeutic ritual: treatment of a disease by incantation of appropriate mantra under specified conditions.	mantracikitsā	मन्त्रचिकित्सा
ITA-9.1.16	Gem wearing	A type of therapeutic ritual: treatment of a disease through wearing appropriate gems or precious stones depending on the disease itself.	maṇidhāraṇam	मणिधारणम्
ITA-9.1.17	Auspicious offerings	A type of therapeutic ritual.	maṅgalam	मङ्गलम्
ITA-9.1.18	Offerings to deity excluding animal sacrifice	A type of therapeutic ritual: treatment of a disease whereby something auspicious is offered to the deity to cure the ailment.	baliḥ	बलिः
ITA-9.1.19	Offerings to deity including animal sacrifice	A type of therapeutic ritual: treatment of a disease whereby an animal is offered to the deity to cure the ailment.	upahāraḥ	उपहारः
ITA-9.1.20	Oblations or offerings given through fire	A type of therapeutic ritual: treatment of a disease through the process of combusting various things as offerings to cure the ailment.	homam	होमम्

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-9.1.21	Practising auspicious rules	A type of therapeutic ritual: treatment of a disease by following certain rules to cure the ailment.	niyamaḥ	नियमः
ITA-9.1.22	Atonement, compensatory rites	A type of therapeutic ritual.	prāyaścittam	प्रायश्चित्तम्
ITA-9.1.23	Mindful restriction of food intake	A type of therapeutic ritual: treatment of a disease by adhering to therapeutic mindful or intermittent fasting.	upavāsaḥ	उपवासः
ITA-9.1.24	Blessings from elders	A type of therapeutic ritual: treatment of a disease by receiving blessings (aśirvada) to cure the ailment.	svastyayanam	स्वस्त्ययनम्
ITA-9.1.25	Pilgrimage	A type of therapeutic ritual: treatment of a disease by visiting a holy place to cure the ailment.	praṇipātagamanam	प्रणिपातगमनम्
ITA-9.1.26	Structured therapy based on clinical reasoning	A rational and evidence-based therapeutic intervention within the ambit of human intelligence; one of the treatment classifications which has recourse to modalities such as the administration of medicines, diet and other evidence-based approaches to treat a disease.	yuktivyapāśrayacikitsā, mānuṣīcikitsā	युक्तिव्यपाश्रयचिकित्सा, मानुषीचिकित्सा
ITA-9.1.27	Proven or evidence-based clinical protocol for management of a disease	Definitive treatment or permanent remedy to a disease: the term naiṣṭhikīcikitsā is a compound of the two words niṣṭha (definitive) and cikitsā (treatment).	naiṣṭhikīcikitsā	नैष्ठिकीचिकित्सा
ITA-9.1.28	Administration of foods	Administration of a proper diet for the management of diseases.	āhāradravyayojanam	आहारद्रव्ययोजनम्
ITA-9.1.29	Administration of medicines	Administration of medicines for the management of diseases.	auśadhadravyayojanam	औषधद्रव्ययोजनम्
ITA-9.1.30	Hazardous substance	A substance which has a deleterious or adverse effect on health. Antonym of medicine or medication.	abheṣajam	अभेषजम्
ITA-9.1.31	Acute toxin	One of the two types of hazardous substance which produces an immediate harmful effect after use, e.g. poisoning, burning by fire or cutting with a sharp instrument.	bādhanam	बाधनम्



Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-9.1.32	Detrimental to health in the long term	One of the two types of hazardous substance which give rise to disease, e.g. long-term adoption of incompatible food and unhealthy practices.	sānubāadhanam	सानुबाधनम्
ITA-9.1.33	Procedure or medicine	A procedure or medicine used in the treatment of disease.	bheṣajam	भेषजम्
ITA-9.1.34	Health-promoting	A medicine or regimen which boosts health in a healthy person; a feature of rejuvenative therapy.	svasthasyorjaskaram	स्वस्थस्योर्जस्करम्
ITA-9.1.35	Rejuvenative therapy	The procedures or medicines used to improve health and longevity.	rasāyanam	रसायनम्
ITA-9.1.36	Potency and fertility therapy	One of the eight clinical branches of Ayurveda concerned with aphrodisiac use.	vājīkaraṇam	वाजीकरणम्
ITA-9.1.37	Curative medicine	A medicine which alleviates a patient's ailments.	ārtasyaroganut	आर्तस्यरोगनुत्
ITA-9.1.38	Conservative therapy	Therapy which aims to mitigate the disease by pacifying dosha (in contrast to purifying therapies, which remove dosha from the body).	saṁśamanam	संशमनम्
ITA-9.1.39	Two-fold therapeutic protocol	Therapeutic protocols can be broadly classified into two: nourishing therapy and depleting therapy.	dvividhopakramah	द्विविधोपक्रमः
ITA-9.1.40	Nourishing therapy	A procedure of disease alleviation by nourishment of bodily tissues.	santarpaṇam	सन्तर्पणम्
ITA-9.1.41	Depleting therapy	A procedure of disease alleviation by depletion of bodily tissues.	apatarpaṇam	अपतर्पणम्
ITA-9.1.42	Six types of treatment modalities	A subdividing of therapeutic measures into six categories: bṛmhaṇam, snehanam, stambhanam, laṁghanam, svedanam and rūkṣaṇam.	ṣaḍvidhopakramāḥ	षड्विधोपक्रमाः
ITA-9.1.43	Bulk-enhancing	One of the six types of treatment modalities: a procedure which is nutritive, nourishing, increases body weight, promotes growth or enhances bulk.	bṛmhaṇam/ bṛmhaṇacikitsā	बृंहणम्/बृंहणचिकित्सा

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-9.1.44	Therapeutic oleation	One of the six types of treatment modalities which involves administration of oils or fats both internally and externally.	snehanam/snehanakarma	स्नेहनम्/स्नेहनकर्म
ITA-9.1.45	Astringent therapy	One of the six types of treatment modalities: a procedure or medicine causing arrest of secretion or allowing control of bleeding.	stambhanam/ stambhanakarma	स्तम्भनम्/स्तम्भनकर्म
ITA-9.1.46	Lightness promoting therapy	One of the six types of treatment modalities: a procedure that induces lightness in the body.	laṅghanam	लङ्घनम्
ITA-9.1.47	Therapeutic sustained hunger	The process of keeping a person hungry as a therapeutic measure.	kṣudhā	क्षुधा
ITA-9.1.48	Therapeutic sustained thirst	The process of keeping a person thirsty as a therapeutic measure.	tṛṣṇā	तृष्णा
ITA-9.1.49	Therapeutic exposure to wind	The process of exposing a person to wind as a therapeutic measure.	mārutaḥ	मारुतः
ITA-9.1.50	Therapeutic exposure to sunlight	The process of exposing a person to sunlight as a therapeutic measure.	ātapaḥ	आतपः
ITA-9.1.51	Therapeutic exercise	The process of making the person take exercise as a therapeutic measure.	vyāyāmaḥ	व्यायामः
ITA-9.1.52	Procedure to eliminate morbid dosha from body	Also a synonym of cleansing therapy.	doṣāvasēcanam	दोषावसेचनम्
ITA-9.1.53	Fast-acting treatment	A rapidly acting treatment such as therapeutic cautery.	āśukāricikitsā	आशुकारिचिकित्सा
ITA-9.1.54	Uprooting the cause of the disease	Removal of the dosha or other harmful substances.	apakarṣaṇam	अपकर्षणम्
ITA-9.1.55	Creating conditions hostile to cause	Setting up conditions that are against the originating cause of disease.	prakṛtivyaghātaḥ	प्रकृतिविघातः
ITA-9.1.56	Avoidance of etiological factors	A prerequisite for the cure and prevention of recurrent disease.	nidānaparivarjanam	निदानपरिवर्जनम्

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-9.1.57	Treatment antagonistic to cause	One of the threefold classifications of treatment antagonistic to the cause.	hetuviparītacikitsā	हेतुविपरीतचिकित्सा
ITA-9.1.58	Treatment antagonistic to disease	One of the threefold classifications of treatment antagonistic to the disease.	vyādhiviparītacikitsā	व्याधिविपरीतचिकित्सा
ITA-9.1.59	Treatment antagonistic to cause and disease	One of the threefold classifications of treatment antagonist to both the cause and disease.	ubhayārthakāricikitsā	उभयार्थकारिचिकित्सा
ITA-9.1.60	Treatment using material substances	Treatment with substances having physical form such as herbs or minerals.	dravyabhūtacikitsā	द्रव्यभूतचिकित्सा
ITA-9.1.61	Treatment not using material substances	Treatment without substances having physical form such as fasting and incantations.	adravyabhūtacikitsā	अद्रव्यभूतचिकित्सा
ITA-9.1.62	Dosha-specific therapeutic measure	A therapeutic measure or set of therapies with characteristics or properties which are antagonistic to specific dosha.	doṣopakramaḥ	दोषोपक्रमः
ITA-9.1.63	Waiting period for appropriate treatment time	Understanding the stage of the disease condition and waiting for the appropriate time to initiate treatment, e.g. incision of an abscess only after it begins to suppurate.	kālapratīkṣā	कालप्रतीक्षा
ITA-9.1.64	Reviving consciousness	Measures to revive a person from unconsciousness.	saṁjñāprabodhanam	संज्ञाप्रबोधनम्
<b>9.2 Cleansing therapy</b>				
ITA-9.2.1	Cleansing therapy	Treatment modality based on the principle of removing vitiated doṣa.	saṁśodhanakarma, śodhanakarma, śodhana cikitsa	संशोधनकर्म, शोधनकर्म, शोधन चिकित्सा
ITA-9.2.2	Panchakarma	Five internal cleansing therapies, comprising emesis, purgation, decoction enema, unctuous enema and errhine therapy.	pañcakarma	पञ्चकर्म

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-9.2.3	Patient fit for cleansing therapy	Patient who has no contraindications and is fit to undergo cleansing therapy.	saṁśodhanārhaḥ	संशोधनार्हः
ITA-9.2.4	Preparatory procedures	Preparatory procedure carried out before proper administration of any major procedure such as panchakarma or surgery.	pūrvakarma	पूर्वकर्म
ITA-9.2.5	Internal oleation	The therapeutic administration of the appropriate dose of processed ghee, oil or any other unctuous substance internally to achieve oleation.	ābhyantarasnehaḥ, snehapāna	आभ्यन्तरस्नेहः, स्नेहपान
ITA-9.2.6	Instant oleation	An unctuous substance administered internally which induces rapid oleation.	sadyasnehaḥ	सद्यस्नेहः
ITA-9.2.7	Intake of processed ghee or oily substance alone	The discrete intake of processed ghee or oily substance (without it being mixed with any other substance).	acchasnehaḥ	अच्छस्नेहः
ITA-9.2.8	Intake of ghee or oily substance in combination with other material(s)	A method of inducing oleation by administering various unctuous substances along with food or medicines.	pravacāraṇāsnehaḥ/ vicāraṇāsnehaḥ	प्रविचारणास्नेहः/ विचारणास्नेहः
ITA-9.2.9	External cleansing therapies	Therapeutic procedures involving the external application of medicines.	bahiḥparimārjanam	बहिःपरिमार्जनम्
ITA-9.2.10	Oleation		snehakarma, snehana	स्नेहकर्म, स्नेहन
ITA-9.2.11	External oleation	External oleation of the body.	bāhyasnehaḥ	बाह्यस्नेहः
ITA-9.2.12	Application of oil to body	Procedure to induce oleation carried out by external application of an unctuous substance for therapeutic purposes and healthy well-being.	abhyaṅgaḥ	अभ्यङ्गः
ITA-9.2.13	Application of oily substance to head	External application of oil to the head.	mūrdhatailam/ śīrastailam	मूर्धतैलम्/शिरस्तैलम्

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-9.2.14	Therapeutic streaming of medicated fluids to head	A type of external application of oil to the head in which oil is poured in a fine stream over the forehead in a meticulous manner, either observing pendulous movements or at a constant point.	śiraḥsekaḥ	शिरःसेकः
ITA-9.2.15	Therapeutic procedure of placing an oil-soaked tampon on head	A type of external application of oil to the head in which a pad of oil-soaked cloth or cotton is kept on the scalp for a defined period.	śiraḥpicuḥ	शिरःपिचुः
ITA-9.2.16	Therapeutic retention of oil over head for specific duration	A procedure involving medicated oil being retained over the head region for a specific duration.	śirobastiḥ	शिरोबस्तिः
ITA-9.2.17	Application of oil to head	A type of external application of oil to the head.	śirobhyaṅgaḥ	शिरोऽभ्यङ्गः
ITA-9.2.18	Controlled pouring of liquids over body	A procedure in which oil or any medicated liquid is poured in a stream all over the body.	kāyasekaḥ	कायसेकः
ITA-9.2.19	Controlled pouring of oil over body	A procedure in which oil is made to poured in a stream (dhara) all over the body.	tailadhārā	तैलधारा
ITA-9.2.20	Controlled pouring of buttermilk over body	A procedure in which buttermilk is poured in a stream all over the body.	takradhārā	तक्रधारा
ITA-9.2.21	Controlled pouring of medicated decoction over body	A procedure in which a therapeutic medicated decoction is poured in a stream all over the body.	kaṣāyadhārā	कषायधारा
ITA-9.2.22	Therapeutic retention of oil over cervical region	A procedure which involves holding medicated oil over the cervical region (neck) for a specific duration.	manyābastiḥ	मन्याबस्तिः
ITA-9.2.23	Therapeutic retention of oil over cardiac region	A procedure which involves holding medicated oil over the cardiac region for a specific duration.	hṛdbastiḥ	हृदबस्तिः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-9.2.24	Therapeutic retention of oil over thoracolumbar region	A procedure which involves holding medicated oil over the thoracolumbar region for a specific duration.	pr̥ṣṭhabastiḥ	पृष्ठबस्तिः
ITA-9.2.25	Therapeutic retention of oil over lumbosacral region	A procedure which involves holding medicated oil over the lumbosacral region for a specific duration.	kaṭibastiḥ	कटिबस्तिः
ITA-9.2.26	Therapeutic retention of oil over knee region	A procedure which involves holding medicated oil over the knee region for a specific duration.	jānubastiḥ	जानुबस्तिः
ITA-9.2.27	Gentle massage	A massage procedure involving light pressure.	saṁvāhanam	संवाहनम्
ITA-9.2.28	Massage with pressure	A massage procedure involving a therapeutic pressurised massage.	mardanam	मर्दनम्
ITA-9.2.29	Massage with medicated herbal powder	A therapeutic massage procedure using powders.	udvartanam	उद्वर्तनम्
ITA-9.2.30	Therapeutic powder-oil massage	A procedure characterized by rubbing a mixture prepared from coarse powder and oil (or other unctuous liquid substances).	utsādanam	उत्सादनम्
ITA-9.2.31	Manual massage in specified direction with coarse powder	A massage procedure involving application of a coarse medicinal powder against the direction of body hair.	udgharṣaṇam	उद्धर्षणम्
ITA-9.2.32	Manual massage in ascending direction	A therapeutic massage of the body parts with gentle strokes applied in the ascending direction with the masseur's palms.	unmardanam	उन्मर्दनम्
ITA-9.2.33	Therapeutic pedal massage	A therapeutic massage in which the feet are used to apply body weight as pressure.	pādāghāṭaḥ	पादाघातः
ITA-9.2.34	Medicated paste or oil applied over vertex	An application of warm oil mixed with powder and made into a paste (or only warm oil) placed over the vertex.	talaṁ	तलम्

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-9.2.35	Application of paste prepared with shastika rice	An application of medicated paste prepared with rice cooked in milk.	annalepana	अन्नलेपन
ITA-9.2.36	Fomentation		svedana	स्वेदन
ITA-9.2.37	Sweating induced by warm liquid	The procedure of achieving sudation by applying a warm liquid.	dravasvedaḥ	द्रवस्वेदः
ITA-9.2.38	Pouring of sour fermented and husked grain gruel	A technique in which a fermented sour liquid prepared from a gruel of husked grains (dhānyāmla) is poured in a stream all over the body to achieve fomentation.	dhānyāmladhārā	धान्याम्लधारा
ITA-9.2.39	Sweating induced by direct or indirect contact with fire	A sudation therapy which induces diaphoresis by means of direct heat or indirect heat from a fire.	agnisvedaḥ	अग्निस्वेदः
ITA-9.2.40	Sweating induced by medicated bolus	A type of sudation therapy in which diaphoresis is achieved by external application of prewarmed medicine in bolus form, with or without a covering cloth.	saṅkarasvedaḥ	सङ्करस्वेदः
ITA-9.2.41	Sweating induced by lying on bed	A type of sudation therapy in which diaphoresis is achieved by the person lying down on a bed to which a prewarmed medicine has been applied.	prastarasvedaḥ	प्रस्तरस्वेदः
ITA-9.2.42	Sweating induced by steam directed from hose	A type of sudation therapy in which diaphoresis of specific parts of the body is achieved by focused application of steam by means of tube.	nāḍīsvedaḥ	नाडीस्वेदः
ITA-9.2.43	Sweating induced by streaming a prewarmed liquid	A type of sudation therapy in which diaphoresis is achieved by sprinkling or streaming a prewarmed liquid over a person.	pariṣekasvedaḥ	परिषेकस्वेदः
ITA-9.2.44	Sweating induced by immersion in prewarmed liquid	Sudation achieved by immersion: sitting in a prewarmed liquid such as a medicated oil or decoction.	avagāhasvedaḥ	अवगाहस्वेदः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-9.2.45	Sweating induced in a specially designed room	A type of sudation therapy in which diaphoresis is achieved by sitting in a specially designed chamber with internal heating for a prescribed period.	jentākasvedaḥ	जेन्ताकस्वेदः
ITA-9.2.46	Sweating induced on prewarmed stone bed	A type of sudation therapy in which diaphoresis is achieved by lying down on a prewarmed stone bed.	aśmaghanasvedaḥ	अश्मघनस्वेदः
ITA-9.2.47	Sweating induced in a pit filled with embers	A type of sudation therapy in which diaphoresis is achieved by lying down on or sitting over a bed placed above a pit filled with the embers of prescribed substances.	karṣūsvedaḥ	कर्षूस्वेदः
ITA-9.2.48	Sweating induced by sitting in a heated hut or cottage	A type of sudation therapy in which diaphoresis is achieved by sitting in a specially designed cottage with a heat source outside the cottage.	kuṭīsvedaḥ	कुटीस्वेदः
ITA-9.2.49	Sweating induced by lying on warmed earth surface	Sudation achieved by a person lying on the warmed earth surface in a controlled environment protected from breezes.	bhūsvedaḥ	भूस्वेदः
ITA-9.2.50	Sweating induced over a buried pot filled with decoctions	A type of sudation therapy in which diaphoresis is achieved by lying down on or sitting over a bed placed above a buried pot filled with a hot decoction or liquid.	kumbhīsvedaḥ	कुम्भीस्वेदः
ITA-9.2.51	Sweating induced over a well	A type of sudation therapy in which diaphoresis is achieved by lying down on or sitting over a bed placed above a shallow well containing the embers of various substances.	kūpasvedaḥ	कूपस्वेदः
ITA-9.2.52	Sweating induced by burning substances in a pot	A type of sudation therapy in which diaphoresis is achieved by lying down on or sitting over a bed placed above a specially designed pot which generates heat by burning dry substances such as cow dung.	holākasvedaḥ	होलाकस्वेदः
ITA-9.2.53	Sweating induced by application of a poultice	Sudation achieved with the application of a poultice prepared with medicated substances.	piṇḍasvedaḥ	पिण्डस्वेदः



Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-9.2.54	Sweating induced by application of a medicated herbal paste or powder	Sudation achieved with the application of a prewarmed paste.	sāgni-upanāhasvedaḥ	साग्नि-उपनाहस्वेदः
ITA-9.2.55	Sweating induced by contact with heat or heated substances	The procedure of achieving sudation by applying a warm substance to the body surface.	tāpasvedaḥ	तापस्वेदः
ITA-9.2.56	Milk vapour fomentation	Steam from milk used for fomentation.	kṣīradhūma	क्षीरधूम
ITA-9.2.57	Sweating induced without application of fire	Sudation procedures which do not rely on the direct or indirect application of fire.	niragnisvedaḥ	निरग्निस्वेदः
ITA-9.2.58	Sweating induced by exercise	A type of sudation therapy in which diaphoresis is achieved by doing exercise.	vyāyāmaḥ	व्यायामः
ITA-9.2.59	Sweating induced by sitting in a warm room	A type of sudation therapy in which diaphoresis is achieved by sitting in a warm room.	uṣṇasadanam	उष्णसदनम्
ITA-9.2.60	Sweating induced by wearing heavy clothes	A type of sudation therapy in which diaphoresis is achieved by putting on thick clothes.	guruprāvaraṇam	गुरुप्रावरणम्
ITA-9.2.61	Sweating induced by hunger	A type of sudation therapy in which diaphoresis is achieved by not attending to hunger pangs.	kṣudhā	क्षुधा
ITA-9.2.62	Sweating induced by drinking large amounts of alcohol	A type of sudation therapy in which diaphoresis is achieved by excessive intake of alcoholic beverages.	bahupānam	बहुपानम्
ITA-9.2.63	Sweating induced by fear	A type of sudation therapy in which diaphoresis is achieved by frightening the person.	bhayaḥ	भयः
ITA-9.2.64	Sweating induced by provoking anger	A type of sudation therapy in which diaphoresis is achieved by angering the person.	krodhaḥ	क्रोधः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-9.2.65	Sweating induced by applying a medicated herbal poultice	A type of sudation therapy in which diaphoresis is achieved by application of a paste which prevents body heat from escaping.	niragni-upanāhasvedaḥ	निरग्नि-उपनाहस्वेदः
ITA-9.2.66	Sweating induced by engaging in combat	A type of sudation therapy in which diaphoresis is achieved by fighting or wrestling.	āhavaḥ/yudhdaḥ	आहवः/युध्दः
ITA-9.2.67	Sweating induced by exposure to sun	A type of sudation therapy in which diaphoresis is achieved by exposure to the hot sun.	ātapaḥ	आतपः
ITA-9.2.68	Main therapeutic procedure	The main therapeutic procedures usually adopted in the context of panchakarma and surgery.	pradhāna-karma	प्रधान-कर्म
ITA-9.2.69	Therapeutic emesis	A therapeutic process for the controlled induction of emesis along with a series of pre- and post-intervention measures.	vamanakarma/ pracchardanam	वमनकर्म/प्रच्छर्दनम्
ITA-9.2.70	Therapeutic purgation	A therapeutic process for the controlled induction of purgation along with a series of pre- and postintervention measures.	virecanakarma	विरेचनकर्म
ITA-9.2.71	Therapeutic enema	The therapeutic application of medicated liquids via the rectal, urethral or vaginal routes.	bastikarma	बस्तिकर्म
ITA-9.2.72	Half-dose therapeutic ghee or oily enema	A form of medicated ghee or oily enema, the dose of which is half that of therapeutic ghee or oily enema.	anuvāsanabastiḥ	अनुवासनबस्तिः
ITA-9.2.73	Therapeutic ghee or oily enema	A medicated unctous enema, the amount of which is usually a quarter that of a decoction enema.	snehabastiḥ	स्नेहबस्तिः
ITA-9.2.74	Low-dose ghee or oily enema	A medicated enema given in a dose which will not cause complications even if retained or the posttherapy regimen is not followed.	mātrābastiḥ	मात्राबस्तिः
ITA-9.2.75	Therapeutic decoction enema	The therapeutic procedure of administering a medication predominantly by means of a decoction enema.	āsthāpanabastiḥ/ nirūhabastiḥ	आस्थापनबस्तिः/ निरूहबस्तिः
ITA-9.2.76	Palliative enema	A type of therapeutic enema which is used to maintain health and prolong life.	yāpanabastiḥ	यापनबस्तिः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-9.2.77	Enema practicable even while travelling	A type of enema which can be administered with minimal restrictions on travel and physical activity.	yuktarathabastiḥ	युक्तरथवस्तिः
ITA-9.2.78	Enema prepared from honey and oil	A medicated enema mainly constituted of honey and oil.	mādhutailikabastiḥ	माधुतैलिकवस्तिः
ITA-9.2.79	Enema for obstinate diseases	A type of enema formulated with the specified ingredients for a specific purpose.	vaitaraṇabastiḥ	वैतरणवस्तिः
ITA-9.2.80	Slimy enema	A type of specialized enema to control bleeding from the anus.	picchā/picchila-bastiḥ	पिच्छा/पिच्छिल-वस्तिः
ITA-9.2.81	Enema for strength, complexion and growth	A type of specially medicated enema which can cure certain diseases and boost longevity.	siddhabastiḥ	सिद्धवस्तिः
ITA-9.2.82	Course of thirty combined therapeutic enemas	A type of therapeutic enema based on a course of thirty enemas which includes eighteen half-dose therapeutic ghee or oily enemas and twelve therapeutic decoction enemas, administered in a particular sequence.	karmabastiḥ	कर्मवस्तिः
ITA-9.2.83	Course of sixteen therapeutic enemas	A type of therapeutic enema based on a course of sixteen enemas which includes ten half-dose therapeutic ghee or oily enemas and six therapeutic decoction enemas, administered in a particular sequence.	kālabastiḥ	कालवस्तिः
ITA-9.2.84	Course of eight combined therapeutic enemas	A type of therapeutic enema based on a course of eight enemas which includes five half-dose therapeutic ghee or oily enemas and three therapeutic decoction enemas, administered in a particular sequence.	yogabastiḥ	योगवस्तिः
ITA-9.2.85	Administration of therapeutic fluid via vaginal or urethral route	A procedure in which medicated oil, ghee or a decoction is administered via the vaginal or urethral route.	uttarabastiḥ	उत्तरवस्तिः
ITA-9.2.86	Intranasal administration	A procedure in which medicine either in liquid or powder form is administered through the nose.	nasyam/ nastam	नस्यम्/नस्तम्

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-9.2.87	Medication of unctuous substance through nose	A type of nasya in which drops of medicated unctuous substance are used to medicate the nose.	nāvanam	नावनम्
ITA-9.2.88	Type of intranasal administration used for shodhanakarma	A type of cleansing therapy that uses the nasal route.	śirovirecanam	शिरोविरेचनम्
ITA-9.2.89	High-dose intranasal medication	A nasal cleansing therapy in which mainly oil-based medicines are instilled.	marśaḥ	मर्शः
ITA-9.2.90	Low-dose routine intranasal medication	A nasal cleansing therapy in which mainly oil-based medicines are instilled; it is suitable for individuals of all age groups.	pratimarśaḥ	प्रतिमर्शः
ITA-9.2.91	Intranasal therapy with expressed juice from paste	Therapeutic intranasal instillation of the freshly expressed juice of herbal drugs.	avapīḍanam	अवपीडनम्
ITA-9.2.92	Intranasal therapy with medicated powder	Administration of medicated powders via the intranasal route.	pradhamanam/ dhmāpanam	प्रधमनम्/ध्मापनम्
ITA-9.2.93	Intranasal therapy with medicated smoke	Administration of medicated smoke via the intranasal route.	dhūmanasyam	धूमनस्यम्
ITA-9.2.94	Cleansing type of intranasal therapy	A type of nasya therapy which eliminates morbid factors from the head region.	recananasyam	रेचननस्यम्
ITA-9.2.95	Nourishing intranasal therapy	A type of nasya therapy with the primary aim of nourishment.	bṛmhaṇanasyam	बृंहणनस्यम्
ITA-9.2.96	Intranasal therapy with pacifying effect	A type of nasya therapy which helps in treatment by pacifying morbid doṣa.	śamananasyam	शमननस्यम्
ITA-9.2.97	Vaginal douche	The procedure of vaginal douching with medicated liquids.	yoni dhāvana/ yoni prakṣāḷana	योनिधावन/ योनिप्रक्षालन

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-9.2.98	Vaginal tampon	A sterile tampon soaked with medicated liquids which is inserted in the vaginal canal.	yoni picu	योनिपिचु
ITA-9.2.99	Vaginal irrigation	The procedure of introducing medicated substances into the vaginal canal.	yoni pūraṇa	योनिपूरण
ITA-9.2.100	Vaginal fumigation	The procedure of fumigating the external genitalia or vaginal canal with fumes produced by medicinal substances.	yoni dhūpana	योनिधूपन
ITA-9.2.101	Vaginal suppository or wick	The procedure of inserting a medicated suppository or wick prepared with herbal or mineral medications into the vagina.	yoni vartī	योनिवर्ति
ITA-9.2.102	Application of medicated paste to vagina	Application of a medicated paste to the vaginal walls.	yoni lepana	योनिलेपन
ITA-9.2.103	Retention of medicated pastes in vagina	Application and retention of a medicated paste or poultice in the vaginal canal.	yoni kalkadhāraṇa	योनिक्ल्कधारण
ITA-9.2.104	Intrauterine instillation of medicated liquids	The procedure of controlled, slow instillation of medicated liquids into the uterine cavity.	uttarabasti	उत्तरबस्ति
ITA-9.2.105	Cleansing	Internal and external purifications.	śuddhiḥ	शुद्धिः
ITA-9.2.106	Optimal cleansing	Achievement of an adequate degree of dosha evacuation during cleansing therapy.	uttamaśuddhiḥ	उत्तमशुद्धिः
ITA-9.2.107	Moderate cleansing	Achievement of a moderate degree of dosha evacuation during cleansing therapy..	madhyamaśuddhiḥ	मध्यमशुद्धिः
ITA-9.2.108	Insufficient cleansing	Achievement of a lesser or mild degree of dosha evacuation during cleansing therapy.	avara/hīnaśuddhiḥ	अवर/हीनशुद्धिः
ITA-9.2.109	Posttherapy procedures	The variety of procedures which are advised after a major therapeutic procedure in order to return a person to normalcy.	paścāt-karma	पश्चात्-कर्म

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-9.2.110	Posttherapy dietary regimen for revival of digestion	The dietary regimen for restoration of agni after cleansing therapy .	saṁsarjana-kramah	संसर्जनक्रमः
ITA-9.2.111	Period of restrictions following major therapies	The defined recovery period after major therapy during which certain regimens are to be followed.	parihārakālah	परिहारकालः
<b>9.3 Psychotherapy and counselling</b>				
ITA-9.3.1	Counselling and self-empowerment	Psychotherapy and counselling treatment by means of which the mind is supported to restrain itself from wrong preoccupations; treatment by which the mind and mental health are supported through talking therapy.	satvāvajayacikitsā	सत्वावजयचिकित्सा
ITA-9.3.2	Restraining the mind from unwholesome desires	The key method of satvavajaya-cikitsā is to restrain the mind from unwholesome desires and unnecessary engagement with sensory objects.	ahitebhyoarthebhyoma-nonigraha	अहितेभ्योऽर्थेभ्यो मनोनिग्रह
<b>9.4 Paediatrics</b>				
ITA-9.4.1	Paediatrics	One of the eight branches of Ayurveda deals with the health of the child and the mother; covers pre-, peri- and postnatal care and general pediatric conditions.	kumāratantram/ kaumārabhṛtyam/ bālatantram/ bālacikitsā	कुमारतन्त्रम्/कौमारभृत्यम्/ बालतन्त्रम्/ बालचिकित्सा
ITA-9.4.2	Nursery	A specially constructed abode for the child in accord to its seasonal needs, equipped with well-defined divisions between the water source, urinal, lavatory, bathroom and kitchen.	kumārāgāram	कुमारागारम्
ITA-9.4.3	Wet nurse, nursing mother	The baby's biological mother or wet nurse who is able to provide the child with breast milk.	dhātrī	धात्री
ITA-9.4.4	Child	The child between one and 16 years of age.	bālah	बालः
ITA-9.4.5	Baby	An infant up to the age of one year.	śīśu	शिशुः
ITA-9.4.6	Child on breast milk alone	An infant depending only on breast milk for its nourishment.	kṣīrāda/ dugdhāśī	क्षीरादः/दुग्धाशी

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-9.4.7	Child on both breast milk and solid food	A child consuming both milk and solid food for its nourishment.	kṣīrānnādaḥ/ dugdānnāśī	क्षीरान्नादः/दुग्धान्नाशी
ITA-9.4.8	Child consuming solid food	A child depending predominantly on solid food for its nourishment.	annādaḥ/ annāśī	अन्नादः/अन्नाशी
ITA-9.4.9	Newborn	The neonate soon after birth.	sadyojāta/ jātamātraḥ	सद्योजातः/जातमात्रः
ITA-9.4.10	Neonate	The infant up to 28 days after birth.	navajāta	नवजातः
ITA-9.4.11	Care of the newborn baby	Various procedures undertaken in neonatal care soon after birth.	sadyojātaśiśuparicaryā	सद्योजातशिशुपरिचर्या
ITA-9.4.12	Neonatal resuscitation	Stepwise measures to resuscitate the baby immediately after birth.	prāṇapratyāgamanam	प्राणप्रत्यागमनम्
ITA-9.4.13	Clearing of lips, buccal cavity and throat	Cleaning and unblocking of the oral cavity and throat in neonatal resuscitation and general care.	oṣṭhakaṇṭhajihvāpramār- janam	ओष्ठकण्ठजिह्वाप्रमार्जनम्
ITA-9.4.14	Striking stones close to the ear	A step in neonatal resuscitation in which a sound stimulus is produced by striking two stones together close to the baby's ear.	aśmanoḥsaṃghaṭṭanam kaṇṭhāyormūle	अश्मनोःसंघट्टनं कर्णयोर्मूले
ITA-9.4.15	Sprinkling water over the face	A step in neonatal resuscitation in which tactile stimulation is provided by sprinkling lukewarm or cold water (depending on the season) on the baby's face.	śītodaka/ uṣṇodaka- mukhapariṣekaḥ	शीतोदक/ उष्णोदकमुखपरिषेकः
ITA-9.4.16	Stomach wash	A procedure for inducing mild emesis in the newborn in order to expel collected amniotic fluid from the throat and stomach.	garbhodakavamana	गर्भोदकवमन
ITA-9.4.17	Application of tampon to the head	A procedure in which a tampon is soaked in oil or other substances and applied to the baby's head.	śiropicuh	शिरोपिचुः
ITA-9.4.18	Cleaning the mouth	A step in neonatal resuscitation and general care in which the oral cavity is thoroughly cleaned.	mukha-viśodhana	मुख-विशोधन
ITA-9.4.19	Cutting the umbilical cord	A standardized technique for cutting the umbilical cord and caring for the umbilical stump.	nābhikalpanavidhiḥ	नाभिकल्पनविधिः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-9.4.20	Care of newborn	The various procedures undertaken in the care of a newborn baby.	jātakarma	जातकर्म
ITA-9.4.21	Protective measures for the newborn	The different measures adopted to ensure the protection of the newborn from infections and injuries.	rakṣākarma	रक्षाकर्म
ITA-9.4.22	Detachment of umbilical cord	The time at which the dried umbilical cord stump falls off after the fifth day following birth.	nābhinālapatanam	नाभिनालपतनम्
ITA-9.4.23	Placing a water pot (near head)	A ceremony in the care of a newborn baby in which a pot filled with water is kept near the baby's head.	udakakumbhasthāpana	उदककुम्भस्थापन
ITA-9.4.24	Medical sociospiritual rituals, ceremonies	The rituals and ceremonies performed at various junctures in a lifetime which indicate major milestones or rites of passage.	saṁskāraḥ	संस्कारः
ITA-9.4.25	Postnatal ritual	A ritual performed soon after birth for the purpose of promoting intellect, longevity and strength in the baby.	jātakarmasaṁskāraḥ	जातकर्मसंस्कारः
ITA-9.4.26	Naming ceremony	A naming ceremony usually performed on or after the 10th day following birth.	nāmakaraṇasaṁskāraḥ	नामकरणसंस्कारः
ITA-9.4.27	Cradling ceremony	A ceremony in which the child is placed in a cradle for the first time; usually done on the 12th or 13th day following birth.	dolāśayanaśaṁskāraḥ	दोलाशयनसंस्कारः
ITA-9.4.28	Exposure of a baby to the sun and moon	A ceremony in which the infant is exposed to the sun and moon for the first time within a month of birth.	sūryacandradarśanaśaṁskāraḥ	सूर्यचन्द्रदर्शनसंस्कारः
ITA-9.4.29	Exposure of a baby to external environment	A ceremony performed in the fourth month in which the child is taken outdoors and exposed to the external environment for the first time.	niṣkrāmaṇasaṁskāraḥ	निष्क्रामणसंस्कारः
ITA-9.4.30	Sitting ceremony for child	A ceremony usually performed in the fifth or sixth month in which the baby sits for the first time	upaveśanaśaṁskāraḥ	उपवेशनसंस्कारः
ITA-9.4.31	Fruit-feeding ceremony	A ceremony at which fruit-feeding is initiated in the sixth month before graduating to feeding on cooked food (annaprāśana).	phalaprasānaśaṁskāraḥ	फलप्राशनसंस्कारः
ITA-9.4.32	Ear-piercing ceremony	A ceremony performed during the period of infancy (6 to 8 months) in which the earlobes are pierced.	karṇavedhanaśaṁskāraḥ	कर्णवेधनसंस्कारः



Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-9.4.33	Weaning ceremony	A ceremony performed during the period of infancy (6 to 10 months) in which the first intake of semi-solid or solid food is initiated.	annaprāśanasamskāraḥ	अन्नप्राशनसंस्कारः
ITA-9.4.34	Tonsuring ceremony	A ceremony in which the scalp hairs are totally shaved off for the first time after the child is one year old and before reaching three years of age.	cūḍākaraṇasamskāraḥ	चूडाकरणसंस्कारः
ITA-9.4.35	Writing ceremony	A ceremony in which the child inscribes the various syllables signifying the initiation of writing skills at five years of age.	akṣaralekhanasamskāraḥ	अक्षरलेखनसंस्कारः
ITA-9.4.36	Marriage ceremony	A ceremony marking the beginning of married life.	vivāhasamskāra	विवाहसंस्कारः
ITA-9.4.37	Dentition	One of the important milestones of childhood when the primary teeth erupt, thus indicating the time for weaning.	dantajanma	दन्तजन्म
ITA-9.4.38	Four types of dentition	Four different types of tooth eruption.	caturvidhadantajanma	चतुर्विधदन्तजन्म
ITA-9.4.39	A kind of abnormal dentition	An abnormal type of dentition which is prone to early loss.	sāmudgadantaḥ	सामुद्रदन्तः
ITA-9.4.40	A kind of abnormal dentition	An abnormal type of dentition which is prone to early decay.	saṁvṛtadantaḥ	संवृतदन्तः
ITA-9.4.41	A kind of abnormal dentition	An abnormal type of dentition presenting as an outward protrusion of teeth with malocclusion and incomplete closure of lips.	vivṛtadantaḥ	विवृतदन्तः
ITA-9.4.42	Proper dentition	Teeth showing all the characteristics of healthy dentition.	dantasampat	दन्तसम्पत्
ITA-9.4.43	Paediatric drug dosage	A term indicating the special drug dosage patterns for the paediatric age-group.	bālabheṣajamātrā	बालभेषजमात्रा
ITA-9.4.44	Licking of electuaries	A method for administering electuaries in children, both as a therapeutic and food supplement.	lehanam	लेहनम्

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-9.4.45	Therapeutic administration of gold	The administration of gold in specific form (with or without other medicines) together with honey and ghee to the child after birth to enhance intellect and immunity.	suvarṇaprāśanam	सुवर्णप्राशनम्
ITA-9.4.46	Crying	The preverbal child's act of expression for nearly everything – hunger, discomfort, pain and boredom – as well as an expression of pain or sadness in older (verbal) children.	rodanam/ krośanam	रोदनम्/क्रोशनम्
ITA-9.4.47	Weaning	A method for the gradual withdrawal of breast feeding.	stanyāpanayanam	स्तन्यापनयनम्
<b>9.5 Treatment of the diseases of the head and neck region</b>				
ITA-9.5.1	Branch of Āyurveda dealing with diseases of the head and neck region	One of the eight branches of Āyurveda which deals with the diseases affecting the supraclavicular regions of the body, i.e. eye, ear, nose, throat and oral cavity, as well as their management; it includes dentistry, ophthalmology, orthodontics, otolaryngology and the treatment of various types of scalp- and head-related conditions such as headaches including migraine.	śālākyatantram/ urdhvāṅgacikitsā/ jatrūrdhvacikitsā/ uttamāṅgacikitsā	शालाक्यतन्त्रम्/ उर्ध्वाङ्गचिकित्सा/ जत्रूर्ध्वचिकित्सा/ उत्तमाङ्गचिकित्सा
ITA-9.5.2	Specialist in diseases of the head and neck region	A person who has expertise and practice in diagnosing and treating diseases of the head and neck or śālākāyantram.	śālākin/ śālākī	शालाकिन्/शलाकी
ITA-9.5.3	Ophthalmic probe	A probe used for various procedures in diseases of the head and neck region .	śālākā	शलाका
ITA-9.5.4	Probe with a barley seed-shaped tip	An instrument with a barley seed-shaped tip.	yavavakraśālākā	यववक्रशलाका
ITA-9.5.5	Ideal probe	The ideal type of probe for management of diseases of the head and neck region.	aninditaśālākā	अनिन्दितशलाका
ITA-9.5.6	Unsuitable probe	An unsuitable probe for management of diseases of the head and neck region.	ninditaśālākā	निन्दितशलाका
ITA-9.5.7	Management of eye diseases	Management of diseases related to the eye.	netrarogacikitsā	नेत्ररोगचिकित्सा

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-9.5.8	Eye disorders for excision	Eye diseases in which the surgical procedure of excision is indicated.	chedyarogaḥ	छेद्यरोगः
ITA-9.5.9	Eye disorders for curetting	Eye diseases in which the surgical procedure of curetting or scraping is indicated.	lekhyarogaḥ	लेख्यरोगः
ITA-9.5.10	Eye disorders for incision	Eye diseases in which the surgical procedure of incision is indicated.	bhedyarogaḥ	भेद्यरोगः
ITA-9.5.11	Eye disorders for bloodletting		vedhyarogaḥ	वेध्यरोगः
ITA-9.5.12	Eye disorders in which surgery is contraindicated	Eye diseases which can be managed without a surgical procedure.	aśastrakṛt-rogāḥ	अशस्त्रकृत्-रोगः
ITA-9.5.13	Topical ocular procedures	Therapeutic procedures in which topical procedures are applied to the eye.	kriyākālpaḥ	क्रियाकल्पः
ITA-9.5.14	Therapeutic retention of melted medicated ghee over the eyes	Type of therapeutic procedure which involves retention of the supernatant portion of melted ghee or medicated ghee over the open eyes at a given temperature and for a specific duration, after forming a concentric boundary around the orbit with black gram dough or other preparation.	netratarpaṇam	नेत्रतर्पणम्
ITA-9.5.15	Retention of herbal extract from indirectly heated bolus over the eyes	Type of therapeutic procedure undertaken to restore the strength of the eyes by pouring an extract (expressed from a warm bolus of herbs) into a temporary cavity built around the orbit at a given temperature and for a specific duration, after forming a concentric boundary around the orbit with black gram dough or other preparation.	puṭapākaḥ	पुटपाकः
ITA-9.5.16	Retention of specially prepared heat extract bolus with unctuous effect	A therapeutic procedure in which an herbal extract (expressed from a warm bolus of herbs) is retained over the eyes for a stipulated period for unctuous effect.	snehanapuṭapākaḥ	स्नेहनपुटपाकः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-9.5.17	Retention of heat extract bolus with healing effects	A therapeutic procedure in which an herbal extract expressed from indirectly heated bolus is retained over the eyes for a stipulated period for healing effect.	ropanapuṭapākaḥ	रोपणपुटपाकः
ITA-9.5.18	Retention of heat extract bolus with curetting effect	A therapeutic procedure in which an herbal extract expressed from indirectly heated bolus is retained over the eyes for a stipulated period for curetting effect.	lekhanapuṭapākaḥ	लेखनपुटपाकः
ITA-9.5.19	Continuous streaming of liquid medicines over the eyes	A procedure involving gentle pouring of a thin stream of medicated solution over the closed eyelids for a stipulated period.	sekaḥ	सेकः
ITA-9.5.20	Continuous streaming of liquid medicines over the eyes for unctuous effect	A procedure involving gentle pouring of a thin stream of medicated solution over the closed eyelids for a stipulated period for unctuous effect.	snehanasekaḥ	स्नेहनसेकः
ITA-9.5.21	Continuous streaming of liquid medicines over the eyes for healing effects	A procedure involving gentle pouring of a thin stream of medicated solution over the closed eyelids for a stipulated period for healing effect.	ropanasekaḥ	रोपणसेकः
ITA-9.5.22	Continuous streaming of liquid medicines over the eyes for curetting effect	A procedure involving gentle pouring of a thin stream of medicated solution over the closed eyelids for a stipulated period for curetting effect.	lekhanasekaḥ	लेखनसेकः
ITA-9.5.23	Instillation of eye drops	The instillation of liquid medications in the eye (conjunctival sac).	āścyotanam	आश्च्योतनम्
ITA-9.5.24	Instillation of eye drops for unctuous effect	The instillation of liquid medications in the eye for unctuous effect.	snehana-āścyotanam	स्नेहन-आश्च्योतनम्
ITA-9.5.25	Instillation of eye drops for healing effect	The instillation of liquid medications in the eye for healing effect.	ropana-āścyotanam	रोपण-आश्च्योतनम्

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-9.5.26	Instillation of eye drops for curetting effect	The instillation of liquid medications in the eye for curetting effect.	lekhana-āścyotanam	लेखन-आश्च्योतनम्
ITA-9.5.27	Collyrium	The administration of medications (collyrium) into the lower conjunctival fornices, moving from the inner to outer canthus and vice versa, using an applicator.	añjanam	अञ्जनम्
ITA-9.5.28	Collyrium with curetting effect	A type of collyrium or añjanam with curetting effect.	lekhanāñjanam	लेखनाञ्जनम्
ITA-9.5.29	Collyrium with healing effect	A type of collyrium with healing effect.	ropanāñjanam	रोपणाञ्जनम्
ITA-9.5.30	Collyrium with soothing effect	A type of collyrium with soothing effect.	prasādanāñjanam	प्रसादनाञ्जनम्
ITA-9.5.31	Collyrium in form of pill	A type of collyrium made in the form of a pill but applied like a collyrium.	guṭikāñjanam	गुटिकाञ्जनम्
ITA-9.5.32	Collyrium in form of semi-solid decoction	A type of collyrium in the form of a semi-solidified decoction.	rasāñjanam	रसाञ्जनम्
ITA-9.5.33	Collyrium in form of powder	A type of collyrium in the form of a powder.	cūrṇāñjanam	चूर्णाञ्जनम्
ITA-9.5.34	Therapeutic wick	A therapeutic method for the eye using a wick made of medicinal paste.	vartiḥ	वर्तिः
ITA-9.5.35	Concentrated decocted paste used as eye-shadow	A therapeutic procedure in which the desired medication is made into decoction which is then filtered and concentrated to make a thick paste for use as an eyeshadow .	rasakriyā kṣudrāñjanam	रसक्रिया क्षुद्राञ्जनम्
ITA-9.5.36	Collyrium to reduce complications of high potency collyrium	A type of prasādanāñjana applied to reduce complications such as ocular irritation and the burning sensation which may develop following application of tikṣṇāñjana (high potency collyrium).	pratyañjanam	प्रत्यञ्जनम्

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-9.5.37	Stibnite used as collyrium	A type of collyrium containing antimony sulfide.	srotoñjana	स्रोतोऽञ्जन
ITA-9.5.38	Eye poultice	A therapeutic procedure in which mild sudation is achieved over the eye and orbital region by filling paste or medicines into small cloth packets and applying them over the closed eyelids.	piṇḍī	पिण्डी
ITA-9.5.39	Lid ointment	A therapeutic procedure in which a medicated paste is applied over the closed eyelids.	biḍālakaḥ	बिडालकः
ITA-9.5.40	Management of diseases of the ear	Treatment of diseases related to the ear.	karṇarogacikitsā	कर्णरोगचिकित्सा
ITA-9.5.41	Massage for elongation of ear lobule	A post-lobuloplasty procedure for strengthening and elongating the earlobe.	karṇapālī-abhivardhana-abhyaṅgaḥ	कर्णपाली-अभिवर्धन-अभ्यङ्गः
ITA-9.5.42	Fifteen shapes or methods of lobuloplasty	Various methods for surgical correction of the earlobe.	pañcadaśa-karṇabandhākṛti	पञ्चदशकर्णबन्धाकृति
ITA-9.5.43	Lobuloplasty type 1	A type of lobuloplasty indicated when both flaps of the divided earlobe are thick, wide and equal.	nemisandhānakaḥ	नेमिसन्धानकः
ITA-9.5.44	Lobuloplasty type 2	A type of lobuloplasty indicated when both flaps of the divided earlobe are circular, wide and equal.	utpalabhedakaḥ	उत्पलभेदकः
ITA-9.5.45	Lobuloplasty type 3	A type of lobuloplasty indicated when both flaps of the divided earlobe are circular, short and equal.	vallūraḥ	वल्लूरकः
ITA-9.5.46	Lobuloplasty type 4	A type of lobuloplasty indicated when the inner flap of the divided earlobe is long, and the outer flap is almost negligible.	āsaṅgima	आसङ्गिमः
ITA-9.5.47	Lobuloplasty type 5	A type of lobuloplasty indicated when the outer flap of the divided earlobe is long, and the inner flap is almost negligible.	gaṇḍakarṇaḥ	गण्डकर्णः
ITA-9.5.48	Lobuloplasty type 6	A type of lobuloplasty indicated when both flaps of the divided earlobe are absent and the whole lobule is reconstructed.	āhārya	आहार्यः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-9.5.49	Lobuloplasty type 7	A type of lobuloplasty indicated when both flaps of the divided earlobe are absent upto the root and it is repaired with the tragus as the base.	nirvedhima	निर्वेधिमः
ITA-9.5.50	Lobuloplasty type 8	A type of lobuloplasty indicated when one flap of the divided earlobe is thick and the other one thin or when one is regular and the other irregular.	vyāyojimaḥ	व्यायोजिमः
ITA-9.5.51	Lobuloplasty type 9	A type of lobuloplasty indicated when the inner division of the earlobe is long and the outer one short.	kapāṭasandhika	कपाटसन्धिकः
ITA-9.5.52	Lobuloplasty type 10	A type of lobuloplasty indicated when the outer division of the earlobe is long and the inner one short.	ardhakapāṭasandhika	अर्धकपाटसन्धिकः
ITA-9.5.53	Lobuloplasty type 11	A type of lobuloplasty indicated when the pinna is atrophied, and one flap of the divided ear lobule is absent and the other one very small.	saṅkṣipta	सङ्क्षिप्तः
ITA-9.5.54	Lobuloplasty type 12	A type of lobuloplasty indicated when both flaps of the split earlobe are lacking a base and little musculature is present in or around the cheek.	hīnakarṇaḥ	हीनकर्णः
ITA-9.5.55	Lobuloplasty type 13	A type of lobuloplasty indicated when the flaps of the earlobe are thin, unequal and short.	vallīkarṇaḥ	वल्लीकर्णः
ITA-9.5.56	Lobuloplasty type 14	A type of lobuloplasty indicated when both flaps of the split lobule have keloid tissue, are vascular and very small.	yaṣṭīkarṇaḥ	यष्टिकर्णः
ITA-9.5.57	Lobuloplasty type 15	A type of lobuloplasty indicated when the flaps of the split ear are lacking musculature, have split ends and insignificant blood supply.	kākauṣṭhaka	काकौष्ठकः
ITA-9.5.58	Retention of medications in ear canal	The procedure of instilling lukewarm oils or herbal juices into the ear and retaining them for a specific time.	karṇapūraṇam	कर्णपूरणम्
ITA-9.5.59	Sudation therapy of ear	The procedure of achieve sudation therapy of the ear by nāḍīsveda (applying a jet of steam through a tube) and piṇḍāsveda (applying a poultice).	Karṇasvedanam	कर्णस्वेदनम्

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-9.5.60	Medicated fumigation of ear	The procedure of fumigation therapy in ear diseases.	karṇadhūpanam	कर्णधूपनम्
ITA-9.5.61	Ear canal wash	The procedure of cleaning the ear canal using a medicated liquid.	karṇaprakṣālanam	कर्णप्रक्षालनम्
ITA-9.5.62	Ear canal cleaning	The procedure of cleaning the ear canal.	karṇapramārjanam	कर्णप्रमार्जनम्
ITA-9.5.63	Management of diseases of nose	Treatment of diseases related to the nose and paranasal regions.	nāsārogaçikitsā	नासारोगचिकित्सा
ITA-9.5.64	Rhinoplasty	The surgical procedure of reconstructing an injured or cut nose.	nāsāsandhānavidhiḥ	नासासन्धानविधिः
ITA-9.5.65	Management of diseases of head	The treatment of diseases related to the head.	śīrorogaçikitsā	शिरोरोगचिकित्सा
ITA-9.5.66	Management of diseases of oral cavity proper	The treatment of diseases related to the mouth or oral cavity.	mukharogaçikitsā	मुखरोगचिकित्सा
ITA-9.5.67	Cleft lip repair	The surgical correction of cleft lip.	oṣṭhasandhānavidhiḥ	ओष्ठसन्धानविधिः
ITA-9.5.68	Medicated smoking	The inhalation of medicated smoke through the nose, exhaling through the mouth.	dhūmapānam	धूमपानम्
ITA-9.5.69	Palliative medicated smoking	The procedure of medicated smoking aimed at pacifying morbid dosha.	śamanadhūmapānam	शमनधूमपानम्
ITA-9.5.70	Moderate medicated smoking	The procedure of medicated smoking with drugs of moderate strength.	madhyamadhūmapānam	मध्यमधूमपानम्
ITA-9.5.71	Prophylactic medicated smoking	The procedure of medicated smoking that can routinely be practised by healthy persons.	prāyogikadhūmapānam	प्रायोगिकधूमपानम्
ITA-9.5.72	Nourishing medicated smoking	The procedure of medicated smoking with nourishing effect.	bṛṃhaṇadhūmapānam	बृंहणधूमपानम्



Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-9.5.73	Unctuous medicated smoking	The procedure of medicated smoking with unctuous effect.	snaihidhūmapānam	स्नैहिकधूमपानम्
ITA-9.5.74	Mild medicated smoking	The procedure of medicated smoking with drugs of mild strength.	mṛdudhūmapānam	मृदुधूमपानम्
ITA-9.5.75	Medicated smoking with expulsive effect	The procedure of medicated smoking to remove morbid dosha through the nasal cavity.	virecanadhūmapānam/ vairecanikadhūmapānam	विरेचनधूमपानम्/ वैरेचनिकधूमपानम्
ITA-9.5.76	Medicated smoking with cleansing effect	The procedure of medicated smoking to remove morbid dosha through the nasal and/or oral cavity.	śodhanadhūmapānam	शोधनधूमपानम्
ITA-9.5.77	High-potency medicated smoking	The procedure of medicated smoking with high-strength drugs.	tikṣṇadhūmapānam	तीक्ष्णधूमपानम्
ITA-9.5.78	Medicated smoking with antitussive activity	The procedure of medicated smoking to relieve cough.	kāsaghnadhūmapānam	कासघ्नधूमपानम्
ITA-9.5.79	Medicated smoking with emetic effect	The procedure of medicated smoking to remove morbid dosha through the oral cavity.	vāmakadhūmapānam	वामकधूमपानम्
ITA-9.5.80	Fumigation of ulcers and wounds	The therapeutic procedure of fumigating wounds or ulcers.	vraṇadhūpanam	व्रणधूपनम्
ITA-9.5.81	Retention of medications in oral cavity	Full mouth retention of liquid medications for a specific time.	gaṇḍūṣaḥ	गण्डूषः
ITA-9.5.82	Retention of unctuous medications in oral cavity	Full mouth retention of liquid medications with unctuous properties for a specific time.	snigdhaḡaṇḍūṣaḥ	स्निग्धगण्डूषः
ITA-9.5.83	Retention of palliative medications in the oral cavity	Full mouth retention of liquid medications with the property of pacifying morbid dosha for a specific time.	śamanagaṇḍūṣaḥ	शमनगण्डूषः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-9.5.84	Retention of medications with cleansing property in the oral cavity	Full mouth retention of liquid medications with the property of removing morbid dosha for a specific time.	śodhanagaṇḍūṣaḥ	शोधनगण्डूषः
ITA-9.5.85	Retention of medications with healing property in the oral cavity	Full mouth retention of liquid medications with ulcer-healing properties for a specific time.	ropaṇagaṇḍūṣaḥ	रोपणगण्डूषः
ITA-9.5.86	Mouth gargle	A therapeutic procedure in which medicated decoctions, oils or other suitable liquids are retained under constant movement in the oral cavity for a specific time.	kavalaḥ	कवलः
ITA-9.5.87	Mouth gargle with unctuous medications	A type of gargle with unctuous properties.	snaihiḥkakavalaḥ	स्नैहिककवलः
ITA-9.5.88	Palliative mouth gargle	A type of gargle with the property of pacifying morbid dosha.	śamanakavalaḥ/ prasādanakavalaḥ	शमनकवलः/प्रसादनकवलः
ITA-9.5.89	Mouth gargle with cleansing property	A type of gargle with the property of removing morbid dosha.	śodhanakavalaḥ	शोधनकवलः
ITA-9.5.90	Mouth gargle with healing property	A type of gargle with healing properties.	ropaṇakavalaḥ	रोपणकवलः
ITA-9.5.91	Gentle application of medications over oral and periodontal regions	The procedure of applying a medicated paste or powder to the oral cavity.	pratisāraṇam	प्रतिसारणम्
<b>9.6 Surgery</b>				
ITA-9.6.1	Surgery	One of the eight clinical branches of Āyurveda which deals with surgery.	śalyatantram	शल्यतन्त्रम्
ITA-9.6.2	Qualities of ideal surgeon	The qualities or attributes required by the ideal surgeon.	śastrakarmayogya- vaidyalakṣaṇa	शस्त्रकर्मयोग्यवैद्यलक्षणः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-9.6.3	Checklist for preoperative preparation	The list of objects to be kept ready or at hand before any operative procedure.	agropaharaṇīyaḥ	अग्रोपहरणीयः
ITA-9.6.4	Simulated training in surgical procedures	Development of technical skills in surgery by performing the technique on various objects. It is a part of surgical training.	yogyā	योग्या
ITA-9.6.5	Formal entry into medical profession	Formal entry into the medical profession after completion of education and training.	viśikhānupraveśaḥ	विशिखानुप्रवेशः
ITA-9.6.6	Blunt surgical instruments, devices	The variety of blunt instruments and tools used in surgery.	yantram	यन्त्रम्
ITA-9.6.7	Six types of blunt instruments	The sixfold classification of blunt surgical instruments.	ṣaṭ-yantraprakāraḥ	षट्-यन्त्रप्रकारः
ITA-9.6.8	Cruciform instruments	Cruciform instruments used in surgical and parasurgical procedures such as removal of an impacted foreign body in bone.	svastikayantram	स्वस्तिकयन्त्रम्
ITA-9.6.9	Forceps	Forceps with or without catchlocks used in surgical and parasurgical procedures such as extraction of foreign bodies from the skin, muscles, veins and nerves.	sandaṁśayantram	सन्दंशयन्त्रम्
ITA-9.6.10	Spatula, spoon-shaped instruments	Scoop-like instruments used in surgical and parasurgical procedures such as removal of foreign bodies from the ears, nostrils, and other passages.	tālayantram	तालयन्त्रम्
ITA-9.6.11	Tubular, scopic instruments	Tubular or scopic instrument with an opening at one end or both ends used for diagnostic and therapeutic procedures.	nāḍīyantram	नाडीयन्त्रम्
ITA-9.6.12	Blunt, probe-like instruments	Instruments used in surgical and parasurgical procedures such as probing, mobilization, extraction and the application of medications.	śalākāyantram	शलाकायन्त्रम्
ITA-9.6.13	Accessory surgical instruments	Instruments and objects used as accessories or adjuncts for prescribed surgical instruments.	upayantram	उपयन्त्रम्

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-9.6.14	Twenty-four functions of surgical instruments	A list of the various actions that can be performed using different blunt instruments.	caturviṃśatīyantrakarma	चतुर्विंशतियन्त्रकर्म
ITA-9.6.15	Manual loosening of impacted foreign body	The manual processes for loosening and/or removing an impacted foreign body.	nirghātanakarma	निर्घातनकर्म
ITA-9.6.16	Filling of cavity with medications	A therapeutic measure which entails filling a cavity with medications.	pūraṇakarma	पूरणकर्म
ITA-9.6.17	Bandaging	A method to immobilize injured body parts and cover wounded regions.	bandhanakarma	बन्धनकर्म
ITA-9.6.18	Dislodging of foreign body	The removal of a foreign body by retracting or elevating with a probe prior to removal.	vyūhanakarma	व्यूहनकर्म
ITA-9.6.19	Approximation of wound edges	A therapeutic measure in which wound edges are approximated to promote healing.	vartanakarma	वर्तनकर्म
ITA-9.6.20	Mobilization	A technique involving the mobilization of impacted foreign bodies or endogenous structures such as bones, teeth and fractured fragments.	cālanakarma	चालनकर्म
ITA-9.6.21	Twisting movement	A special type of twisting movement required to disimpact or extract a foreign body.	vivartanakarma	विवर्तनकर्म
ITA-9.6.22	Dilatation	A procedure to widen a tract or orifice for diagnostic and/or therapeutic purposes.	vivaraṇakarma	विवरणकर्म
ITA-9.6.23	Squeezing	A procedure to remove an impacted foreign body through the application of a squeezing or milking motion.	pīḍanakarma	पीडनकर्म
ITA-9.6.24	Passage clearing	A technique to clear a passage as for an impacted foreign body.	mārgaviśodhanam	मार्गविशोधनम्

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-9.6.25	Holding and extraction	A procedure by which an impacted foreign body is held manually or by other extractive means such as vacuum or magnetic extraction.	vikarṣaṇakarma	विकर्षणकर्म
ITA-9.6.26	Extraction	An extractive procedure, e.g. for a foreign body.	āharaṇakarma	आहरणकर्म
ITA-9.6.27	Traction	A procedure in which traction is applied, e.g. approximation of fractured bones and dislocated joints.	āñchanakarma	आञ्छनकर्म
ITA-9.6.28	Elevation	A therapeutic measure in which recessed parts are lifted upwards.	unnmanakarma	उन्नमनकर्म
ITA-9.6.29	Depression	A therapeutic measure in which elevated parts are pressed downwards.	vinamanakarma	विनमनकर्म
ITA-9.6.30	Crushing	A surgical procedure in which foreign bodies lodged in body tissues are morcellated, e.g. crushing of urinary calculus.	bhañjanakarma	भञ्जनकर्म
ITA-9.6.31	Extraction by twisting or stirring	An extraction procedure to remove an impacted foreign body.	unmathanakarma	उन्मथनकर्म
ITA-9.6.32	Suction	A procedure in which body fluids or foreign bodies are removed using a suction force.	ācūṣaṇakarma	आचूषणकर्म
ITA-9.6.33	Probing	A procedure to determine the direction, extent and branchings of a sinus or fistula.	eṣaṇakarma	एषणकर्म
ITA-9.6.34	Straightening	A therapeutic procedure aimed at rectifying a deviated fracture.	rjūkaraṇakarma	ऋजूकरणकर्म
ITA-9.6.35	Splitting, tearing or lancing	A procedure for removing pus from an abscess.	dāraṇakarma	दारणकर्म
ITA-9.6.36	Irrigation, streaming	A therapeutic procedure in which the wound is cleaned by being irrigated with medicated liquids.	prakṣālanakarma	प्रक्षालनकर्म
ITA-9.6.37	Insufflation	A therapeutic procedure involving blowing or breathing air at a specific site.	pradhamanakarma	प्रधमनकर्म

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-9.6.38	Wiping	A therapeutic procedure in which a wound is wiped with a finger or soft cloth.	pramārjanakarma	प्रमार्जनकर्म
ITA-9.6.39	Ideal blunt instruments	Instruments which have the ideal qualities making them suitable for their respective purposes.	samāhitayantraḥ	समाहितयन्त्रः
ITA-9.6.40	Defects of blunt surgical instruments	The 12 types of defects inherent in blunt instruments which makes them unsuitable for their respective purposes.	yantradoṣaḥ	यन्त्रदोषः
ITA-9.6.41	Sharp surgical instruments	Instruments with sharp or cutting edges used for surgical purposes.	śastraṃ	शस्त्रम्
ITA-9.6.42	Twenty sharp surgical instruments	The 20 sharp instruments used in surgical procedures.	viṃśatiśastrāṇi	विंशतिशस्त्राणि
ITA-9.6.43	Circular knife	A type of sharp instrument with a circular edge which is used for curetting or excising tissue.	maṇḍalāgraśastraṃ	मण्डलाग्रशस्त्रम्
ITA-9.6.44	Bone saw	A type of saw-like instrument used to cut bone.	karapatraśastraṃ	करपत्रशस्त्रम्
ITA-9.6.45	Scalpel	A surgical instrument with a blade used for incision or excision.	vṛddhipatraśastraṃ	वृद्धिपत्रशस्त्रम्
ITA-9.6.46	Nail parer	A sharp instrument used to pare nails.	nakhaśastraṃ	नखशस्त्रम्
ITA-9.6.47	Finger knife	A type of sharp instrument mounted on the finger for use in oral surgery.	mudrikāśastraṃ	मुद्रिकाशस्त्रम्
ITA-9.6.48	Lotus petal-shaped scalpel	A surgical instrument with a blade resembling a lotus petal.	utpalaśastraṃ	उत्पलशस्त्रम्
ITA-9.6.49	Half-edged knife	A sharp knife with a half-edged blade used for incision or excision.	ardhadhāraśastraṃ	अर्धधारशस्त्रम्
ITA-9.6.50	Surgical needle	A surgical needle used for suturing or venepuncture.	sūcīśastraṃ	सूचीशस्त्रम्
ITA-9.6.51	Long-pointed sharp knife	A long-pointed sharp knife (Paget's knife) generally used for drainage.	kuśapatraśastraṃ	कुशपत्रशस्त्रम्

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-9.6.52	Angular sharp instrument (curved scissors)	An angular sharp instrument, named after the “ati” bird (Bank myna, <i>Turdus ginginianus</i> ), which is used for bloodletting and drainage.	āṭimukhaśaṣṭram	आटीमुखशस्त्रम्
ITA-9.6.53	Scissors	A double-bladed sharp instrument for cutting in surgery.	śārārimukhaśaṣṭram	शरारिमुखशस्त्रम्
ITA-9.6.54	Curved knife with sharp inner edge (bistory knife)	A type of curved surgical knife with an inner sharp edge used for excision, extraction or drainage.	antarmukhaśaṣṭram	अन्तर्मुखशस्त्रम्
ITA-9.6.55	Sharp three-pin (brush-like) instrument	A type of surgical instrument with triple-pointed tips used for bloodletting or surgical drainage.	trikūrcakaśaṣṭram	त्रिकूर्चकशस्त्रम्
ITA-9.6.56	Surgical blade resembling an axe or chisel	A sharp instrument used for bloodletting or excision.	kuṭhārikāśaṣṭram	कुठारिकाशस्त्रम्
ITA-9.6.57	Trocar	A pointed sharp instrument used for puncturing or surgical drainage.	vṛihimukhaśaṣṭram	व्रीहिमुखशस्त्रम्
ITA-9.6.58	Sharp-pointed instrument (awl)	A sharp-tipped instrument with a notch at the tip used for piercing.	ārāśaṣṭram	आराशस्त्रम्
ITA-9.6.59	Curved scalpel	A type of surgical scalpel which is slightly curved and sharp on its inner edge, used for puncturing or curetting.	vetasapatraśaṣṭram	वेतसपत्रशस्त्रम्
ITA-9.6.60	Hook	A type of hook used for extraction.	baḍiśaśaṣṭram	बडिशशस्त्रम्
ITA-9.6.61	Tooth scaler	A sharp instrument used for dental scaling.	dantaśaṅkuśaṣṭram	दन्तशङ्कुशस्त्रम्
ITA-9.6.62	Sharp probe	A pointed sharp instrument used for probing or draining.	eṣaṇīśaṣṭram	एषणीशस्त्रम्
ITA-9.6.63	Eight types of surgical procedure	Eight types of principal surgical procedures.	aṣṭavidhaśaṣṭrakarma	अष्टविधशस्त्रकर्म
ITA-9.6.64	Excision	The procedure of excising or amputating a body part or organ.	chedanakarma	छेदनकर्म

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-9.6.65	Incision and drainage	The procedure of incising a fluid-filled cavity for drainage.	bhedanakarma	भेदनकर्म
ITA-9.6.66	Scraping	The procedure of removing hard, raised excess tissue by scraping or curettage.	lekhanakarma	लेखनकर्म
ITA-9.6.67	Drainage, bloodletting	The procedure of draining any accumulated fluid or bloodletting by various methods.	visrāvaṇakarma	विस्रावणकर्म
ITA-9.6.68	Puncture	The procedure of puncturing a body part.	vyadhana karma	व्यधनकर्म
ITA-9.6.69	Extraction	The procedure of extracting a foreign body.	āharaṇam	आहरणम्
ITA-9.6.70	Probing	The procedure of exploring a tract for diagnostic and therapeutic purposes.	eṣaṇakarma	एषणकर्म
ITA-9.6.71	Suturing	The procedure of approximating the edges of a wound by suturing.	sīvanam	सीवनम्
ITA-9.6.72	Types of sutures	Various types of sutures such as vellitaka, gophanika, tunnasevani and rujugranthih.	sīvanabhedah	सीवनभेदः
ITA-9.6.73	Curved suture	A continuous suture, the opposite of interrupted or separate sutures.	vellitakam	वेल्लितकम्
ITA-9.6.74	Blanket, reinforcing suture	A suture which resembles the stitching on the edge of a blanket.	gophaṇikā	गोफणिका
ITA-9.6.75	Darning suture	A subcuticular suture.	tunnasevanī	तुन्नसेवनी
ITA-9.6.76	Interrupted suture	A simple individual suture, opposite of a continuous suture.	rjugranthih	ऋजुग्रन्थिः
ITA-9.6.77	Types of incision	Various types of incision based on shape, such as oblique, semicircular and circular.	chedanabhedah	छेदनभेदः
ITA-9.6.78	Oblique incision	A type of obliquely placed incision.	tiryak-chedah	तिर्यक्-छेदः
ITA-9.6.79	Semicircular incision	A type of semicircular incision indicated for surgical procedures.	ardhacandramaṇḍalavat-chedah	अर्धचन्द्रमण्डलवत्-छेदः



Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-9.6.80	Circular incision	An incision made in the shape of a circle.	candramaṇḍalavat-chedaḥ	चन्द्रमण्डलवत्-छेदः
ITA-9.6.81	Qualities of ideal sharp surgical instruments	The qualities of ideal sharp surgical instruments which make them suitable for surgical procedures are: having a good handle, made of quality metal, fine blade, excellent appearance and face well positioned.	śastrasampat	शस्त्रसम्पत्
ITA-9.6.82	Defects of sharp instruments	The eight types of defects affecting sharp instruments which make them unsuitable for the respective surgical procedures: crooked, blunt, fissured, rough, very thick, very thin or small, too long and too small.	śastradoṣaḥ	शस्त्रदोषः
ITA-9.6.83	Tempering of sharp surgical instruments	There are three types of tempering for sharp instruments: with caustic liquids, water and oil	śastrapāyanā	शस्त्रपायना
ITA-9.6.84	Tempering of sharp surgical instruments with alkalis	The tempering of surgical instruments in caustic liquids.	kṣārapāyanā	क्षारपायना
ITA-9.6.85	Tempering of sharp surgical instruments with water	The tempering of surgical instruments in water.	udakapāyanā	उदकपायना
ITA-9.6.86	Tempering of sharp surgical instruments with oil	The tempering of surgical instruments in medicated oil.	tailapāyanā	तैलपायना
ITA-9.6.87	Degree of sharpness of instruments	The degree of the sharpness of instruments for various surgical procedures is as follows: instrument with a cutting edge similar to that of a single split lentil for incising or cutting, half a single split lentil for scarification or curetting, a strand of hair for puncturing and draining, and half a strand of hair for excision.	śastradhārā	शस्त्रधारा

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-9.6.88	Materials and tools for parasurgical procedures	The adjunctive or complementary devices or objects used to perform parasurgical or auxiliary procedures.	anuśaṣṭram	अनुशस्त्रम्
ITA-9.6.89	Caustic therapy	A therapeutic measure in which caustic material is applied to tissue.	kṣāra karma	क्षारकर्म
ITA-9.6.90	External application of caustic substance	One of the two modes of applying alkali.	pratisāraṇīyakṣāraḥ	प्रतिसारणीयक्षारः
ITA-9.6.91	Internal administration of caustic substance	One of the two modes of applying alkali.	pānīyakṣāraḥ	पानीयक्षारः
ITA-9.6.92	Caustic thread	A medicated seton prepared with caustic medicines.	kṣārasūtraḥ	क्षारसूत्रः
ITA-9.6.93	Thermal cauterization	A type of parasurgical procedure in which thermal cauterization of tissue or a body part is carried out by a method resembling moxibustion.	agnikarma	अग्निकर्म
ITA-9.6.94	Cauterization (therapeutic burn)	A process of cauterization for therapeutic purposes.	dahanam	दहनम्
ITA-9.6.95	Materials used for cauterization	The various instruments or materials used for cauterization such as long pepper, cow's teeth, grass stub, metal rod or probe.	dahanopakaraṇam	दहनोपकरणम्
ITA-9.6.96	Proper cauterization	A superficial burn lesion bearing the colour of the ripe fruit of Borassus flabellifer (tala-phala).	samyak-dagdhah	सम्यक्-दग्धः
ITA-9.6.97	Bloodletting	The therapeutic measure of bloodletting (in which a specific amount of blood is removed from the body).	raktamokṣaṇam/ asravistrutiḥ	रक्तमोक्षणम्/अस्रविस्त्रुतिः
ITA-9.6.98	Bloodletting with a surgical instrument	Procedures for bloodletting by making small cuts or venesection .	śāstravisrāvaṇam	शस्त्रविस्त्रावणम्
ITA-9.6.99	Bloodletting by scarification or multiple incisions	Bloodletting by means of multiple small cuts.	pracchānam	प्रच्छदानम्

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-9.6.100	Venesection	Bloodletting by means of venesection.	sirāvedhaḥ	सिरावेधः
ITA-9.6.101	Bloodletting with adjuvants as an alternative to surgical instruments	Bloodletting by means of horn leech or bottle-gourd	anuśastravisrāvaṇam	अनुशस्त्रविस्त्रावणम्
ITA-9.6.102	Bloodletting using horn	Bloodletting by means of an animal horn.	śrṅgāvacaraṇam	शृङ्गावचरणम्
ITA-9.6.103	Bloodletting using leech	Bloodletting by means of medical leeches (Hirudo medicinalis).	jalaukāvacaraṇam	जलौकावचरणम्
ITA-9.6.104	Bloodletting using bottle gourd	Bloodletting by means of the bottle gourd (alābu) in a procedure which resembles cupping.	alābū-avacaraṇam	अलाबू-अवचरणम्
ITA-9.6.105	Bloodletting using a pot	Bloodletting using a specialized instrument resembling a pot.	ghaṭiyantrāvacaraṇam	घटियन्त्रावचरणम्
ITA-9.6.106	Methods of haemostasis	Various methods of arresting bleeding such as sandhānam, skandanam, pācanam and dahanam.	rudhira-nivāraṇam (caturvidha)	रुधिर-निवारणम् (चतुर्विध)
ITA-9.6.107	Haemostasis by applying sutures or pressure bandage	A method of haemostasis based on pressure and containment.	sandhānam	सन्धानम्
ITA-9.6.108	Haemostasis by application of cold	A method of haemostasis by the application of cold (ice and other cooling materials).	skandanam	स्कन्दनम्
ITA-9.6.109	Haemostasis by chemical cautery.	A method haemostasis using local applications such as bhasma, sprays or dustings.	pācanam	पाचनम्
ITA-9.6.110	Haemostasis by thermal cautery	A method of haemostasis using heat cauterization.	dahanam	दहनम्

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-9.6.111	Seven therapies for management of pre-ulcerative inflammation	The seven therapeutic measures for management of an inflammatory swelling: gentle massage, bloodletting, poultice application, incision, wound cleaning, wound healing and cosmetic measures.	vraṇaśophasyasapto-pkramāḥ	व्रणशोफस्यसप्तोपक्रमाः
ITA-9.6.112	Gentle massage for management of pre-ulcerative inflammation	A localized, gentle massage carried out using bamboo reeds, palms or the thumb to resolve inflammation.	vimlāpanakarma	विम्लापनकर्म
ITA-9.6.113	Bloodletting	The process of bloodletting with leeches.	avasecanakarma	अवसेचनकर्म
ITA-9.6.114	Poultice application	Application of a poultice prepared with medications to treat inflammatory swellings or cellulitis.	upanāhakarma (vraṇacikitsā)	उपनाहकर्म (व्रणचिकित्सा)
ITA-9.6.115	Incision, opening	Incising, opening, and draining of an inflammatory lesion.	pāṭanakarma	पाटनकर्म
ITA-9.6.116	Wound-cleansing measures	Therapeutic measures aimed at cleansing the wound and its periphery by applying medicines.	śodhanakarma (vraṇacikitsā)	शोधनकर्म (व्रणचिकित्सा)
ITA-9.6.117	Wound-healing measures	Wound-healing procedures using medications.	ropanakarma	रोपणकर्म
ITA-9.6.118	Cosmetic corrections after wound healing	Restoration of normal scar conditions, i.e. restituting normal skin colour and encouraging regrowth of local hair.	vaikṛtāpahakarma (vraṇacikitsā)	वैकृतापहकर्म (व्रणचिकित्सा)
ITA-9.6.119	Sixty therapeutic measures for wound management	Sixty therapeutic measures for management of wounds and ulcers.	vraṇasyaṣaṣṭi-upakramāḥ	व्रणस्यषष्टि-उपक्रमाः
ITA-9.6.120	Therapeutic abstinence from food for wound management	Therapeutic abstinence from food which is the foremost management strategy for wounds.	apatarpaṇakarma (vraṇacikitsā)	अपतर्पणकर्म (व्रणचिकित्सा)

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-9.6.121	Therapeutic application of medicated paste for wound management	Therapeutic application of medicinal pastes depending on the vitiated dosha.	ālepakarma (vraṇacikitsā)	आलेपकर्म (व्रणचिकित्सा)
ITA-9.6.122	Therapeutic streaming of medicated liquids for wound management	Therapeutic pouring of medicated liquids for wound healing.	pariṣekakarma (vraṇacikitsā)	परिषेककर्म (व्रणचिकित्सा)
ITA-9.6.123	Therapeutic massage for wound management	Therapeutic application of annointment and massage for wound healing.	abhyaṅgakarma (vraṇacikitsā)	अभ्यङ्गकर्म (व्रणचिकित्सा)
ITA-9.6.124	Therapeutic fomentation for wound management	Application of a poultice to enhance the wound-healing process.	Svedanakarma (vraṇacikitsā)	स्वेदनकर्म (व्रणचिकित्सा)
ITA-9.6.125	Gentle therapeutic massage for wound management	Therapeutic application of a gentle massage.	vimlāpanakarma (vraṇacikitsā)	विम्लापनकर्म (व्रणचिकित्सा)
ITA-9.6.126	Application of poultice	Therapeutic application of a poultice over the wound.	upanāhakarma	उपनाहकर्म
ITA-9.6.127	Induction of suppuration	Various procedures that help to induce ripening or suppuration of the inflammation.	vraṇapācanakarma	व्रणपाचनकर्म
ITA-9.6.128	Therapeutic bloodletting	Therapeutic blood removal to promote wound healing.	visrāvaṇakarma (vraṇacikitsā)	विस्रावणकर्म (व्रणचिकित्सा)
ITA-9.6.129	Internal oleation for wound management	Therapeutic intake of a medicated unctuous substance.	snehapānakarma (vraṇacikitsā)	स्नेहपानकर्म (व्रणचिकित्सा)
ITA-9.6.130	Therapeutic emesis for wound management	Therapeutic induction of emesis for wound management.	vamanakarma (vraṇacikitsā)	वमनकर्म (व्रणचिकित्सा)

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-9.6.131	Therapeutic purgation for wound management	Therapeutic induction of purgation for wound management.	virecanakarma (vraṇacikitsā)	विरेचनकर्म (व्रणचिकित्सा)
ITA-9.6.132	Excision	Excision procedure for wound management.	chedanakarma	छेदनकर्म
ITA-9.6.133	Incision	Incision procedure for wound management.	bhedanakarma	भेदनकर्म
ITA-9.6.134	Therapeutic rupturing, tearing	Induction of rupturing or tearing by local application of drugs.	dāraṇakarma	दारणकर्म
ITA-9.6.135	Therapeutic scraping	Therapeutic scraping procedure for wound management.	lekhanakarma	लेखनकर्म
ITA-9.6.136	Probing procedure	Therapeutic or diagnostic procedure of probing.	eṣaṇakarma	एषणकर्म
ITA-9.6.137	Therapeutic extraction	Therapeutic extraction for wound healing.	āharaṇakarma	आहरणकर्म
ITA-9.6.138	Drainage by puncturing	Therapeutic drainage of a wound by puncture.	vyadhanavisrāvaṇakarma	व्यधनविस्त्रावणकर्म
ITA-9.6.139	Suturing procedure	Suturing procedure for wound closure.	sīvanakarma	सीवनकर्म
ITA-9.6.140	Procedure for wound healing and closing (unification)	Therapeutic approximation of wound margins; a type of haemostatic procedure.	sandhānakarma	सन्धानकर्म
ITA-9.6.141	Squeezing	A method of exerting pressure by applying medicines over the site or via manual pressure to remove residual or remnant pus.	pīḍanakarma (vraṇacikitsā)	पीडनकर्म (व्रणचिकित्सा)
ITA-9.6.142	Haemostatic measure	Therapeutic measures adopted to achieve haemostasis.	śoṇitāsthāpanakarma	शोणितास्थापनकर्म
ITA-9.6.143	Application of demulcent for wound management	Application of cooling substances to a wound with a burning sensation.	nirvāpaṇakarma (vraṇacikitsā)	निर्वापणकर्म (व्रणचिकित्सा)

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-9.6.144	Application of therapeutic warm poultice for wound management	A therapeutic warm poultice resembling a sweet dumpling.	utkārikākarma (vraṇacikitsā)	उत्कारिकाकर्म (व्रणचिकित्सा)
ITA-9.6.145	Application of medicated decoction for wound management	Therapeutic wound cleansing or debridement with a medicated decoction.	kaṣāyaḥ (vraṇacikitsā)	कषायः (व्रणचिकित्सा)
ITA-9.6.146	Application of medicated wick for wound management	A medicated wick used for wound cleansing (debridement) and healing.	vartiḥ (vraṇacikitsā)	वर्तिः (व्रणचिकित्सा)
ITA-9.6.147	Application of medicated paste for wound management	Topical application of medicated paste to a wound.	kalkaḥ (vraṇacikitsā)	कल्कः (व्रणचिकित्सा)
ITA-9.6.148	Application of medicated ghee for wound management	Topical application of medicated ghee to a wound.	sarpiḥ (vraṇacikitsā)	सर्पिः (व्रणचिकित्सा)
ITA-9.6.149	Application of medicated oils for wound management	Topical application of medicated oil to a wound.	tailam (vraṇacikitsā)	तैलम् (व्रणचिकित्सा)
ITA-9.6.150	Application of semi-solid medicated decoction for wound management	Application of semi-solidified medicated decoction for wound healing.	rasakriyā (vraṇacikitsā)	रसक्रिया (व्रणचिकित्सा)
ITA-9.6.151	Topical dusting for wound management	Therapeutic dusting of medicated powder over a wound.	avacūrṇanam (vraṇacikitsā)	अवचूर्णनम् (व्रणचिकित्सा)
ITA-9.6.152	Medicated fumigation for wound management	Therapeutic fumigation of a wound.	vraṇadhūpanam	व्रणधूपनम्

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-9.6.153	Granulation-promoting measures	Procedure for promoting granulation tissue in a wound.	utsādanakarma	उत्सादनकर्म
ITA-9.6.154	Hypergranulation reduction	Application of a medicated paste to reduce wound hypergranulation.	avasādanam	अवसादनम्
ITA-9.6.155	Wound-softening measures	Technique to remove hard, fibrosed or indurated tissues to promote softening and smoothening of the wound bed.	mṛdukarma	मृदुकर्म
ITA-9.6.156	Hardening-promoting measures for wound management	Technique of wound bed preparation for better healing by hardening of loose granulation tissue.	dāruṇakarma	दारुणकर्म
ITA-9.6.157	Application of caustics for wound management	A procedure for applying medications with caustic properties.	kṣāarakarma (vraṇacikitsā)	क्षारकर्म (व्रणचिकित्सा)
ITA-9.6.158	Thermal cauterization for wound management	A thermal treatment to promote wound healing.	agnikarma (vraṇacikitsā)	अग्निकर्म (व्रणचिकित्सा)
ITA-9.6.159	Blackening, pigmentation-inducing measures	A therapeutic measure to induce pigmentation in scar tissue to match the surrounding normal skin colour.	kṛṣṇakarma (vraṇacikitsā)	कृष्णकर्म (व्रणचिकित्सा)
ITA-9.6.160	Whitening, depigmentation-inducing measures	A therapeutic measure to whiten or depigment a hyperpigmented scar by application of a medicinal paste.	pāṇḍukarma (vraṇacikitsā)	पाण्डुकर्म (व्रणचिकित्सा)
ITA-9.6.161	Normalizing scar with skin colour	A procedure to modify scar colour so that it blends with surrounding skin.	savarṇakaraṇam (vraṇacikitsā)	सवर्णकरणम् (व्रणचिकित्सा)
ITA-9.6.162	External application by mild rubbing for wound management	Therapeutic procedures in which either dry or wet medicines are applied externally by mild rubbing over the skin surface.	pratisāraṇakarma (vraṇacikitsā)	प्रतिसारणकर्म (व्रणचिकित्सा)
ITA-9.6.163	Stimulation of hair growth (repilation)	The therapeutic measure of stimulating hair growth by external application of medicines to the skin.	romasañjananakarma	रोमसञ्जननकर्म



Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-9.6.164	Depilation	The procedure of removing hairs at skin level.	lomāpaharaṇam	लोमापहरणम्
ITA-9.6.165	Therapeutic enema for wound management	Anorectal administration of a medicated emulsion or unctuous substance especially for promoting healing of the wounds in the lower half of the body.	bastikarma (vraṇacikitsā)	बस्तिकर्म (व्रणचिकित्सा)
ITA-9.6.166	Intraurethral douching for wound management	Intraurethral administration of a decoction or oily emulsion for urethral and bladder wound management.	uttarabastikarma (vraṇacikitsā)	उत्तरबस्तिकर्म (व्रणचिकित्सा)
ITA-9.6.167	Bandaging	Therapeutic bandaging for faster wound healing by softening and keeping the wound clean.	bandhanakarma (vraṇacikitsā)	बन्धनकर्म (व्रणचिकित्सा)
ITA-9.6.168	Covering the wound with medicinal leaves	A therapeutic procedure in which medicinal leaves are placed on the wound after application of a medicinal paste.	patradānakarma	पत्रदानकर्म
ITA-9.6.169	Disinfection and disinfestation for wound management	The therapeutic procedure of wound disinfection and disinfestation.	kṛmighnakarma (vraṇacikitsā)	कृमिघ्नकर्म (व्रणचिकित्सा)
ITA-9.6.170	Restorative measures	Therapeutic measures for restoring and increasing bodily tissues.	bṛmhaṇam (vraṇacikitsā)	बृंहणम् (व्रणचिकित्सा)
ITA-9.6.171	Neutralization of poisons	Therapeutic neutralization of wounds due to poisons of all kinds.	viṣaghaṇam (vraṇacikitsā)	विषघ्नम् (व्रणचिकित्सा)
ITA-9.6.172	Errhine medication for nasal cleansing for wound management	Application of errhine therapy for its cleansing effect specifically for wound management.	Śirovirecanam (vraṇacikitsā)	शिरोविरेचनम् (व्रणचिकित्सा)
ITA-9.6.173	Intranasal medication for wound management	Intranasal administration of medication specifically for wound management.	Nasyam (vraṇacikitsā)	नस्यम् (व्रणचिकित्सा)
ITA-9.6.174	Therapeutic gargling for wound management	Therapeutic gargling (kavala) for removal of dosha, alleviation of pain and burning, and cleansing of oral cavity wounds.	kavaladhāraṇam (vraṇacikitsā)	कवलधारणम् (व्रणचिकित्सा)

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-9.6.175	Therapeutic smoking for wound management	Therapeutic inhalation of medicated smoke.	dhūmaḥ/ dhūmapānam (vraṇacikitsā)	धूमः/धूमपानम् (व्रणचिकित्सा)
ITA-9.6.176	Application of honey and ghee for wound management	Therapeutic application of honey and ghee to a fresh wound.	kṣaudrasarpi (vraṇacikitsā)	क्षौद्रसर्पिः (व्रणचिकित्सा)
ITA-9.6.177	Use of blunt instrument to assist surgical procedures for wound management	Therapeutic removal of a deeply embedded foreign body or morbid material from a wound using a blunt instrument.	yantram (vraṇacikitsā)	यन्त्रम् (व्रणचिकित्सा)
ITA-9.6.178	Dietary regime for wound management	Therapeutic dietary regimen prescribed for all patients with wounds (vraṇita).	āhāraḥ (vraṇacikitsā)	आहारः (व्रणचिकित्सा)
ITA-9.6.179	Protective measures for wound management	Measures (e.g. fumigation, chanting mantra) to protect wounds from factors imperceptible to sense organs that are deleterious to wound healing and clinical outcome.	rakṣāvidhānam (vraṇacikitsā)	रक्षाविधानम् (व्रणचिकित्सा)
ITA-9.6.180	Bandaging	Various types of bandaging procedures or shapes used in treatment.	bandhanakarma	बन्धनकर्म
ITA-9.6.181	Finger bandage	A type of bandage used for thumb and fingers.	kośabandhaḥ	कोशबन्धः
ITA-9.6.182	Sling bandage	A type of bandage applied to the back, sternum, and inguinal region (narrow parts).	dāmabandhaḥ	दामबन्धः
ITA-9.6.183	Figure-of-eight bandage	A type of bandage applied to joints which resembles a figure of eight.	svastikabandhaḥ	स्वस्तिकबन्धः
ITA-9.6.184	Spiral bandage	A type of bandage applied to the extremities in a spiral shape.	anuvellitabandhaḥ	अनुवेल्लितबन्धः
ITA-9.6.185	Winding bandage	A type of bandage used on narrow body parts such as the neck or penis.	muttolīḥ/pratolībandhaḥ	मुत्तोलिः/प्रतोलीबन्धः
ITA-9.6.186	Circular bandage	A type of bandage applied in circular manner.	maṇḍalabandhaḥ	मण्डलबन्धः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-9.6.187	Stump bandage	A type of bandage used for the tip of the thumb, finger or penis.	sthaḡikābandhaḡ	स्थगिकाबन्धः
ITA-9.6.188	Twin bandage	A type of bandage applied to two adjacent wounds.	yamakabandhaḡ	यमकबन्धः
ITA-9.6.189	Four-tailed bandage	A type of bandage used to immobilize regions such as the mandible, temple, and cheeks.	khaṭvābandhaḡ	खट्वाबन्धः
ITA-9.6.190	Eye bandage	A type of bandage applied in the eye region.	cīnabandhaḡ	चीनबन्धः
ITA-9.6.191	Multi-tailed bandage	A type of bandage used in regions such as the back, abdomen, and chest.	vibandhaḡ	विबन्धः
ITA-9.6.192	Cephalic bandage	A type of bandage applied over the scalp or head region.	vitānabandhaḡ	वितानबन्धः
ITA-9.6.193	T- bandage	A type of bandage used in regions such as the chin, nose, lips, shoulder and pelvis.	gophaṇābandhaḡ	गोफणाबन्धः
ITA-9.6.194	Five-tailed bandage	A type of five-tailed bandage used in the supraclavicular region.	pañcāṅgībandhaḡ	पञ्चाङ्गीबन्धः
ITA-9.6.195	Foreign body or substance that must be removed surgically or by other means	Any foreign body or factor which discomfits or obstructs the body and mind.	śalyam	शल्यम्
ITA-9.6.196	Endogenous internal obstruction	An obstruction originating from factors such as vitiated excretory products and morbid matter or a calculus.	śārīraśalyam	शारीरशल्यम्
ITA-9.6.197	Obstruction caused by exogenous factors, foreign body	Any exogenous substance blocking normal functioning after it enters the body.	āgantukaśalyam	आगन्तुकशल्यम्
ITA-9.6.198	Obscured foreign body	Any exogenous substance caught within body tissues and further obstructing normal functioning.	pranaṣṭaśalyam	प्रनष्टशल्यम्
ITA-9.6.199	Route of foreign body entry and movement	Site of entry and movement of a foreign body in affected body tissue.	śalyagatiḡ	शल्यगतिः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-9.6.200	Firmly lodged foreign body	A foreign body which is strongly impacted or stuck in the body.	avabaddhaśalyam	अवबद्धशल्यम्
ITA-9.6.201	Loosely lodged foreign body	A foreign body which is loosely impacted or hanging in the body.	anavabaddhaśalyam	अनवबद्धशल्यम्
ITA-9.6.202	Extraction of foreign body	An extraction procedure to remove a foreign body	uddharaṇakarma	उद्धरणकर्म
ITA-9.6.203	Procedures for removal of loosely impacted foreign body	Fifteen extraction measures for removal of a loosely impacted foreign body	anavabaddhaśalyod-dharaṇapancha-deshahetuḥ	अनवबद्धशल्योद्धरणपञ्चदेशहेतुः
ITA-9.6.204	Natural removal of foreign body	The removal of a loosely impacted foreign body by natural means.	svabhāvaḥ	स्वभावः
ITA-9.6.205	Removal of foreign body by inducing suppuration	The removal of a loosely impacted foreign body by the suppuration process.	pācanakarma	पाचनकर्म
ITA-9.6.206	Removal of foreign body by incision	The removal of a loosely impacted foreign body by incision.	bhedanakarma	भेदनकर्म
ITA-9.6.207	Removal of foreign body by splitting or tearing	The removal of a loosely impacted foreign body by splitting or tearing after application of a medication to the wound.	dāraṇakarma	दारणकर्म
ITA-9.6.208	Removal of foreign body by squeezing or pressing	The removal of a loosely impacted foreign body by squeezing or pressing.	pīḍanakarma	पीडनकर्म
ITA-9.6.209	Removal of foreign body by wiping or cleaning	The removal of a loosely impacted foreign body by wiping or cleaning.	pramārjanakarma	प्रमार्जनकर्म
ITA-9.6.210	Removal of foreign body by insufflation	The removal of a loosely impacted foreign body by insufflation or blowing of air.	nirdhmāpanakarma	निर्धर्मापनकर्म

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-9.6.211	Removal of foreign body by emesis	The removal of a loosely impacted foreign body by emesis.	vamanakarma	वमनकर्म
ITA-9.6.212	Removal of foreign body by purgation	The removal of a loosely impacted foreign body by purgation.	virecanakarma	विरेचनकर्म
ITA-9.6.213	Removal of foreign body by irrigation	The removal of a loosely impacted foreign body by irrigation with medicated liquid.	prakṣālanakarma	प्रक्षालनकर्म
ITA-9.6.214	Removal of foreign body by nasya therapy	The removal of a loosely impacted foreign body by applying a minimal dose of nasal drops.	pratimarśaḥ	प्रतिमर्शः
ITA-9.6.215	Removal of foreign body by straining	The removal of a loosely impacted foreign body by straining.	pravāhaṇakarma	प्रवाहणकर्म
ITA-9.6.216	Removal of foreign body by sucking	The removal of a loosely impacted foreign body by sucking.	ācūṣaṇakarma	आचूषणकर्म
ITA-9.6.217	Removal of foreign body magnetically	The removal of a loosely impacted foreign body by means of a magnet.	ayaskāntaḥ	अयस्कान्तः
ITA-9.6.218	Removal of foreign body by creating exhilaration	The removal of a loosely impacted foreign body by creating joy, happiness, cheer or exhilaration.	harṣaḥ	हर्षः
ITA-9.6.219	Ointment	Medication in the form of a paste for external application.	lepaḥ	लेपः
ITA-9.6.220	Thin and cold external application of paste	A type of ointment or lepa which is thin and cold and dries quickly.	pralepaḥ	प्रलेपः
ITA-9.6.221	Thick and hot external application of paste	A type of ointment or lepa which is thick and hot.	pradehaḥ	प्रदेहः
ITA-9.6.222	External application of paste of moderate thickness	A type of moderately thick ointment or lepa.	ālepaḥ	आलेपः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-9.6.223	External application of dosha-alleviating paste	A type of ointment or lepa which alleviates doṣa.	doṣaghnalepaḥ	दोषघ्नलेपः
ITA-9.6.224	External application of antipoisonpaste	A type of ointment or lepa with an antipoisonous effect.	viṣaghnalepaḥ	विषघ्नलेपः
ITA-9.6.225	Ointment promoting complexion	A type of ointment or lepa which promotes a healthy complexion.	varṇyalepaḥ	वर्ण्यलेपः
<b>9.7 Treatment of poisoning</b>				
ITA-9.7.1	Toxicology	The science that deals with the study of poisons and their actions, methods of detection and treatment.	agadatantram	अगदतन्त्रम्
ITA-9.7.2	Management of poison	The practices adopted to deal with various poisons and their immediate and delayed effects.	viṣagaravairodhikacikitsā	विषगरवैरोधिकचिकित्सा
ITA-9.7.3	Toxicology	Synonym of toxicology: the science that deals with the study of poisons and their actions, methods of detection and treatment.	damṣṭrācikitsā	दंष्ट्राचिकित्सा
ITA-9.7.4	Poison, toxin	Any harmful or deadly substance which spreads rapidly and damages the body.	viṣam	विषम्
ITA-9.7.5	Source of poison	A poison source may be plant, mineral or animal in nature.	viṣayoniḥ	विषयोनिः
ITA-9.7.6	High-potency poison	A group of extremely poisonous substances such as Aconitum ferox Wall. ex Ser.	mahāviṣam	महाविषम्
ITA-9.7.7	Mild-potency poison	A group of poisonous substances of mild potency such as Strychnos nux-vomica L.	upaviṣam	उपविषम्
ITA-9.7.8	Animal poison	A group of poisons originating from animals: snakes, rats, spiders and rabid animals e.g. dogs, scorpions and insects.	jāṅgamaviṣam	जाङ्गमविषम्
ITA-9.7.9	Substratum of poison	The various sites at which poisons are located in animals or plants.	viṣa-adhiṣṭhānam	विष-अधिष्ठानम्

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-9.7.10	Substrata of poison in plants and minerals	The various sites at which poisons are located in plants such as the root, leaf, fruit, flower, bark, pith, gum, latex, petal or bulb.	sthāvaraviṣa-adhiṣṭhānam	स्थावरविष-अधिष्ठानम्
ITA-9.7.11	Substrata of poison in animals	The various sites at which poisons are located in animals such as sight, breath, fangs/teeth, nails, faeces, urine, semen, saliva, menstrual blood, bones, bite, flatus, beak/mouth, bile, bristle and dead body.	jāṅgamaviṣa-adhiṣṭhānam	जाङ्गमविष-अधिष्ठानम्
ITA-9.7.12	Poison of natural origin	A poison from a natural source or unmodified natural poison.	akṛtrimaviṣam	अकृत्रिमविषम्
ITA-9.7.13	Artificial poison	A poison made artificially or a modified combination of various poisons.	kṛtrimaviṣam/ saṁyogajaviṣam	कृत्रिमविषम्/संयोगजविषम्
ITA-9.7.14	Mixture of poisons and nonpoisonous substances	A poison formed by the combination of two or more poisonous and nonpoisonous substances.	garaviṣam	गरविषम्
ITA-9.7.15	Poisoner	The person who poisons.	viṣapradātā	विषप्रदाता
ITA-9.7.16	Doubt about being poisoned	The fear or suspicion of being poisoned or bitten by a poisonous animal or snake may develop into symptoms which resemble those of being poisoned when no poison is involved.	śaṅkāviṣam	शङ्काविषम्
ITA-9.7.17	Poisonous lady	A young woman habituated to ingesting small amounts of food mixed with powerful poisons thereby rendering them toxic: anybody encountering these women can die instantly.	viṣakanyā	विषकन्या
ITA-9.7.18	Antidote	A medication with an antipoison effect which is beneficial in poisoning	viṣahara-agadaḥ	विषहर-अगदः
ITA-9.7.19	Intervening period during spread of poison	The interval taken by a poison to penetrate from one membrane (kala) to another (transition period when a poison spreads from one tissue to another).	viṣavegāntaraḥ	विषवेगान्तरः
ITA-9.7.20	Critical or fatal poisoning	A fatal condition in poisoning when various deleterious factors combine during a specific period.	viṣasaṅkaṭam	विषसङ्कटम्

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-9.7.21	Management of poisoning	Various treatments for poisoning.	viṣopakramah	विषोपक्रमः
ITA-9.7.22	Incantation	Incantation of hymns (mantra) to counteract a poison.	mantrah (viṣopakramah)	मन्त्रः (विषोपक्रमः)
ITA-9.7.23	Tourniquet and ligature accompanied or not by chanting	Application of a tourniquet to stop the spread of poison which may or may not be accompanied by chanting of a specific mantra.	ariṣṭa-bandhanam (viṣopakramah)	अरिष्ट-बन्धनम् (विषोपक्रमः)
ITA-9.7.24	Incision above poisoned site	A small incision made proximal to the bite site to evacuate poisoned blood and prevent further spreading of the poison.	utkartanam (viṣopakramah)	उत्कर्तनम् (विषोपक्रमः)
ITA-9.7.25	Poison removal by squeezing	Squeezing or applying compression to remove a poison.	niṣpīḍanam (viṣopakramah)	निष्पीडनम् (विषोपक्रमः)
ITA-9.7.26	Poison removal by suction	Applying suction by various means to remove poison.	cūṣaṇam (viṣopakramah)	चूषणम् (विषोपक्रमः)
ITA-9.7.27	Application of heat, thermal cautery for detoxification	Applying heat or thermal cautery to remove poison.	agnikarma (viṣopakramah)	अग्निकर्म (विषोपक्रमः)
ITA-9.7.28	Streaming of medicated liquids for detoxification	Continuous pouring or streaming of decoctions to detoxify a bite site or poisoned area.	pariṣekaḥ (viṣopakramah)	परिषेकः (विषोपक्रमः)
ITA-9.7.29	Detoxifying immersion therapy	Immersing an affected part in specific medicated decoctions or oils to treat poisoning.	avagāhaḥ (viṣopakramah)	अवगाहः (विषोपक्रमः)
ITA-9.7.30	Bloodletting	Removal of vitiated blood by bloodletting in the treatment of poisoning.	raktamokṣaṇam (viṣopakramah)	रक्तमोक्षणम् (विषोपक्रमः)
ITA-9.7.31	Emesis for detoxification	Therapeutic induction of emesis for the expulsion of poison.	vamanam (viṣopakramah)	वमनम् (विषोपक्रमः)
ITA-9.7.32	Purgation for detoxification	Therapeutic induction of purgation for removal of poison.	virekam (viṣopakramah)	विरेकम् (विषोपक्रमः)



Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-9.7.33	Scalp incision to remove poison	Incision on scalp for removing poison.	upadhānam (viṣopakramaḥ)	उपधानम् (विषोपक्रमः)
ITA-9.7.34	Protection of heart from poison	Administering antipoison medications to protect the heart from toxic effects.	hṛdayāvaraṇam (viṣopakramaḥ)	हृदयावरणम् (विषोपक्रमः)
ITA-9.7.35	Collyrium for detoxification	Applying collyrium or medication over the lower eyelid to counter the penetration of poisons.	añjanam (viṣopakramaḥ)	अञ्जनम् (विषोपक्रमः)
ITA-9.7.36	Nasal medication for detoxification	Using a nasal medication to revive an unconscious patient and extract a poison located in the head.	nasyam (viṣopakramaḥ)	नस्यम् (विषोपक्रमः)
ITA-9.7.37	Fumigation for detoxification	Neutralizing the toxic effects of poison by fumigating the bite site: fumigation is performed by inhaling through the nostrils and exhaling through the mouth.	dhūmam (viṣopakramaḥ)	धूमम् (विषोपक्रमः)
ITA-9.7.38	Electuary detoxification	Administering medicine in avaleha (semi-solid) form for detoxification purposes.	lehaḥ (viṣopakramaḥ)	लेहः (विषोपक्रमः)
ITA-9.7.39	Medication for detoxification	Medications for the treatment of poisoning.	auśadham (viṣopakramaḥ)	औषधम् (विषोपक्रमः)
ITA-9.7.40	Gentle rubbing of medications for detoxification	A technique for gently rubbing medications like long pepper (Piper longum), black pepper (Piper nigrum), dry ginger (Zingiber officinale) and turmeric (Curcuma longa) on wounds to promote removal of the ill effects of the poison.	pratisāraṇam (viṣopakramaḥ)	प्रतिसारणम् (विषोपक्रमः)
ITA-9.7.41	Administration of counterpoison	Administering a poison of opposite or antagonistic origin to counter the effects of a specific poison.	pratiṣam (viṣopakramaḥ)	प्रतिविषम् (विषोपक्रमः)
ITA-9.7.42	Resuscitation	Therapy or medicines administered to restore consciousness.	saṁjñā-sthāpanam (viṣopakrama)	संज्ञास्थापनम् (विषोपक्रमः)
ITA-9.7.43	Antipoison annointment	The application of ointments, cold pastes and/or creams to treat poisoning.	lepaḥ (viṣopakramaḥ)	लेपः (विषोपक्रमः)
ITA-9.7.44	Life-reviving	Therapy or medicines able to revive a patient.	mṛtasañjīvanam (viṣopakrama)	मृतसंजीवनम् (विषोपक्रमः)

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
<b>9.8</b>	<b>Rejuvenation and revitalization therapy</b>			
ITA-9.8.1	Rejuvenation and revitalization therapy	One of the eight branches of Ayurveda which deals with rejuvenation and improving life quality, longevity and disease control.	rasāyana-cikitsā	रसायन-चिकित्सा
ITA-9.8.2	Rejuvenation therapy with limited exposure to wind and sunlight	A rejuvenation therapy in which the patient is kept indoors in a specially designed hut and follows a specific regimen.	kuṭīprāveśikarasāyanam	कुटीप्रावेशिकरसायनम्
ITA-9.8.3	Rejuvenation therapy with exposure to wind and sunlight	Rejuvenation therapy administered while the person continues to follow their normal avocations.	vātātapikarasāyanam	वातातपिकरसायनम्
ITA-9.8.4	Rejuvenation therapy administered for specific individual needs	Rejuvenation therapy to prolong the lifespan and increase the cognitive and physical abilities.	kāmyarasāyanam	काम्यरसायनम्
ITA-9.8.5	Rejuvenation therapy for daily use	Rejuvenation therapy based on a specific diet to promote body immunity (daily intake of milk, ghee and similar substances).	ājasikarasāyanam	आजसिकरसायनम्
ITA-9.8.6	Disease-specific rejuvenation therapy	Rejuvenation therapy which is specific for the treatment of a particular disease.	naimittikarasāyanam	नैमित्तिकरसायनम्
ITA-9.8.7	Rejuvenation therapy through behaviour and practices	Rejuvenation therapy which promotes rejuvenation through the adoption of a prescribed code of conduct.	ācārarasāyanam	आचाररसायनम्
ITA-9.8.8	Rejuvenation therapy counteracting natural diseases	Rejuvenation therapy to prevent natural diseases such as hunger, thirst or greying of hair.	svabhāvavyādhipratīṣedhīyarasāyanam	स्वभावव्याधिप्रतिषेधीयरसायनम्
ITA-9.8.9	Rejuvenation therapy for healthy ageing	Rejuvenation therapy or medicines beneficial for prolonging youth and preventing senile changes in the body.	vayasthāpanam	वयस्थापनम्

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-9.8.10	Rejuvenation therapy to enhance mental abilities	Rejuvenation therapy or medicines beneficial for increasing intellect.	medhyarasāyanam	मेध्यरसायनम्
ITA-9.8.11	Mental ability and lifespan enhancer	Therapies or medicines which enhance intellect and improve longevity.	medhyāyuṣyakāmī-yarasāyanam	मेध्यायुष्यकामीयरसायनम्
ITA-9.8.12	Vitality enhancer	Therapies or medicines beneficial for increasing vitality.	jīvanīyaḥ	जीवनीयः
ITA-9.8.13	Health-promoting, immune enhancer	Therapies or medicines which promote excellence of the body tissues in a healthy person.	ūrjaskaraḥ	ऊर्जस्करः
ITA-9.8.14	Longevity	One of the beneficial effects of rejuvenation is to increase the lifespan.	dīrghamāyuh	दीर्घमायुः
ITA-9.8.15	Tonics for counteracting effects of disease	A medicine to rebuild the physical and mental faculties following their disturbance due to a disease process.	nivṛttasantāpīyarasāyanam	निवृत्तसन्तापीयरसायनम्
ITA-9.8.16	Lustre-enhancer	Therapies or medicines beneficial for increasing the lustre of the skin.	prabhāvardhanam	प्रभावर्धनम्
ITA-9.8.17	Eloquence	An articulate command of the language.	vāk-siddhiḥ	वाक्-सिद्धिः
ITA-9.8.18	Rejuvenation therapy for pacifying all ailments	Rejuvenation therapy in its broad aspects as a curative for all ailments.	sarvopaghātaśamanī-yarasāyanam	सर्वोपघातशमनीयरसायनम्
ITA-9.8.19	Memory enhancer	Therapies or medicines beneficial for increasing memory power.	smṛtivarḍhakaḥ	स्मृतिवर्धकः
ITA-9.8.20	Complexion enhancer	Therapy or medicines beneficial for healthy skin and improved skin tone.	varṇyaḥ	वर्ण्यः
<b>9.9 Aphrodisiac or virility treatment</b>				
ITA-9.9.1	Aphrodisiac or virility treatment	A treatment for improvement of male and female fertility and virility which promotes śukra secretion.	vājīkaraṇacikitsā	वाजीकरणचिकित्सा

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-9.9.2	Treatment promoting vigour with aphrodisiac effect	Substances which promote the formation of semen; an aphrodisiac.	vr̥ṣyaḥ	वृष्यः
ITA-9.9.3	Treatment stimulating ejaculation	Therapy or medicines promoting the ejaculation of semen.	śukrasrutikaram	शुक्रस्रुतिकरम्
ITA-9.9.4	Treatment increasing amount of semen	Therapy or medicines able to increase the amount of semen.	śukravivardhanam	शुक्रविवर्धनम्
ITA-9.9.5	Treatment promoting amount and flow of semen	Therapy or medicines able to increase both the amount and flow of semen.	srutivṛdhdikaram	स्रुतिवृद्धिकरम्
ITA-9.9.6	Treatment promoting semen production	Therapy or medicines with semen-forming properties (spermatogenesis).	śukrajananam	शुक्रजननम्
ITA-9.9.7	Treatment improving quality of semen	Therapy or medicines with semen-purifying properties.	śukraśodhanam	शुक्रशोधनम्
ITA-9.9.8	Healthy sperm	Normal, healthy and effective spermatocytes.	kārmukabījaḥ	कार्मुकबीजः
ITA-9.9.9	Increased viscosity of semen	Excessively slimy and viscous semen.	atipicchilāśukradoṣaḥ	अतिपिच्छिलशुक्रदोषः
ITA-9.9.10	Semen contaminated with other body elements	A disorder characterised by blood or other tissues mixed with semen.	anyadhātūpahitāśukradoṣaḥ	अन्यधातूपहितशुक्रदोषः
ITA-9.9.11	Reduced or absent sexual desire or satisfaction	The inability to perform coitus due to lack of interest in the female partner or lack of orgasm or pleasure if intercourse takes place.	apraharṣaṇam	अप्रहर्षणम्
ITA-9.9.12	Reduced semen	A decrease in the amount of seminal fluid or decreased sperm count.	alpaśukratā	अल्पशुक्रता
ITA-9.9.13	Semen with dull flow	An increase in the specific gravity of semen with reduced motility.	avasādīśukradoṣaḥ	अवसादीशुक्रदोषः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-9.9.14	Absent arousal or desire for intercourse	Lack of sexual arousal or desire to engage in intercourse.	aharṣaṇam	अहर्षणम्
ITA-9.9.15	Capable of intercourse only after consuming semen	A man who experiences an erection and indulges in coitus after tasting the ejaculatory fluid or semen of another man.	āsekyah	आसेक्यः
ITA-9.9.16	Scopophilia or voyeurism	An individual who derives sexual gratification from observing the sexual activities of others.	īrṣyābhirati/īrṣyakaḥ	ईर्ष्याभिरति/ईर्ष्यकः
ITA-9.9.17	Capable of intercourse only after being sodomized by another person	An abnormal condition in which a man gets an erection and indulges in coitus only after receiving anal intercourse from another male.	kumbhīkaḥ	कुम्भीकः
ITA-9.9.18	Erectile dysfunction, impotence	An inability to perform the sexual act due to erectile dysfunction.	klaibyam	क्लैब्यम्
ITA-9.9.19	Premature ejaculation	An abnormal condition in the male in which ejaculation occurs before the normal time.	kṣipraśukramocanam/ śīghraśukramuñcanam	क्षिप्रशुक्रमोचनम्/ शीघ्रशुक्रमुञ्चनम्
ITA-9.9.20	Decreased semen	Abnormal decrease in the amount of seminal fluid or decreased sperm count.	kṣīṇaśukram	क्षीणशुक्रम्
ITA-9.9.21	Senile impotency	Impotency owing to senility and old age.	jarājanyaklaibyam	जराजन्यक्लैब्यम्
ITA-9.9.22	Abnormally thin, scanty semen	A condition characterized by abnormally thin semen or semen of reduced viscosity and increased liquidity.	tanuretodoṣaḥ	तनुरेतोदोषः
ITA-9.9.23	Morbidities of semen	Qualitative and quantitative morbidities of the semen.	duṣṭaśukram	दुष्टशुक्रम्
ITA-9.9.24	Hermaphrodite or intersex	The presence of abnormal male and female sexual characteristics.	dviretā	द्विरेता
ITA-9.9.25	Erectile dysfunction	Impotency owing to erectile dysfunction.	dhvajabhaṅgajanyaklai- byam	ध्वजभङ्गजन्यक्लैब्यम्
ITA-9.9.26	Eunuch	A sterile person who is neither completely female nor male.	napuMsakatvam	नपुंसकत्वम्

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-9.9.27	Sterile male	A person assigned male gender at birth with scanty semen and no sexual desire or pleasure: such a person tends to be feminine in both physical and psychological aspects, and to produce defective sperm.	naraṣaṇḍaḥ	नरषण्डः
ITA-9.9.28	Sterile female	A person assigned female gender at birth, with scanty ova and no sexual desire or pleasure: such a person tends to have masculine features and to produce weak ova.	nārīṣaṇḍaḥ	नारीषण्डः
ITA-9.9.29	Azoospermia	The absence of sperm in the semen.	nirbījaśukram	निर्बीजशुक्रम्
ITA-9.9.30	Inactive or dead sperm	Inactive or dead sperm which are insufficient for conception.	niṣphalaśukram	निष्फलशुक्रम्
ITA-9.9.31	Azoospermia	Absence of semen or sperms: if such a patient ejaculates no sperm are found in the ejaculate.	pavanendriyaḥ	पवनेन्द्रियः
ITA-9.9.32	Impotency due to reduced semen	Condition characterized by impotency due to reduced semen.	śukrakṣayajanya-klaibyam, puṁstvopa-ghātajaklaibyam	शुक्रक्षयजन्य-क्लैब्यम्, पुंस्त्वोपघातजक्लैब्यम्
ITA-9.9.33	Pyospermia	Semen containing pus or foul-smelling.	pūtiśukradoṣaḥ	पूतिशुक्रदोषः
ITA-9.9.34	Frothy semen	Semen with excessive froth.	phenilaretodoṣaḥ	फेनिलरेतोदोषः
ITA-9.9.35	Genetic impotency	Impotency due to genetic causes or parental factors passed on to the child.	bījopaghātajanya-klaibyam	बीजोपघातजन्य-क्लैब्यम्
ITA-9.9.36	Psychogenic impotency	Erectile dysfunction or impotency owing to psychological reasons.	mānasaklaibyam	मानसक्लैब्यम्
ITA-9.9.37	Impotency due to penile disorders	Impotency due to structural or functional disorders of the penis.	meḍhrarogajaklaibyam	मेढ्ररोगजक्लैब्यम्
ITA-9.9.38	Inability to perform sexual intercourse	Incapacity to perform sexual intercourse due to inability to achieve or sustain an erection; also used as a synonym for impotency.	maithunāśaktiḥ	मैथुनाशक्तिः

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-9.9.39	Reduced unctuousness of semen	A semen abnormality characterized by reduced unctuousness.	rūkṣaretodoṣaḥ	रूक्षरेतोदोषः
ITA-9.9.40	Seminal abnormalities	Seminal anomalies including qualitative and quantitative disturbances.	retodoṣaḥ	रेतोदोषः
ITA-9.9.41	Abnormallyshaped penis	Impotency due to penile deformity.	vakrī	वक्री
ITA-9.9.42	Anorchidism	Structural damage to the testes in intrauterine life owing to vitiated vāyu and agni.	vātikaṣaṇḍaḥ	वातिकषण्डः
ITA-9.9.43	Discoloured semen	Semen disorder characterized by its abnormal colour.	vivarṇaretodoṣaḥ	विवर्णरेतोदोषः
ITA-9.9.44	Scanty semen	A decreased volume of semen.	viśuṣkaśukram	विशुष्कशुक्रम्
ITA-9.9.45	Traumatic impotency	Impotency due to trauma to the ejaculatory tract.	vīryavāhinīsirāchedana-janyaklaibyam	वीर्यवाहिनीसिराच्छेदनजन्य-क्लैब्यम्
ITA-9.9.46	Seminal abnormalities	Abnormal or pathological state of semen or sperm.	śukravikṛtiḥ	शुक्रविकृतिः
ITA-9.9.47	Obstruction to semen flow or formation	Decreased production of sperm in semen owing either to an obstructed ejaculatory tract or decreased motility.	śukrastambhanimittajaklaibyam	शुक्रस्तम्भनिमित्तजक्लैब्यम्
ITA-9.9.48	Impotency due to reduced semen	Impotency due to reduced seminal constituents or sperm .	śukrakṣayajan-yaklaibyam; saumya-dhātukṣayajaklaibyam	शुक्रक्षयजन्यक्लैब्यम्, सौम्यधातुक्षयजक्लैब्यम्
ITA-9.9.49	Channels of male seed affected by vāta	A pathological condition in which vitiated vata enters the semen enriching channels, leading to various abnormal conditions.	śukragatavātaḥ	शुक्रगतवातः
ITA-9.9.50	Semen-producing measure	A therapeutic measure for spermatogenesis.	śukrajananam	शुक्रजननम्
ITA-9.9.51	Semen-improving therapy	Therapy or medicines which normalize spermatogenesis and produce normal and healthy sperm.	śukraprasādanam	शुक्रप्रसादनम्

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
ITA-9.9.52	Semen-increasing therapy	Therapy or medicines to increase the semen.	śukralaḥ	शुक्रलः
ITA-9.9.53	Semen-purifying therapy	Therapy or medicines to purify the semen.	śukraśodhanam	शुक्रशोधनम्
ITA-9.9.54	Ejaculation-promoting therapy	Therapy or medicines to boost ejaculation.	śukrasaṁvāhakaḥ	शुक्रसंवाहकः
ITA-9.9.55	Maintaining and promoting normal semen production	Therapeutic measures which maintain the normal production of sperm and semen.	śukrāpyāyanam	शुक्राप्यायनम्
ITA-9.9.56	Spermatogenic measure	A therapeutic action that generates semen and androgens.	śukrotpādakaḥ	शुक्रोत्पादकः
ITA-9.9.57	Semen quality-increasing measure	Therapy or medicines with spermatogenesis-increasing potency.	śukropacayaḥ	शुक्रोपचयः





# 10. Preventive healthcare

## स्वास्थ्यम्, आरोग्यम्

Term ID	English term	Description	Sanskrit term in IAST*	Sanskrit term
<b>10.1</b>	<b>Health</b>			
ITA-10.1.1	Healthy person	An individual in a balanced state of dosha, metabolism, structural components and excretion, with pleasantly functioning senses, mind and consciousness, all acting in harmony.	svasthaḥ	स्वस्थः
ITA-10.1.2	Positive attributes of health	A healthy state of body, mind and soul.	svāस्थ्यam, ārogyam	स्वास्थ्यम्, आरोग्यम्
ITA-10.1.3	Routine(s) for health maintenance	Daily, seasonal and ethical regimens for the maintenance of health.	svasthavṛttaḥ	स्वस्थवृत्तः
<b>10.2</b>	<b>Three pillars to maintain health and longevity</b>			
ITA-10.2.1	Three pillars to maintain health and longevity	The three pillars are food, sleep and moderation in sensual indulgence including sexual activity	trayopastambhaḥ	त्रयोपस्तम्भः
ITA-10.2.2	Food	Food is a substance taken to sustain life and is broadly classified into liquids and solids. Liquids include water, milk, oils, juices and honey; solid foods are classified into cereals, legumes, meat, fruits, vegetables, spices and condiments.	āhāraḥ	आहारः
ITA-10.2.3	Eight factors for selecting wholesome foods	The eight factors for selecting wholesome food are: nature of the food item, processing, combination, amount, region, season and age, rules for consumption and the person consuming the food.	āhāraavidhiviśeṣāyatanam	आहारविधिविशेषायतनम्

ITA-10.2.4	Factors facilitating digestion	The six factors facilitating digestion and their attributes are: 1. heat which digests; 2. air which absorbs; 3. moisture which loosens; 4. unctuousness which softens; 5. time which brings sufficiency; and 6. balanced use of the eight factors for selecting wholesome food in order to maintain equilibrium of structural components and factors supporting the body (tissue).	āhāra pariṇāma karabhāvaḥ	आहारपरिणामकरभावः
ITA-10.2.5	Diet-transition protocol	A quarter-portion protocol in which an unwholesome substance is gradually withdrawn from the diet—one quarter on the first day, two quarters on the second day, three quarters on the third day—and replaced with the same amount of a non-addictive wholesome alternative. One quarter unwholesome plus three quarters non-addictive wholesome substance should be maintained on the fourth, fifth and sixth days. On the seventh day the unwholesome substance should be completely discarded and the wholesome substance continued thereafter. This method is generally employed for de-addiction purposes.	pādāṃśīkakramaḥ	पादांशिकक्रमः
ITA-10.2.6	Appropriate time for food intake		praśasta-āhārakālaḥ	प्रशस्त-आहारकालः
ITA-10.2.7	Agreeable to nature or natural constitution	Agreeable to nature or natural constitution; excellence or abundance of suitable qualities: food that is fully compatible with the individual and which is completely digested and accepted by the body.	sātmyam	सात्म्यम्
ITA-10.2.8	Combining wholesome and unwholesome foods	The consumption of wholesome and unwholesome foods at the same time, e.g. intake of green gram (considered wholesome) and black gram (considered unwholesome).	samaśanam	समशनम्
ITA-10.2.9	Unsuitable timing and amount of food intake	Food items that are antagonistic to the structural components; food items which partially agitate dosha without eliminating it and eventually become antagonistic to the structural components.	viśamāśanam	विषमाशनम्
ITA-10.2.10	Sleep		nidrā	निद्रा
ITA-10.2.11	Dream		svapnam	स्वप्नम्

ITA-10.2.12	Celibacy	Non-indulgence in sensual pleasures including sexual activity.	brahmacaryam	ब्रह्मचर्यम्
ITA-10.2.13	Non-celibacy	Appropriate indulgence in sensual pleasures including sexual activity (in moderation).	abrahmacharyam	अब्रह्मचर्यम्
ITA-10.2.14	Activities	Activities related to the body, senses, mind and speech.	vihāraḥ	विहारः
<b>10.3 Healthy lifestyle routine</b>				
ITA-10.3.1	Daily routine	A term covering activities related to diet, lifestyle, work and recreation from the time an individual wakes up through to sleep: it is prescribed in accordance with natural diurnal rhythms and their impact on the human body and mind based on the person's age, place of habitation and seasonal cycle.	dinacaryā	दिनचर्या
ITA-10.3.2	Night routine		rātricaryā	रात्रिचर्या
ITA-10.3.3	Seasonal routine	Routine pertaining to diet, daily activities and periodical cleansing which is customized for each season of the year.	ṛtucaryā	ऋतुचर्या
ITA-10.3.4	Transition period between two seasons	The transitional period between two seasons; it includes the last week of the ending season and first week of the beginning season. The regimen of the ending season has to be discontinued gradually even as the regimen of the new season is introduced gradually.	ṛtusandhiḥ	ऋतुसन्धिः
ITA-10.3.5	Abnormal seasonal pattern		vyāpannaṛtu, ṛtuviparyayaḥ	व्यापन्नऋतु, ऋतुविपर्ययः
ITA-10.3.6	Seasonal cleansing		ṛtuśodhanam	ऋतुशोधनम्
ITA-10.3.7	Harmonious way of living		sadvṛttam	सद्वृत्तम्
ITA-10.3.8	Code and conduct	A cognitive and behavioural regimen to enhance well-being and quality of life.	ācārarasāyanam	आचाररसायनम्
ITA-10.3.9	Immunity		vyādhikṣamatva	व्याधिक्षमत्व



# References

- Ayurveda and conventional medicine: cross referral approach for select disease conditions. Delhi: Central Council of Indian Medicine; 2021.
- Ayurvedic formulary of India. Ghaziabad: Pharmacopoeia Commission for Indian Medicine and Homoeopathy; 2000 ([https://pcimh.gov.in/show\\_content.php?lang=1&level=1&ls\\_id=56&lid=54](https://pcimh.gov.in/show_content.php?lang=1&level=1&ls_id=56&lid=54)).
- Ayurvedic pharmacopoeia of India. Ghaziabad: Pharmacopoeia Commission for Indian Medicine and Homoeopathy; 1986 ([https://pcimh.gov.in/show\\_content.php?lang=1&level=1&ls\\_id=56&lid=54](https://pcimh.gov.in/show_content.php?lang=1&level=1&ls_id=56&lid=54)).
- Behere DB, editor. Definitional Dictionary of Surgical Terms. New Delhi: Commission for Scientific and Technical Terminology; 2004.
- Benchmarks for training of traditional, complementary, and alternative medicine: WHO benchmarks for the training of Ayurveda. Geneva: World Health Organization; 2022. (<https://apps.who.int/iris/handle/10665/351480>).
- Benchmarks for practice of traditional, complementary, and alternative medicine: WHO benchmarks for the practice of Ayurveda. Geneva: World Health Organization; 2022. (<https://apps.who.int/iris/handle/10665/351475>).
- Chandramurthy PH. Rasasastra. Varanasi: Choukambha Sanskrit Series Office; 2017.
- Chuneekar KC, editor. Bhavaprakas Nighantu with Hindi commentary. Varanasi: Chaukhamba Bharati Academy (reprint); 2002.
- G. Das, translator. Bhaishajyaratnavali. Varanasi : Chaukambha Sanskrit Sansthan (1st edition); 2006.
- Glossary of Ayurveda. New Delhi: Commission for Scientific and Technical Terminology; 2012.
- Goud DS, editor. Parishadyam Shabdārtha Shariram. Nagpur: Baidyanath Ayurveda Bhawan Limited (2nd edition); 1979.
- Joshi D. Rasa Sastra. Trivandrum: Publication Division Ayurveda College (1st edition); 1986.
- Kamat SD. Studies on Medicinal Plants and Drugs in Bhavaprakasha Nighantu, Vol. 2. New Delhi: Chaukhamba Sanskrit Pratishthan; 2018.
- Kulkarni DA, commentator. Rasaratna Samuchaya by Vagbhatacharya, Commentary Vijnanabodhini. Delhi: Meharchand Lachhman Das, Oriental Book Sellers and Publishers (2nd edition); 1969.
- Kunte AM, Navare KS, Shastri H, editors. Vagbhata's Aṣṭāṅga hṛdayam, with Arunadatta's Sarvangasundara interpretation

- and Hemadri's Ayurveda rasāyana commentary. Mumbai: Panduranga Javaji; 1938.
- Lanman CR, editor. Atharvaveda Samhita. Massachusetts: Harvard University; 1905.
  - Mishra GS, commentator. Ayurveda Prakasha of Madhava Acharya. Varanasi: Chaukhambha Bharati Academy (reprint); 2007.
  - Misra B, commenator. Bhava Prakasha of Bhavamisra with Vidyotini (Hindi) Commentary, Parts I and II. Varanasi: Chawkhamba Sanskrit Sansthan (5th edition); 2003.
  - Murthy KRS, translator. Susruta Samhita (3 vols.). Varanasi: Chaukhamba Orientalia Varanasi; 2017.
  - Nagarjuna B. Rasa Vaiseshika Sutra. Kerala: TVM Publications Govt.; 1976.
  - Rajeshwaradattashastri, editor. Bhaiṣajya-ratnāvali of Govindadasa with Vidyotini Hindi commentary by Kaviraj Ambikadatta Shastri – XIII edition. Varanasi: Chowkhamba Sanskrit Series Office; 1997.
  - Sadasiva Sastri PH, editor. Astanga Hrdaya with the commentaries, Sarvangasundara of Arunadatta and Ayurveda Rasayana of Hemadri. Varanasi: Chaukhamba Orientalia (reprint); 2007.
  - Śāraṅgadhara-saṃhitā: translated by KR Srikantha Murthy. Varanasi: Chaukhambha Orientalia; 2016.
  - Sashtri K, Chaturvedi G. Caraka Samhita – “Vidyotini” Hindi Commentary. Varanasi: Chaukhambha Bharti Academy (reprint); 2001.
  - Sastri A, translator. Susruta Samhita (Parts I and II). Varanasi: Chaukhamba Sanskrit Sansthana (13th edition); 2002.
  - Sharma PV, editor. Caraka Samhita. Varanasi: Chaukhambha Orientalia (7th edition); 2001.
  - Sharma PV, editor. Dravyaguna vijnana, Vols. 1 and 2. Varanasi: Chaukhambha Bharati Academy (9th edition); 1993.
  - Sharma R, Dash B, editors. Caraka Samhita - Vol. 1–6. Varanasi; Chowkhambha Sanskrit Series Office (3rd edition); 2002.
  - Sharma S. Rasatarangini. Varanasi: Motilal Banarasidas (10th edition); 1975.
  - Thaker VJ. Purusa Vichaya. Jamnagar: Gujarat Ayurvedic University Press; 1981.
  - Trikamji J, commenator. Susruta Samhita - Nibandhasangraha Commentary of Shri Dalhanacarya. Varanasi: Chaukhamba Orientalia (revised edition); 2008.
  - Trikamji J, editor. Caraka Samhita - Ayurveda Dipika Commentary of Cakrapanidatta. Varanasi: Chaukhamba Sanskrit Sansthana (5th edition); 2007.
  - Two-way communication mechanism between T&CM practitioners and registered medical practitioners (RMPs) in Ministry of Health (MoH) hospitals. Putrajaya: Ministry of Health

Malaysia; 2020 (<https://tcm.moh.gov.my/en/upload/garispenduan/mechanisma-dua-hala.pdf>).

- Vaidya BG. Nighantu Adarsa. Varanasi: Chaukhambha Vidyabhavan (1st edition); 1968.
- Vidyanath R. Sahasrayogam: text with English translation – vol. 18. Varanasi: Chowkhamba Sanskrit Series Office; 2006.
- Vidyasagara PJ, editor. Chakrapanidatta's Chakradatta, second edition. Kolkata: Saraswathi Press; 1888.
- Vijayarakshita and Srikanthadatta, commentators. Madhava Nidana with Madhukosa. Varanasi: Chaukhambha Sanskrit Sansthana (30th edition); 2000.
- WHO international standard terminologies on traditional medicine in the Western Pacific Region. Manila: WHO Regional Office for the Western Pacific; 2007 (<https://apps.who.int/iris/handle/10665/206952>).

## Dictionaries

- Apte VS. Sanskrit-Hindi Dictionary. Puna: Prasad Prakashan; 1965.
- Apte VS. The Students' Sanskrit-English Dictionary. New Delhi: Motilal Banarasidas Publishers (2nd edition); 2000.
- Bhattacharya T. Vacaspatyam (Brhat Sanskratabhidhanam), Vols. 1 – 5. Varanasi: Choukhamba Sanskrit Series Office; 1962.

- Joshi VS, Joshi NH, editors. Ayurvediya Sabdakosa, Sanskrit – in Sanskrit-Marathi Dictionary, Vols. I-II. Bombay: Maharashtra Rajya Sahitya Ani Sanskrit Mandal; 1968.
- Kanta Deva RR. Sabdakalpadruma. Varanasi: Chaukhambha Sanskrit Series Office; 1967.
- Monier-Williams M. A Sanskrit-English Dictionary. Oxford: Oxford University Press; 1899.
- Oka KG, editor. Namalinganusasana (Amarakosha) of Amarsimha with Amarakoshodgharana commentary of Kshirasvamin. Poona: D.G. Khandekar; 1913.

## Websites

- Bhavaprakasha nighantu. Delhi: Central Council for Research in Ayurveda and Siddha (<https://niimh.nic.in/ebooks/e-Nighantu/bhavaprakashanighantu/?mod=read>).
- Caraka samhitā. Delhi: Central Council for Research in Ayurveda and Siddha (<https://niimh.nic.in/ebooks/ecaraka/index.php>).
- Charak Samhita new edition. Jamnagar: Charak Samhita Research, Training and Skill Development Centre ([https://www.carakasamhitaonline.com/index.php?title=Main\\_Page](https://www.carakasamhitaonline.com/index.php?title=Main_Page)).
- Government of India, Ministry of AYUSH: Namaste portal – National AYUSH morbidity and standardized terminologies electronic portal; 2017 (<http://namstp.ayush.gov.in>).



- Madanapala nighantu. Delhi: Central Council for Research in Ayurveda and Siddha (<https://niimh.nic.in/ebooks/e-Nighantu/madanapalanighantu/?mod=read>).
- Madhava nidāna. Delhi: Central Council for Research in Ayurveda and Siddha (<https://niimh.nic.in/ebooks/madhavanidana/>)
- Sanskrit-English-Sanskrit dictionary (<https://www.learnsanskrit.cc>).
- Suśruta saṃhitā. Delhi: Central Council for Research in Ayurveda and Siddha (<https://niimh.nic.in/ebooks/esushruta/index.php>).
- WHO-APW Project. Standardization of non-clinical terminologies of Ayurveda. Jaipur: National Institute of Ayurveda. (<https://nia.nic.in/pdf/TERMINOLOGIES.pdf>)

# Annex 1. Information on transliteration followed in this document

\*For transliteration, this document has used the International Alphabet of Sanskrit Transliteration (IAST) scheme. The following Sanskrit letters have been transliterated with diacritical marks as indicated against each:

Velar		Palatal		Retroflex		Dental		Labial	
अ a	आ ā	इ i	ई ī	ऋ ṛ	ॠ ṝ	लृ ḷ	लृ ḹ	उ u	ऊ ū
क ka		च ca		ट ṭa		त ta		प pa	
ख kha		छ cha		ठ ṭha		थ tha		फ pha	
ग ga		ज ja		ड ḍa		द da		ब ba	
घ gha		झ jha		ढ ḍha		ध dha		भ bha	
ङ ṅa		ञ ña		ण ṇa		न na		म ma	
		य ya		र ra		ल la		व va	
ह ha		श śa		ष ṣa		स sa			
Anusvāra				Visarga					
◌ं ṁ				◌ः ḥ					



## Annex 2. Index of transliterated Ayurveda terms

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
abhaktam	ITA-6.2.7.2	अभक्तम्
abhāvaḥ	ITA-1.9.7.1	अभावः
abheṣajam	ITA-9.1.30	अभेषजम्
abhighāta-virecanavyāpat	ITA-5.76.67	अभिघात-विरेचनव्यापत्
abhighātaja-arocakaḥ	ITA-5.22.6	अभिघातज-अरोचकः
abhighātaja-liṅganāśaḥ	ITA-5.66.37	अभिघातज-लिङ्गनाशः
abhighātaja-oṣṭhaprakopaḥ	ITA-5.63.10	अभिघातज-ओष्ठप्रकोपः
abhighātajasōphaḥ	ITA-5.44.7	अभिघातजशोफः
abhighātajavraṇasōphaḥ	ITA-5.53.7	अभिघातजव्रणशोफः
abhiṣyandaḥ	ITA-5.66.2	अभिष्यन्दः
abhiṣyandi	ITA-6.2.6.47	अभिष्यन्दि
abhvakam	ITA-7.2.2.2	अभ्रकम्
abhukta bhaktasya anuvāsanasya vyāpadaḥ	ITA-5.76.120	अभुक्तभक्तस्य अनुवासनस्य व्यापदः
abhukte ca praṇītasya sneha basti vyāpad	ITA-5.76.131	अभुक्ते च प्रणीतस्य स्नेह बस्ति व्यापद्
abhyaṅgaḥ	ITA-9.2.12	अभ्यङ्गः
abhyaṅgakarma (vraṇacikitsā)	ITA-9.6.123	अभ्यङ्गकर्म (व्रणचिकित्सा)
ābhyantara-kṛmiḥ	ITA-5.13.4	आभ्यन्तर-कृमिः

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
ābhyantaraheṭuḥ	ITA-4.4.6	आभ्यन्तरहेतुः
ābhyantarasnehaḥ	ITA-9.2.5	आभ्यन्तरस्नेहः
abhyanuñā	ITA-1.7.7	अभ्यनुज्ञा
abhyāsaḥ	ITA-1.9.4.4.11	अभ्यासः
abhyavaharaṇa-śaktiḥ	ITA-2.6.28	अभ्यवहरणशक्तिः
abrahmacharyam	ITA-10.2.13	अब्रह्मचर्यम्
abudhnavraṇaḥ	ITA-5.76.234	अबुधव्रणः
ācārarasāyanam	ITA-9.8.7	आचाररसायनम्
ācārarasāyanam	ITA-10.3.8	आचाररसायनम्
acchasnehaḥ	ITA-9.2.7	अच्छस्नेहः
acetana-dravyam	ITA-1.9.3.7.16	अचेतन-द्रव्यम्
ācūṣaṇakarma	ITA-9.6.32	आचूषणकर्म
ācūṣaṇakarma	ITA-9.6.216	आचूषणकर्म
adhaḥkāyaḥ	ITA-3.1.19	अधःकायः
adhaḥkṣipta-sandhimuktam	ITA-5.55.6	अधःक्षिप्त-सन्धिमुक्तम्
adhaḥpātanam	ITA-7.2.10	अधःपातनम्
adhaḥsrotaḥ	ITA-2.5.5	अधःस्रोतः
āḍhakam	ITA-7.1.4.14	आढकम्

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
adharagudam	ITA-3.11.29	अधरगुदम्
adharah	ITA-3.2.4.7	अधरः
ādhārah	ITA-3.13.71	आधारः
adharamārgah	ITA-3.11.30	अधरमार्गः
adhāraṇīya-vegaḥ	ITA-2.7.3	अधारणीयवेगः
adharatrikam	ITA-3.7.26	अधरत्रिकम्
adharauṣṭhaḥ	ITA-3.2.4.7	अधरौष्ठः
ādhibhautikarogaḥ	ITA-4.2.21	आधिभौतिकरोगः
ādhidaivikarogaḥ	ITA-4.2.25	आधिदैविकरोगः
adhijihvā	ITA-5.63.36	अधिजिह्वा
adhijihvikā	ITA-3.2.4.27	अधिजिह्विका
adhikaraṇam	ITA-1.6.4	अधिकरणम्
adhimāṃsaḥ	ITA-5.63.20	अधिमांसः
adhimāṃsajārma	ITA-5.66.50	अधिमांसजार्म
adhimanthaḥ	ITA-5.66.7	अधिमन्थः
adhipatiḥ (marma)	ITA-3.16.23	अधिपतिः (मर्म)
ādhmānabastivyāpat	ITA-5.76.89	आध्मानबस्तिव्यापत्
ādhmānam	ITA-5.2.1.53	आध्मानम्
ādhmānam	ITA-5.36.1	आध्मानम्
ādhmānam-vamanavyāpat	ITA-5.76.41	आध्मानम्-वमनव्यापत्

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
ādhmānavirecanavyāpat	ITA-5.76.72	आध्मानविरेचनव्यापत्
ādhmāta-virecanavyāpat	ITA-5.76.65	आध्मात-विरेचनव्यापत्
adhobhaktah	ITA-6.2.7.5	अधोभक्तः
adhoga-amlapittam	ITA-5.33.3	अधोग-अम्लपित्तम्
adhogaraktapitta-virecanavyāpat	ITA-5.76.59	अधोगरक्तपित्त-विरेचनव्यापत्
adhovātavegarodhaḥ	ITA-5.75.9	अधोवातवेगरोधः
adhruṣaḥ	ITA-5.63.41	अध्रुषः
adhvajanyarājayakṣmā	ITA-5.17.9	अध्वजन्यराजयक्ष्मा
adhyarbudaḥ	ITA-5.50.4	अध्यर्बुदः
ādhyātmika	ITA-1.9.3.2.7	आध्यात्मिक
ādhyātmikarogaḥ	ITA-4.2.11	आध्यात्मिकरोगः
ādibalapravṛttarogaḥ	ITA-4.2.12	आदिबलप्रवृत्तरोगः
ādityapāka	ITA-7.2.1.13	आदित्यपाक
adravyabhūtacikitsā	ITA-9.1.61	अद्रव्यभूतचिकित्सा
adṛṣṭam	ITA-1.9.3.2.13	अदृष्टम्
agadaḥ	ITA-6.2.6.37	अगदः
agadatantram	ITA-9.7.1	अगदतन्त्रम्
āgantu kṣavathuḥ	ITA-5.65.7	आगन्तु क्षवथुः
āgantujachardiḥ	ITA-5.23.6	आगन्तुजछर्दिः
āgantujajvaraḥ	ITA-5.6.13	आगन्तुजज्वरः

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
āgantujavraṇaḥ	ITA-5.54.11	आगन्तुजव्रणः
āgantukaśālyam	ITA-9.6.197	आगन्तुकशल्यम्
āgatiḥ	ITA-4.5.16	आगतिः
āgneya-dravyātiyogaḥ	ITA-5.74.8	आग्नेय-द्रव्यातियोगः
āgneyarasah	ITA-6.2.1.17	आग्नेयरसः
āgneyarogaḥ	ITA-4.2.8	आग्नेयरोगः
agni-atidagdhaḥ	ITA-5.76.226	अग्नि-अतिदग्धः
agnidāhajavisarpaḥ	ITA-5.60.6	अग्निदाहजविसर्पः
agniḥ	ITA-2.6.1	अग्निः
agnikarma	ITA-9.6.93	अग्निकर्म
agnikarma (viśopakramaḥ)	ITA-9.7.27	अग्निकर्म (विषोपक्रमः)
agnikarma (vraṇacikitsā)	ITA-9.6.158	अग्निकर्म (व्रणचिकित्सा)
agnikarma-apacāraḥ	ITA-5.76.224	अग्निकर्म-अपचारः
agnirohiṇī	ITA-5.62.16	अग्निरोहिणी
agnisiddhaḥ	ITA-8.3.1	अग्निसिद्धः
agnisthānam	ITA.3.11.34	अग्निस्थानम्
agnisvedaḥ	ITA-9.2.39	अग्निस्वेदः
agnivibhramaḥ	ITA-5.76.225	अग्निविभ्रमः
agnivisarpaḥ	ITA-5.60.6	अग्निविसर्पः
agnyadiṣṭhānam	ITA.3.11.34	अग्न्याधिष्ठानम्

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
agnyāśayaḥ	ITA.3.11.35	अग्न्याशयः
agranāsikā	ITA-3.2.2.2	अग्रनासिका
agraparva	ITA-3.8.20	अग्रपर्व
agropaharaṇīyaḥ	ITA-9.6.3	अग्रोपहरणीयः
agryasaṅgrahaḥ	ITA-6.1.13	अग्र्यसङ्ग्रहः
ahaṅkāraḥ	ITA-1.9.3.3.24	अहङ्कारः
āhāradravyayojanam	ITA-9.1.28	आहारद्रव्ययोजनम्
āhāraḥ	ITA-8.1.2	आहारः
āhāraḥ	ITA-10.2.2	आहारः
āhāraḥ (vraṇacikitsā)	ITA-9.6.178	आहारः (व्रणचिकित्सा)
āhārakalpanā	ITA-8.1.1	आहारकल्पना
āhāramithyāyogaḥ	ITA-5.74.4	आहारमिथ्यायोगः
āharaṇakarma	ITA-9.6.26	आहरणकर्म
āharaṇakarma	ITA-9.6.137	आहरणकर्म
āharaṇam	ITA-9.6.69	आहरणम्
āhārapariṇāmakarabhāvaḥ	ITA-10.2.4	आहारपरिणामकरभावः
āhārarasaḥ	ITA-2.6.22	आहाररसः
āhārasvarūpabhedah	ITA-8.1.6	आहारस्वरूपभेदः
āhārātiyogaḥ	ITA-5.74.3	आहारातियोगः
āhāravaiṣamyam	ITA-5.74.1	आहारवैषम्यम्

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
āhāravargaḥ	ITA-8.2.1	आहारवर्गः
āhāraividhivīśeṣāyatanaṁ	ITA-10.2.3	आहारविधिविशेषायतनम्
āhārayogivargaḥ	ITA-8.2.12	आहारयोगिवर्गः
aharṣaṇam	ITA-9.9.14	अहर्षणम्
āhārya	ITA-9.5.48	आहार्यः
āhavaḥ	ITA-9.2.66	आहवः
ahetuḥ	ITA-1.8.2.3	अहेतुः
ahipūtana	ITA-5.71.7	अहिपूतन
ahipūtanaḥ	ITA-5.62.39	अहिपूतनकः
ahitāyuh	ITA-1.2.3	अहितायुः
ahitebhyoarthebhyomanoni-graha	ITA-9.3.2	अहितेभ्योऽर्थेभ्योमनोनिग्रह
ahorātraḥ	ITA-7.1.4.36	अहोरात्रः
ahr̥dyam	ITA-6.2.6.35	अहृद्यम्
ajagallikā	ITA-5.62.2	अजगल्लिका
ajagallikā	ITA-5.71.6	अजगल्लिका
ajakā	ITA-5.66.25	अजका
ājasrikarasāyanam	ITA-9.8.5	आजस्रिकरसायनम्
ajīrṇa-virecanavyāpat	ITA-5.76.62	अजीर्ण-विरेचनव्यापत्
ajīrṇa; atisnigdha; pītasnehānām āsthāpanasya vyāpadaḥ	ITA-5.76.102	अजीर्ण; अतिसिग्ध; पीतस्नेहानां आस्थापनस्य व्यापदः

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
ajīrṇabhukta bhakte nasya vyāpadaḥ	ITA-5.76.142	अजीर्णभुक्त भक्ते नस्य व्यापदः
ajīrṇam	ITA-5.11.4	अजीर्णम्
akāladhūmapānaḥ	ITA-5.76.161	अकालधूमपानः
akālarogaḥ	ITA-4.2.36	अकालज्वरः
akālasāyanam	ITA-5.75.4	अकालशयनम्
ākāśaḥ	ITA-1.9.3.1.3	आकाशः
ākasmikarogaḥ	ITA-4.2.33	आकस्मिकरोगः
ākhuviṣaḥ	ITA-5.72.17	आखुविषः
akṛtayūṣaḥ	ITA-8.3.22	अकृतयूषः
ākṛtiḥ	ITA-4.5.5	आकृतिः
akṛtrimaviṣam	ITA-9.7.12	अकृत्रिमविषम
akṣaḥ	ITA-3.13.15	अक्षः
akṣakaḥ	ITA-3.13.15	अक्षकः
akṣakasandhiḥ	ITA-3.13.48	अक्षकसन्धिः
akṣakāsthi	ITA-3.13.15	अक्षकास्थि
akṣam	ITA-3.10.1	अक्षम्
akṣaprasādanam	ITA-6.2.6.36	अक्षप्रसादनम्
akṣaralekhanasaṁskāraḥ	ITA-9.4.35	अक्षरलेखनसंस्कारः
akṣatā	ITA-5.62.17	अक्षता
ākṣepakaḥ	ITA-5.2.1.25	आक्षेपकः

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
akṣi	ITA-3.2.1.1	अक्षि
akṣi-golakam	ITA-3.2.1.2	अक्षि-गोलकम्
akṣigolakatvak	ITA-3.2.1.2	अक्षिगोलकत्वक्
akṣikanīnikā	ITA-3.2.1.9	अक्षिकनीनिका
akṣikoṣaḥ	ITA-3.2.1.4	अक्षिकोशः
akṣikūṭaḥ	ITA-3.2.1.3	अक्षिकूटः
akṣimalaḥ	ITA-2.4.8	अक्षिमलः
akṣīṇabalamāṃsasya raktapittastambhanam	ITA-5.76.15	अक्षीणबलमांसस्य रक्तपित्तस्तम्भनम्
akṣipākaḥ	ITA-5.66.24	अक्षिपाकः
akṣipakṣma	ITA-3.2.1.23	अक्षिपक्ष्म
akṣipakṣma	ITA-3.2.1.23	अक्षिपक्ष्म
akṣipuṭam	ITA-3.2.1.4	अक्षिपुटम्
akṣivartma	ITA-3.2.1.4	अक्षिवर्तम्
akṣivartmakōṣaḥ	ITA-3.2.1.4	अक्षिवर्तकोषः
alābū-avacaraṇam	ITA-9.6.104	अलाबू-अवचरणम्
alajī	ITA-5.66.67	अलजी
alajī-pramehapiḍakā	ITA-5.41.1.6	अलजी-प्रमेहपिडका
alajīśūkarogaḥ	ITA-5.58.3	अलजीशूकरोगः
alarkaviṣaḥ	ITA-5.72.21	अलर्कविषः
alasaḥ	ITA-5.62.24	अलसः

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
alāsaḥ	ITA-5.63.34	अलासः
alasaka-ajīrṇam	ITA-5.11.11	अलसक-अजीर्णम्
alasakakuṣṭhaḥ	ITA-5.59.13	अलसककुष्ठः
alasaka; visūcika; āma prajāta; āmātisāriṇāma āsthāpanasyavyāpadaḥ	ITA-5.76.114	अलसक; विसूचिक; आम प्रजात; आमातिसारिणाम आस्थापनस्यव्यापद
alasaḥkuṣṭhaḥ	ITA-5.59.13	अलसकुष्ठः
ālepaḥ	ITA-9.6.222	आलेपः
ālepakarma (vraṇacikitsā)	ITA-9.6.121	आलेपकर्म (व्रणचिकित्सा)
alikaṃ	ITA-3.2.5	अलिकम्
alobhaḥ	ITA-1.9.3.3.32	अलोभः
ālocaka-pittam	ITA-2.1.2.4	आलोचकपित्तम्
alpapravṛttaraktāḥ	ITA-5.76.211	अल्पप्रवृत्तरक्तः
alpaśukratā	ITA-9.9.12	अल्पशुक्रता
āma	ITA-4.6.2	आम
āmajajvaraḥ	ITA-5.6.37	आमजज्वरः
āmajatrṣṇā	ITA-5.24.8	आमजतृष्णा
āmājīrṇam	ITA-5.11.7	आमाजीर्णम्
āmapakvāśayaḥ	ITA.3.11.25	आमपक्वाशयः
amarā	ITA-3.17.4	अमरा
āmāśayagatavātaḥ	ITA-5.2.1.12	आमाशयगतवातः



Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
āmāśayaḥ	ITA-3.11.22	आमाशयः
āmāśayasamuttharogaḥ	ITA-4.2.19	आमाशयसमुत्थरोगः
āmāśayastha-rudhiraḥ	ITA-5.73.16	आमाशयस्थ-रुधिरः
āmaśophaḥ	ITA-5.73.11	आमशोफः
āmaśūlaḥ	ITA-5.34.6	आमशूलः
āmātisāraḥ	ITA-5.7.6	आमातिसारः
āmātisārasaṅgrahaḥ	ITA-5.76.13	आमातिसारसङ्ग्रहः
āmāvastha	ITA-4.6.2	आमावस्था
āmavātaḥ	ITA-5.32.1	आमवातः
āmayāḥ	ITA-4.2.1	आमयः
ambu	ITA-8.2.35	अम्बु
ambumārgaḥ	ITA-2.5.8	अम्बुमार्गः
ambuvahasrotas	ITA-2.5.8	अम्बुवहस्रोतः
ambuvargaḥ	ITA-8.2.34	अम्बुवर्गः
amla avasthāpākaḥ	ITA-2.6.24	अम्लावस्थापाकः
amla-rasaḥ	ITA-6.2.1.4	अम्ल-रसः
amlādhyuṣitaḥ	ITA-5.66.18	अम्लाध्युषितः
amlamehaḥ	ITA-5.41.24	अम्लमेहः
amlapittam	ITA-5.33.1	अम्लपित्तम्
amlarasātiyogaḥ	ITA-5.74.16	अम्लरसातियोगः

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
amlaskandhaḥ	ITA-6.2.1.5	अम्लस्कन्धः
amlasūpaḥ	ITA-8.3.26	अम्लसूपः
amloṣitaḥ	ITA-5.66.18	अम्लोषितः
amṛtīkaraṇam	ITA-7.2.1.4	अमृतीकरणम्
aṁsabandhanam	ITA-3.3.11	अंसबन्धनम्
aṁsadeśaḥ	ITA-3.3.13	अंसदेशः
aṁsaḥ	ITA-3.3.6	अंसः
aṁsakūṭaḥ	ITA-3.3.8	अंसकूटः
aṁsamūlam	ITA-3.3.12	अंसमूलम्
aṁsaphalakaḥ	ITA-3.13.16	अंसफलकः
aṁsaphalakam (marma)	ITA-3.16.48	अंसफलकम् (मर्म)
aṁsapiṇḍaḥ	ITA-3.3.10	अंसपिण्डः
aṁsapiṇḍikā	ITA-3.3.9	अंसपिण्डिका
aṁsapīṭham	ITA-3.3.7	अंसपीठम्
aṁsasandhiḥ	ITA-3.13.49	अंससन्धिः
aṁsaśoṣaḥ	ITA-5.2.1.47	अंसशोषः
amūrtadravyam	ITA-1.9.3.6.1	अमूर्तद्रव्यम्
anādi	ITA-1.9.3.2.16	अनादि
anāgatavekṣaṇam	ITA-1.6.5	अनागतवेक्षणम्
ānāhaḥ	ITA-5.2.1.53	आनाहः

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
ānāhaḥ	ITA-5.36.1	आनाहः
anāmikā	ITA-3.8.29	अनामिका
anamlasūpaḥ	ITA-8.3.27	अनम्लसूपः
ānanam	ITA-3.2.4.3	आननम्
anannam	ITA-6.2.7.2	अन्नम्
anantavātaḥ	ITA-5.67.8	अनन्तवातः
ananuyojyam	ITA-1.7.4	अननुयोज्यम्
anaujasyam	ITA-6.2.6.63	अनौजस्यम्
anavabaddhaśalyam	ITA-9.6.201	अनवबद्धशल्यम्
anavabaddhaśalyoddharaṇa-hetuḥ	ITA-9.6.203	अनवबद्धशल्योद्धरणहेतुः
anāyusyam	ITA-6.2.6.61	अनायुष्यम्
āñchanakarma	ITA-9.6.27	आञ्छनकर्म
aṇḍaḥ	ITA-3.6.15	अण्डः
aṇḍajaḥ	ITA-1.9.3.7.13	अण्डजः
aṇḍakoṣaḥ	ITA-3.6.15	अण्डकोषः
andhapūtanāgrahaḥ	ITA-5.71.13	अन्धपूतनाग्रहः
anekāntaḥ	ITA-1.6.7	अनेकान्तः
aṅga-pradeśaḥ	ITA-3.1.16	अङ्ग-प्रदेशः
aṅgaḥ	ITA-3.1.6	अङ्गः
aṅgajam	ITA-3.10.1.10	अङ्गजम्

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
aṅgārtibastivyāpat	ITA-5.76.95	अङ्गार्तिबस्तिव्यापत्
aṅgulaḥ	ITA-7.1.4.24	अङ्गुलः
aṅgulāsthi	ITA-3.13.34	अङ्गुलास्थि
aṅguligranthiḥ	ITA-3.8.21	अङ्गुलिग्रन्थिः
aṅguliḥ	ITA-3.8.18	अङ्गुलिः
aṅguliparva	ITA-3.8.19	अङ्गुलिपर्व
angulyagram	ITA-3.8.22	अङ्गुल्यग्रम्
aṅguṣṭhaḥ	ITA-3.8.23	अङ्गुष्ठः
aṅguṣṭhamūlam	ITA-3.8.24	अङ्गुष्ठमूलम्
aṅguṣṭhodaram	ITA-3.8.25	अङ्गुष्ठोदरम्
āṇi (marma)	ITA-3.16.40	आणि (मर्म)
anilāyanam	ITA-2.5.3	अनिलायनम्
anilāyanam	ITA-3.2.4.38	अनिलायनम्
animittajanya-dṛṣṭigatarogaḥ	ITA-5.66.46	अनिमित्तजन्य-दृष्टिगतारोगः
aninditaśalākā	ITA-9.5.5	अनिन्दितशलाका
anirdeśyaraśaḥ	ITA-6.2.1.15	अनिर्देश्यरसः
anityam	ITA-1.9.3.3.6	अनित्यम्
añjana-apacāraḥ	ITA-5.76.173	अञ्जन-अपचारः
añjanam	ITA-7.2.3.8	अञ्जनम्
añjanam	ITA-9.5.27	अञ्जनम्

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
añjanam (viṣopakramah)	ITA-9.7.35	अञ्जनम् (विषोपक्रमः)
añjanamithyāyogaḥ	ITA-5.76.174	अञ्जनमिथ्यायोगः
añjananāmikā	ITA-5.66.76	अञ्जननामिका
añjanātiyogaḥ	ITA-5.76.175	अञ्जनातियोगः
annādaḥ	ITA-9.4.8	अन्नादः
annādaḥ	ITA-6.2.7.3	अन्नादौ
annadravaśūlaḥ	ITA-5.34.13	अन्नद्रवशूलः
annajāhikkā	ITA-5.19.2	अन्नजाहिक्का
annalepana	ITA-9.2.35	अन्नलेपन
annamārgaḥ	ITA.3.11.45	अन्नमार्गः
annaprāśanasamśkāraḥ	ITA-9.4.33	अन्नप्राशनसंस्कारः
annasampuṭam	ITA.3.11.22	अन्नसंपुटम्
annāśayaḥ	ITA.3.11.22	अन्नाशयः
annāśī	ITA-9.4.8	अन्नाशी
annavahasrotas	ITA-2.5.9	अन्नवहस्रोतः
annavahasrotoduṣṭiḥ	ITA-5.5.4	अन्नवहस्रोतोदुष्टिः
annavahasrotoviddhaḥ	ITA-5.73.25	अन्नवहस्रोतोविद्धः
anṛtau durdine nasya vyāpadaḥ	ITA-5.76.155	अनृतौ दुर्दिने नस्य व्यापदः
antaḥ	ITA-3.2.1.6	अन्तः
antaḥkaraṇam	ITA-1.9.3.3.34	अन्तःकरणम्

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
antaḥkoṣṭhaḥ	ITA.3.11.1	अन्तःकोष्ठः
antaḥkukṣiḥ	ITA-3.5.2	अन्तःकुक्षिः
antaḥpuṣpam	ITA-2.3.3	अन्तः पुष्पम्
antarabhaktam	ITA-6.2.7.12	अन्तरभक्तम्
antarādhiḥ	ITA-3.3.5	अन्तराधिः
Antarbahirvibhāgaḥ	ITA-2.6.34	अन्तर्बहिर्विभागः
antargalaḥ	ITA-3.2.4.36	अन्तर्गलः
āntarikṣa-jalam	ITA-8.2.36	आन्तरिक्ष-जलम्
āntarikṣa-udakam	ITA-8.2.36	आन्तरिक्ष-उदकम्
antarmukhaśāstram	ITA-9.6.54	अन्तर्मुखशस्त्रम्
antarmukhasrotaḥ	ITA-2.5.4	अन्तर्मुखस्रोतः
antarvegajvaraḥ	ITA-5.6.35	अन्तर्वेगज्वरः
antaścetana	ITA-1.9.3.2.24	अन्तश्चेतन
antaścetanah	ITA-1.9.3.7.3	अन्तश्चेतनः
antra-vṛddhiḥ	ITA-5.46.1	अन्त्र-वृद्धिः
antrādaḥ	ITA-5.13.5	अन्त्रादः
āntrālaḥ	ITA-5.62.4	आन्त्रालाजी
antram	ITA.3.11.26	अन्त्रम्
āntram	ITA.3.11.26	आन्त्रम्
antrāśayaḥ	ITA.3.11.31	अन्त्राशयः

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
anubandha	ITA-1.11.1	अनुबन्ध
anubandhaḥ	ITA-1.2.1	अनुबन्धः
anubandhaḥ	ITA-1.11.7	अनुबन्धः
anubandhaḥ	ITA-4.4.17	अनुबन्धः
anubandhyaḥ	ITA-4.4.16	अनुबन्ध्यः
anulōmanam	ITA-6.2.6.11	अनुलोमनम्
anumānam	ITA-1.8.2.1	अनुमानम्
anumataḥ	ITA-1.6.6	अनुमतः
anumitiḥ	ITA-1.8.2.2	अनुमितिः
anupakrama	ITA-4.8.28	अनुपक्रम
anupānam	ITA-7.1.1.1	अनुपानम्
anupaśayaḥ	ITA-4.5.15	अनुपशयः
anurasah	ITA-6.2.1.14	अनुरसः
anuśastram	ITA-9.6.88	अनुशस्त्रम्
anuśastravisrāvaṇam	ITA-9.6.101	अनुशस्त्रविस्रावणम्
anuśayī	ITA-5.62.19	अनुशयी
aṇutva	ITA-1.9.3.3.3	अणुत्व
anuvāsana mityāyogaḥ	ITA-5.76.119	अनुवासनमिथ्यायोगः
anuvāsana/ sneha basti karma cikitsāpacāra, sneha basti vyāpad	ITA-5.76.116	अनुवासन/स्नेह बस्ति कर्मचिकित्सापचार, स्नेहबस्ति व्यापद
anuvāsanabastiḥ	ITA-9.2.72	अनुवासनबस्तिः

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
anuvāsanaṭīyoga	ITA-5.76.117	अनुवासनातियोग
anuvāsanaṭīyayoga	ITA-5.76.118	अनुवासनवस्त्ययोग
anuvāsitasya nasya vyāpadaḥ	ITA-5.76.152	अनुवासितस्य नस्य व्यापदः
anuvellitabandhaḥ	ITA-9.6.184	अनुवेल्लितबन्धः
anuyogaḥ	ITA-1.7.5	अनुयोगः
anuyoṇyam	ITA-1.7.6	अनुयोज्यम्
aṇvasthi	ITA-2.2.12	अण्वस्थि
aṇvasthi	ITA-3.13.3	अण्वस्थि
anyadhātūpahitaśukradoṣaḥ	ITA-9.9.10	अन्यधातूपहितशुक्रदोषः
anyatovātaḥ	ITA-5.66.17	अन्यतोवातः
anyedyuṣkaviṣamajvaraḥ	ITA-5.6.17	अन्येद्युष्कविषमज्वरः
anyonyābhāvaḥ	ITA-1.9.7.5	अन्योन्याभावः
apacī	ITA-5.48.2	अपची
apadeśaḥ	ITA-1.6.8	अपदेशः
āpaḥ	ITA-8.2.35	आपः
apakarṣaṇam	ITA-9.1.54	अपकर्षणम्
apalāpaḥ (marma)	ITA-3.16.28	अपलापः (मर्म)
apānaḥ	ITA-2.1.1.6	अपानः
apānavātakopaḥ	ITA-5.2.1.7	अपानवातकोपः
apāṅgadeśaḥ	ITA-3.2.1.8	अपाङ्गदेशः

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
apāṅgaḥ	ITA-3.2.1.7	अपाङ्गः
apāṅgasandhiḥ	ITA-3.2.1.7	अपाङ्गसन्धिः
aparā	ITA-3.17.4	अपरा
aparatvam	ITA-1.9.4.4.3	अपरत्वम्
aparihārasevanam	ITA-5.76.191	अपरिहारसेवनम्
apariklinnavartma	ITA-5.66.83	अपरिक्लिन्नवर्त्म
apasmāraḥ	ITA-5.29.1	अपस्मारः
apastambhaḥ (marma)	ITA-3.16.29	अपस्तम्भः (मर्म)
apatānakaḥ	ITA-5.2.1.28	अपतानकः
apatantṛakaḥ	ITA-5.2.1.27	अपतन्त्रकः
apatarpaṇakarma (vraṇacikitsā)	ITA-9.6.120	अपतर्पणकर्म (व्रणचिकित्सा)
apatarpaṇam	ITA-9.1.41	अपतर्पणम्
apathyam	ITA-8.1.4	अपथ्यम्
apatyamārgaḥ	ITA-3.6.1	अपत्यमार्गः
apatyapathaḥ	ITA-3.6.1	अपत्यपथः
apavargaḥ	ITA-1.6.9	अपवर्गः
apīnasaḥ	ITA-5.65.2	अपीनसः
apraharṣaṇam	ITA-9.9.11	अप्रहर्षणम्
āptopadeśaḥ	ITA-1.8.3.1	आप्तोपदेशः
apunarbhava	ITA-7.2.1.8	अपुनर्भव

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
apūpaḥ	ITA-8.3.30	अपूपः
ārāśastram	ITA-9.6.58	आराशस्त्रम्
aratniḥ	ITA-3.8.8	अरन्निः
aratniḥ	ITA-7.1.4.26	अरन्निः
arbudaḥ	ITA-5.50.1	अर्बुदः
ardhacandramaṇḍalavat-chedaḥ	ITA-9.6.79	अर्धचन्द्रमण्डलवत्-च्छेदः
ardhadhāraśastram	ITA-9.6.49	अर्धधारशस्त्रम्
ardhakapāṭasandhika	ITA-9.5.52	अर्धकपाटसन्धिकः
ardhāvabhedakaḥ	ITA-5.67.9	अर्धावभेदकः
arditaḥ	ITA-5.2.1.33	अर्दितः
ariṣṭa-bandhanam (viśopakramah)	ITA-9.7.23	अरिष्ट-बन्धनम् (विषोपक्रमः)
ariṣṭalakṣaṇam	ITA-4.5.29	अरिष्टलक्षणम्
arjunaḥ	ITA-5.66.53	अर्जुनः
arkayantram	ITA-7.1.3.2	अर्कयन्त्रम्
arocakaḥ	ITA-5.22.1	अरोचकः
arocakārtasya anuvāsanasya vyāpadaḥ	ITA-5.76.123	अरोचकार्तस्य अनुवासनस्य व्यापदः
ārogyam	ITA-10.1.2	आरोग्यम्
arśaḥ	ITA-5.10.1	अर्शः

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
arśasasya anuvāsanasya vyāpadaḥ	ITA-5.76.122	अर्शसस्य अनुवासनस्य व्यापदः
arśovartma	ITA-5.66.74	अर्शोवर्तम्
ārtasyaroganut	ITA-9.1.37	आर्तस्यरोगनुत्
ārtavajananaṃ	ITA-6.2.6.25	आर्तवजननम्
ārtavakṣayaḥ	ITA-5.3.28	आर्तवक्षयः
ārtavam	ITA-2.3.3	आर्तवम्
ārtavaśoṇitam	ITA-2.3.3	आर्तवशोणितम्
ārtavavaha-srotas	ITA-2.5.18	आर्तववहस्रोतः
ārtavavahasrotoduṣṭiḥ	ITA-5.5.12	आर्तववहस्रोतोदुष्टिः
ārtavavahasrotoviddhaḥ	ITA-5.73.33	आर्तववहस्रोतोविद्धः
ārtavavaiṣamyam	ITA-5.3.27	आर्तववैषम्यम्
ārtavavṛddhiḥ	ITA-5.3.29	आर्तववृद्धिः
arthaḥ	ITA-1.9.4.1.1	अर्थः
arthaḥ	ITA-3.11.4	अर्थः
arthāntaram	ITA-1.7.9	अर्थान्तरम्
arthāpattiḥ	ITA-1.6.10	अर्थापत्तिः
arthaprāptiḥ	ITA-1.7.8	अर्थप्राप्तिः
arthāśrayaḥ	ITA-1.6.37	अर्थाश्रयः
arūṇṣikā	ITA-5.62.27	अरुंशिका
aruṇa-sirā	ITA-3.14.7	अरुणसिरा

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
aruṇakuṣṭhaḥ	ITA-5.59.2	अरुणकुष्ठः
asādhya-koṣṭhabhedah	ITA-5.73.18	असाध्य-कोष्ठभेदः
asādhya-savaraṇaśukraḥ	ITA-5.66.22	असाध्य-सव्रणशुक्रः
asādhya-rogaḥ	ITA-4.2.41	असाध्यरोगः
asamavāyi-kāraṇam	ITA-1.8.2.31	असमवायि-कारणम्
āsaṅgima	ITA-9.5.46	आसङ्गिमः
āsannaprasavaḥ	ITA-2.9.1.16	आसन्नप्रसवः
aśastrakṛt-rogaḥ	ITA-9.5.12	अशस्त्रकृत्-रोगः
asātmyendriyārthasamyogaḥ	ITA-4.4.10	असात्म्येन्द्रियार्थसंयोगः
āśayaḥ	ITA-3.11.40	आशयः
āśayāpakarṣaḥ	ITA-4.4.18	आशयापकर्षः
āścyotana-apacāraḥ	ITA-5.76.168	आश्च्योतन-अपचारः
āścyotana-ayogaḥ	ITA-5.76.169	आश्च्योतन-अयोगः
āścyotanam	ITA-9.5.23	आश्च्योतनम्
āścyotanātiyogaḥ	ITA-5.76.170	आश्च्योतनातियोगः
āsekyah	ITA-9.9.15	आसेक्यः
aśitam	ITA-8.1.7	अशितम्
aśmaghanasvedaḥ	ITA-9.2.46	अश्मघनस्वेदः
aśmanoḥsaṃghaṭṭanaṃ-karṇayormūle	ITA-9.4.14	अश्मनोःसंघट्टनकर्णयोर्मूले
aśmarī	ITA-5.40.1	अश्मरी

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
aśmarī-pūrvarūpam	ITA-5.40.2	अश्मरी-पूर्वरूपम्
aśmarījamūtrakṛcchram	ITA-5.39.6	अश्मरीजमूत्रकृच्छ्रम्
aśophapākaḥ	ITA-5.66.13	अशोफपाकः
asraviśodhanah	ITA-6.2.6.66	अस्त्रविशोधनः
asravīrutīḥ	ITA-9.6.97	अस्त्रविसृतिः
asrgdaraḥ	ITA-5.68.1	असृग्दरः
asrgdharā	ITA-3.10.1.3	असृग्धरा
asrggataavātaḥ	ITA-5.2.1.16	असृग्गतवातः
asrgvahā	ITA-2.5.12	असृग्वहा
asrjapūrṇakoṣṭhadāhaḥ	ITA-5.27.5	असृजपूर्णकोष्ठदाहः
aśruḥ	ITA-3.2.1.17	अश्रुः
aśrumārgaḥ	ITA-3.2.1.18	अश्रुमार्गः
aśrunigrahaja-udāvartaḥ	ITA-5.35.9	अश्रुनिग्रहज-उदावर्तः
aśruvāhinī	ITA-3.2.1.19	अश्रुवाहिनी
aśruvegarodhaḥ	ITA-5.75.10	अश्रुवेगरोधः
aṣṭamamāsa-garbha:	ITA-2.9.1.13	अष्टममासगर्भः
Aṣṭāṅgharḍaya	ITA-1.10.1	अष्टाङ्गहृदय
Aṣṭāṅgasamgraha	ITA-1.10.1	अष्टाङ्गसंग्रह
aṣṭāṅgāyurvedaḥ	ITA-1.4.1	अष्टाङ्गायुर्वेदः
aṣṭasthānaparīkṣā	ITA-4.7.4	अष्टस्थानपरीक्षा

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
aṣṭavidhaśastrakarma	ITA-9.6.63	अष्टविधशस्त्रकर्म
āsthāpanabastīḥ	ITA-9.2.75	आस्थापनबस्तिः
āsthāpanāpacāraḥ	ITA-5.76.98	आस्थापनापचारः
asthi	ITA-3.13.1	अस्थि
asthi-dhātuḥ	ITA-2.2.10	अस्थिधातुः
asthi-sāraḥ	ITA-2.8.1.6	अस्थिसारः
asthidhātugatajvaraḥ	ITA-5.6.32	अस्थिधातुगतज्वरः
asthidhātuvagniḥ	ITA-2.6.16	अस्थिधात्वग्निः
asthigata-śalyaḥ	ITA-5.73.8	अस्थिगत-शल्यः
asthigatamasūrikā	ITA-5.61.19	अस्थिगतमसूरिका
asthigataavātaḥ	ITA-5.2.1.19	अस्थिगतवातः
asthijālam	ITA-3.13.70	अस्थिजालम्
asthikhaṇḍaḥ	ITA-3.13.2	अस्थिखण्डः
asthikṣayaḥ	ITA-5.3.19	अस्थिक्षयः
aṣṭhīlikā	ITA-5.58.4	अष्टीलिका
asthimarma	ITA-3.16.15	अस्थिमर्म
asthipañjaraḥ	ITA-2.2.14	अस्थिपञ्जरः
asthiparva	ITA-2.2.13	अस्थिपर्व
asthisandhayaḥ	ITA-2.2.13	अस्थिसन्धयः
asthisāṅghātaḥ	ITA-3.13.64	अस्थिसङ्घातः

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
asthisāram	ITA-2.2.16	अस्थिसारम्
asthivahasrotas	ITA-2.5.15	अस्थिवहस्रोतः
asthivahasrotoduṣṭiḥ	ITA-5.5.9	अस्थिवहस्रोतोदुष्टिः
asthivahasrotoviddhaḥ	ITA-5.73.31	अस्थिवहस्रोतोविद्धः
asthivaiṣamyam	ITA-5.3.18	अस्थिवैषम्यम्
asthivivaram	ITA-2.2.15	अस्थिविवरम्
asthivṛddhiḥ	ITA-5.3.20	अस्थिवृद्धिः
asthyagni	ITA-2.6.6	अस्थ्यग्नि
asthyāśritamṭalam	ITA-3.2.1.38	अस्थ्याश्रितंमण्डलम्
aśuddharaktastambhanam	ITA-5.76.14	अशुद्धरक्तस्तम्भनम्
āśukārī	ITA-6.2.6.38	आशुकारी
āśukāricikitsā	ITA-9.1.53	आशुकारिचिकित्सा
āsurakāyaḥ	ITA-2.8.20	आसुरकायः
asvapnaḥ	ITA-5.75.3	अस्वप्नः
āsyam	ITA-3.2.4.1	आस्यम्
āsyamalaḥ	ITA-2.4.10	आस्यमलः
ātaṅkaḥ	ITA-4.2.1	आतङ्क
ātapah	ITA-9.1.50	आतपः
ātapah	ITA-9.2.67	आतपः
atidagdha-arśaḥ	ITA-5.76.229	अतिदग्ध-अर्शः

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
atidagdha-gudaḥ	ITA-5.76.228	अतिदग्ध-गुदः
atideśaḥ	ITA-1.6.2	अतिदेशः
atidurbala; kṣutārta tṛṣṇārta; śramārtānām āsthāpanasya vyāpadaḥ	ITA-5.76.105	अतिदुर्बलः; क्षुतार्तं तृष्णार्तः; श्रमार्तानां आस्थापनस्य व्यापदः
atikṛśasya āsthāpanasya vyāpadaḥ	ITA-5.76.106	अतिकृशस्य आस्थापनस्य व्यापदः
atimātrāhāraḥ	ITA-5.74.3	अतिमात्राहारः
āṭīmukhaśastram	ITA-9.6.52	आटीमुखशस्त्रम्
atipicchilāśukradoṣaḥ	ITA-9.9.9	अतिपिच्छिलशुक्रदोषः
atipravṛttaraktaḥ	ITA-5.76.210	अतिप्रवृत्तरक्तः
atipravṛttiḥ	ITA-4.8.5	अतिप्रवृत्तिः
atirukṣa-virecanavyāpat	ITA-5.76.69	अतिरुक्ष-विरेचनव्यापत्
atirūkṣavraṇavarti-upayogaḥ	ITA-5.76.235	अतिरुक्षव्रणवर्ति-उपयोगः
atisāra	ITA-5.7.1	अतिसार
atisārapūrvarūpam	ITA-5.7.2	अतिसारपूर्वरूपम्
atiśīta-aścyotanaḥ	ITA-5.76.171	अतिशीत-आश्च्योतनः
atisnigdha-virecanavyāpat	ITA-5.76.68	अतिसनिग्ध-विरेचनव्यापत्
atisnigdhavraṇavarti-upayogaḥ	ITA-5.76.236	अतिसनिग्धव्रणवर्ति-उपयोगः
atītāvekṣaṇam	ITA-1.6.3	अतीतावेक्षणम्
ativāhika-śarīram	ITA-1.9.3.2.8	अतिवाहिक-शरीरम्



Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
ativṛddha-ālavātah	ITA-5.32.5	अतिवृद्ध-आमवातः
ativyāyāmah	ITA-5.75.27	अतिव्यायामः
atiyogabastivyāpat	ITA-5.76.87	अतियोगबस्तिव्यापत्
ātmā	ITA-1.9.3.2.1	आत्मा
ātmaguṇah	ITA-1.9.4.3.1	आत्मगुणः
āturanimittajah	ITA-4.5.26	आतुरनिमित्तजः
atyantābhāvah	ITA-1.9.7.4	अत्यन्ताभावः
atyusṇatīkṣṇa-āścyotanaḥ	ITA-5.76.172	अत्युष्णतीक्ष्ण-आश्च्योतनः
audbhidajalam	ITA-8.2.39	औद्धिदजलम्
audbhidavalanam	ITA-7.2.9.3	औद्धिदलवणम्
audbhidam	ITA-6.1.10	औद्धिदम्
audumbaraḥ	ITA-5.13.7	औदुम्बरः
aupādhika	ITA-1.8.2.14	औपाधिक
aupanāsikya-sirā	ITA-3.14.11	औपनासिक्यसिरा
aupasargikatṛṣṇā	ITA-5.24.9	औपसर्गिकतृष्णा
auśadha	ITA-1.11.15	औषध
auśadhadravayojanam	ITA-9.1.29	औषधद्रव्ययोजनम्
auśadhakālāḥ	ITA-6.2.7.1	औषधकालः
auśadhakalpanā	ITA-7.1.1	औषधकल्पना
auśadham	ITA-6.1.6	औषधम्

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
auśadham	ITA-9.1.7	औषधम्
auśadham (viśopakramah)	ITA-9.7.39	औषधम् (विषोपक्रमः)
avabaddhaśalyam	ITA-9.6.200	अवबद्धशल्यम्
avabāhukaḥ	ITA-5.2.1.48	अवबाहुकः
avabhāsinī	ITA-3.10.1.2	अवभासिनी
avacūrṇanam (vraṇacikitsā)	ITA-9.6.151	अवचूर्णनम् (व्रणचिकित्सा)
avagāhaḥ (viśopakramah)	ITA-9.7.29	अवगाहः (विषोपक्रमः)
avagāhasvedaḥ	ITA-9.2.44	अवगाहस्वेदः
avakṣipta-sandhimuktam	ITA-5.55.6	अवक्षिप्त-सन्धिमुक्तम्
avalambaka-kaphaḥ	ITA-2.1.3.2	अवलम्बककफः
avamanthaḥ	ITA-5.58.2	अवमन्थः
avamyānām vamaṇa vyāpadaḥ	ITA-5.76.24	अवम्यानां वमन व्यापदः
avapīḍakaḥ	ITA-5.62.37	अवपीडकः
avapīḍanam	ITA-9.2.91	अवपीडनम्
avara	ITA-9.2.108	अवर
āvartaḥ (marma)	ITA-3.16.52	आवर्तः (मर्म)
avasādanam	ITA-9.6.154	अवसादनम्
avasādiśukradoṣaḥ	ITA-9.9.13	अवसादीशुक्रदोषः
avasecanakarma	ITA-9.6.113	अवसेचनकर्म
avasthāpakaḥ	ITA-2.6.4	अवस्थापाकः

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
avasthāpākaḥ	ITA-2.6.32	अवस्थापाकः
avaṭuḥ	ITA-3.2.4.28	अवटुः
avayavaḥ	ITA-3.1.9	अवयवः
avinābhāvasaṃbandhaḥ	ITA-1.8.2.9	अविनाभावसंबन्धः
avraṇśukraḥ	ITA-5.66.23	अव्रणशुक्रः
avyabhicāritva	ITA-1.8.2.10	अव्यभिचारित्व
avyāpannartukṛtarogaḥ	ITA-4.2.28	अव्यापन्नर्तुकृतरोगः
avyayaḥ	ITA-1.9.3.2.21	अव्ययः
avyāyāmaḥ	ITA-5.75.28	अव्यायामः
ayanam	ITA-7.1.4.40	अयनम्
ayaskāntaḥ	ITA-9.6.217	अयस्कान्तः
āyatanam	ITA-4.4.1	आयतनम्
ayogabastivyāpat	ITA-5.76.86	अयोगवस्तिव्यापत्
āyuh	ITA-1.2.1	आयुः
āyurvedaḥ	ITA-1.1.1	आयुर्वेदः
āyusyam	ITA-6.2.6.60	आयुष्यम्
ayutasiddhatvam	ITA-1.8.2.11	अयुतसिद्धत्वम्
badarāśmaḥ	ITA-7.2.8.6	बदराश्मः
baddhagudodaraḥ	ITA-5.43.7	बद्धगुदोदरः

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
baddhodara; chidrodara; udakodara; ādhmānārtānām āsthāpanasyavyāpadaḥ	ITA-5.76.113	बद्धोदरः; छिद्रोदरः; उदकोदरः; आध्मानार्तानां आस्थापनस्यव्यापदः
bādhanam	ITA-9.1.31	बाधनम्
bādhiryam	ITA-5.64.4	बाधिर्यम्
baḍīśaśastram	ITA-9.6.60	बडिशशस्त्रम्
bahalavartma	ITA-5.66.77	बहलवर्तम्
bahiḥparimārjanam	ITA-9.2.9	बहिःपरिमार्जनम्
bahirantaścetanāḥ	ITA-1.9.3.7.11	बहिरन्तश्चेतनः
bahirāyāmaḥ	ITA-5.2.1.30	बहिरायामः
bahirvegajvaraḥ	ITA-5.6.36	बहिर्वेगज्वरः
bāhu-piṇḍikā	ITA-3.8.5	बाहुपिण्डिका
bāhuḥ	ITA-3.8.1	बाहुः
bāhumadhyam	ITA-3.8.4	बाहुमध्यम्
Bāhumarma	ITA-3.16.7	बाहुमर्म
bāhumūlam	ITA-3.8.6	बाहुमूलम्
Bāhunalakam	ITA-3.13.32	बाहुनलकम्
bahupānam	ITA-9.2.62	बहुपानम्
bāhuprṣṭham	ITA-3.8.3	बाहुपृष्ठम्
bāhusandhiḥ	ITA-3.13.50	बाहुसन्धिः
bāhuśirah	ITA-3.3.12	बाहुशिरः

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
bāhuśirasandhiḥ	ITA-3.13.49	बाहुशिरसन्धिः
bāhuśīrṣaḥ	ITA-3.3.12	बाहुशीर्षः
bāhyaahetuḥ	ITA-4.4.5	बाह्यहेतुः
bāhyajakṛmiḥ	ITA-5.13.1	बाह्यजकृमिः
bāhyasnehaḥ	ITA-9.2.11	बाह्यस्नेहः
bāhyāyamaḥ	ITA-5.2.1.30	बाह्यायामः
bālabheṣajamātrā	ITA-9.4.43	बालभेषजमात्रा
bālacikitsā	ITA-1.4.4	बालचिकित्सा
bālacikitsā	ITA-9.4.1	बालचिकित्सा
bālaḥ	ITA-3.10.1.10	बालः
bālaḥ	ITA-9.4.4	बालः
balam	ITA-2.2.27	बलम्
bālarogaḥ	ITA-5.71.1	बालरोगः
balāsaḥ	ITA-5.63.60	बलासः
balāsakaḥ	ITA-5.66.57	बलासकः
balasamprāptiḥ	ITA-4.5.22	बलसम्प्राप्तिः
bālatantram	ITA-9.4.1	बालतन्त्रम्
balīḥ	ITA-9.1.18	बलिः
bandhanakarma	ITA-9.6.17	बन्धनकर्म
bandhanakarma	ITA-9.6.180	बन्धनकर्म

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
bandhanakarma (vraṇacikitsā)	ITA-9.6.167	बन्धनकर्म (व्रणचिकित्सा)
bāṣpavegarodhaḥ	ITA-5.75.10	बाष्पवेगरोधः
basti-abhighātaḥ	ITA-5.73.39	बस्ति-अभिघातः
bastiḥ	ITA-3.11.13	बस्तिः
bastikarma	ITA-9.2.71	बस्तिकर्म
bastikarma (vraṇacikitsā)	ITA-9.6.165	बस्तिकर्म (व्रणचिकित्सा)
bastikarmacikitsāpacāraḥ	ITA-5.76.84	बस्तिकर्मचिकित्सापचारः
bastikuṇḍalaḥ	ITA-5.39.23	बस्तिकुण्डलः
bastiśīrṣam	ITA-3.11.16	बस्तिशीर्षम्
bastivyāpad	ITA-5.76.85	बस्तिव्यापद्
bhagaḥ	ITA-3.7.15	भगः
bhagandaraḥ	ITA-5.56.1.1	भगन्दरः
bhagandarapūrvārūpam	ITA-5.56.1.2	भगन्दरपूर्वरूपम्
bhagāsthi	ITA-3.13.25	भगास्थि
bhagnaḥ	ITA-5.55.1	भग्नः
bhagnasandhānakaraḥ	ITA-6.2.6.79	भग्नसन्धानकरः
bhagnasandhānam	ITA-6.2.6.79	भग्नसन्धानम्
bhaiṣajyakālaḥ	ITA-6.2.7.1	भैषज्यकालः
bhaiṣajyakalpanā	ITA-7.1.2	भैषज्यकल्पना
bhājanam	ITA-8.3.5	भाजनम्

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
bhakṣyam	ITA-8.1.13	भक्ष्यम्
bhaktasamyuktam	ITA-6.2.7.8	भक्तसंयुक्तम्
bhaktiḥ	ITA-1.9.3.3.26	भक्तिः
bhañjanakarma	ITA-9.6.30	भञ्जनकर्म
bhānupākaḥ	ITA-7.2.1.13	भानुपाकः
bhāraḥ	ITA-7.1.4.2	भारः
bhāraḥ	ITA-7.1.4.20	भारः
bhasma	ITA-7.2.1.7	भस्म
bhasmakāḥ	ITA-5.11.2	भस्मकः
bhasmaparīkṣā	ITA-7.2.1.8	भस्मपरीक्षा
bhāvanā	ITA-7.1.2.1	भावना
bhāvaprakāśa	ITA-1.10.2	भावप्रकाश
bhayaḥ	ITA-9.2.63	भयः
bhedaḥ	ITA-4.6.12	भेदः
bhedanakarma	ITA-9.6.65	भेदनकर्म
bhedanakarma	ITA-9.6.133	भेदनकर्म
bhedanakarma	ITA-9.6.206	भेदनकर्म
bhedanam	ITA-6.2.6.13	भेदनम्
bhedyarogaḥ	ITA-9.5.10	भेद्यरोगः
bheṣajāgāraḥ	ITA-6.1.5	भेषजागारः

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
bheṣajagr̥ham	ITA-6.1.5	भेषजगृहम्
bheṣajam	ITA-6.1.4	भेषजम्
bheṣajam	ITA-9.1.33	भेषजम्
bheṣajanimitajāḥ	ITA-4.5.28	भेषजनिमित्तजः
bhinna-sadyovraṇaḥ	ITA-5.73.13	भिन्न-सद्योव्रणः
bhinnaḥ	ITA-5.73.14	भिन्नः
bhiṣaṇimitajāḥ	ITA-4.5.27	भिषङ्निमित्तजः
bhojanottaram	ITA-6.2.7.5	भोजनोत्तरम्
bhrājakapittam	ITA-2.1.2.5	भ्राजकपित्तम्
bhrāmaram	ITA-8.2.32	भ्रामरम्
bhraṁśathuḥ	ITA-5.65.8	भ्रंशथुः
bhrūḥ	ITA-3.2.1.22	भ्रूः
bhujā	ITA-3.8.1	भुजा
bhujamadhyam	ITA-3.8.4	भुजमध्यम्
bhujaśikharam	ITA-3.8.2	भुजशिखरम्
bhuktabhakta; pītodakasya āsthāpanasya vyāpadaḥ	ITA-5.76.107	भुक्तभक्त; पीतोदकस्य आस्थापनस्य व्यापदः
bhuktādiḥ	ITA-6.2.7.3	भुक्तादिः
bhūśvedaḥ	ITA-9.2.49	भूस्वेदः
bhūtāgniḥ	ITA-2.6.7	भूताग्निः
bhūtātmā	ITA-1.9.3.2.2	भूतात्मा

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
bhūṭavidyā	ITA-1.4.5	भूतविद्या
biḍālakāḥ	ITA-9.5.39	बिडालकः
bīja	ITA-3.17.8	बीजः
bījabhāgaḥ	ITA-3.17.9	बीजभागः
bījabhāgāvayavaḥ	ITA-3.17.10	बीजभागावयवः
bījakaḥ	ITA-5.70.6	बीजकः
bījām	ITA-2.2.20	बीजम्
bījopaghātajanya-klaibyam	ITA-9.9.35	बीजोपघातजन्य-क्लैब्यम्
bisavartma	ITA-5.66.89	विसवर्तम्
bodhaka-kaphaḥ	ITA-2.1.3.4	बोधककफः
bodhanam	ITA-7.2.12	बोधनम्
bradhna	ITA-5.46.1	ब्रध्न
bradhnaḥ	ITA-3.7.1	ब्रध्नः
brahmacaryam	ITA-10.2.12	ब्रह्मचर्यम्
brahmakāyaḥ	ITA-2.8.12	ब्रह्मकायः
br̥hatī (marma)	ITA-3.16.36	बृहती (मर्म)
br̥hatrayī	ITA-1.10.1	बृहत्त्रयी
br̥mhaṇa-apacāraḥ	ITA-5.76.19	बृंहण-अपचारः
br̥mhaṇa-atiyogaḥ	ITA-5.76.20	बृंहण-अतियोगः
br̥mhaṇacikitsā	ITA-9.1.43	बृंहणचिकित्सा

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
br̥mhaṇadhūmapānam	ITA-9.5.72	बृंहणधूमपानम्
br̥mhaṇam	ITA-9.1.43	बृंहणम्
br̥mhaṇam (vraṇacikitsā)	ITA-9.6.170	बृंहणम् (व्रणचिकित्सा)
br̥mhaṇanasyam	ITA-9.2.95	बृंहणनस्यम्
br̥mhaṇīyaḥ	ITA-6.2.6.44	बृंहणीयः
budbudam	ITA-3.17.3	बुद्बुदम्
buddhiḥ	ITA-1.9.4.3.2	बुद्धिः
caitanyam	ITA-1.9.3.2.17	चैतन्यम्
cakṣuḥ	ITA-3.2.1.1	चक्षुः
cakṣurindriyam	ITA-3.10.6	चक्षुरिन्द्रियम्
cakṣuṣyam	ITA-6.2.6.29	चक्षुष्यम्
calācala-sandhikṣataḥ	ITA-5.73.22	चलाचल-सन्धिक्षतः
cālanakarma	ITA-9.6.20	चालनकर्म
caṇakāmlaḥ	ITA-7.1.1.6	चणकाम्लः
candrakāntaḥ	ITA-7.2.7.3	चन्द्रकान्तः
candramaṇḍalavat-chedaḥ	ITA-9.6.80	चन्द्रमण्डलवत्-छेदः
capalaḥ	ITA-7.2.2.8	चपलः
Carakasamhita	ITA-1.10.1	चरकसंहिता
carma	ITA-3.10.1.1	चर्म
carmadala-kuṣṭhaḥ	ITA-5.59.15	चर्मदल-कुष्ठः

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
carmakīlaḥ	ITA-5.59.25	चर्मकीलः
carmakuṣṭhaḥ	ITA-5.59.10	चर्मकुष्ठः
carvyam	ITA-8.1.12	चर्व्यम्
caturtha-madaḥ	ITA-5.26.5	चतुर्थ-मदः
caturthakaviparyayaṣamaj- varaḥ	ITA-5.6.26	चतुर्थकविपर्ययविषमज्वरः
caturthakaviṣamajvaraḥ	ITA-5.6.22	चतुर्थकविषमज्वरः
caturthamāsa-garbhaḥ	ITA-2.9.1.9	चतुर्थमासगर्भः
caturthapaṭalagata-doṣaḥ	ITA-5.66.29	चतुर्थपटलगत-दोषः
caturvidhadantajanma	ITA-9.4.38	चतुर्विधदन्तजन्म
caturvidhahetuḥ	ITA-4.4.22	चतुर्विधहेतुः
caturviṃśati-puruṣaḥ	ITA- 1.9.3.2.12	चतुर्विंशति-पुरुषः
caturviṃśatīyantrakarma	ITA-9.6.14	चतुर्विंशतियन्त्रकर्म
ceṣṭā	ITA-2.1.1.11	चेष्टा
ceṣṭāvantasandhiḥ	ITA-3.13.38	चेष्टावन्तसन्धिः
cetaḥ	ITA-1.9.3.3.1	चेतः
cetaḥsthānam	ITA-3.16.2	चेतःस्थानम्
cetanā	ITA- 1.9.3.2.17	चेतना
cetana-dravyam	ITA-1.9.3.7.2	चेतन-द्रव्यम्
chadanam	ITA-3.1.13	छदनम्

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
chalaḥ	ITA-1.7.13	छलः
chardighnam	ITA-6.2.6.49	छर्दिघ्नम्
chardiḥ	ITA-5.23.1	छर्दिः
chardinigrahaja-udāvartaḥ	ITA-5.35.6	छर्दिनिग्रहज-उदावर्तः
chardinigrahaṇam	ITA-6.2.6.49	छर्दिनिग्रहणम्
chardivegarodhaḥ	ITA-5.75.11	छर्दिवेगरोधः
chedanabhedāḥ	ITA-9.6.77	छेदनभेदः
chedanakarma	ITA-9.6.64	छेदनकर्म
chedanakarma	ITA-9.6.132	छेदनकर्म
chedanam	ITA-6.2.6.15	छेदनम्
chedyarogaḥ	ITA-9.5.8	छेद्यरोगः
chidram	ITA-3.1.11	छिद्रम्
chidrodraḥ	ITA-5.43.8	छिद्रोदरः
chinnaśvāsaḥ	ITA-5.20.4	छिन्नश्वासः
cibukam	ITA-3.2.4.5	चिबुकम्
cihnam	ITA-4.5.5	चिह्नम्
cikitsā	ITA-1.4.2	चिकित्सा
cikitsā	ITA-9.1.3	चिकित्सा
cikitsāpacāraḥ	ITA-5.76.1	चिकित्सापचारः
cikitsya-puruṣaḥ	ITA- 1.9.3.2.11	चिकित्स्य-पुरुषः

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
cīnabandhaḥ	ITA-9.6.190	चीनबन्धः
cintanam	ITA-1.9.3.3.8	चिन्तनम्
cipyam	ITA-5.62.17	चिप्यम्
coṣyam	ITA-8.1.10	चोष्यम्
cūcukam	ITA-3.4.6	चूचुकम्
cūḍākaraṇasaṁskāraḥ	ITA-9.4.34	चूडाकरणसंस्कारः
curavaḥ	ITA-5.13.5	चुरवः
cūrṇadravaḥ	ITA-7.1.8	चूर्णद्रवः
cūrṇam	ITA-7.1.5	चूर्णम्
cūrṇāñjanam	ITA-9.5.33	चूर्णाञ्जनम्
cūrṇodakam	ITA-7.1.1.7	चूर्णोदकम्
cūṣaṇam (viṣopakramaḥ)	ITA-9.7.26	चूषणम् (विषोपक्रमः)
cūṣyam	ITA-8.1.10	चूष्यम्
dadhi-mithyopayogaḥ	ITA-5.74.13	दधि-मिथ्योपयोगः
dadhikūrcikā	ITA-8.2.24	दधिकूर्चिका
dadhimastu	ITA-8.2.27	दधिमस्तु
dadhivargaḥ	ITA-8.2.16	दधिवर्गः
dadru-kuṣṭhaḥ	ITA-5.59.14	दद्रु-कुष्ठः
dāhaḥ	ITA-5.27.1	दाहः
dahanam	ITA-9.6.94	दहनम्

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
dahanam	ITA-9.6.110	दहनम्
dahanopakaraṇam	ITA-9.6.95	दहनोपकरणम्
dairghyam	ITA-7.1.4.21	दैर्घ्यम्
daivabalapravṛttarogaḥ	ITA-4.2.29	दैवबलप्रवृत्तरोगः
daivavyapāśrayacikitsā	ITA-9.1.14	दैवव्यपाश्रयचिकित्सा
daivīcikitsā	ITA-9.1.14	दैवीचिकित्सा
dālanah	ITA-5.63.27	दालनः
dāmabandhaḥ	ITA-9.6.182	दामबन्धः
damaḥ	ITA-1.9.3.3.25	दमः
ḍamaruyantram	ITA-7.1.3.4	डमरुयन्त्रम्
damṣṭrācikitsā	ITA-9.7.3	दंष्ट्राचिकित्सा
daṇḍakaḥ	ITA-5.2.1.26	दण्डकः
daṇḍāpatānakaḥ	ITA-5.2.1.29	दण्डापतानकः
danta-tvak	ITA-3.2.4.13	दन्तत्वक्
dantabandhanam	ITA-3.2.4.14	दन्तबन्धनम्
dantādhāraḥ	ITA-3.2.4.14	दन्ताधारः
dantāgram	ITA-3.2.4.15	दन्ताग्रम्
dantaḥ	ITA-3.2.4.11	दन्तः
dantaharṣaḥ	ITA-5.63.29	दन्तहर्षः
dantajanma	ITA-9.4.37	दन्तजन्म

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
dantamāṁsam	ITA-3.2.4.14	दन्तमांसम्
dantamūlam	ITA-3.2.4.14	दन्तमूलम्
dantanāḍī	ITA-5.63.22	दन्तनाडी
dantapiṇḍikā	ITA-3.2.4.14	दन्तपिण्डिका
dantapuppuṭaḥ	ITA-5.63.12	दन्तपुप्पुटः
dantasampat	ITA-9.4.42	दन्तसम्पत्
dantaśaṅkuśastram	ITA-9.6.61	दन्तशङ्कुशस्त्रम्
dantaśarkarā	ITA-5.63.30	दन्तशर्करा
dantavaidarbhaḥ	ITA-5.63.18	दन्तवैदर्भः
dantavalkam	ITA-3.2.4.13	दन्तवल्कम्
dantaveṣṭakaḥ	ITA-3.2.4.14	दन्तवेष्टकः
dantaveṣṭakaḥ	ITA-5.63.13	दन्तवेष्टकः
dantavidradhiḥ	ITA-5.63.33	दन्तविद्रधिः
dantolūkhalāni	ITA-3.2.4.12	दन्तोलूखलानि
dāraṇakarma	ITA-9.6.35	दारणकर्म
dāraṇakarma	ITA-9.6.134	दारणकर्म
dāraṇakarma	ITA-9.6.207	दारणकर्म
darbhapuṣpaḥ	ITA-5.13.5	दर्भपुष्पः
dārḍhyam	ITA-2.1.3.9	दारुण्यम्
darpaḥ	ITA-1.9.3.3.33	दर्पः

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
darśana	ITA-4.7.2	दर्शन
darśanam	ITA-2.1.2.10	दर्शनम्
dāruṇakaḥ	ITA-5.62.26	दारुणकः
dāruṇakarma	ITA-9.6.156	दारुणकर्म
dāruṇakoṣṭha-virecanavyāpat	ITA-5.76.70	दारुणकोष्ठ-विरेचनव्यापत्
darvikayantram	ITA-7.1.3.6	दर्विकयन्त्रम्
daśanacchadau	ITA-3.2.4.6	दशनच्छदौ
daśanaḥ	ITA-3.2.4.11	दशनः
daśavidhaparīkṣā	ITA-4.7.5	दशविधपरीक्षा
daśavidhaparīkṣyabhāvaḥ	ITA-1.11.1	दशविधपरीक्ष्यभावः
dauhrdāpacāraḥ	ITA-4.2.17	दौहृदापचारकृतारोगः
dehaḥ	ITA-3.1.2	देहः
deśaḥ	ITA-1.11.1	देशः
deśaḥ	ITA-1.11.8	देशः
deśaḥ	ITA-3.1.16	देशः
devaśatrujuṣṭonmādaḥ	ITA-5.28.8	देवशत्रुजुष्टोन्मादः
devonmādaḥ	ITA-5.28.8	देवोन्मादः
ḍhālanam	ITA-7.2.1.10	ढालनम्
Dhamanī	ITA-3.15.1	धमनी
dhamanīgata-śalyaḥ	ITA-5.73.9	धमनीगत-शल्यः



Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
dhamanīmarma	ITA-3.16.17	धमनीमर्म
dhanuḥstambhaḥ	ITA-5.2.1.30	धनुःस्तम्भः
dhānyāmladhārā	ITA-9.2.38	धान्याम्लधारा
dhāram	ITA-8.2.43	धारम्
dhāraṇam	ITA-2.2.3	धारणम्
dhāraṇīya-vegaḥ	ITA-2.7.2	धारणीयवेगः
dhāri	ITA-1.2.1	धारि
dhātrī	ITA-9.4.3	धात्री
dhātu-pradūṣaṇam	ITA-6.2.6.3	धातु-प्रदूषणम्
dhātu-viṣaḥ	ITA-5.72.12	धातु-विषः
dhātugata-dūṣīviṣam	ITA-5.72.15	धातुगत-दूषीविषम्
dhātuḥ	ITA-2.2.1	धातुः
dhātuḥ	ITA-7.2.5.1	धातुः
dhātukṣayajadāhaḥ	ITA-5.27.6	धातुक्षयजदाहः
dhātumalaḥ	ITA-2.4.6	धातुमलः
dhātusāmyam	ITA-2.2.26	धातुसाम्यम्
dhātuvaiṣamyam	ITA-5.3.1	धातुवैषम्यम्
dhātvagniḥ	ITA-2.6.6	धात्वग्निः
dhīḥ	ITA-1.9.3.3.14	धीः
dhmāpanam	ITA-9.2.92	ध्मापनम्

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
dhṛtiḥ	ITA-1.9.3.3.15	धृतिः
dhūmadarśī	ITA-5.66.40	धूमदर्शी
dhūmaḥ	ITA-9.6.175	धूमः
dhūmam (viṣopakramaḥ)	ITA-9.7.37	धूमम् (विषोपक्रमः)
dhūmanasyam	ITA-9.2.93	धूमनस्यम्
dhūmapāna-apacāraḥ	ITA-5.76.160	धूमपान-अपचारः
dhūmapāna-atiyogaḥ	ITA-5.76.163	धूमपान-अतियोगः
dhūmapāna-ayogaḥ	ITA-5.76.162	धूमपान-अयोगः
dhūmapānam	ITA-9.5.68	धूमपानम्
dhūmapānam (vraṇacikitsā)	ITA-9.6.175	धूमपानम् (व्रणचिकित्सा)
dhūmapānamithyāyogaḥ	ITA-5.76.164	धूमपानमिथ्यायोगः
dhūmaraḥ	ITA-5.66.40	धूमरः
dhūpanam	ITA-7.2.1.11	धूपनम्
dhvajabhaṅgajanyaklaibyam	ITA-9.9.25	ध्वजभङ्गजन्यक्लैब्यम्
dhvajaḥ	ITA-3.6.8	ध्वजः
dhyānam	ITA-1.9.3.3.11	ध्यानम्
dinacaryā	ITA-10.3.1	दिनचर्या
dinapāki-ajīrṇam	ITA-5.11.9	दिनपाकि-अजीर्णम्
dīpanam	ITA-6.2.6.7	दीपनम्
dīpanam	ITA-7.2.14	दीपनम्

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
dīptaḥ	ITA-5.65.9	दीप्तः
dīrghamāyuh	ITA-9.8.14	दीर्घमायुः
diśaḥ	ITA-1.9.3.5.1	दिशः
divāndhyam	ITA-5.66.38	दिवान्ध्यम्
dolāśayanasamskāraḥ	ITA-9.4.27	दोलाशयनसंस्कारः
dolāyantram	ITA-7.1.3.7	डोलायन्त्रम्
doṣa-praśamanam	ITA-6.2.6.2	दोष-प्रशमनम्
doṣabalapravṛttarogaḥ	ITA-4.2.18	दोषबलप्रवृत्तरोगः
doṣagatiḥ	ITA-4.8.19	दोषगतिः
doṣaghnalepaḥ	ITA-9.6.223	दोषघ्नलेपः
doṣaḥ	ITA-2.1.1	दोषः
doṣahetuḥ	ITA-4.4.13	दोषहेतुः
doṣahetuḥ	ITA-4.4.19	दोषहेतुः
doṣāndhyam	ITA-5.66.38	दोषान्ध्यम्
doṣaprakṛti	ITA-2.8.2	दोषप्रकृति
doṣavaiṣamyam	ITA-5.2.1	दोषवैषम्यम्
doṣāvasēcānam	ITA-9.1.52	दोषावसेचनम्
doṣāvasthā	ITA-5.2.2	दोषावस्था
doṣopakramaḥ	ITA-9.1.62	दोषोपक्रमः
draṣṭā	ITA-1.9.3.2.22	द्रष्टा

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
dravaḥ	ITA-1.9.4.2.13	द्रवः
dravasvedaḥ	ITA-9.2.37	द्रवस्वेदः
dravya	ITA-1.11.15	द्रव्य
dravya-sāmānyam	ITA-1.9.1.2	द्रव्य-सामान्यम्
dravya-viśeṣaḥ	ITA-1.9.2.2	द्रव्य-विशेषः
dravyabhūtacikitsā	ITA-9.1.60	द्रव्यभूतचिकित्सा
dravyaguṇavignanam	ITA-6.1.1	द्रव्यगुणविज्ञानम्
dravyam	ITA-1.9.3.1	द्रव्यम्
dravyam	ITA-6.1.2	द्रव्यम्
dr̥kprasādanam	ITA-6.2.6.30	द्रुकप्रसादनम्
droṇaḥ	ITA-7.1.4.15	द्रोणः
droṇī	ITA-7.1.4.17	द्रोणी
dr̥ṣṭi-golakaḥ	ITA-3.2.1.2	द्रष्टिगोलकः
dr̥ṣṭi-maṇḍalam	ITA-3.2.1.31	द्रष्टिमण्डलम्
dr̥ṣṭiḥ	ITA-3.2.1.31	द्रष्टिः
dugdham	ITA-8.2.13	दुग्धम्
dugdhānnāśī	ITA-9.4.7	दुग्धान्नाशी
dugdhapāṣāṇam	ITA-7.2.7.9	दुग्धपाषाणम्
dugdhāśī	ITA-9.4.6	दुग्धाशी
duḥkham	ITA-1.9.4.3.4	दुःखम्

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
duḥkhavardhanaḥ	ITA-5.64.25	दुःखवर्धनः
duḥkhāyuh	ITA-1.2.5	दुःखायुः
durdagdhaḥ	ITA-5.76.223	दुर्दग्धः
durdagdham	ITA-5.76.230	दुर्दग्धम्
dūṣiṣa-lūtadaṣṭaḥ	ITA-5.72.18	दूषीविष-लूतादष्टः
dūṣiṣaḥ	ITA-5.72.13	दूषीविषः
duṣṭapraṭiśyāyaḥ	ITA-5.65.18	दुष्टप्रतिश्यायः
duṣṭaraktastambhanam	ITA-5.76.137	दुष्टरक्तस्तम्भनम्
duṣṭaśukram	ITA-9.9.23	दुष्टशुक्रम्
duṣṭavraṇaḥ	ITA-5.54.7	दुष्टव्रणः
dūṣyam	ITA-2.2.2	दूष्यम्
dvandvaja-arśaḥ	ITA-5.10.8	द्वन्द्वज-अर्शः
dvandvaja-śophaḥ	ITA-5.44.5	द्वन्द्वज-शोफः
dvandvajagulmaḥ	ITA-5.37.7	द्वन्द्वजगुल्मः
dvandvajaśūlaḥ	ITA-5.34.7	द्वन्द्वजशूलः
dvandvajavisphoṭakaḥ	ITA-5.61.5	द्वन्द्वजविस्फोटकः
dvāram	ITA-3.1.11	द्वारम्
dveṣaḥ	ITA-1.9.4.3.6	द्वेषः
dvijabandhanam	ITA-3.2.4.14	द्विजबन्धनम्
dvirarbudaḥ	ITA-5.50.5	द्विर्बुदः

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
dviretā	ITA-9.9.24	द्विरेता
dvitīya-pāṭalagatadoṣaḥ	ITA-5.66.27	द्वितीय-पटलगतदोषः
dvitīyamāsa-garbhaḥ	ITA-2.9.1.7	द्वितीयमासगर्भः
dvividha-mānasika-rogaḥ	ITA-4.2.4	द्विविध-मानसिक-रोगः
dvividhahetuḥ	ITA-4.4.2	द्विविधहेतुः
dvividhopakramaḥ	ITA-9.1.39	द्विविधोपक्रमः
ekakuṣṭhaḥ	ITA-5.59.9	एककुष्ठः
ekāntaḥ	ITA-1.6.15	एकान्तः
ekaśephakṣīrapānam	ITA-5.74.7	एकशेफक्षीरपानम्
ekatva	ITA-1.9.3.3.4	एकत्व
ekavṛndaḥ	ITA-5.63.61	एकवृन्दः
eṣaṇakarma	ITA-9.6.33	एषणकर्म
eṣaṇakarma	ITA-9.6.70	एषणकर्म
eṣaṇakarma	ITA-9.6.136	एषणकर्म
eṣaṇīśastram	ITA-9.6.62	एषणीशस्त्रम्
gadaḥ	ITA-4.2.1	गदः
gāḍhabandhana-vraṇaḥ	ITA-5.76.237	गाढबन्धन-व्रणः
gairikam	ITA-7.2.3.3	गैरिकम्
gajapuṭaḥ	ITA-7.2.1.18	गजपुटः
galabāhyam	ITA-3.2.4.35	गलबाह्यम्

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
galagaṇḍaḥ	ITA-5.47.1	गलगण्डः
galagrahaḥ	ITA-5.63.39	गलग्रहः
galaḥ	ITA-3.2.4.34	गलः
galamaṇiḥ	ITA-3.2.4.31	गलमणिः
galamārgaḥ	ITA-3.2.4.32	गलमार्गः
galanalakam	ITA-3.2.4.37	गलनलकम्
galasandhiḥ	ITA-3.2.4.33	गलसन्धिः
galaśuṇḍikā	ITA-3.2.4.31	गलशुण्डिका
galaśuṇḍikā	ITA-5.63.38	गलशुण्डिका
galaughaḥ	ITA-5.63.66	गलौघः
galavidradhiḥ	ITA-5.63.65	गलविद्रधिः
gallaḥ	ITA-3.2.4.4	गल्लः
gambhīrā-dr̥ṣṭiḥ	ITA-5.66.43	गम्भीरा-दृष्टिः
gambhīra-vātaraktam	ITA-5.30.3	गम्भीर-वातरक्तम्
gambhīrāhikkā	ITA-5.19.5	गम्भीराहिक्का
gaṇḍaḥ	ITA-3.2.4.4	गण्डः
gaṇḍakaḥ	ITA-3.6.5	गण्डकः
gaṇḍakarnaḥ	ITA-9.5.47	गण्डकर्णः
gaṇḍamālā	ITA-5.48.1	गण्डमाला
gandhaḥ	ITA-1.9.4.1.2	गन्धः

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
gandhakaḥ	ITA-7.2.3.2	गन्धकः
gandhamālā	ITA-5.62.15	गन्धमाला
gandhanāmā	ITA-5.62.15	गन्धनामा
gandharvakāyaḥ	ITA-2.8.16	गन्धर्वकायः
gandharvonmādaḥ	ITA-5.28.9	गन्धर्वोन्मादः
gandhavahādhamaṇī	ITA-3.15.6	गन्धवहाधमनी
gaṇḍūṣaḥ	ITA-9.5.81	गण्डूषः
gāṅgajalam	ITA-8.2.42	गाङ्गजलम्
gaṅgāmbu	ITA-8.2.36	गङ्गाम्बु
garacikitsā	ITA-1.4.8	गरचिकित्सा
garaviṣaḥ	ITA-5.72.20	गरविषः
garaviṣam	ITA-9.7.14	गरविषम्
garbhacchidram	ITA.3.11.48	गर्भच्छिद्रम्
garbhaḥ	ITA-3.17.1	गर्भः
garbhakoṣaḥ	ITA.3.11.47	गर्भकोषः
garbhakoṣṭhaḥ	ITA.3.11.47	गर्भकोष्ठः
garbhanābhinaḍī	ITA-3.17.5	गर्भनाभिनाडी
garbhapātaḥ	ITA-5.70.1	गर्भपातः
garbhāśayadvāram	ITA.3.11.48	गर्भाशयद्वारम्
garbhāśayaḥ	ITA.3.11.46	गर्भाशयः

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
garbhaśayyā	ITA-3.11.46	गर्भशय्या
garbhasrāvaḥ	ITA-5.70.2	गर्भस्रावः
garbhassthāpanam	ITA-6.2.6.26	गर्भस्थापनम्
garbhavastha	ITA-2.9.1.2	गर्भावस्था
garbhavṛddhiḥ	ITA-2.9.1.5	गर्भवृद्धिः
garbhinyā nasya vyāpadaḥ	ITA-5.76.153	गर्भिण्या नस्य व्यापदः
gārbhinyām vamanasya vyapadaḥ	ITA-5.76.29	गार्भिण्याम वमनस्य व्यपदः
garbhodakavamana	ITA-9.4.16	गर्भोदकवमन
gardabhikā	ITA-5.62.9	गर्दभिका
gatiḥ	ITA-2.1.1.12	गतिः
gātragrahaḥ-vamanavyāpat	ITA-5.76.45	गात्रग्रहः-वमनव्यापत्
gātragrahavirecanavyāpat	ITA-5.76.76	गात्रग्रहविवेचनव्यापत्
gātram	ITA-3.1.2	गात्रम्
gātrapañcakam	ITA-3.1.17	गात्रपञ्चकम्
gaurīpāṣāṇam	ITA-7.2.4.3	गौरीपाषाणम्
gauryaḥsirāḥ	ITA-3.14.6	गौर्यः सिराः
gavinī	ITA-3.11.17	गविनी
ghanaḥ	ITA-7.1.11	घनः
ghanasattvam	ITA-7.1.12	घनसत्त्वम्
ghanavaṭī	ITA-7.1.13	घनवटी

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
ghaṇṭikā	ITA-3.2.4.31	घण्टिका
ghāṭā	ITA-3.2.4.28	घाता
ghaṭī	ITA-7.1.4.33	घटी
ghaṭīyantrāvacaraṇam	ITA-9.6.105	घटियन्त्रावचरणम्
gholaḥ	ITA-8.2.28	घोलः
ghrāṇaḥ	ITA-3.2.2.1	घ्राणः
ghrāṇamārgaḥ	ITA-3.2.2.7	घ्राणमार्गः
ghrāṇamūlam	ITA-3.2.2.5	घ्राणमूलम्
ghrāṇapākaḥ	ITA-5.65.4	घ्राणपाकः
ghrāṇasrāvaḥ	ITA-5.65.11	घ्राणस्रावः
ghrāṇendriyam	ITA-3.10.8	घ्राणेन्द्रियम्
ghṛtamūrcchanam	ITA-7.1.2.4	घृतमूर्च्छनम्
ghṛtikā	ITA-3.11.3	घृतिका
ghuṇṭikā	ITA-3.9.9	घुण्टिका
ghuṭikā	ITA-3.9.9	घुटिका
gilāyuh	ITA-5.63.64	गिलायुः
girisindūraḥ	ITA-7.2.4.7	गिरिसिन्दूरः
godantī	ITA-7.2.8.5	गोदन्ती
gojihvā	ITA-3.2.4.18	गोजिह्वा
gojihvikā	ITA-3.2.4.18	गोजिह्विका

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
gomedakam	ITA-7.2.6.9	गोमेदकम्
gophaṇābandhaḥ	ITA-9.6.193	गोफणाबन्धः
gophaṇikā	ITA-9.6.74	गोफणिका
gorasavargaḥ	ITA-8.2.10	गोरसवर्गः
grahacikitsā	ITA-1.4.5	ग्रहचिकित्सा
grahaṇī	ITA-3.11.34	ग्रहणी
grahaṇīroga	ITA-5.9.1	ग्रहणीरोग
grāhī	ITA-6.2.6.18	ग्राही
granthiḥ	ITA-5.49.1	ग्रन्थिः
granthivisarpaḥ	ITA-5.60.7	ग्रन्थिविसर्पः
grāsam	ITA-6.2.7.9	ग्रासम्
grāsāntaram	ITA-6.2.7.10	ग्रासान्तरम्
grathitaḥ	ITA-5.58.7	ग्रथितः
gr̥dhrasī	ITA-5.2.1.38	गृध्रसी
gr̥hagodhikādaṣṭaḥ	ITA-5.72.28	गृहगोधिकादष्टः
grīvā	ITA-3.3.1	ग्रीवा
grīvā-adhaḥsandhiḥ	ITA-3.13.48	ग्रीवा-अधःसन्धिः
grīvāmūlam	ITA-3.3.2	ग्रीवामूलम्
grīvāvaṃśaḥ	ITA-3.7.18	ग्रीवावंशः
gudabhraṃśaḥ	ITA-5.62.41	गुदभ्रंशः

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
gudam	ITA-3.7.1	गुदम्
gudamaṇḍalam	ITA-3.7.2	गुदमण्डलम्
gudamukham	ITA-3.7.3	गुदमुखम्
gudāntram	ITA-3.7.11	गुदान्त्रम्
gudapārśvakṣetram	ITA-3.7.9	गुदपार्श्वक्षेत्रम्
gudāsthi	ITA-3.13.26	गुदास्थि
gudasthitavātaḥ	ITA-5.2.1.11	गुदस्थितवातः
gudāsthivivaram	ITA-3.7.10	गुदास्थिविवरम्
gudauṣṭham	ITA-3.7.12	गुदौष्ठम्
gudavaliḥ	ITA-3.7.4	गुदवलिः
gudopasthadeśaḥ	ITA-3.7.13	गुदोपस्थदेशः
guhyam	ITA-3.6.9	गुह्यम्
guhyapradeśaḥ	ITA-3.7.14	गुह्यप्रदेशः
gulma	ITA-1.9.3.7.9	गुल्म
gulmaḥ	ITA-5.37.1	गुल्मः
gulphaḥ	ITA-3.9.9	गुल्फः
gulphakaṃṇaḥ	ITA-3.9.11	गुल्फकर्णः
gulphasandhiḥ	ITA-3.13.54	गुल्फसन्धिः
guṇa-sāmānyam	ITA-1.9.1.3	गुण-सामान्यम्
guṇa-viśeṣaḥ	ITA-1.9.2.3	गुण-विशेषः

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
guṇaḥ	ITA-1.9.4.1	गुणः
guṇaḥ	ITA-6.2.2.1	गुणः
guñjā	ITA-7.1.4.3	गुञ्जा
Guñjā (bīja)	ITA-7.1.4.4	गुञ्जा (बीज)
guruḥ	ITA-1.9.4.2.2	गुरुः
guruprāvaraṇam	ITA-9.2.60	गुरुप्रावरणम्
gurvādi-guṇāḥ	ITA-1.9.4.2.1	गुर्वादि-गुणाः
guṭikāñjanam	ITA-9.5.31	गुटिकाञ्जनम्
haimam	ITA-8.2.49	हैमम्
halīmakāḥ	ITA-5.15.5	हलीमकः
haṃsodakam	ITA-8.2.48	हंसोदकम्
hanugrahaḥ	ITA-5.2.1.34	हनुग्रहः
hanuḥ	ITA-3.2.4.10	हनुः
hanukāsthi	ITA-3.13.13	हनुकास्थि
hanusandhiḥ	ITA-3.13.47	हनुसन्धिः
Hanvasthi	ITA-3.13.13	हन्वस्थि
haridramehaḥ	ITA-5.41.23	हरिद्रमेहः
haritālam	ITA-7.2.3.6	हरितालम्
haritavargaḥ	ITA-8.2.7	हरितवर्गः
harṣaḥ	ITA-9.6.218	हर्षः

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
hastāgram	ITA-3.8.11	हस्ताग्रम्
hastāḥ	ITA-3.8.10	हस्तः
hastāḥ	ITA-7.1.4.27	हस्तः
hastatalam	ITA-3.8.12	हस्ततलम्
hastimehaḥ	ITA-5.41.28	हस्तिमेहः
hatādhimanthāḥ	ITA-5.66.14	हताधिमन्थः
hetu	ITA-1.8.2.4	हेतु
hetuḥ	ITA-4.4.1	हेतुः
hetuviparītacikitsā	ITA-9.1.57	हेतुविपरीतचिकित्सा
hetuviparītaḥ	ITA-4.5.8	हेतुविपरीतः
hetuviparītārthakārī	ITA-4.5.12	हेतुविपरीतार्थकारी
hetuvyādhiviparītaḥ	ITA-4.5.10	हेतुव्याधिविपरीतः
hetuvyādhiviparītārthakārī	ITA-4.5.14	हेतुव्याधिविपरीतार्थकारी
hetuvyādhiviparītārthakārī	ITA-4.8.30	हेतुव्याधिविपरीतार्थकारी
hetvābhāsaḥ	ITA-1.8.2.8	हेत्वाभासः
hetvantaram	ITA-1.7.29	हेत्वन्तरम्
hetvarthaḥ	ITA-1.6.36	हेत्वर्थः
hikmā	ITA-5.19.1	हिक्मा
hikkā	ITA-5.19.1	हिक्का
hikkābastivyāpat	ITA-5.76.90	हिक्काबस्तिव्यापत्

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
hikkānigrahaṇaḥ	ITA-6.2.6.78	हिक्कानिग्रहणः
hikkāvegarodhaḥ	ITA-5.75.12	हिक्कावेगरोधः
himaḥ	ITA-7.1.9	हिमः
himakaṣāyaḥ	ITA-7.1.9	हिमकषायः
hīnadagdha-arśaḥ	ITA-5.76.231	हीनदग्ध-अर्शः
hīnakarṇaḥ	ITA-9.5.54	हीनकर्णः
hīnamātrāhāraḥ	ITA-5.74.2	हीनमात्राहारः
hīnaśuddhiḥ	ITA-9.2.108	हीनशुद्धिः
hiṅgulaṃ	ITA-7.2.4.8	हिङ्गुलम्
hīrakam	ITA-7.2.6.7	हीरकम्
hitam	ITA-9.1.12	हितम्
hitāyuh	ITA-1.2.2	हितायुः
holākasvedaḥ	ITA-9.2.52	होलाकस्वेदः
homam	ITA-9.1.20	होमम्
hrasvajāḍyam	ITA-5.66.41	ह्रस्वजाड्यम्
hṛdagrahavirecanavyāpat	ITA-5.76.75	हृदग्रहविरेचनव्यापत्
hṛdayacaraḥ	ITA-5.13.5	हृदयचरः
hṛdayam	ITA.3.11.4	हृदयम्
hṛdayanāḍikā	ITA-3.2.4.37	हृदयनाडिका
hṛdayasthānam	ITA.3.11.5	हृदयस्थानम्

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
hṛdayāvaraṇam (viṣopakramah)	ITA-9.7.34	हृदयावरणम् (विषोपक्रमः)
hṛdayopasaraṇam	ITA-5.76.44	हृदयोपसरणम्
hṛdayopasaraṇam	ITA-5.76.75	हृदयोपसरणम्
hṛdbastiḥ	ITA-9.2.23	हृद्वस्तिः
hṛdgrahaḥ-vamanavyāpat	ITA-5.76.44	हृदग्रहः-वमनव्यापत्
hṛdrogaḥ	ITA-5.38.1	हृद्रोगः
hṛdrogi vamanasya vyāpadaḥ	ITA-5.76.35	हृद्रोगि वमनस्य व्यापदः
hṛdyam	ITA-6.2.6.34	हृद्यम्
hṛtprāptibastivyāpat	ITA-5.76.91	हृत्प्राप्तिवस्तिव्यापत्
icchā	ITA-1.9.4.3.5	इच्छा
ikṣuvālikāmeḥaḥ	ITA-5.41.4	इक्षुवालिकामेहः
ikṣuvargaḥ	ITA-8.2.11	इक्षुवर्गः
indrabastiḥ (marma)	ITA-3.16.33	इन्द्रवस्तिः (मर्म)
indraluptaḥ	ITA-5.62.25	इन्द्रलुप्तः
indravidhā	ITA-5.62.8	इन्द्रविद्धा
indriyam	ITA-3.10.1	इन्द्रियम्
indriyāntara-sañcāraḥ	ITA-1.9.3.3.5	इन्द्रियान्तर-सञ्चारः
irivellikā	ITA-5.62.13	इरिवेल्लिका
īrṣyābhirati	ITA-9.9.16	ईर्ष्याभिरति
īrṣyakaḥ	ITA-9.9.16	ईर्ष्यकः



Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
jaghanakapālah	ITA-3.13.22	जघनकपालः
jaghanam	ITA-3.7.20	जघनम्
jala-srāvaḥ	ITA-5.66.65	जल-स्रावः
jāladharā-sirā	ITA-3.14.15	जालधरासिरा
jālagardabhaḥ	ITA-5.62.12	जालगर्दभः
jalam	ITA-1.9.3.1.6	जलम्
jālam	ITA-3.13.66	जालम्
jālandharā	ITA-3.14.15	जालन्धरा
jalaūkāvacaraṇam	ITA-9.6.103	जलौकावचरणम्
Jalavāhinīsirā	ITA-3.2.1.20	जलवाहिनीसिरा
jalavargaḥ	ITA-8.2.34	जलवर्गः
jālinī-pramehapiḍakā	ITA-5.41.1.4	जालिनी-प्रमेहपिडका
jalpaḥ	ITA-1.7.14	जल्पः
jāṅgalamāmsātyupayogaḥ	ITA-5.74.6	जाङ्गलमांसात्युपयोगः
jaṅgamaḥ	ITA-1.9.3.7.11	जङ्गमः
jāṅgamaḥ	ITA-6.1.9	जाङ्गमः
jāṅgamaviṣa-adhiṣṭhānam	ITA-9.7.11	जाङ्गमविष-अधिष्ठानम्
jaṅgamaviṣaḥ	ITA-5.72.3	जङ्गमविषः
jāṅgamaviṣam	ITA-9.7.8	जाङ्गमविषम्
jaṅghā	ITA-3.9.7	जङ्घा

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
jaṅghā-piṇḍikā	ITA-3.9.8	जङ्घापिण्डिका
jaṅghāsthinī	ITA-3.13.29	जङ्घास्थि
janmabalapravṛttarogaḥ	ITA-4.2.15	जन्मबलप्रवृत्तरोगः
jānu	ITA-3.9.6	जानु
jānubastiḥ	ITA-9.2.26	जानुबस्तिः
jānukapālikā	ITA-3.13.27	जानुकपालिका
jānusandhiḥ	ITA-3.13.52	जानुसन्धिः
jānvadhaḥsandhiḥ	ITA-3.13.53	जान्वधःसन्धिः
jarācikitsā	ITA-1.4.9	जराचिकित्सा
jarājanyaklaibyam	ITA-9.9.21	जराजन्यक्लैब्यम्
jarāṇaśaktiḥ	ITA-2.6.27	जरणशक्तिः
jarāśoṣaḥ	ITA-5.17.7	जराशोषः
jarāyuh	ITA-3.17.6	जरायुः
jarāyujah	ITA-1.9.3.7.12	जरायुजः
jātakarma	ITA-9.4.20	जातकर्म
jātakarmasamskāraḥ	ITA-9.4.25	जातकर्मसंस्कारः
jātamātraḥ	ITA-9.4.9	जातमात्रः
jāṭharāgniḥ	ITA-2.6.3	जाठराग्निः
jaṭharam	ITA-3.5.1	जठरम्
jātiḥ	ITA-4.5.16	जातिः

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
jatru	ITA-3.2.4.29	जत्रु
jatrumūlam	ITA-3.3.3	जत्रुमूलम्
jatrūrdhvacikitsā	ITA-9.5.1	जत्रूध्वचिकित्सा
jatrūrdhvamarma	ITA-3.16.11	जत्रूध्वमर्म
jatrusandhiḥ	ITA-3.13.48	जत्रुसन्धिः
jatumaṇiḥ	ITA-5.62.31	जतुमणिः
jentākasvedaḥ	ITA-9.2.45	जेन्ताकस्वेदः
jihvā	ITA-3.2.4.18	जिह्वा
jihvā-mūlam	ITA-3.2.4.21	जिह्वामूलम्
jihvā-prabandhaḥ	ITA-3.2.4.21	जिह्वाप्रबन्धः
jihvā-sevanī	ITA-3.2.4.22	जिह्वासेवनी
jihvābandhanam	ITA-3.2.4.21	जिह्वाबन्धनम्
jihvāgram	ITA-3.2.4.19	जिह्वाग्रम्
jihvāmūlagatamalaḥ	ITA-5.4.12	जिह्वामूलगतमलः
jihvāstambhaḥ	ITA-5.2.1.36	जिह्वास्तम्भः
jihvātalam	ITA-3.2.4.20	जिह्वातलम्
jijñāsā	ITA-1.7.15	जिज्ञासा
jīvādānam-vamanavyāpat	ITA-5.76.46	जीवादानम्-वमनव्यापत्
jīvādānavirecanavyāpat	ITA-5.76.77	जीवादानविरेचनव्यापत्
jīvaḥ	ITA-1.9.3.2.3	जीवः

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
jīvanam	ITA-2.2.6	जीवनम्
jīvanīyaḥ	ITA-6.2.6.43	जीवनीयः
jīvanīyaḥ	ITA-9.8.12	जीवनीयः
jīvanmuktiḥ	ITA-1.9.3.2.27	जीवन्मुक्तिः
jīvaraktāśayaḥ	ITA.3.11.44	जीवरक्ताशयः
jīvitadhāma	ITA-3.16.1	जीवितधाम
jīvitam	ITA-1.2.1	जीवितम्
jīvitāyatanam	ITA-3.16.1	जीवितायतनम्
jñāḥ	ITA-1.9.3.2.4	ज्ञः
jñānam	ITA-1.5.1	ज्ञानम्
jñānam	ITA-1.5.5	ज्ञानम्
Jñānendrayagatavāta	ITA-5.2.1.14	ज्ञानेन्द्रियगतवात
jñānendriyam	ITA-3.10.4	ज्ञानेन्द्रियम्
jṛmbhānigrahaja-udāvartaḥ	ITA-5.35.8	जृम्भानिग्रहज-उदावर्तः
jṛmbhāvegarodhaḥ	ITA-5.75.13	जृम्भावेगरोधः
jvara	ITA-4.2.1	ज्वर
jvaraḥ	ITA-5.6.1	ज्वरः
jvarapūrvarupam	ITA-5.6.2	ज्वरपूर्वरूपम्
jyotisthānam	ITA.3.11.34	ज्योतिस्थानम्
kacaḥ	ITA-3.10.1.16	कचः

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
kacāntaḥ	ITA-3.10.1.17	कचान्तः
kacchapaḥ (kacchapī)	ITA-5.63.42	कच्छपः (कच्छपी)
kacchapikā	ITA-5.62.6	कच्छपिका
kacchapikā-pramehapiḍakā	ITA-5.41.1.3	कच्छपिका-प्रमेहपिडका
kacchū	ITA-5.59.16	कच्छू
kadaraḥ	ITA-5.62.23	कदरः
kajjalī	ITA-7.2.1.22	कज्जली
kākalakam	ITA-3.2.4.31	काकलकम्
kākalam	ITA-3.2.4.31	काकलम्
kākaṇakaḥ	ITA-5.59.8	काकणकः
kākauṣṭhaka	ITA-9.5.57	काकौष्ठकः
kakerukaḥ	ITA-5.13.6	ककेरुक
kakṣā	ITA-3.3.17	कक्षा
kakṣābhāgaḥ	ITA-3.3.18	कक्षाभागः
kakṣadharaḥ (marma)	ITA-3.16.45	कक्षधरः (मर्म)
kakṣādharaḥ (marma)	ITA-3.16.45	कक्षाधरः (मर्म)
kakṣaḥ	ITA-3.3.17	कक्षः
kakṣāḥ	ITA-5.62.14	कक्षाः
kalā	ITA-3.12.1	कला
kalā	ITA-7.1.4.32	कला

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
kālabalapravṛttarogaḥ	ITA-4.2.26	कालबलप्रवृत्तरोगः
kālabastiḥ	ITA-9.2.83	कालबस्तिः
kālaḥ	ITA-1.9.3.4.1	कालः
kālaḥ	ITA-1.11.1	कालः
kālaḥ	ITA-1.11.9	कालः
kālaḥ	ITA-2.9.1	कालः
kālaḥ	ITA-2.2.30	कालजबलम्
kālarogaḥ	ITA-4.2.35	कालजरोगः
kālakhaṇḍaḥ	ITA-3.11.9	कालखण्डः
kalalam	ITA-3.17.2	कललम्
kālamānaḥ	ITA-7.1.4.29	कालमानः
kālamehaḥ	ITA-5.41.19	कालमेहः
kālāntaraprāṇaharamarma	ITA-3.16.19	कालान्तरप्राणहरमर्म
kālaprakarṣaḥ	ITA-8.3.4	कालप्रकर्षः
kālapratīkṣā	ITA-9.1.63	कालप्रतीक्षा
kālasamprāptiḥ	ITA-4.5.23	कालसम्प्राप्तिः
kalāvikā	ITA-3.8.17	कलाविका
kalāyakhāṇḍaḥ	ITA-5.2.1.43	कलायखण्डः
kāleyakam	ITA-3.11.12	कालेयकम्
kāleyam	ITA-3.11.12	कालेयम्

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
Kālikā	ITA-3.14.8	कालिका
kālikā	ITA-5.76.203	कालिका
kāliyakam	ITA-3.11.9	कालीयकम्
kāliyam	ITA-3.11.9	कालीयम्
kalkaḥ	ITA-7.1.3	कल्कः
kalkaḥ (vraṇacikitsā)	ITA-9.6.147	कल्कः (व्रणचिकित्सा)
kalpanā	ITA-1.6.38	कल्पना
kāmādivyagramanaso- virecanavyāpat	ITA-5.76.61	कामादिव्यग्रमनसो- विरेचनव्यापत्
kāmaḥ	ITA-1.9.3.3.18	कामः
kāmalā	ITA-5.15.1	कामला
kāmasirā	ITA-3.14.16	कामसिरा
kāmbalikaḥ	ITA-8.3.46	काम्बलिकः
kāmṣṭī	ITA-7.2.3.5	कांक्षी
kampaḥ	ITA-5.2.1.56	कम्पः
kampillakaḥ	ITA-7.2.4.2	कम्पिल्लकः
kāmṣyam	ITA-7.2.5.10	कांस्यम्
kāmyarasāyanam	ITA-9.8.4	काम्यरसायनम्
kāṇḍam	ITA-2.2.11	काण्डम्
kaṇḍarā	ITA-2.3.4	कण्डरा
kaṇḍūghnaḥ	ITA-6.2.6.69	कण्डूघ्नः

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
kaṇḍūharaḥ	ITA-6.2.6.69	कण्डूहरः
kaṇḍūpraśamanaḥ	ITA-6.2.6.69	कण्डूप्रशमनः
kanīnasandhiḥ	ITA-3.2.1.9	कनीनसन्धिः
Kanīnikā	ITA-3.2.1.9	कनीनिका
kaniṣṭhikā	ITA-3.8.30	कनिष्ठिका
kāñjī	ITA-8.3.44	काञ्जी
kāñjikam	ITA-7.1.1.5	काञ्जिकम्
kāñjikam	ITA-8.3.44	काञ्जिकम्
kaṅkuṣṭham	ITA-7.2.3.9	कङ्कुष्ठम्
kaṇṭhagatarogaḥ	ITA-5.63.50	कण्ठगतारोगः
kaṇṭhaḥ	ITA-3.2.4.30	कण्ठः
kaṇṭhanāḍī	ITA-3.2.4.37	कण्ठनाडी
kaṇṭhaśālūkaḥ	ITA-5.63.58	कण्ठशालूकः
kaṇṭhasirā	ITA-3.14.12	कण्ठसिरा
kaṇṭhaśuṇḍī	ITA-5.63.38	कण्ठशुण्डी
kaṇṭhyam	ITA-6.2.6.31	कण्ठ्यम्
kapālaḥ	ITA-3.2.3	कपालः
kapālaḥ	ITA-5.59.2	कपालः
kapālāsthī	ITA-3.13.5	कपालास्थि
kapālikā	ITA-5.63.31	कपालिका

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
kapardakaḥ	ITA-7.2.4.5	कपर्दकः
kapāṭasandhika	ITA-9.5.51	कपाटसन्धिकः
kapha	ITA-2.1.3.1	कफ
kapha-karma	ITA-2.1.3.7	कफकर्म
kapha-śamanam	ITA-6.2.6.5	कफशमनम्
kaphābhiṣyandaḥ	ITA-5.66.5	कफाभिष्यन्दः
kaphadoṣāvasthā	ITA-5.2.3.1	कफदोषावस्था
kaphaduṣṭaraktāḥ	ITA-5.76.209	कफदुष्टरक्तः
kaphaja-adhimanthaḥ	ITA-5.66.10	कफज-अधिमन्थः
kaphaja-ālavātaḥ	ITA-5.32.4	कफज-आमवातः
kaphaja-amlapittam	ITA-5.33.5	कफज-अम्लपित्तम्
kaphaja-apasmāraḥ	ITA-5.29.4	कफज-अपस्मारः
kaphaja-arocakaḥ	ITA-5.22.4	कफज-अरोचकः
kaphaja-aśmarī	ITA-5.40.5	कफज-अश्मरी
kaphaja-atisāraḥ	ITA-5.7.5	कफज-अतिसारः
kaphaja-galagaṇḍaḥ	ITA-5.47.3	कफजगलगण्डः
kaphaja-oṣṭhaprakopaḥ	ITA-5.63.5	कफज-ओष्ठप्रकोपः
kaphaja-pratiśyāyaḥ	ITA-5.65.16	कफज-प्रतिश्यायः
kaphaja-śīrorogaḥ	ITA-5.67.4	कफज-शिरोरोगः
kaphaja-udara-rogaḥ	ITA-5.43.4	कफज-उदररोगः

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
kaphaja-upadaṁśaḥ	ITA-5.57.4	कफज-उपदंशः
kaphaja-vṛddhiḥ	ITA-5.45.4	कफज-वृद्धिः
kaphaja-yonirogaḥ	ITA-5.69.4	कफज-योनिरोगः
kaphajacaturthakajvaraḥ	ITA-5.6.25	कफजचतुर्थकज्वरः
kaphajachardiḥ	ITA-5.23.4	कफजछर्दिः
kaphajadantanāḍī	ITA-5.63.25	कफजदन्तनाडी
kaphajagrahaṇīroga	ITA-5.9.4	कफजग्रहणीरोगः
kaphajagranthiḥ	ITA-5.49.4	कफजग्रन्थिः
kaphajagulmaḥ	ITA-5.37.4	कफजगुल्मः
kaphajahṛdrogaḥ	ITA-5.38.4	कफजहृद्रोगः
kaphajājīrṇam	ITA-5.11.7	कफजाजीर्णम्
kaphajajvaraḥ	ITA-5.6.7	कफजज्वरः
kaphajakarṇarogaḥ	ITA-5.64.19	कफजकर्णरोगः
kaphajakāsaḥ	ITA-5.18.4	कफजकासः
kaphajakṛmiḥ	ITA-5.13.5	कफजकृमिः
kaphajakṣīradoṣaḥ	ITA-5.70.11	कफजक्षीरदोषः
kaphajakuṣṭhaḥ	ITA-5.59.4	कफजकुष्ठः
kaphajamasūrikā	ITA-5.61.12	कफजमसूरिका
kaphajamūrcchā	ITA-5.25.5	कफजमूर्च्छा
kaphajamūtrakṛcchram	ITA-5.39.4	कफजमूत्रकृच्छ्रम्

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
kaphajanāḍīvraṇaḥ	ITA-5.56.4	कफजनाडीव्रणः
kaphajanāsārśaḥ	ITA-5.65.24	कफजनासार्शः
kaphajapāṇḍurogaḥ	ITA-5.14.4	कफजपाण्डुरोगः
kaphajapariṇāmaśūlaḥ	ITA-5.34.12	कफजपरिणामशूलः
kaphajapramehaḥ	ITA-5.41.2	कफजप्रमेहः
kaphajaraktapittam	ITA-5.16.4	कफजरक्तपित्तम्
kaphajaroḥiṇī	ITA-5.63.54	कफजरोहिणी
kaphajāṛśaḥ	ITA-5.10.4	कफजार्शः
kaphajaślīpadaḥ	ITA-5.51.4	कफजक्षीपदः
kaphajaśophaḥ	ITA-5.44.4	कफजशोफः
kaphajaśūlaḥ	ITA-5.34.4	कफजशूलः
kaphajasvarabhedah	ITA-5.21.4	कफजस्वरभेदः
kaphajatr̥ṣṇā	ITA-5.24.5	कफजतृष्णा
kaphajavidradhiḥ	ITA-5.52.4	कफजविद्रधिः
kaphajavisarpaḥ	ITA-5.60.4	कफजविसर्पः
kaphajavisphoṭakaḥ	ITA-5.61.4	कफजविस्फोटकः
kaphajavraṇaśophaḥ	ITA-5.53.4	कफजव्रणशोफः
kaphajayonikandaḥ	ITA-5.69.9	कफजयोनिकन्दः
kaphajonmādaḥ	ITA-5.28.4	कफजोन्मादः
kaphajvarapūrvarūpam	ITA-5.6.8	कफज्वरपूर्वरूपम्

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
kaphakōpanam	ITA-6.2.6.6	कफकोपनम्
kaphakṣayaḥ	ITA-5.2.3.5	कफक्षयः
kaphapittajajvaraḥ	ITA-5.6.11	कफपित्तजज्वरः
kaphapittatṛtīyakajvaraḥ	ITA-5.6.19	कफपित्ततृतीयकज्वरः
kaphaprakopaḥ	ITA-5.2.3.3	कफप्रकोपः
kaphaprakṛtiḥ	ITA-2.8.5	कफप्रकृतिः
kaphaprasaraḥ	ITA-5.2.3.4	कफप्रसरः
kaphasañcayaḥ	ITA-5.2.3.2	कफसञ्चयः
kaphāśayaḥ	ITA.3.11.43	कफाशयः
Kaphavahā	ITA-3.14.4	कफवहा
kaphavātajajvaraḥ	ITA-5.6.9	कफवातजज्वरः
kaphavātaprakṛtiḥ	ITA-2.8.8	कफवातप्रकृतिः
kaphavidagdhadr̥ṣṭiḥ	ITA-5.66.39	कफविदग्धदृष्टिः
kaphoṇiḥ	ITA-3.8.9	कफोणिः
kaphotkliṣṭa-vartma	ITA-5.66.82	कफोत्क्लिष्ट-वर्त्म
kapolaḥ	ITA-3.2.4.4	कपोलः
kapotapuṭaḥ	ITA-7.2.1.17	कपोतपुटः
karaḥ	ITA-3.8.10	करः
karajaḥ	ITA-3.10.1.18	करजः
karālaḥ	ITA-5.63.21	करालः

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
kāram	ITA-8.2.40	कारम्
karamūlam	ITA-3.8.13	करमूलम्
karaṇa	ITA-1.11.1	करण
kāraṇa	ITA-1.11.1	कारण
kāraṇadravyam	ITA-1.9.3.1.1	कारणद्रव्यम्
karaṇam	ITA-1.11.3	करणम्
karaṇam	ITA-3.9.18	करणम्
kāraṇam	ITA-1.8.2.29	कारणम्
kāraṇam	ITA-1.11.2	कारणम्
kāraṇam	ITA-4.4.1	कारणम्
karapatraśaṣṭram	ITA-9.6.44	करपत्रशस्त्रम्
kardamavisarpaḥ	ITA-5.60.8	कर्दमविसर्पः
karīṣaḥ	ITA-7.2.1.21	करीषः
karma	ITA-1.9.5.1	कर्म
karma	ITA-6.2.6.1	कर्म
karma-sāmānyam	ITA-1.9.1.4	कर्म-सामान्यम्
karma-viśeṣaḥ	ITA-1.9.2.4	कर्म-विशेषः
karmabastih	ITA-9.2.82	कर्मबस्तिः
karmabhārādhahto- pavāsamaithunādh- yayanavyāyāmacintāprasakta	ITA-5.76.28	कर्मभाराध्वहतोपवासमैथुनाध्य- यनव्यायामचिन्ताप्रसक्त

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
karmendriyam	ITA-3.10.2	कर्मेन्द्रियम्
kārmuka-bījam	ITA-2.2.24	कार्मुकबीजम्
kārmukabījaḥ	ITA-9.9.8	कार्मुकबीजः
karṇa-arbudaḥ	ITA-5.64.15	कर्ण-अर्बुदः
karṇa-arśaḥ	ITA-5.64.16	कर्ण-अर्शः
karṇa-gūthakaḥ	ITA-5.64.8	कर्ण-गूथकः
karṇa-kaṇḍūḥ	ITA-5.64.7	कर्ण-कण्डूः
karṇa-kṣveḍaḥ	ITA-5.64.5	कर्ण-क्ष्वेडः
karṇa-nādaḥ	ITA-5.64.3	कर्ण-नादः
karṇa-pākaḥ	ITA-5.64.12	कर्ण-पाकः
karṇa-pratināhaḥ	ITA-5.64.9	कर्ण-प्रतिनाहः
karṇa-śophaḥ	ITA-5.64.14	कर्ण-शोफः
karṇa-srāvaḥ	ITA-5.64.6	कर्ण-स्रावः
karṇa-srotaḥ	ITA-3.2.3.12	कर्णस्रोतः
karṇa-vidradhiḥ	ITA-5.64.11	कर्ण-विद्रधिः
karṇadhūpanam	ITA-9.5.60	कर्णधूपनम्
karṇaḥ	ITA-3.2.3.1	कर्णः
karṇalatikā	ITA-3.2.3.7	कर्णलतिका
karṇamalaḥ	ITA-2.4.7	कर्णमलः
karṇamūlam	ITA-3.2.3.4	कर्णमूलम्

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
karṇanāḍī	ITA-3.2.3.5	कर्णनाडी
karṇapālī	ITA-3.2.3.7	कर्णपाली
karṇapālī-abhivardhana-abhyaṅgaḥ	ITA-9.5.41	कर्णपाली-अभिवर्धन-अभ्यङ्गः
karṇapālīrogaḥ	ITA-5.64.21	कर्णपालिरोगः
karṇapīṭham	ITA-3.2.3.6	कर्णपीठम्
karṇaprakṣālanam	ITA-9.5.61	कर्णप्रक्षालनम्
karṇapramārjanam	ITA-9.5.62	कर्णप्रमार्जनम्
karṇapṛṣṭham	ITA-3.2.3.9	कर्णपृष्ठम्
karṇapūraṇam	ITA-9.5.58	कर्णपूरणम्
karṇaputrakaḥ	ITA-3.2.3.8	कर्णपुत्रकः
karṇarogacikitsā	ITA-9.5.40	कर्णरोगचिकित्सा
karṇarogaḥ	ITA-5.64.1	कर्णरोगः
karṇaśaṣkulikā	ITA-3.2.3.10	कर्णशष्कुलिका
karṇaśoṭhaḥ	ITA-5.64.14	कर्णशोथः
karṇāsthī	ITA-3.13.11	कर्णास्थि
karṇaśūlaḥ	ITA-5.64.2	कर्णशूलः
karṇasvedanam	ITA-9.5.59	कर्णस्वेदनम्
karṇāvaṭuḥ	ITA-3.2.3.11	कर्णावटुः
karṇavedhanasamśkāraḥ	ITA-9.4.32	कर्णवेधनसंस्कारः
karṇavyadhajanyarogaḥ	ITA-5.76.202	कर्णव्यधजन्यरोगः

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
karṇavyadhanasandhāna-ayogaḥ	ITA-5.76.206	कर्णव्यधनसन्धान-अयोगः
karparam	ITA-3.13.5	कर्परम्
karparapācanam	ITA-8.3.3	कर्परपाचनम्
karṣaḥ	ITA-7.1.4.7	कर्षः
karśanam	ITA-6.2.6.17	कर्शनम्
karṣūsvedaḥ	ITA-9.2.47	कर्षूस्वेदः
kartā	ITA-1.9.3.2.5	कर्ता
kartā	ITA-4.4.1	कर्ता
kārya	ITA-1.11.1	कार्य
kāryadravyam	ITA-1.9.3.7.1	कार्यद्रव्यम्
kāryaḥ	ITA-1.11.5	कार्यः
kāryaphala	ITA-1.11.1	कार्यफल
kāryaphalam	ITA-1.11.6	कार्यफलम्
kāryayoni	ITA-1.11.1	कार्ययोनि
kāryayoniḥ	ITA-1.11.4	कार्ययोनिः
kāsaghnadhūmapānam	ITA-9.5.78	कासघ्नधूमपानम्
kāsaḥ	ITA-5.18.1	कासः
kaśāya-rasaḥ	ITA-6.2.1.12	कषाय-रसः
kaśāyadhārā	ITA-9.2.21	कषायधारा
kaśāyaḥ (vraṇacikitsā)	ITA-9.6.145	कषायः (व्रणचिकित्सा)



Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
kaṣāyārāsa-mithyāyogaḥ	ITA-5.76.239	कषायरस-मिथ्यायोगः
kaṣāyārāsātīyogaḥ	ITA-5.74.20	कषायरसातियोगः
kaṣāyaskandhaḥ	ITA-6.2.1.13	कषायस्कन्धः
kaśeruḥ	ITA-3.7.19	कशेरुः
kaśerukā	ITA-3.7.19	कशेरुका
kāsīsaḥ	ITA-7.2.3.4	कासीसः
kāṣṭhā	ITA-7.1.4.31	काष्ठा
kaṭhinaḥ	ITA-1.9.4.2.15	कठिनः
kaṭī	ITA-3.6.6	कटि
kaṭī-prothaḥ	ITA-3.7.21	कटी-प्रोथः
kaṭibastiḥ	ITA-9.2.25	कटिबस्तिः
kaṭikapālaḥ	ITA-3.13.22	कटिकपालः
kaṭīkataruṇam (marma)	ITA-3.16.34	कटीकतरुणम् (मर्म)
kaṭīpradeśaḥ	ITA-3.6.7	कटिप्रदेशः
kaṭīsandhiḥ	ITA-3.13.51	कटिसन्धिः
kaṭu-rasaḥ	ITA-6.2.1.8	कटु-रसः
kaṭuavasthāpakaḥ	ITA-2.6.25	कटु-अवस्थापाकः
kaṭukaskandhaḥ	ITA-6.2.1.9	कटुकस्कन्धः
kaṭurasātīyogaḥ	ITA-5.74.18	कटुरसातियोगः
kaṭuskandhaḥ	ITA-6.2.1.9	कटुस्कन्धः

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
kaṭvaram	ITA-8.2.20	कट्वरम्
kaṭyantram	ITA-3.11.37	कट्यन्त्रम्
kauberakāyaḥ	ITA-2.8.15	कौबेरकायः
kaumārabhṛtyam	ITA-1.4.4	कौमारभृत्यम्
kaumārabhṛtyam	ITA-9.4.1	कौमारभृत्यम्
kaupam	ITA-8.2.41	कौपम्
kavala-atīyogaḥ	ITA-5.76.167	कवल-अतियोगः
kavalacikitsāpacāraḥ	ITA-5.76.165	कवलचिकित्सापचारः
kavaladhāraṇam (vraṇacikitsā)	ITA-9.6.174	कवलधारणम् (व्रणचिकित्सा)
kavalaḥ	ITA-9.5.86	कवलः
kavalahīnayogaḥ	ITA-5.76.166	कवलहीनयोगः
kavalāntaram	ITA-6.2.7.10	कवलान्तरम्
kāyacchidram	ITA-2.5.2	कायच्छिद्रम्
kāyacikitsā	ITA-1.4.3	कायचिकित्सा
kāyacikitsā	ITA-9.1.1	कायचिकित्सा
kāyāgniḥ	ITA-2.6.2	कायाग्निः
kāyaḥ	ITA-2.8.10	कायः
kāyaḥ	ITA-3.1.2	कायः
kāyaḥ	ITA-9.1.2	कायः
kāyasekaḥ	ITA-9.2.18	कायसेकः

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
kedārīkulyānyāyaḥ	ITA-2.6.20	केदारीकुल्यन्यायः
keśabhūmiḥ	ITA-3.10.1.15	केशभूमिः
keśādaḥ	ITA-5.13.7	केशादः
keśaḥ	ITA-3.10.1.9	केशः
keśarañjanam	ITA-6.2.6.82	केशरञ्जनम्
keśavardhanam	ITA-6.2.6.80	केशवर्धनम्
keśyam	ITA-6.2.6.81	केश्यम्
kevalānvayi-anumānam	ITA-1.8.2.16	केवलान्वयि-अनुमानम्
kevalavyatireki-anumānam	ITA-1.8.2.15	केवलव्यतिरेकि-अनुमानम्
khaḍaḥ	ITA-8.3.45	खडः
khāditam	ITA-8.1.11	खादितम्
khalekapotanyāyaḥ	ITA-2.6.21	खलेकपोतन्यायः
khaliḥ	ITA-5.63.19	खलिः
khallī	ITA-5.2.1.57	खल्ली
khalvayantram	ITA-7.1.3.3	खल्वयन्त्रम्
khanijah	ITA-1.9.3.7.17	खनिजः
khañjaḥ	ITA-5.2.1.41	खञ्जः
kharah	ITA-1.9.4.2.11	खरः
khāriḥ	ITA-7.1.4.18	खारिः

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
kharparaḥ	ITA-7.2.2.9	खर्परः
khaṭikā	ITA-7.2.8.7	खटिका
khaṭvābandhaḥ	ITA-9.6.189	खट्वाबन्धः
khuḍaḥ	ITA-3.13.54	खुडः
khuḍakaḥ	ITA-3.9.10	खुडकः
khulakaḥ	ITA-3.9.10	खुलकः
kīlaka	ITA-3.13.15	कीलकः
kīlakaḥ	ITA-5.70.4	कीलकः
kilāṭam	ITA-8.2.21	किलाटम्
kīṭaviṣaḥ	ITA-5.72.22	कीटविषः
kiṭibhaḥ	ITA-5.59.11	किटिभः
kiṭṭam	ITA-2.4.2	किट्टम्
klaibyam	ITA-9.9.18	क्लैव्यम्
klamabastivyāpat	ITA-5.76.88	क्लमबस्तिव्यापत्
klamaḥ-vamanavyāpat	ITA-5.76.49	क्लमः-वमनव्यापत्
klamavirecanavyāpat	ITA-5.76.81	क्लमविरेचनव्यापत्
kledaka-kaphaḥ	ITA-2.1.3.3	क्लेदककफः
kliṣṭa-vartma	ITA-5.66.83	क्लिष्ट-वर्त्म
kliṣṭavartma	ITA-5.66.80	क्लिष्टवर्त्म
kloma	ITA-3.11.8	क्लोम

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
klomanāḍī	ITA-3.11.7	क्लोमनाडी
kōpanam	ITA-6.2.6.6	कोपनम्
korasandhiḥ	ITA-3.13.39	कोरसन्धिः
kośabandhaḥ	ITA-9.6.181	कोशबन्धः
kośaḥ	ITA-3.6.15	कोशः
koṣaḥ	ITA-3.6.15	कोषः
koṣṭha-abhighātaḥ	ITA-5.73.14	कोष्ठ-अभिघातः
koṣṭhagata-śalyaḥ	ITA-5.73.10	कोष्ठगत-शल्यः
koṣṭhaḥ	ITA-2.6.37	कोष्ठः
koṣṭhaḥ	ITA-3.11.1	कोष्ठः
koṣṭhakam	ITA-3.13.15	कोष्ठकम्
koṣṭhakāsthi	ITA-3.13.15	कोष्ठकास्थि
koṣṭhamarma	ITA-3.16.8	कोष्ठमर्म
koṣṭhāṅgam	ITA-3.11.2	कोष्ठाङ्गम्
koṣṭhāśritakāmalā	ITA-5.15.2	कोष्ठाश्रितकामला
koṣṭhāśritavātakopaḥ	ITA-5.2.1.10	कोष्ठाश्रितवातकोपः
koṭaraḥ	ITA-3.2.1.3	कोटरः
koṭhaḥ	ITA-5.59.24	कोठः
kṛcchrasādhyaṛogaḥ	ITA-4.2.40	कृच्छ्रसाध्यरोगः
kṛddhabhīta āsthāpanasya vyāpadaḥ	ITA-5.76.110	कुद्धभीत आस्थापनस्य व्यापदः

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
kriyākālaḥ	ITA-4.6.6	क्रियाकालः
kriyākālpaḥ	ITA-9.5.13	क्रियाकल्पः
kṛkalāsadaṣṭaḥ	ITA-5.72.25	कृकलासदष्टः
kṛkāṭikā (marma)	ITA-3.16.47	कृकाटिका (मर्म)
kṛmidantakaḥ	ITA-5.63.28	कृमिदन्तकः
kṛmighnakarma (vraṇacikitsā)	ITA-9.6.169	कृमिघ्नकर्म (व्रणचिकित्सा)
kṛmigranthiḥ	ITA-5.66.68	कृमिग्रन्थिः
kṛmija-śīroraḥ	ITA-5.67.7	कृमिज-शिरोरोगः
kṛmijachardiḥ	ITA-5.23.7	कृमिजच्छर्दिः
kṛmijahrdrogaḥ	ITA-5.38.6	कृमिजहृद्रोगः
kṛmijapāṇḍurogaḥ	ITA-5.14.6	कृमिजपाण्डुरोगः
kṛmikarṇakaḥ	ITA-5.64.10	कृमिकर्णकः
kroḍaḥ	ITA-3.11.4	क्रोधः
krodhaḥ	ITA-1.9.3.3.19	क्रोधः
krodhaḥ	ITA-9.2.64	क्रोधः
krośanam	ITA-9.4.46	क्रोशनम्
kroṣṭukaśīrṣaḥ	ITA-5.2.1.40	क्रोष्टुकाशीर्षः
kṛśarā	ITA-8.3.47	कृशरा
kṛṣṇa-dṛṣṭi-sandhiḥ	ITA-3.2.1.13	कृष्णदृष्टिसन्धिः
kṛṣṇa-maṇḍalam	ITA-3.2.1.30	कृष्णमण्डलम्

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
kṛṣṇa-tārakā	ITA-3.2.1.32	कृष्णतारका
kṛṣṇakarma (vraṇacikitsā)	ITA-9.6.159	कृष्णकर्म (व्रणचिकित्सा)
kṛṣṇamehaḥ	ITA-5.41.19	कृष्णमेहः
kṛtanastah karmanō āsthāpanam	ITA-5.76.109	कृतनस्तः कर्मणो आस्थापनं
kṛtānavargah	ITA-8.3.10	कृतान्नवर्गः
kṛtarasaḥ	ITA-8.3.25	कृतरसः
kṛtayūṣaḥ	ITA-8.3.23	कृतयूषः
kṛtrimam	ITA-1.9.3.7.18	कृत्रिमम्
kṛtrimaviṣaḥ	ITA-5.72.13	कृत्रिमविषः
kṛtrimaviṣam	ITA-9.7.13	कृत्रिमविषम्
krūra-koṣṭhaḥ	ITA-2.6.40	क्रूरकोष्ठः
kṣamā	ITA-2.1.3.8	क्षमा
kṣaṇam	ITA-7.1.4.30	क्षणम्
kṣāra-atidagdhagudaḥ	ITA-5.76.219	क्षार-अतिदग्धगुदः
kṣāra-atidagdhah	ITA-5.76.218	क्षार-अतिदग्धः
kṣāra-atidagdhanāsā	ITA-5.76.220	क्षार-अतिदग्धनासा
kṣāra-atidagdhanetram	ITA-5.76.221	क्षार-अतिदग्धनेत्रम्
kṣāra-atidagdhaśrotram	ITA-5.76.222	क्षार-अतिदग्धश्रोत्रम्
kṣāra-hīnadagdhah	ITA-5.76.223	क्षार-हीनदग्धः

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
kṣārah	ITA-7.2.10.1	क्षारः
kṣārakarma	ITA-9.6.89	क्षारकर्म
kṣārakarma (vraṇacikitsā)	ITA-9.6.157	क्षारकर्म (व्रणचिकित्सा)
kṣārakarma-apacārah	ITA-5.76.215	क्षारकर्म-अपचारः
kṣāramehaḥ	ITA-5.41.18	क्षारमेहः
kṣārapāna-atiyogaḥ	ITA-5.76.217	क्षारपान-अतियोगः
kṣārapāyanā	ITA-9.6.84	क्षारपायना
kṣārasūtraḥ	ITA-9.6.92	क्षारसूत्रः
kṣāravibhramah	ITA-5.76.216	क्षारविभ्रमः
kṣatagudasya virecanavyāpat	ITA-5.76.57	क्षतगुदस्य विरेचनव्यापत्
kṣataja-oṣṭhaprakopah	ITA-5.63.10	क्षतज-ओष्ठप्रकोपः
kṣatajabhagandarah	ITA-5.56.1.7	क्षतजभगन्दरः
kṣatajadāhaḥ	ITA-5.27.7	क्षतजदाहः
kṣatajakāsaḥ	ITA-5.18.5	क्षतजकासः
kṣatajaśophaḥ	ITA-5.44.7	क्षतजशोफः
kṣatajatrṣṇā	ITA-5.24.6	क्षतजतृष्णा
kṣatajavisarpaḥ	ITA-5.60.9	क्षतजविसर्पः
kṣatārma	ITA-5.66.49	क्षतार्म
kṣataśuklaḥ	ITA-5.66.21	क्षतशुक्लः
kṣateṣu vamanasya vyāpadaḥ	ITA-5.76.25	क्षतेषु वमनस्य व्यापदः

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
kṣatodaraḥ	ITA-5.43.8	क्षतोदरः
kṣaudram	ITA-8.2.30	क्षौद्रम्
kṣaudramehaḥ	ITA-5.41.29	क्षौद्रमेहः
kṣaudrasarpi (vraṇacikitsā)	ITA-9.6.176	क्षौद्रसर्पिः (व्रणचिकित्सा)
kṣavathuḥ	ITA-5.65.6	क्षवथुः
kṣavathunigrahaja-udāvartaḥ	ITA-5.35.7	क्षवथुनिग्रहज-उदावर्तः
kṣavathuvegarodhaḥ	ITA-5.75.14	क्षवथुवेगरोधः
kṣayajakāsaḥ	ITA-5.18.6	क्षयजकासः
kṣayajarājayakṣmā	ITA-5.17.4	क्षयजराजयक्ष्मा
kṣayajasvarabhedhaḥ	ITA-5.21.5	क्षयजस्वरभेदः
kṣīṇaśukram	ITA-9.9.20	क्षीणशुक्रम्
kṣīṇātisthūlakṛṣābālavddhadur-balānāmauśadhabalāsahatvāt	ITA-5.76.26	क्षीणातिस्थूलकृशबालवृद्धदुर्बला नामौषधबलासहत्वात्
samvṛta koṣṭha vamanasya vyapadaḥ	ITA-5.76.31	संवृत कोष्ठ वमनस्य व्यापदः
kṣipram (marma)	ITA-3.16.32	क्षिप्रम् (मर्म)
kṣipraśukramocanam	ITA-9.9.19	क्षिप्रशुक्रमोचनम्
kṣīra-viṣaḥ	ITA-5.72.11	क्षीर-विषः
kṣīrāda	ITA-9.4.6	क्षीरादः
kṣīradadhinyāyaḥ	ITA-2.6.19	क्षीरदधिन्यायः
kṣīradhūma	ITA-9.2.56	क्षीरधूम

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
kṣīram	ITA-8.2.13	क्षीरम्
kṣīrānnādaḥ	ITA-9.4.7	क्षीरान्नादः
kṣīrāṣṭakam	ITA-8.2.15	क्षीराष्टकम्
kṣīravargaḥ	ITA-8.2.14	क्षीरवर्गः
kṣodaḥ	ITA-7.1.5	क्षोडः
kṣud-vegarodhaḥ	ITA-5.75.22	क्षुद्-वेगरोधः
kṣudhā	ITA-2.1.2.9	क्षुधा
kṣudhā	ITA-9.1.47	क्षुधा
kṣudhā	ITA-9.2.61	क्षुधा
kṣudhārtasya nasya vyāpadaḥ	ITA-5.76.145	क्षुधार्तस्य नस्य व्यापदः
kṣudrāhikkā	ITA-5.19.4	क्षुद्राहिक्का
kṣudrāntram	ITA-3.11.32	क्षुद्रान्त्रम्
kṣudrāntrāvayavaḥ	ITA-3.11.36	क्षुद्रान्त्रावयवः
kṣudrarogaḥ	ITA-5.62.1	क्षुद्ररोगः
kṣudraśvāsaḥ	ITA-5.20.6	क्षुद्रश्वासः
kṣunnirodhaja-udāvartaḥ	ITA-5.35.11	क्षुन्निरोधज-उदावर्तः
kucau	ITA-3.4.5	कुचौ
kuḍavaḥ	ITA-7.1.4.11	कुडवः
kuhaṇikā	ITA-3.8.9	कुहणिका
kuharam	ITA-3.1.11	कुहरम्

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
kukkuṭāṇḍatvak	ITA-7.2.8.8	कुक्कुटाण्डत्वक्
kukṣigolakaḥ	ITA.3.11.12	कुक्षिगोलकः
kukṣiḥ	ITA-3.5.1	कुक्षिः
kukūlapācanam	ITA-8.3.2	कुकूलपाचनम्
kukūṇaka	ITA-5.71.2	कुक्कूणकः
kukundaraḥ (marma)	ITA-3.16.44	कुकुन्दरः (मर्म)
kulmāṣaḥ	ITA-8.3.20	कुल्माषः
kumārāgāram	ITA-9.4.2	कुमारागारम्
kumāratantram	ITA-9.4.1	कुमारतन्त्रम्
kumbhakāmalā	ITA-5.15.4	कुम्भकामला
kumbhikā	ITA-5.58.6	कुम्भिका
kumbhīkā	ITA-5.66.71	कुम्भीका
kumbhīkaḥ	ITA-9.9.17	कुम्भीकः
kumbhīsvedaḥ	ITA-9.2.50	कुम्भीस्वेदः
kunakhaḥ	ITA-5.62.18	कुनखः
kuñcanaḥ	ITA-5.66.90	कुञ्चनः
kuṇḍalam	ITA.3.11.38	कुण्डलम्
kūpasvedaḥ	ITA-9.2.51	कूपस्वेदः
kūpīpakaḥ	ITA-7.2.1.14	कूपीपाकः
kūrcaḥ	ITA-3.13.62	कूर्चः

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
kūrcaḥ (marma)	ITA-3.16.42	कूर्चः (मर्म)
kūrcaśiraḥ (marma)	ITA-3.16.53	कूर्चशिरः (मर्म)
kūrcikā	ITA-8.2.22	कूर्चिका
kūrparaḥ	ITA-3.8.9	कूर्परः
kūrparasandhiḥ	ITA-3.13.50	कूर्परसन्धिः
Kūrparāsthi	ITA-3.13.33	कूर्परास्थि
kuśapatraśastram	ITA-9.6.51	कुशपत्रशस्त्रम्
kuṣṭhaḥ	ITA-5.59.1	कुष्ठः
kūṭaḥ	ITA-3.1.12	कूटः
kuṭakāsthi	ITA-3.13.23	कुटकास्थि
kuṭhārikāśastram	ITA-9.6.56	कुठारिकाशस्त्रम्
kuṭīprāveśikarasāyanam	ITA-9.8.2	कुटीप्रावेशिकरसायनम्
kuṭīsvedaḥ	ITA-9.2.48	कुटीस्वेदः
kūyakam	ITA-3.10.1.14	कूयकम्
kvāthaḥ	ITA-7.1.4	क्वाथः
lagaṇaḥ	ITA-5.66.88	लगणः
laghuḥ	ITA-1.9.4.2.3	लघुः
Laghutrayī	ITA-1.10.2	लघुत्रयी
lājā	ITA-8.3.15	लाजा
lājamaṇḍaḥ	ITA-8.3.17	लाजमण्डः

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
lājapeyā	ITA-8.3.16	लाजपेया
lājasaktuḥ	ITA-8.3.19	लाजसक्तुः
lajjā	ITA-1.9.3.3.27	लज्जा
lakṣaṇam	ITA-1.5.1	लक्षणम्
lakṣaṇam	ITA-3.6.8	लक्षणम्
lakṣaṇam	ITA-4.5.5	लक्षणम्
lākṣārasaḥ	ITA-7.1.1.8	लाक्षारसः
lālāmeḥaḥ	ITA-5.41.12	लालामेहः
lalāṭam	ITA-3.2.5	ललाटम्
lalāṭasirā	ITA-3.14.13	ललाटसिरा
laṅghana-apacāraḥ	ITA-5.76.17	लङ्घन-अपचारः
laṅghana-atiyogaḥ	ITA-5.76.18	लङ्घन-अतियोगः
laṅghanam	ITA-9.1.46	लङ्घनम्
lasikā	ITA-3.12.9	लसीका
latā	ITA-1.9.3.7.8	लता
lauham	ITA-7.2.5.5	लौहम्
lavaṇa-rasaḥ	ITA-6.2.1.6	लवण-रसः
lavaṇam	ITA-7.2.9.1	लवणम्
lavaṇameḥaḥ	ITA-5.41.14	लवणमेहः
lavaṇarasātiyogaḥ	ITA-5.74.17	लवणरसातियोगः

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
lavaṇaskandhaḥ	ITA-6.2.1.7	लवणस्कन्धः
lehaḥ	ITA-8.3.41	लेहः
lehaḥ (viśopakramaḥ)	ITA-9.7.38	लेहः (विषोपक्रमः)
lehanam	ITA-9.4.44	लेहनम्
lekhana-āścyotanam	ITA-9.5.26	लेखन-आश्र्योतनम्
lekhanakarma	ITA-9.6.66	लेखनकर्म
lekhanakarma	ITA-9.6.135	लेखनकर्म
lekhanam	ITA-6.2.6.16	लेखनम्
lekhanāñjana-apacāraḥ	ITA-5.76.176	लेखनाञ्जन-अपचारः
lekhanāñjana-atiyogaḥ	ITA-5.76.178	लेखनाञ्जन-अतियोगः
lekhanāñjana-ayogaḥ	ITA-5.76.177	लेखनाञ्जन-अयोगः
lekhanāñjanam	ITA-9.5.28	लेखनाञ्जनम्
lekhanapuṭapākaḥ	ITA-9.5.18	लेखनपुटपाकः
lekhanasekaḥ	ITA-9.5.22	लेखनसेकः
lekhanātiyogaḥ	ITA-5.76.213	लेखनातियोगः
lekhanāyogaḥ	ITA-5.76.214	लेखनायोगः
lekhyarogaḥ	ITA-9.5.9	लेख्यरोगः
lelihaḥ	ITA-5.13.6	लेलिहः
lepaḥ	ITA-9.6.219	लेपः
lepaḥ (viśopakramaḥ)	ITA-9.7.43	लेपः (विषोपक्रमः)

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
līḍham	ITA-8.1.9	लीढम्
likṣā	ITA-5.13.3	लिक्खा
līnadoṣāvasthā	ITA-4.8.12	लीनदोषावस्था
liṅga	ITA-4.5.5	लिङ्ग
liṅgaḥ	ITA-4.5.5	लिङ्गः
liṅgam	ITA-3.6.8	लिङ्गम्
liṅganāśaḥ	ITA-5.66.30	लिङ्गनाशः
liṅganāśamithyāvedhanam	ITA-5.76.212	लिङ्गनाशमिथ्यावेधनम्
liṅgaśarīram	ITA-1.9.3.2.8	लिङ्ग शरीरम्
lobhaḥ	ITA-1.9.3.3.20	लोभः
loḍharaḥ	ITA-5.15.5	लोढरः
lohaḥ	ITA-7.2.5.5	लोहः
lohitā	ITA-3.10.1.3	लोहिता
lohitakā	ITA-5.76.205	लोहितका
lohitākṣaḥ (marma)	ITA-3.16.39	लोहिताक्षः (मर्म)
lohitamehaḥ	ITA-5.41.21	लोहितमेहः
lohitārma	ITA-5.66.49	लोहितार्म
lohitārśaḥ	ITA-5.66.75	लोहितार्शः
Lohitikā	ITA-3.14.10	लोहितिका
loma	ITA-3.10.1.10	लोम

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
lomādaḥ	ITA-5.13.7	लोमादः
lomadvīpaḥ	ITA-5.13.7	लोमद्वीपः
lomakūpamalaḥ	ITA-2.4.11	लोमकूपमलः
lomāpaharaṇam	ITA-9.6.164	लोमापहरणम्
lomavidhvamsaḥ	ITA-5.13.7	लोमविध्वंसः
lūtāviṣaḥ	ITA-5.72.16	लूताविषः
madaḥ	ITA-1.9.3.3.22	मदः
madaḥ	ITA-5.26.1	मदः
madakārī	ITA-6.2.6.41	मदकारी
madanātapatram	ITA-3.6.4	मदनातपत्रम्
madātyayaḥ	ITA-5.26.6	मदात्ययः
madātyayita-virecanavyāpat	ITA-5.76.64	मदात्ययित-विरेचनव्यापत्
mādhavanidāna	ITA-1.10.2	माधवनिदान
madhukroḍaḥ	ITA-8.3.8	मधुक्रोडः
madhumeḥa kuṣṭhinorvyādheḥ āsthāpanasya vyāpadaḥ	ITA-5.76.115	मधुमेह कुष्ठिनोर्व्याधेः आस्थापनस्य व्यापदः
madhumeḥaḥ	ITA-5.41.29	मधुमेहः
madhura-rasaḥ	ITA-6.2.1.2	मधुर-रसः
madhurarasātiyogaḥ	ITA-5.74.15	मधुररसातियोगः
madhuraskandhaḥ	ITA-6.2.1.3	मधुरस्कन्धः
madhurāvasthāpākaḥ	ITA-2.6.23	मधुरावस्थापाकः



Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
mādhutailikabastiḥ	ITA-9.2.78	माधुतैलिकबस्तिः
madhuvargaḥ	ITA-8.2.29	मधुवर्गः
madhyabhaktaḥ	ITA-6.2.7.4	मध्यभक्तः
madhyabhojanam	ITA-6.2.7.4	मध्यभोजनम्
madhyamā	ITA-3.8.28	मध्यमा
madhyama-koṣṭhaḥ	ITA-2.6.38	मध्यमकोष्ठः
madhyamadhūmapānam	ITA-9.5.70	मध्यमधूमपानम्
madhyamagatiḥ	ITA-4.8.22	मध्यमगतिः
madhyamaśuddhiḥ	ITA-9.2.107	मध्यमशुद्धिः
madyajamadaḥ	ITA-5.26.3	मद्यजमदः
madyajamūrcchā	ITA-5.25.8	मद्यजमूर्च्छा
madyapānātiyogaḥ	ITA-5.74.12	मद्यपानातियोगः
madyavargaḥ	ITA-8.2.9	मद्यवर्गः
mahāgudā	ITA-5.13.5	महागुदा
mahāguṇaḥ	ITA-1.9.4.2	महागुणः
mahānimnam	ITA-3.11.1	महानिम्नम्
mahāpadmaḥ	ITA-5.71.5	महापद्मः
mahārasaḥ	ITA-7.2.2.1	महारसः
mahāśauṣiraḥ	ITA-5.63.15	महाशौषिरः
mahāsrotas	ITA-3.11.1	महास्रोतस्

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
mahāśvāsaḥ	ITA-5.20.2	महाश्वासः
mahat	ITA-3.11.4	महत्
mahatīhikkā	ITA-5.19.6	महतीहिक्का
mahatsrotaḥ	ITA-3.7.1	महत्स्रोतः
mahāvīṣam	ITA-9.7.6	महाविषम्
māhendrakāyaḥ	ITA-2.8.13	माहेन्द्रकायः
maithunāpacāram	ITA-5.75.23	मैथुनापचारम्
maithunāśaktiḥ	ITA-9.9.38	मैथुनाशक्तिः
majjā-dhātuḥ	ITA-2.2.16	मज्जाधातुः
majjādhātugatajvaraḥ	ITA-5.6.33	मज्जाधातुगतज्वरः
majjādhātvagniḥ	ITA-2.6.6	मज्जाधात्वग्निः
majjādhātvagniḥ	ITA-2.6.17	मज्जाधात्वग्निः
majjāgatamasūrikā	ITA-5.61.20	मज्जागतमसूरिका
majjāgatavātaḥ	ITA-5.2.1.20	मज्जागतवातः
majjākṣayaḥ	ITA-5.3.22	मज्जाक्षयः
majjāmehaḥ	ITA-5.41.27	मज्जामेहः
majjasāraḥ	ITA-2.8.1.7	मज्जासारः
majjāvahasrotas	ITA-2.5.16	मज्जावहस्रोतः
majjāvahasrotoduṣṭiḥ	ITA-5.5.10	मज्जावहस्रोतोदुष्टिः
majjāvaiṣamyam	ITA-5.3.21	मज्जावैषम्यम्

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
majjāvṛddhiḥ	ITA-5.3.23	मज्जावृद्धिः
makerukaḥ	ITA-5.13.6	मकेरुकः
makṣikā-daṣṭaḥ	ITA-5.72.29	मक्षिका-दष्टः
mākṣikam	ITA-7.2.2.4	माक्षिकम्
mākṣikam	ITA-8.2.33	माक्षिकम्
malādhāraḥ	ITA.3.11.13	मलाधारः
malaḥ	ITA-2.4.1	मलः
malavaiṣamyam	ITA-5.4.1	मलवैषम्यम्
mām̐sa-dhātuḥ	ITA-2.2.8	मांसधातुः
mām̐sa-sāraḥ	ITA-2.8.1.4	मांससारः
mām̐sadharā	ITA-3.10.1.8	मांसधरा
mām̐sadharākālā	ITA-3.12.2	मांसधराकला
mām̐sadhātugatajvaraḥ	ITA-5.6.30	मांसधातुगतज्वरः
mām̐sadhātuvagniḥ	ITA-2.6.14	मांसधात्वग्निः
mām̐sagata-śalyaḥ	ITA-5.73.3	मांसगत-शल्यः
mām̐sagatamasūrikā	ITA-5.61.17	मांसगतमसूरिका
mām̐sagatavātaḥ	ITA-5.2.1.17	मांसगतवातः
mām̐sāgni	ITA-2.6.6	मांसाग्नि
mām̐saja-oṣṭhaprakopaḥ	ITA-5.63.8	मांसज-ओष्ठप्रकोपः
mām̐sajālam	ITA-3.13.67	मांसजालम्

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
mām̐sajārbudaḥ	ITA-5.50.3	मांसजार्बुदः
mām̐sakṣayaḥ	ITA-5.3.13	मांसक्षयः
mām̐sam	ITA-2.2.8	मांसम्
mām̐samarma	ITA-3.16.12	मांसमर्म
mām̐sapākaḥ	ITA-5.58.11	मांसपाकः
mām̐sarajjuḥ	ITA-3.13.61	मांसरज्जुः
mām̐sarasaḥ	ITA-8.3.50	मांसरसः
mām̐sārbudaḥ	ITA-5.58.12	मांसार्बुदः
mām̐sasaṅghātaḥ	ITA-5.63.44	मांससङ्घातः
mām̐satānaḥ (arbudāḥ)	ITA-5.63.68	मांसतानः (अर्बुदः)
mām̐savahasrotas	ITA-2.5.13	मांसवहस्रोतः
mām̐savahasrotoduṣṭiḥ	ITA-5.5.7	मांसवहस्रोतोदुष्टिः
mām̐savahasrotoviddhaḥ	ITA-5.73.29	मांसवहस्रोतोविद्धः
mām̐savaiṣamyam	ITA-5.3.12	मांसवैषम्यम्
mām̐savargaḥ	ITA-8.2.4	मांसवर्गः
mām̐savṛddhiḥ	ITA-5.3.14	मांसवृद्धिः
manaḥ	ITA-1.9.3.3.1	मनः
manaḥśilā	ITA-7.2.3.7	मनःशिला
mānam	ITA-7.1.4.1	मानम्
mānasaklaibyam	ITA-9.9.36	मानसक्लैब्यम्

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
mānasaprakṛti	ITA-2.8.10	मानसप्रकृति
mānasika-bhāvaḥ	ITA-1.9.3.3.13	मानसिक-भावः
mānasikahetuḥ	ITA-4.4.8	मानसिकहेतुः
mandāgni durbalayora anuvāsanasya vyāpadaḥ	ITA-5.76.124	मन्दाग्नि दुर्बलयोर अनुवासनस्य व्यापदः
mandāgniḥ	ITA-2.6.11	मन्दाग्निः
mandāgniḥ	ITA-5.11.1	मन्दाग्निः
mandah	ITA-1.9.4.2.4	मन्दः
maṇḍaḥ	ITA-8.3.11	मण्डः
maṇḍalabandhaḥ	ITA-9.6.186	मण्डलबन्धः
maṇḍalāgrasāstram	ITA-9.6.43	मण्डलाग्रशस्त्रम्
maṇḍalakusṭhaḥ	ITA-5.59.4	मण्डलकुष्ठः
maṇḍalam	ITA-3.2.1.26	मण्डलम्
maṇḍalasandhiḥ	ITA-3.13.45	मण्डलसन्धिः
maṇḍūkadaṣṭaḥ	ITA-5.72.23	मण्डूकदष्टः
maṇḍūram	ITA-7.2.5.12	मण्डूरम्
maṇḍalam	ITA-9.1.17	मङ्गलम्
maṇibandhaḥ	ITA-3.8.13	मणिबन्धः
maṇidhāraṇam	ITA-9.1.16	मणिधारणम्
maṇiḥ	ITA-3.6.10	मणिः
mānikā	ITA-7.1.4.12	मानिका

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
māṇikyam	ITA-7.2.6.2	माणिक्यम्
mañjiṣṭhāmeḥaḥ	ITA-5.41.22	मञ्जिष्ठामेहः
manoarthaḥ	ITA-1.9.3.3.7	मनोऽर्थः
manodhiṣṭānam	ITA-4.8.31	मनोधिष्ठानम्
manoguṇaḥ	ITA-1.9.3.3.2	मनोगुणः
manthanam	ITA-8.3.7	मन्थनम्
mantracikitsā	ITA-9.1.15	मन्त्रचिकित्सा
mantraḥ (viṣopakramaḥ)	ITA-9.7.22	मन्त्रः (विषोपक्रमः)
mānuṣīcikitsā	ITA-9.1.26	मानुषीचिकित्सा
manyā	ITA-3.3.4	मन्या
manyā (marma)	ITA-3.16.50	मन्या (मर्म)
manyābastiḥ	ITA-9.2.22	मन्याबस्तिः
manyāstambhaḥ	ITA-5.2.1.35	मन्यास्तम्भः
marāṇam	ITA-2.9.3	मरणम्
māraṇam	ITA-7.2.1.6	मारणम्
mardanam	ITA-7.1.2.2	मर्दनम्
mardanam	ITA-7.2.5	मर्दनम्
mardanam	ITA-9.2.28	मर्दनम्
mārgaviśodhanam	ITA-9.6.24	मार्गविशोधनम्
marma	ITA-3.16.4	मर्म

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
marmābhighātaḥ	ITA-5.73.1	मर्माभिघातः
marmābhighātajadāhaḥ	ITA-5.27.8	मर्माभिघातजदाहः
marmakṣataḥ	ITA-5.73.1	मर्मक्षतः
marmarikā	ITA-3.14.9	मर्मरिका
marmarikā	ITA-5.76.204	मर्मरिका
marmaviddhaḥ	ITA-5.73.1	मर्मविद्धः
marśaḥ	ITA-9.2.89	मर्शः
mārutaḥ	ITA-9.1.49	मारुतः
māsaḥ	ITA-7.1.4.38	मासः
māṣaḥ	ITA-7.1.4.5	माषः
māṣaḥ(bīja)	ITA-7.1.4.6	माषः(बीज)
maśaka-daṣṭaḥ	ITA-5.72.30	मशक-दष्टः
maṣakaḥ	ITA-5.62.32	मषकः
mastakabālaḥ	ITA-3.10.1.9	मस्तकबालः
mastakam	ITA-3.2.2	मस्तकम्
mastakamajjā	ITA-3.11.3	मस्तकमज्जा
mastakasnehāḥ	ITA-3.11.3	मस्तकस्नेहः
mastiṣkaḥ	ITA-3.11.3	मस्तिष्कः
mastuluṅgaḥ	ITA-3.11.3	मस्तुलुङ्गः
masūrikā	ITA-5.61.8	मसूरिका

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
masūrikā-pramehapiḍakā	ITA-5.41.1.10	मसूरिका-प्रमेहपिडका
masūrikāpūrvārūpam	ITA-5.61.9	मसूरिकापूर्वरूपम्
mathitaḥ	ITA-8.2.17	मथितः
mātrā	ITA-6.2.7.13	मात्रा
mātrābastiḥ	ITA-9.2.74	मात्राबस्तिः
mātrjarogaḥ	ITA-4.2.13	मातृजरोगः
mātrkā (marma)	ITA-3.16.25	मातृका (मर्म)
mātsaryam	ITA-1.9.3.3.23	मात्सर्यम्
matsyakāyaḥ	ITA-2.8.28	मत्स्यकायः
matta mūrccchitayora āsthāpanasya vyāpadaḥ	ITA-5.76.111	मत्त मूर्च्छितयोर आस्थापनस्य व्यापदः
mayūrāsthi	ITA-3.13.23	मयूरास्थि
medaḥkṣayaḥ	ITA-5.3.16	मेदःक्षयः
medajaroḥiṇī	ITA-5.63.57	मेदजरोहिणी
medasāsritampāṭalam	ITA-3.2.1.37	मेदसाश्रितपटलम्
medhracarma	ITA-3.6.13	मेढ्रचर्म
medhradvāram	ITA-3.6.11	मेढ्रद्वारम्
medhrāgram	ITA-3.6.12	मेढ्राग्रम्
medhraḥ	ITA-3.6.8	मेढ्रः
medhrarogajaklaibyam	ITA-9.9.37	मेढ्ररोगजक्लैब्यम्
medhyarasāyanam	ITA-9.8.10	मेध्यरसायनम्

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
medhyāyusyakāmīyara-sāyanam	ITA-9.8.11	मेध्यायुष्यकामीयरसायनम्
medo-agni	ITA-2.6.6	मेदो-अग्नि
medo-dhātuḥ	ITA-2.2.9	मेदोधातुः
medodharākālā	ITA-3.12.4	मेदोधराकला
medodhātugatajvaraḥ	ITA-5.6.31	मेदोधातुगतज्वरः
medodhātuvagniḥ	ITA-2.6.15	मेदोधात्वग्निः
medogatamasūrikā	ITA-5.61.18	मेदोगतमसूरिका
medogataavātaḥ	ITA-5.2.1.18	मेदोगतवातः
medoja-galagaṇḍaḥ	ITA-5.47.4	मेदोज-गलगण्डः
medoja-oṣṭhaprakopaḥ	ITA-5.63.9	मेदोज-ओष्ठप्रकोपः
medoja-vṛddhiḥ	ITA-5.45.6	मेदोज-वृद्धिः
medojagranthiḥ	ITA-5.49.5	मेदोजग्रन्थिः
medojasvarabhedah	ITA-5.21.6	मेदोजस्वरभेदः
medorogaḥ	ITA-5.42.1	मेदोरोगः
medosāraḥ	ITA-2.8.1.5	मेदोसारः
medovahasrotas	ITA-2.5.14	मेदोवहस्रोतः
medovahasrotoduṣṭiḥ	ITA-5.5.8	मेदोवहस्रोतोदुष्टिः
medovahasrotoviddhaḥ	ITA-5.73.30	मेदोवहस्रोतोविद्धः
medovaiṣamyam	ITA-5.3.15	मेदोवैषम्यम्
medovṛddhiḥ	ITA-5.3.17	मेदोवृद्धिः

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
minminah	ITA-5.2.1.50	मिन्मिनः
mithyāsnehanam	ITA-5.76.5	मिथ्यास्नेहनम्
mithyāvirecanam	ITA-5.76.54	मिथ्याविरेचनम्
mithyāvraṇopacāraḥ	ITA-5.76.238	मिथ्याव्रणोपचारः
mithyāvyaavāyam	ITA-5.75.24	मिथ्याव्यवायम्
mohaḥ	ITA-1.9.3.3.21	मोहः
mokṣaḥ	ITA-1.9.3.2.25	मोक्षः
mṛdbhakṣaṇajanya	ITA-5.14.6	मृद्धक्षणजन्य
mṛddāraśrṅgaḥ	ITA-7.2.4.9	मृदारशृंगः
mṛditaḥ	ITA-5.58.19	मृदितः
mṛdudhūmapānam	ITA-9.5.74	मृदुधूमपानम्
mṛduḥ	ITA-1.9.4.2.14	मृदुः
mṛdukarma	ITA-9.6.155	मृदुकर्म
mṛdukoṣṭhaḥ	ITA-2.6.39	मृदुकोष्ठः
mṛgaśrṅgam	ITA-7.2.8.2	मृगशृंगम्
mṛtagarbhaḥ	ITA-5.70.8	मृतगर्भः
mṛtasañjīvanam (viśopakrama)	ITA-9.7.44	मृतसंजीवनम् (विषोपक्रम)
mūḍhagarbhaḥ	ITA-5.70.3	मूढगर्भः
mudrikāśāstram	ITA-9.6.47	मुद्रिकाशास्त्रम्
muhurmuhuḥ	ITA-6.2.7.6	मुहुर्मुहुः

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
muhūrtaḥ	ITA-7.1.4.34	मुहूर्तः
mūkatvam	ITA-5.2.1.49	मूकत्वम्
mukha-viśodhana	ITA-9.4.18	मुख-विशोधन
mukhadūṣikā	ITA-5.62.29	मुखदूषिका
mukhagandhaharaḥ	ITA-6.2.6.83	मुखगन्धहरः
mukhakuḥaram	ITA-3.2.4.2	मुखकुहरम्
mukham	ITA-3.2.4.1	मुखम्
mukhamāṇḍikāgrahaḥ	ITA-5.71.15	मुखमण्डिकाग्रहः
mukharogacikitsā	ITA-9.5.66	मुखरोगचिकित्सा
mukharogaḥ	ITA-5.63.1	मुखरोगः
muktanāla-virecanavyāpat	ITA-5.76.58	मुक्तनाल-विरेचनव्यापत्
muktāphalam	ITA-7.2.6.3	मुक्ताफलम्
mūlaviṣaḥ	ITA-5.72.4	मूलविषः
mūrcchā	ITA-5.25.1	मूर्च्छा
mūrcchā-pūrvarūpam	ITA-5.25.2	मूर्च्छा-पूर्वरूपम्
mūrcchanam	ITA-7.1.2.3	मूर्च्छनम्
mūrcchanam	ITA-7.2.6	मूर्च्छनम्
mūrdhā	ITA-3.2.2	मूर्धा
mūrdhatailam	ITA-9.2.13	मूर्धतैलम्
mūrtadravya	ITA-1.9.3.6.2	मूर्तद्रव्य

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
mūṣā	ITA-7.2.1.1	मूषा
mūṣikāviṣaḥ	ITA-5.72.17	मूषिकाविषः
muṣkaḥ	ITA-3.6.15	मुष्कः
muṣkasroto abhighātaḥ	ITA-5.73.40	मुष्कस्रोतोऽभिघातः
mūtra-vegarodhaḥ	ITA-5.75.15	मूत्र-वेगरोधः
mūtrābhighātaja-udāvartaḥ	ITA-5.35.3	मूत्राभिघातज-उदावर्तः
mūtrāghāta vamanasya vyāpadaḥ	ITA-5.76.37	मूत्राघातवमनस्य व्यापदः
mūtrāghātaḥ	ITA-5.39.10	मूत्राघातः
mūtragrahaḥ	ITA-5.75.15	मूत्रग्रहः
mūtragranthiḥ	ITA-5.39.18	मूत्रग्रन्थिः
mūtraja-vṛddhiḥ	ITA-5.45.7	मूत्रज-वृद्धिः
mūtrajanānam	ITA-6.2.6.53	मूत्रजननम्
mūtrajaṭharaḥ	ITA-5.39.14	मूत्रजठरः
mūtrakṛcchram	ITA-5.39.1	मूत्रकृच्छ्रम्
mūtrakṣayaḥ	ITA-5.4.3	मूत्रक्षयः
mūtrakṣayaḥ	ITA-5.39.16	मूत्रक्षयः
mūtram	ITA-2.4.4	मूत्रम्
mūtramārgaḥ	ITA.3.11.18	मूत्रमार्गः
mūtrapathaḥ	ITA.3.11.21	मूत्रपथः
mūtrapraseka-kṣaṇanam	ITA-5.73.37	मूत्रप्रसेक-क्षणनम्

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
mūtrāśayaḥ	ITA.3.11.13	मूत्राशयः
mūtrasekaḥ	ITA.3.11.21	मूत्रसेकः
mūtraśukraḥ	ITA-5.39.19	मूत्रशुक्रः
mūtrātītaḥ	ITA-5.39.17	मूत्रातीतः
mūtraukasādaḥ	ITA-5.39.21	मूत्रौकसादः
mūtravahā	ITA.3.11.19	मूत्रवहा
mūtravahānāḍī	ITA.3.11.20	मूत्रवहानाडी
mūtravahasrotas	ITA-2.5.19	मूत्रवहस्रोतः
mūtravahasrōtōduṣṭiḥ	ITA-5.5.13	मूत्रवहस्रोतोदुष्टिः
mūtravahasrotoviddhaḥ	ITA-5.73.34	मूत्रवहस्रोतोविद्धः
mūtravaiṣamyam	ITA-5.4.2	मूत्रवैषम्यम्
mūtravasti	ITA.3.11.13	मूत्रवस्ति
mūtravṛddhiḥ	ITA-5.4.4	मूत्रवृद्धिः
mūtrotsaṅgaḥ	ITA-5.39.15	मूत्रोत्सङ्गः
muttoliḥ	ITA-9.6.185	मुत्तोलिः
nābhibandhanam	ITA.3.11.50	नाभिवन्धनम्
nābhiḥ	ITA.3.11.49	नाभिः
nābhikalpanavidhi	ITA-9.4.19	नाभिकल्पनविधिः
nābhimaṇḍalam	ITA.3.11.51	नाभिमण्डलम्
nābhināḍī	ITA-3.17.5	नाभिनाडी

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
nābhinālapatanam	ITA-9.4.22	नाभिनालपतनम्
nābhipradeśaḥ	ITA.3.11.52	नाभिप्रदेशः
nādeya-udakam	ITA-8.2.37	नादेय-उदकम्
nāḍikā	ITA-7.1.4.33	नाडिका
nāḍīsvedaḥ	ITA-9.2.42	नाडीस्वेदः
nāḍīvraṇaḥ	ITA-5.56.1	नाडीव्रणः
nāḍīyantram	ITA-9.6.11	नाडीयन्त्रम्
nāgam	ITA-7.2.5.7	नागम्
nāgapāṣāṇam	ITA-7.2.7.8	नागपाषाणम्
naigameṣagrahaḥ	ITA-5.71.16	नैगमेषग्रहः
naimittikarasāyanam	ITA-9.8.6	नैमित्तिकरसायनम्
naiṣṭhikīcikitsā	ITA-9.1.27	नैष्ठिकीचिकित्सा
nakha-māṃsam	ITA-3.10.1.20	नखमांसम्
nakha-sandhiḥ	ITA-3.10.1.21	नखसन्धिः
nakhaḥ	ITA-3.10.1.18	नखः
nakhaśastram	ITA-9.6.46	नखशस्त्रम्
nakulāndhyam	ITA-5.66.42	नकुलान्ध्यम्
nalakāsthi	ITA-3.13.9	नलकास्थि
nālam	ITA-3.6.8	नालम्
nāmakaraṇasaṃskāraḥ	ITA-9.4.26	नामकरणसंस्कारः

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
nānātmajavikāra	ITA-4.8.32	नानात्मजविकार
napumsakatvam	ITA-9.9.26	नपुंसकत्वम्
naraṣaṇḍaḥ	ITA-9.9.27	नरषण्डः
narasāraḥ	ITA-7.2.4.4	नरसारः
nārīṣaṇḍaḥ	ITA-9.9.28	नारीषण्डः
nāsā	ITA-3.2.2.1	नासा
nāsā-atidagdhāḥ	ITA-5.76.227	नासा-अतिदग्धः
nāsāgram	ITA-3.2.2.2	नासाग्रम्
nāsākṣi-sandhiḥ	ITA-3.2.2.10	नासाक्षिसन्धिः
nāsānāḍī	ITA-3.2.2.6	नासानाडी
nāsāpākaḥ	ITA-5.65.4	नासापाकः
nāsāpuṭa-bahirbhāgaḥ	ITA-3.2.2.9	नासापुटबहिर्भागः
nāsāpuṭam	ITA-3.2.2.3	नासापुटम्
nāsārandhram	ITA-3.2.2.11	नासारन्ध्रम्
nāsārbudaḥ	ITA-5.65.20	नासारबुदः
nāsārogacikitsā	ITA-9.5.63	नासारोगचिकित्सा
nāsārogaḥ	ITA-5.65.1	नासारोगः
nāsārśaḥ	ITA-5.65.21	नासार्षः
nāsāsandhānavidhiḥ	ITA-9.5.64	नासासन्धानविधिः
nāsāśoṣaḥ	ITA-5.65.12	नासाशोषः

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
nāsāsraṇḍaḥ	ITA-5.65.11	नासास्रावः
nāsāsrotaḥ	ITA-3.2.2.8	नासास्रोतः
nāsāsthidaṇḍaḥ	ITA-3.2.2.4	नासास्थिदण्डः
nāsātaruṇāsthī	ITA-3.13.12	नासातरुणास्थि
nāsāvaṃśaḥ	ITA-3.2.2.4	नासावंशः
nāsāvivaram	ITA-3.2.2.11	नासाविवरम्
nāsikā	ITA-3.2.2.1	नासिका
nāsikāmalāḥ	ITA-2.4.9	नासिकामलः
nāsikāpuṭam	ITA-3.2.2.12	नासिकापुटम्
nastam	ITA-9.2.86	नस्तम्
nasyakarmacikitsāpacāraḥ	ITA-5.76.138	नस्यकर्मचिकित्सापचारः
nasyam	ITA-9.2.86	नस्यम्
nasyam (viśopakramāḥ)	ITA-9.7.36	नस्यम् (विषोपक्रमः)
Nasyam (vraṇacikitsā)	ITA-9.6.173	नस्यम् (व्रणचिकित्सा)
nasyamithyāyogaḥ	ITA-5.76.141	नस्यमिथ्यायोगः
nasyātiyogaḥ	ITA-5.76.139	नस्यातियोगः
nasyavyāpat	ITA-5.76.141	नस्यव्यापत्
nasyāyogaḥ	ITA-5.76.140	नस्यायोगः
navaguḍa-atyupayogaḥ	ITA-5.74.9	नवगुड-अत्युपयोगः
navajāta	ITA-9.4.10	नवजातः



Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
navajvara pāṇḍuroga kāmālā pramehiṇām anuvāsanasya vyāpadaḥ	ITA-5.76.121	नवज्वर पाण्डुरोग कामला प्रमेहिणां अनुवासनस्य व्यापदः
navajvare śoke nasya vyāpadaḥ	ITA-5.76.150	नवज्वरे शोके नस्य व्यापदः
navajvari-virecanavyāpat	ITA-5.76.63	नवज्वरि-विरेचनव्यापत्
nāvanam	ITA-9.2.87	नावनम्
navapratīśyāyārtasya nasya vyāpadaḥ	ITA-5.76.154	नवप्रतिश्यायार्तस्य नस्य व्यापदः
navasādarah	ITA-7.2.4.4	नवसादरः
nayana-budbudaḥ	ITA-3.2.1.2	नयन-बुद्बुदः
nemisandhānakaḥ	ITA-9.5.43	नेमिसन्धानकः
netra-chādanam	ITA-3.2.1.4	नेत्र-छादनम्
netrakośaḥ	ITA-3.2.1.4	नेत्रकोशः
netram	ITA-3.2.1.1	नेत्रम्
netranāḍī	ITA-3.2.1.16	नेत्रनाडी
netrapuṭam	ITA-3.2.1.4	नेत्रपुटम्
netrarogacikitsā	ITA-9.5.7	नेत्ररोगचिकित्सा
netrarogaḥ	ITA-5.66.1	नेत्ररोगः
netrasandhiḥ	ITA-3.2.1.5	नेत्रसन्धिः
netratarpaṇam	ITA-9.5.14	नेत्रतर्पणम्
netratvak	ITA-3.2.1.33	नेत्रत्वक्

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
netryam	ITA-6.2.6.29	नेत्र्यम्
nibandhinī	ITA-3.1.15	निबन्धिनी
nidānam	ITA-4.4.1	निदानम्
nidānapañcakaḥ	ITA-4.3.2	निदानपञ्चकः
nidānaparivarjanam	ITA-9.1.56	निदानपरिवर्जनम्
nidānārthakararoga	ITA-4.8.34	निदानार्थकररोग
nidarśanam	ITA-1.6.16	निदर्शनम्
nidrā	ITA-10.2.10	निद्रा
nidrā-vaiṣamyam	ITA-5.75.2	निद्रा-वैषम्यम्
nidrānāśaḥ	ITA-5.75.3	निद्रानाशः
nidrāvegārodhaḥ	ITA-5.75.16	निद्रावेगरोधः
nigamanam	ITA-1.7.17	निगमनम्
nighaṇṭuḥ	ITA-1.10.3	निघण्टुः
nigrahasthānam	ITA-1.7.18	निग्रहस्थानम्
niḥśvāsaḥ	ITA-2.1.1.10	निःश्वासः
nijavraṇaḥ	ITA-5.54.2	निजव्रणः
nīlā (marma)	ITA-3.16.49	नीला (मर्म)
nīlam	ITA-7.2.6.8	नीलम्
nīlamehaḥ	ITA-5.41.20	नीलमेहः
nīlikā	ITA-5.62.35	नीलिका

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
nimajjanam	ITA-7.2.1.9	निमज्जनम्
nimeṣaḥ	ITA-2.1.1.13	निमेषः
nimeṣaḥ	ITA-5.66.86	निमेषः
nimeṣaḥ	ITA-7.1.4.30	निमेषः
nimitta-kāraṇam	ITA-1.8.2.32	निमित्त-कारणम्
nimittajanya-dṛṣṭigatarogaḥ	ITA-5.66.45	निमित्तजन्य-दृष्टिगतरोगः
nimittam	ITA-4.4.1	निमित्तम्
ninditaśālākā	ITA-9.5.6	निन्दितशलाका
niragni-upanāhasvedaḥ	ITA-9.2.65	निरग्नि-उपनाहस्वेदः
niragnisvedaḥ	ITA-9.2.57	निरग्निस्वेदः
nirāmadoṣaḥ	ITA-4.8.24	निरामदोषः
nirāmajvaraḥ	ITA-5.6.39	निरामज्वरः
nirāmāvasthā	ITA-4.6.5	निरामावस्था
nirbījaśukram	ITA-9.9.29	निर्बीजशुक्रम्
nirdeśaḥ	ITA-1.6.19	निर्देशः
nirdhmāpanakarma	ITA-9.6.210	निर्धर्मापनकर्म
nirghātanakarma	ITA-9.6.15	निर्घातनकर्म
nirindriyaḥ	ITA-1.9.3.7.16	निरिन्द्रियः
nirmalīkaraṇam	ITA-7.2.1.5	निर्मलीकरणम्
nirṇayaḥ	ITA-1.6.18	निर्णयः

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
nirūhabastiḥ	ITA-9.2.75	निरूहबस्तिः
nirūhabastyapacāraḥ	ITA-5.76.98	निरूहबस्त्यपचारः
nirūhabastyayogaḥ	ITA-5.76.100	निरूहबस्त्ययोगः
nirūhamithyāyogaḥ	ITA-5.76.101	निरूहमिथ्यायोगः
nirūhātiyogaḥ	ITA-5.76.99	निरूहातियोगः
niruttha	ITA-7.2.1.8	निरुत्थ
nirvacanam	ITA-1.6.20	निर्वचनम्
nirvāpaṇakarma (vraṇacikitsā)	ITA-9.6.143	निर्वापणकर्म (व्रणचिकित्सा)
nirvāpaṇam	ITA-7.2.1.9	निर्वापणम्
nirvedhima	ITA-9.5.49	निर्वेधिमः
nirvikalpakam	ITA-1.8.1.3	निर्विकल्पकम्
nirvikāram	ITA-1.9.3.2.19	निर्विकारम्
niryāsa-viṣaḥ	ITA-5.72.10	निर्यास-विषः
niryūhaḥ	ITA-7.1.4	निर्यूहः
niścandra	ITA-7.2.1.8	निश्चन्द्र
niśi	ITA-6.2.7.11	निशि
niṣkrāmaṇasaśmāraḥ	ITA-9.4.29	निष्क्रामणसंस्कारः
niṣkriyaḥ	ITA-1.9.3.2.14	निष्क्रियः
niṣphalaśukram	ITA-9.9.30	निष्फलशुक्रम्
niṣpīḍanam (viṣopakramaḥ)	ITA-9.7.25	निष्पीडनम् (विषोपक्रमः)

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
niṣṭhāpākaḥ	ITA-2.6.5	निष्ठापाकः
niṣṭhāpākaḥ	ITA-2.6.33	निष्ठापाकः
nitambaḥ	ITA-3.7.21	नितम्ब
nityaga	ITA-1.2.1	नित्यग
nityam	ITA-1.9.3.2.18	नित्यम्
nivṛttasantāpīyarasāyanam	ITA-9.8.15	निवृत्तसन्तापीयरसायनम्
niyamah	ITA-9.1.21	नियमः
niyamanam	ITA-7.2.13	नियमनम्
niyogaḥ	ITA-1.6.17	नियोगः
nyacchaḥ	ITA-5.62.34	न्यच्छः
odanam	ITA-8.3.14	ओदनम्
oja-sāraḥ	ITA-2.8.1.10	ओजस्सारः
ojakṣayaḥ	ITA-5.3.34	ओजक्षयः
ojas	ITA-2.2.25	ओजस्
ojovaiṣamyam	ITA-5.3.33	ओजोवैषम्यम्
ojovisraṃsaḥ	ITA-5.3.35	ओजोविस्त्रंसः
ojovṛddhiḥ	ITA-5.3.37	ओजोवृद्धिः
ojovyāpat	ITA-5.3.36	ओजोव्यापत्
oṣadhī	ITA-1.9.3.7.10	ओषधी
oṣadhiḥ	ITA-6.1.3	ओषधिः

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
oṣṭhaḥ	ITA-3.2.4.6	ओष्ठः
oṣṭhakaṇṭhajihvāpramārjanam	ITA-9.4.13	ओष्ठकण्ठजिह्वाप्रमार्जनम्
oṣṭhaprāntaḥ	ITA-3.2.4.9	ओष्ठप्रान्तः
oṣṭharogaḥ	ITA-5.63.2	ओष्ठरोगः
oṣṭhasandhānavidhiḥ	ITA-9.5.67	ओष्ठसन्धानविधिः
pācaka-pittam	ITA-2.1.2.2	पाचकपित्तम्
pācanakarma	ITA-9.6.205	पाचनकर्म
pācanam	ITA-2.6.30	पाचनम्
pācanam	ITA-6.2.6.8	पाचनम्
pācanam	ITA-9.6.109	पाचनम्
pacyamānajvaraḥ	ITA-5.6.38	पच्यमानज्वरः
pacyamānāśayaḥ	ITA-3.11.33	पच्यमानाशयः
pacyamānāvasthā	ITA-4.6.3	पच्यमानावस्था
pādacatuṣṭayam	ITA-1.11.13	पादचतुष्टयम्
pādadāhaḥ	ITA-5.2.1.45	पाददाहः
pādadārī	ITA-5.62.22	पाददारी
pādāghātaḥ	ITA-9.2.33	पादाघातः
pādāgram	ITA-3.9.14	पादाग्रम्
pādaḥ	ITA-3.9.12	पादः
pādaharṣaḥ	ITA-5.2.1.46	पादहर्षः

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
Pādakurcāsthi	ITA-3.13.31	पादकूर्चास्थि
pādamadhyam	ITA-3.9.17	पादमध्यम्
pādāṃśīkakraṃ	ITA-10.2.5	पादांशिकक्रमः
pādāṅguliḥ	ITA-3.9.15	पादाङ्गुलिः
padārthaḥ	ITA-1.8.3.5	पदार्थः
pādatalam	ITA-3.9.16	पादतलम्
padminīkaṇṭakaḥ	ITA-5.62.30	पद्मिनीकण्टकः
pairojakaḥ	ITA-7.2.7.5	पैरोजकः
paiśācākāyaḥ	ITA-2.8.24	पैशाचकायः
paittika-āṃavātaḥ	ITA-5.32.3	पैत्तिक-आमवातः
paittika-asṛgdarāḥ	ITA-5.68.3	पैत्तिक-असृग्दरः
paittika-liṅganāśaḥ	ITA-5.66.32	पैत्तिक-लिङ्गनाशः
paittikajvaraḥ	ITA-5.6.5	पैत्तिकज्वरः
paittikajvarapūrvarūpam	ITA-5.6.6	पैत्तिकज्वरपूर्वरूपम्
paittikakuṣṭhaḥ	ITA-5.59.3	पैत्तिककुष्ठः
paittikapariṇāmaśūlaḥ	ITA-5.34.11	पैत्तिकपरिणामशूलः
paittikaraktaduṣṭiḥ	ITA-5.3.9	पैत्तिकरक्तदुष्टिः
paittikayonikandaḥ	ITA-5.69.8	पैत्तिकयोनिकन्दः
pākaḥ	ITA-2.6.26	पाकः
pakṣāghātaḥ	ITA-5.2.1.31	पक्षाघातः

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
pakṣaḥ	ITA-1.8.2.22	पक्षः
pakṣaḥ	ITA-3.1.21	पक्षः
pakṣaḥ	ITA-7.1.4.37	पक्षः
pakṣavadhaḥ	ITA-5.2.1.31	पक्षवधः
pakṣmāgram	ITA-3.2.1.24	पक्षमाग्रम्
pakṣmakopaḥ	ITA-5.66.91	पक्षमकोपः
pakṣmamaṇḍalam	ITA-3.2.1.27	पक्षममण्डलम्
pakṣmaśātaḥ	ITA-5.66.92	पक्षमशातः
pakṣmāśayaḥ	ITA-3.2.1.25	पक्षमाशयः
pakṣmavartma-sandhiḥ	ITA-3.2.1.10	पक्षमवर्तमसन्धिः
pakṣmoparodhaḥ	ITA-5.66.91	पक्षमोपरोधः
paktiḥ	ITA-2.1.2.11	पक्तिः
paktisthānam	ITA.3.11.23	पक्तिस्थानम्
pakvādhānam	ITA.3.11.24	पक्वाधानम्
pakvāśayagatavātaḥ	ITA-5.2.1.13	पक्वाशयगतवातः
pakvāśayaḥ	ITA.3.11.24	पक्वाशयः
pakvāśayasamuttharogaḥ	ITA-4.2.20	पक्वाशयसमुत्थरोगः
pakvāśayastha-dūṣiṣam	ITA-5.72.14	पक्वाशयस्थ-दूषीविषम्
pakvāśayastha-rudhiraḥ	ITA-5.73.17	पक्वाशयस्थ-रुधिरः
pakvasthānam	ITA.3.11.24	पक्वस्थानम्

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
pakvāvasthā	ITA-4.6.4	पक्वावस्था
palam	ITA-7.1.4.9	पलम्
palitaḥ	ITA-5.62.28	पलितः
pāmā	ITA-5.59.16	पामा
pānājīrṇam	ITA-5.26.8	पानाजीर्णम्
pānakam	ITA-8.3.38	पानकम्
panasikā	ITA-5.62.11	पनसिका
pānātyayaḥ	ITA-5.26.6	पानात्ययः
pānavibhramah	ITA-5.26.9	पानविभ्रमः
pañcadaśakarṇabandhākṛti	ITA-9.5.42	पञ्चदशकर्णबन्धाकृति
pañcakarma	ITA-9.2.2	पञ्चकर्म
pañcamahābhūta	ITA-1.9.3.1.2	पञ्चमहाभूत
pañcamamāsa-garbhaḥ	ITA-2.9.1.10	पञ्चममासगर्भः
pañcāṅgibandhaḥ	ITA-9.6.194	पञ्चाङ्गीबन्धः
pañcāvayava-vākyaṃ	ITA-1.8.2.27	पञ्चावयव-वाक्यम्
pāṇḍukarma (vraṇacikitsā)	ITA-9.6.160	पाण्डुकर्म (व्रणचिकित्सा)
pāṇḍurogaḥ	ITA-5.14.1	पाण्डुरोगः
pañguḥ	ITA-5.2.1.42	पङ्गुः
pāṇiḥ	ITA-3.8.10	पाणिः
pāṇihṛdayam	ITA-3.8.15	पाणिहृदयम्

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
pāṇimūlam	ITA-3.8.13	पाणिमूलम्
pāṇīśalākādhiṣṭhānam	ITA-3.13.35	पाणिशलाकाधिष्ठानम्
pāṇitalam	ITA-3.8.12	पाणितलम्
pāṇitalam	ITA-3.8.15	पाणितलम्
pānīyakṣāraḥ	ITA-9.6.91	पानीयक्षारः
pāpmā	ITA-4.2.1	पाप्मा
pārada-aṣṭasaṃskāraḥ	ITA-7.2.3	पारद-अष्टसंस्कारः
pāradaḥ	ITA-7.2.2	पारदः
paradamūrcchanam	ITA-7.1.2.6	पारदमूर्च्छनम्
parādiguṇaḥ	ITA-1.9.4.4.1	परादिगुणः
paramadaḥ	ITA-5.26.7	परमदः
paramāṇu	ITA-1.9.3.3.3	परमाणु
paramāṇuḥ	ITA-1.9.3.6.2	परमाणुः
parāmarśaḥ	ITA-1.8.2.21	परामर्शः
parārthānumānam	ITA-1.8.2.19	परार्थानुमानम्
paratantra	ITA-4.8.35	परतन्त्र
paratvam	ITA-1.9.4.4.2	परत्वम्
paridaraḥ	ITA-5.63.16	परिदरः
pārigarbhikaḥ	ITA-5.71.3	पारिगर्भिकः
parighaḥ	ITA-5.70.7	परिघः

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
parihāraḥ	ITA-1.7.19	परिहारः
parihārakāla-vyāpadaḥ	ITA-5.76.191	परिहारकाल-व्यापदः
parihārakālaḥ	ITA-9.2.111	परिहारकालः
parihārakāle ahitabhojanam	ITA-5.76.197	परिहारकाले अहितभोजनम्
parihārakāle ajīrṇabhojanam	ITA-5.76.196	परिहारकाले अजीर्णभोजनम्
parihārakāle ati-āsanam	ITA-5.76.195	परिहारकाले अति-आसनम्
parihārakāle aticāṅkramaṇam	ITA-5.76.194	परिहारकाले अतिचङ्क्रमणम्
parihārakāle divāsvapnaḥ	ITA-5.76.198	परिहारकाले दिवास्वप्नः
parihārakāle mithyāvyaṅyaḥ	ITA-5.76.199	परिहारकाले मिथ्याव्यवायः
parihārakāle rathakṣobhaḥ	ITA-5.76.193	परिहारकाले रथक्षोभः
parihārakāle uccabhāṣyam	ITA-5.76.192	परिहारकाले उच्चभाष्यम्
parikartikā-vamanavyāpat	ITA-5.76.42	परिकर्तिका-वमनव्यापत्
parikartikābastivyāpat	ITA-5.76.96	परिकर्तिकाबस्तिव्यापत्
parikartikāvirecanavyāpat	ITA-5.76.73	परिकर्तिकाविरेचनव्यापत्
parīkṣā	ITA-1.8.1	परीक्षा
parilehī	ITA-5.64.26	परिलेही
parimāṇaḥ	ITA-1.9.4.4.8	परिमाणः
parimlāyi-liṅganāśaḥ	ITA-5.66.36	परिम्लायि-लिङ्गनाशः
pariṇāmaḥ	ITA-4.4.12	परिणामः
pariṇāmaśūlaḥ	ITA-5.34.9	परिणामशूलः

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
paripoṭakaḥ	ITA-5.64.22	परिपोटकः
pariṣekaḥ (viṣopakramaḥ)	ITA-9.7.28	परिषेकः (विषोपक्रमः)
pariṣekakarma (vraṇacikitsā)	ITA-9.6.122	परिषेककर्म (व्रणचिकित्सा)
pariṣekasvedaḥ	ITA-9.2.43	परिषेकस्वेदः
parisrāva-vamanavyāpat	ITA-5.76.43	परिस्राव-वमनव्यापत्
parisrāvabastivyāpat	ITA-5.76.97	परिस्रावबस्तिव्यापत्
parisrāvavirecanavyāpat	ITA-5.76.74	परिस्रावविरेचनव्यापत्
parisrāvībhagandaraḥ	ITA-5.56.1.5	परिस्रावीभगन्दरः
parivartikā	ITA-5.62.36	परिवर्तिका
parpaṭī	ITA-7.2.1.23	पर्पटी
pārṣṇiḥ	ITA-3.9.13	पार्ष्णिः
pārṣṇyasthi	ITA-3.13.30	पार्ष्ण्यस्थि
parśukā	ITA-3.13.18	पर्शुका
parśukāgram	ITA-3.13.19	पर्शुकाग्रम्
pārśvajaghanam	ITA-3.7.24	पार्श्वजघनम्
pārśvam	ITA-3.5.4	पार्श्वम्
pārśvasandhiḥ (marma)	ITA-3.16.35	पार्श्वसन्धिः (मर्म)
pārthivam	ITA-6.1.11	पार्थिवम्
parva	ITA-2.2.13	पर्व
parvaṇikā	ITA-5.66.66	पर्वणिका

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
pāṣāṇagardabhaḥ	ITA-5.62.10	पाषाणगर्दभः
pāśavakāyaḥ	ITA-2.8.27	पाशवकायः
paścādbhaktaḥ	ITA-6.2.7.5	पश्चाद्भक्तः
paścāt-karma	ITA-9.2.109	पश्चात्-कर्म
paścimahānavyadantaḥ	ITA-3.2.4.16	पश्चिमहानव्यदन्तः
paṭalam	ITA-3.2.1.33	पटलम्
pāṭanakarma	ITA-9.6.115	पाटनकर्म
pātanam	ITA-7.2.8	पातनम्
pathyam	ITA-8.1.3	पथ्यम्
pathyam	ITA-9.1.5	पथ्यम्
pāṭitabhagnaḥ	ITA-5.55.7	पाटितभग्नः
patra-viṣaḥ	ITA-5.72.5	पत्र-विषः
patradānakarma	ITA-9.6.168	पत्रदानकर्म
paṭuḥ	ITA-6.2.1.6	पटुः
pauruṣam	ITA-3.6.8	पौरुषम्
pautavamānam	ITA-7.1.4.2	पौतवमानम्
pauttikam	ITA-8.2.31	पौत्तिकम्
pavanendriyaḥ	ITA-9.9.31	पवनेन्द्रियः
payah	ITA-8.2.13	पयः
payodharau	ITA-3.4.5	पयोधरौ

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
pāyuh	ITA-3.7.1	पायुः
pāyumedhṛāntaram	ITA-3.7.13	पायुमेद्वान्तरम्
pāyuvāliḥ	ITA-3.7.4	पायुवलिः
pāyyamānam	ITA-7.1.4.21	पाय्यमानम्
peśī	ITA-2.2.8	पेशी
peśyantaragata-śalyaḥ	ITA-5.73.4	पेश्यन्तरगत-शल्यः
peyā	ITA-8.3.12	पेया
phalakośaḥ	ITA-3.6.15	फलकोशः
phalam	ITA-3.6.15	फलम्
phalapraśanasarṁskāraḥ	ITA-9.4.31	फलप्राशनसंस्कारः
phalavargaḥ	ITA-8.2.6	फलवर्गः
phalaviṣaḥ	ITA-5.72.6	फलविषः
phalayoniḥ	ITA-3.11.46	फलयोनिः
phaṇam (marma)	ITA-3.16.51	फणम् (मर्म)
phāṇṭam	ITA-7.1.8	फाण्टम्
phenamehaḥ	ITA-5.41.16	फेनमेहः
phenilaretodoṣaḥ	ITA-9.9.34	फेनिलरेतोदोषः
phuphphusaḥ	ITA-3.11.6	फुफ्फुसः
picchā	ITA-9.2.80	पिच्छा
picchila-bastiḥ	ITA-9.2.80	पिच्छिल-वस्तिः

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
picchilaḥ	ITA-1.9.4.2.21	पिच्छिलः
pīḍanakarma	ITA-9.6.23	पीडनकर्म
pīḍanakarma	ITA-9.6.208	पीडनकर्म
pīḍanakarma (vraṇacikitsā)	ITA-9.6.141	पीडनकर्म (व्रणचिकित्सा)
pīnasah	ITA-5.65.13	पीनसः
piṇḍasvedah	ITA-9.2.53	पिण्डस्वेदः
piṇḍī	ITA-9.5.38	पिण्डी
piṇḍikā	ITA-3.1.14	पिण्डिका
piṇyākaḥ	ITA-8.3.48	पिण्याकः
pipāsā	ITA-2.1.2.13	पिपासा
pipīlikā-daṣṭah	ITA-5.72.24	पिपीलिका-दष्टः
piśācādikṛtarogaḥ	ITA-4.2.31	पिशाचादिकृतरोगः
piśitāśritamṭpāṭalam	ITA-3.2.1.36	पिशिताश्रितं पटलम्
piṣṭakaḥ	ITA-5.66.54	पिष्टकः
piṣṭamehaḥ	ITA-5.41.15	पिष्टमेहः
pītam	ITA-8.1.8	पीतम्
pītasnehamadyatoyapātu-kāmānām nasya vyāpadaḥ	ITA-5.76.143	पीतस्नेहमद्यतोयपातुकामानां नस्य व्यापदः
pitṛ-unmādaḥ	ITA-5.28.11	पितृ-उन्मादः
pitṛjarogaḥ	ITA-4.2.14	पितृजरोगः
pitta-karma	ITA-2.1.2.7	पित्तकर्म

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
pitta-śamanam	ITA-6.2.6.5	पित्तशमनम्
pitta-srāvaḥ	ITA-5.66.64	पित्त-स्रावः
pittābhiṣyandaḥ	ITA-5.66.4	पित्ताभिष्यन्दः
pittadharā-kalā	ITA-3.12.7	पित्तधराकला
pittadoṣāvasthā	ITA-5.2.2.2	पित्तदोषावस्था
pittaduṣṭaraktah	ITA-5.76.208	पित्तदुष्टरक्तः
pittaja grahaṇīroga	ITA-5.9.3	पित्तज ग्रहणीरोग
pittaja-adhimanthaḥ	ITA-5.66.9	पित्तज-अधिमन्थः
pittaja-apasmāraḥ	ITA-5.29.3	पित्तज-अपस्मारः
pittaja-arocakaḥ	ITA-5.22.3	पित्तज-अरोचकः
pittaja-aśmarī	ITA-5.40.4	पित्तज-अश्मरी
pittaja-atisāraḥ	ITA-5.7.4	पित्तज-अतिसारः
pittaja-oṣṭhaprakopaḥ	ITA-5.63.4	पित्तज-ओष्ठप्रकोपः
pittaja-pratiśyāyaḥ	ITA-5.65.15	पित्तज-प्रतिश्यायः
pittaja-śīrorogaḥ	ITA-5.67.3	पित्तज-शिरोरोगः
pittaja-udararogaḥ	ITA-5.43.3	पित्तज-उदररोगः
pittaja-upadaṁśaḥ	ITA-5.57.3	पित्तज-उपदंशः
pittaja-vṛddhiḥ	ITA-5.45.3	पित्तज-वृद्धिः
pittaja-yonirogaḥ	ITA-5.69.3	पित्तज-योनिरोगः
pittajabhagandarahaḥ	ITA-5.56.1.4	पित्तजभगन्दरः



Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
pittajacaturthakajvaraḥ	ITA-5.6.24	पित्तजचतुर्थकज्वरः
pittajachardiḥ	ITA-5.23.3	पित्तजछर्दिः
pittajadāhaḥ	ITA-5.27.3	पित्तजदाहः
pittajadantanāḍī	ITA-5.63.24	पित्तजदन्तनाडी
pittajagranthiḥ	ITA-5.49.3	पित्तजग्रन्थिः
pittajagulmaḥ	ITA-5.37.3	पित्तजगुल्मः
pittajahṛdrogaḥ	ITA-5.38.3	पित्तजहृद्रोगः
pittajājīrṇam	ITA-5.11.6	पित्तजाजीर्णम्
pittajakarṇarogaḥ	ITA-5.64.18	पित्तजकर्णरोगः
pittajakāsaḥ	ITA-5.18.3	पित्तजकासः
pittajakṣīradoṣaḥ	ITA-5.70.12	पित्तजक्षीरदोषः
pittajamasūrikā	ITA-5.61.11	पित्तजमसूरिका
pittajamūrcchā	ITA-5.25.4	पित्तजमूर्च्छा
pittajamūtrakṛcchram	ITA-5.39.3	पित्तजमूत्रकृच्छ्रम्
pittajanāḍīvraṇaḥ	ITA-5.56.3	पित्तजनाडीव्रणः
pittajanāsārśaḥ	ITA-5.65.23	पित्तजनासार्शः
pittajapāṇḍurogaḥ	ITA-5.14.3	पित्तजपाण्डुरोगः
pittajapramehaḥ	ITA-5.41.17	पित्तजप्रमेहः
pittajaraktapittam	ITA-5.16.3	पित्तजरक्तपित्तम्
pittajaroḥiṇī	ITA-5.63.53	पित्तजरोहिणी

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
pittajārsāḥ	ITA-5.10.3	पित्तजार्शः
pittajaślīpadaḥ	ITA-5.51.3	पित्तजश्लीपदः
pittajaśopaḥ	ITA-5.44.3	पित्तजशोफः
pittajaśūlaḥ	ITA-5.34.3	पित्तजशूलः
pittajasvarabhedāḥ	ITA-5.21.3	पित्तजस्वरभेदः
pittajatrṣṇā	ITA-5.24.4	पित्तजतृष्णा
pittajavidradhiḥ	ITA-5.52.3	पित्तजविद्रधिः
pittajavisarpaḥ	ITA-5.60.3	पित्तजविसर्पः
pittajavisphoṭakaḥ	ITA-5.61.3	पित्तजविस्फोटकः
pittajavraṇaḥ	ITA-5.54.4	पित्तजव्रणः
pittajavraṇaśopaḥ	ITA-5.53.3	पित्तजव्रणशोफः
pittajonmādaḥ	ITA-5.28.3	पित्तजोन्मादः
pittakaphajavisarpaḥ	ITA-5.60.8	पित्तकफजविसर्पः
pittakaphaprakṛtiḥ	ITA-2.8.7	पित्तकफप्रकृतिः
pittakōpanam	ITA-6.2.6.6	पित्तकोपनम्
pittakṣayaḥ	ITA-5.2.2.6	पित्तक्षयः
pittalam	ITA-7.2.5.9	पित्तलम्
pittam	ITA-2.1.2.1	पित्तम्
pittaprakopaḥ	ITA-5.2.2.4	पित्तप्रकोपः
pittaprakṛtiḥ	ITA-2.8.4	पित्तप्रकृतिः

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
pittaprasaraḥ	ITA-5.2.2.5	पित्तप्रसरः
pittasañcayaḥ	ITA-5.2.2.3	पित्तसञ्चयः
pittāsayaḥ	ITA-3.11.42	पित्ताशयः
Pittavahā	ITA-3.14.3	पित्तवहा
Pittavāhinī	ITA-3.14.3	पित्तवाहिनी
pittavidagdhadṛṣṭiḥ	ITA-5.66.38	पित्तविदग्धदृष्टिः
pittavikāraḥ	ITA-5.2.2.1	पित्तविकारः
pittavṛddhi-lakṣaṇam	ITA-5.2.2.4	पित्तवृद्धि-लक्षणम्
pīyūṣaḥ	ITA-8.2.25	पीयूषः
plīhā	ITA-3.11.11	प्लीहा
plīhodaraḥ	ITA-5.43.6	प्लीहोदरः
pothakī	ITA-5.66.72	पोथकी
poṭṭalakaḥ	ITA-3.7.8	पोट्टलकः
prabāhuḥ	ITA-3.8.7	प्रबाहुः
prabhā	ITA-2.1.2.8	प्रभा
prabhāvaḥ	ITA-6.2.5.1	प्रभावः
prabhāvardhanam	ITA-9.8.16	प्रभाववर्धनम्
pracchānam	ITA-9.6.99	प्रच्छानम्
pracchardanam	ITA-9.2.69	प्रच्छर्दनम्
pradehaḥ	ITA-9.6.221	प्रदेहः

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
pradeśaḥ	ITA-1.6.23	प्रदेशः
pradeśini	ITA-3.8.26	प्रदेशिनी
pradhamanakarma	ITA-9.6.37	प्रधमनकर्म
pradhamanam	ITA-9.2.92	प्रधमनम्
pradhāna-karma	ITA-9.2.68	प्रधान-कर्म
prādhānikahetuḥ	ITA-4.4.26	प्राधानिकहेतुः
Prādhānyasamprāptiḥ	ITA-4.5.19	प्राधान्यसम्प्राप्तिः
pradhvaṃsābhāvaḥ	ITA-1.9.7.3	प्रध्वंसाभावः
prāgabdhāvaḥ	ITA-1.9.7.2	प्रागभावः
prāgbhaktah	ITA-6.2.7.3	प्राग्भक्तः
prajananakālaḥ	ITA-2.9.1.14	प्रजननकालः
prajananam	ITA-3.6.8	प्रजननम्
prajananamalaḥ	ITA-2.4.12	प्रजननमलः
prajāsthāpanam	ITA-6.2.6.26	प्रजास्थापनम्
prajāyanī	ITA-2.9.1.14	प्रजायनी
prajñāparādhaḥ	ITA-4.4.11	प्रज्ञापराधः
prajñāparādhaḥ	ITA-4.8.36	प्रज्ञापराधः
prākāmyam	ITA-1.9.3.2.20	प्राकाम्यम्
prakaraṇasamaḥ	ITA-1.8.2.20	प्रकरणसमः
praklinnavartma	ITA-5.66.82	प्रक्लिन्नवर्त्म

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
prakopaḥ	ITA-4.6.8	प्रकोपः
prakoṣṭhaḥ	ITA-3.8.16	प्रकोष्ठः
prākṛtadoṣaḥ	ITA-4.4.14	प्राकृतदोषः
prakṛtiḥ	ITA-2.8.1	प्रकृतिः
prakṛtiḥ	ITA-4.8.17	प्रकृतिः
prakṛtisamasamavetasanni-pātajarogaḥ	ITA-4.8.15	प्रकृतिसमसमवेतसन्निपातजरोगः
prakṛtisthāpanam	ITA-9.1.11	प्रकृतिस्थापनम्
prakṛtivyaghātaḥ	ITA-9.1.55	प्रकृतिविघातः
prakṣālanakarma	ITA-9.6.36	प्रक्षालनकर्म
prakṣālanakarma	ITA-9.6.213	प्रक्षालनकर्म
prakṣepaḥ	ITA-7.1.2.8	प्रक्षेपः
pralepaḥ	ITA-9.6.220	प्रलेपः
pramā	ITA-1.8.2	प्रमा
pramāṇaḥ	ITA-1.8.3	प्रमाणः
pramāṇam	ITA-3.1.5	प्रमाणम्
pramārjanakarma	ITA-9.6.38	प्रमार्जनकर्म
pramārjanakarma	ITA-9.6.209	प्रमार्जनकर्म
pramāthī	ITA-6.2.6.42	प्रमाथी
pramehaḥ	ITA-5.41.1	प्रमेहः
pramehapiḍakā	ITA-5.41.1.1	प्रमेहपिडका

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
prameyaḥ	ITA-1.8.3.4	प्रमेयः
prāṇaḥ	ITA-2.1.1.2	प्राणः
prāṇapratyāgamanam	ITA-9.4.12	प्राणप्रत्यागमनम्
pranaṣṭaśalyam	ITA-9.6.198	प्रनष्टशल्यम्
prāṇavahasrotaḥ	ITA-2.5.6	प्राणवहस्रोतः
prāṇavahasrotoduṣṭiḥ	ITA-5.5.2	प्राणवहस्रोतोदुष्टिः
prāṇavahasrotoviddhaḥ	ITA-5.73.24	प्राणवहस्रोतोविद्धः
prāṇavātakopaḥ	ITA-5.2.1.3	प्राणवातकोपः
prāṇāyatanam	ITA-3.16.1	प्राणायतनम्
praṇipātāgamanam	ITA-9.1.25	प्रणिपातगमनम्
prapadam	ITA-3.9.13	प्रपदम्
prapāṇiḥ	ITA-3.8.8	प्रपाणिः
prasādaḥ	ITA-2.6.31	प्रसादः
prasādanakavalaḥ	ITA-9.5.88	प्रसादनकवलः
prasādanāñjanam	ITA-9.5.30	प्रसादनाञ्जनम्
prasādāñjana-apacāraḥ	ITA-5.76.179	प्रसादाञ्जन-अपचारः
prasādāñjana-atiyogaḥ	ITA-5.76.181	प्रसादाञ्जन-अतियोगः
prasādāñjana-ayogaḥ	ITA-5.76.180	प्रसादाञ्जन-अयोगः
prasaktacchardi vamanasya vyāpadaḥ	ITA-5.76.33	प्रसक्तच्छर्दि वमनस्य व्यापदः

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
prasaktacchardirniṣṭhīvikā śvāsa kāśahikkārtānām āsthāpanasya vyāpadaḥ	ITA-5.76.112	प्रसक्तच्छर्दिर्निष्ठीविका श्वास कासहिक्कार्तानां आस्थापनस्य व्यापदः
praśamanam	ITA-9.1.10	प्रशमनम्
prasaṅgaḥ	ITA-1.6.25	प्रसङ्गः
prasannā	ITA-7.1.1.4	प्रसन्ना
prasaraḥ	ITA-4.6.9	प्रसरः
praśasta-āhārakālaḥ	ITA-10.2.6	प्रशस्त-आहारकालः
praśastayoniḥ	ITA-3.6.2	प्रशस्तयोनिः
praśna	ITA-4.7.2	प्रश्न
prāsravaṇam	ITA-8.2.44	प्रास्रवणम्
prasṭiḥ	ITA-7.1.4.10	प्रसृतिः
prastarasvedaḥ	ITA-9.2.41	प्रस्तरस्वेदः
prastāryarma	ITA-5.66.47	प्रस्तार्यर्म
prasthaḥ	ITA-7.1.4.13	प्रस्थः
prasūtitantra	ITA-1.4.11	प्रसूतितन्त्र
pratānavatīsnāyuh	ITA-3.13.57	प्रतानवतीस्नायुः
pratarasandhiḥ	ITA-3.13.42	प्रतरसन्धिः
prathama-madaḥ	ITA-5.26.2	प्रथम-मदः
prathama-paṭalagatadoṣaḥ	ITA-5.66.26	प्रथम-पटलगतदोषः
prathamamāsa-garbhaḥ	ITA-2.9.1.6	प्रथममासगर्भः

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
pratibālāḥ	ITA-3.2.1.23	प्रतिबालाः
pratijñā	ITA-1.7.20	प्रतिज्ञा
pratijñāhāniḥ	ITA-1.7.21	प्रतिज्ञाहानिः
pratikhuraḥ	ITA-5.70.5	प्रतिखुरः
pratimarśaḥ	ITA-9.2.90	प्रतिमर्शः
pratimarśaḥ	ITA-9.6.214	प्रतिमर्शः
pratīnāhaḥ	ITA-5.65.10	प्रतीनाहः
pratinidhidravayam	ITA-6.1.12	प्रतिनिधिद्रव्यम्
pratinidhidravayam	ITA-7.1.2.7	प्रतिनिधिद्रव्यम्
prātinīyamikīśiddhiḥ	ITA-1.8.2.13	प्रातिनियमिकीसिद्धिः
pratipattiḥ	ITA-1.11.12	प्रतिपत्तिः
pratisāraṇakarma (vraṇacikitsā)	ITA-9.6.162	प्रतिसारणकर्म (व्रणचिकित्सा)
pratisāraṇam	ITA-9.5.91	प्रतिसारणम्
pratisāraṇam (viśopakramah)	ITA-9.7.40	प्रतिसारणम् (विषोपक्रमः)
pratisāraṇīyakṣāraḥ	ITA-9.6.90	प्रतिसारणीयक्षारः
pratiṣṭhāpanā	ITA-1.7.22	प्रतिष्ठापना
pratiśyāya plīhādayoḥ anuvāsanasya vyāpadaḥ	ITA-5.76.125	प्रतिश्याय प्लीहादयोः अनुवासनस्य व्यापदः
pratiśyāyaḥ	ITA-5.65.13	प्रतिश्यायः
pratitūnī	ITA-5.2.1.52	प्रतितूनी
prativāsara-ajīrṇam	ITA-5.11.10	प्रतिवासर-अजीर्णम्

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
prativīṣam (viṣopakramah)	ITA-9.7.41	प्रतिविषम् (विषोपक्रमः)
pratolībandhaḥ	ITA-9.6.185	प्रतोलीबन्धः
pratyādhmānam	ITA-5.2.1.54	प्रत्याध्मानम्
pratyākhyeyaroga	ITA-4.8.28	प्रत्याख्येयरोग
pratyākhyeyarogaḥ	ITA-4.2.43	प्रत्याख्येयरोगः
pratyakṣam	ITA-1.8.1.1	प्रत्यक्षम्
pratyānāhaḥ	ITA-5.2.1.54	प्रत्यानाहः
pratyāñjanam	ITA-9.5.36	प्रत्यञ्जनम्
pratyanyuyogaḥ	ITA-1.7.23	प्रत्यनुयोगः
pratyayam	ITA-4.4.1	प्रत्ययम्
pratyutsāraḥ	ITA-1.6.22	प्रत्युत्सारः
pravāhaṇakarma	ITA-9.6.215	प्रवाहणकर्म
pravāhikā	ITA-5.8.1	प्रवाहिका
pravāhikābastivyāpat	ITA-5.76.93	प्रवाहिकाबस्तिव्यापत्
pravāhiṇī	ITA-3.7.5	प्रवाहिणी
pravacāraṇāsnehaḥ	ITA-9.2.8	प्रविचारणास्नेहः
pravṛttiḥ	ITA-1.11.1	प्रवृत्ति
pravṛttiḥ	ITA-1.11.10	प्रवृत्तिः
prāyaścittam	ITA-9.1.9	प्रायश्चित्तम्
prāyaścittam	ITA-9.1.22	प्रायश्चित्तम्

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
prayatnaḥ	ITA-1.9.4.3.7	प्रयत्नः
prāyogikadhūmapānam	ITA-9.5.71	प्रायोगिकधूमपानम्
prayojanam	ITA-1.6.24	प्रयोजनम्
pretakāyaḥ	ITA-2.8.25	प्रेतकायः
pretya	ITA-1.9.3.2.29	प्रेत्य
prothau	ITA-3.7.21	प्रोथौ
prṣṭhabastiḥ	ITA-9.2.24	पृष्ठबस्तिः
prṣṭham	ITA-3.7.16	पृष्ठम्
prṣṭhamarma	ITA-3.16.10	पृष्ठमर्म
prṣṭhavaṁśaḥ	ITA-3.7.17	पृष्ठवंशः
prṣṭheṣikā	ITA-3.7.17	पृष्ठेषिका
prṭhaktvam	ITA-1.9.4.4.7	पृथक्त्वम्
prṭhukaḥ	ITA-8.3.37	पृथुकः
prṭhulā-snāyuh	ITA-3.13.59	पृथुलस्नायुः
prṭhvī	ITA-1.9.3.1.7	पृथ्वी
pumbījam	ITA-2.2.21	पुंबीजम्
pumstvanāśanaḥ	ITA-6.2.6.24	पुंस्त्वनाशनः
pumstvopaghātajaklaibyam	ITA-9.9.32	पुंस्त्वोपघातजक्लैव्यम्
pumstvopaghātin	ITA-6.2.6.24	पुंस्त्वोपघातिन्
puṇḍarikāḥ	ITA-5.59.6	पुण्डरीकः

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
pūpaḥ	ITA-8.3.34	पूपः
pūpalikā	ITA-8.3.35	पूपलिका
pūraṇakarma	ITA-9.6.16	पूरणकर्म
pūraṇam	ITA-2.2.17	पूरणम्
purīṣābhighātaja-udāvartaḥ	ITA-5.35.4	पुरीषाभिघातज-उदावर्तः
purīṣādhāraḥ	ITA.3.11.27	पुरीषाधारः
purīṣadharākālā	ITA-3.12.6	पुरीषधराकला
purīṣajakṛmiḥ	ITA-5.13.6	पुरीषजकृमिः
purīṣajananam	ITA-6.2.6.52	पुरीषजननम्
purīṣakṣayaḥ	ITA-5.4.6	पुरीषक्षयः
purīṣam	ITA-2.4.3	पुरीषम्
purīṣarodhajamūtrakṛcchram	ITA-5.39.7	पुरीषरोधजमूत्रकृच्छ्रम्
purīṣasaṅgrahaṇīya	ITA-6.2.6.51	पुरीषसङ्ग्रहणीय
purīṣavaha-srōtōduṣṭi	ITA-5.5.14	पुरीषवहस्रोतोदुष्टिः
purīṣavahasrotas	ITA-2.5.20	पुरीषवहस्रोतः
purīṣavahasrotoviddhaḥ	ITA-5.73.35	पुरीषवहस्रोतोविद्धः
purīṣavaiṣamyam	ITA-5.4.5	पुरीषवैषम्यम्
purīṣavegarodhaḥ	ITA-5.75.17	पुरीषवेगरोधः
purīṣavirajaniya	ITA-6.2.6.50	पुरीषविरजनीय
purīṣavṛddhiḥ	ITA-5.4.7	पुरीषवृद्धिः

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
puruṣaḥ	ITA-1.9.3.2.9	पुरुषः
puruṣendriyam	ITA-3.6.8	पुरुषेन्द्रियम्
pūrvakarma	ITA-9.2.4	पूर्वकर्म
pūrvapakṣaḥ	ITA-1.6.21	पूर्वपक्षः
pūrvapaścima-vibhāgaḥ	ITA-2.6.36	पूर्वपश्चिमविभागः
pūrvarūpa	ITA-4.8.37	पूर्वरूप
pūrvarūpabhedāḥ	ITA-4.5.2	पूर्वरूपभेदः
pūrvarūpam	ITA-4.5.1	पूर्वरूपम्
puṣkarikā	ITA-5.58.10	पुष्करिका
puṣpa-viṣaḥ	ITA-5.72.7	पुष्प-विषः
puṣpam	ITA-2.3.3	पुष्पम्
puṣparāgam	ITA-7.2.6.6	पुष्परागम्
puṣpitaḥ	ITA-1.9.3.2.28	पुष्पितः
puṭaḥ	ITA-7.2.1.16	पुटः
pūtanāgrahaḥ	ITA-5.71.12	पूतनाग्रहः
puṭapāka-apacāraḥ	ITA-5.76.188	पुटपाक-अपचारः
puṭapāka-atiyogaḥ	ITA-5.76.190	पुटपाक-अतियोगः
puṭapāka-hīnayogaḥ	ITA-5.76.189	पुटपाक-हीनयोगः
puṭapākaḥ	ITA-9.5.15	पुटपाकः
puṭapākasvarasaḥ	ITA-7.1.7	पुटपाकस्वरसः

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
pūtikarṇaḥ	ITA-5.64.13	पूतिकर्णः
pūtināsā	ITA-5.65.3	पूतीनासा
pūtiśukradoṣaḥ	ITA-9.9.33	पूतिशुक्रदोषः
putriṇī-pramehapiḍakā	ITA-5.41.1.9	पुत्रिणी-प्रमेहपिडका
pūya-śoṇitam	ITA-5.65.5	पूय-शोणितम्
pūyālasaḥ	ITA-5.66.58	पूयालसः
pūyaraktam	ITA-5.65.5	पूयरक्तम्
pūyasrāvaḥ	ITA-5.66.61	पूयस्रावः
rāgaḥ	ITA-8.3.39	रागः
raja	ITA-2.3.3	रज
rajaḥ	ITA-1.9.4.4	रजः
rajaḥ	ITA-7.1.5	रजः
rājasarogaḥ	ITA-4.2.5	राजसरोगः
rājasikakāyaḥ	ITA-2.8.19	राजसिककायः
rajasrāvaḥ	ITA-2.3.3	रजस्रावः
rajatam	ITA-7.2.5.3	रजतम्
rājāvartaḥ	ITA-7.2.7.4	राजावर्तः
rājayakṣmā	ITA-5.17.1	राजयक्ष्मा
rajjuḥ	ITA-3.13.61	रज्जुः
rakṣākarma	ITA-9.4.21	रक्षाकर्म

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
rākṣasakāyaḥ	ITA-2.8.23	राक्षसकायः
rakṣāvidhānam (vraṇacikitsā)	ITA-9.6.179	रक्षाविधानम् (व्रणचिकित्सा)
rakta-dhātuḥ	ITA-2.2.5	रक्तधातुः
rakta-sāraḥ	ITA-2.8.1.3	रक्तसारः
rakta-srāvaḥ	ITA-5.66.63	रक्तस्रावः
raktābhiṣyandaḥ	ITA-5.66.6	रक्ताभिष्यन्दः
Raktadharākālā	ITA-3.12.3	रक्तधराकला
raktadhātugatajvaraḥ	ITA-5.6.29	रक्तधातुगतज्वरः
raktadhātvagniḥ	ITA-2.6.13	रक्तधात्वग्निः
raktagatamasūrikā	ITA-5.61.16	रक्तगतमसूरिका
raktagatavātaḥ	ITA-5.2.1.16	रक्तगतवातः
raktāgni	ITA-2.6.6	रक्ताग्नि
raktaja-adhimanthaḥ	ITA-5.66.11	रक्तज-अधिमन्थः
raktaja-liṅganāśaḥ	ITA-5.66.34	रक्तज-लिङ्गनाशः
raktaja-oṣṭhaprakopaḥ	ITA-5.63.7	रक्तज-ओष्ठप्रकोपः
raktaja-pratiśyāyaḥ	ITA-5.65.19	रक्तज-प्रतिश्यायः
raktaja-śīrorogaḥ	ITA-5.67.6	रक्तज-शिरोरोगः
raktaja-upadaṁśaḥ	ITA-5.57.6	रक्तज-उपदंशः
raktaja-vṛddhiḥ	ITA-5.45.5	रक्तज-वृद्धिः
raktajadāhaḥ	ITA-5.27.2	रक्तजदाहः

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
raktajagranthiḥ	ITA-5.49.7	रक्तजग्रन्थिः
raktajagulmaḥ	ITA-5.37.5	रक्तजगुल्मः
raktajakṛmiḥ	ITA-5.13.7	रक्तजकृमिः
raktajamasūrikā	ITA-5.61.14	रक्तजमसूरिका
raktajamūrcchā	ITA-5.25.7	रक्तजमूर्च्छा
raktajārbudaḥ	ITA-5.50.2	रक्तजार्बुदः
raktajaroḥiṇī	ITA-5.63.56	रक्तजरोहिणी
raktajārśaḥ	ITA-5.10.5	रक्तजार्शः
raktajavidradhiḥ	ITA-5.52.6	रक्तजविद्रधिः
raktajavisphoṭakaḥ	ITA-5.61.7	रक्तजविस्फोटकः
raktajavraṇaḥ	ITA-5.54.6	रक्तजव्रणः
raktajavraṇaśophaḥ	ITA-5.53.6	रक्तजव्रणशोफः
raktakṣayaḥ	ITA-5.3.6	रक्तक्षयः
raktam	ITA-2.2.5	रक्तम्
raktamehaḥ	ITA-5.41.21	रक्तमेहः
raktamokṣaṇa-apacāraḥ	ITA-5.76.133	रक्तमोक्षण-अपचारः
raktamokṣaṇa-atiyogaḥ	ITA-5.76.135	रक्तमोक्षण-अतियोगः
raktamokṣaṇa-ayogaḥ	ITA-5.76.134	रक्तमोक्षण-अयोगः
raktamokṣaṇam	ITA-9.6.97	रक्तमोक्षणम्
raktamokṣaṇam (viṣopakramaḥ)	ITA-9.7.30	रक्तमोक्षणम् (विषोपक्रमः)

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
raktamokṣaṇamithyāyogaḥ	ITA-5.76.136	रक्तमोक्षणमिथ्यायोगः
raktapathaḥ	ITA-3.6.1	रक्तपथः
raktapittam	ITA-5.16.1	रक्तपित्तम्
raktapradaraḥ	ITA-5.68.1	रक्तप्रदरः
raktapūrṇakoṣṭhaḥ	ITA-5.73.15	रक्तपूर्णकोष्ठः
raktapuṣṭiḥ	ITA-2.2.7	रक्तपुष्टिः
raktāśayaḥ	ITA-3.11.44	रक्ताशयः
raktaśodhanaḥ	ITA-6.2.6.66	रक्तशोधनः
raktātipravṛttiḥ	ITA-5.76.16	रक्तातिप्रवृत्तिः
raktātisāraḥ	ITA-5.7.7	रक्तातिसारः
Raktavahā	ITA-3.14.5	रक्तवहा
raktavahasrotas	ITA-2.5.11	रक्तवहस्रोतः
raktavahasrotoduṣṭiḥ	ITA-5.5.6	रक्तवहस्रोतोदुष्टिः
raktavahasrotoviddhaḥ	ITA-5.73.28	रक्तवहस्रोतोविद्धः
raktavaiṣamyam	ITA-5.3.5	रक्तवैषम्यम्
raktavṛddhiḥ	ITA-5.3.7	रक्तवृद्धिः
rañjaka-pittam	ITA-2.1.2.3	रञ्जकपित्तम्
rasa sāraḥ	ITA-2.8.1.2	रससारः
rasa-dhātuḥ	ITA-2.2.4	रसधातुः
rasadhātugatajvaraḥ	ITA-5.6.28	रसधातुगतज्वरः



Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
rasadhātugatamasūrikā	ITA-5.61.15	रसधातुगतमसूरिका
rasadhātvagniḥ	ITA-2.6.12	रसधात्वग्निः
rasāgni	ITA-2.6.6	रसाग्नि
rasaḥ	ITA-1.9.4.1.3	रसः
rasaḥ	ITA-2.2.4	रसः
rasaḥ	ITA-6.2.1.1	रसः
rasaḥ	ITA-8.3.50	रसः
rasakaḥ	ITA-7.2.2.9	रसकः
rasakriyā	ITA-7.1.10	रसक्रिया
rasakriyā (vraṇacikitsā)	ITA-9.6.150	रसक्रिया (व्रणचिकित्सा)
rasakriyā kṣudrāñjanam	ITA-9.5.35	रसक्रिया क्षुद्राञ्जनम्
rasakṛtarogaḥ	ITA-4.2.16	रसकृतरोगः
rasakṣayaḥ	ITA-5.3.3	रसक्षयः
rasakṣayajatrṣṇā	ITA-5.24.7	रसक्षयजतृष्णा
rasālā	ITA-8.2.26	रसाला
rasanā	ITA-3.2.4.18	रसना
rasanabandhanam	ITA-3.2.4.21	रसनबन्धनम्
rasanendriyam	ITA-3.10.7	रसनेन्द्रियम्
rasāñjanam	ITA-9.5.32	रसाञ्जनम्
rasapañcakam	ITA-6.2.1	रसपञ्चकम्

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
rasaśāstram	ITA-7.2.1	रसशास्त्रम्
rasaśeṣajanya-ajīrṇam	ITA-5.11.8	रसशेषजन्य-अजीर्णम्
rasasthānam	ITA-3.11.4	रसस्थानम्
rasātiyogaḥ	ITA-5.74.14	रसातियोगः
rasavahādhamanī	ITA-3.15.5	रसवहाधमनी
rasavahasrotas	ITA-2.5.10	रसवहस्रोतः
rasavahasrotoduṣṭiḥ	ITA-5.5.5	रसवहस्रोतोदुष्टिः
rasavahasrotoviddhaḥ	ITA-5.73.27	रसवहस्रोतोविद्धः
rasavaiṣamyam	ITA-5.3.2	रसवैषम्यम्
rasavṛddhiḥ	ITA-5.3.4	रसवृद्धिः
rasāyana-cikitsā	ITA-9.8.1	रसायन-चिकित्सा
rasāyanacikitsā	ITA-1.4.9	रसायनचिकित्सा
rasāyanam	ITA-9.1.35	रसायनम्
ratnam	ITA-7.2.6.1	रत्नम्
rātricaryā	ITA-10.3.2	रात्रिचर्या
rātryāndhyam	ITA-5.66.39	रात्र्यान्ध्यम्
rattī	ITA-7.1.4.3	रत्ती
recana-karma	ITA-6.2.6.14	रेचनकर्म
recananasyam	ITA-9.2.94	रेचननस्यम्
rekḥāpurnatā	ITA-7.2.1.8	रेखापूर्णता

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
retas	ITA-2.2.19	रेतस्
retodoṣaḥ	ITA-9.9.40	रेतोदोषः
revatīgrahaḥ	ITA-5.71.11	रेवतीग्रहः
rjugranthiḥ	ITA-9.6.76	ऋजुग्रन्थिः
rjūkaraṇakarma	ITA-9.6.34	ऋजूकरणकर्म
rocanāḥ	ITA-6.2.6.33	रोचनः
rociṣṇuḥ	ITA-6.2.6.33	रोचिष्णुः
rodanam	ITA-9.4.46	रोदनम्
rodhanam	ITA-7.2.12	रोधनम्
roga	ITA-4.2.1	रोग
rogādhiṣṭhānam	ITA-4.8.11	रोगाधिष्ठानम्
rogānīkaḥ	ITA-4.8.10	रोगानीकः
rogaparīkṣā	ITA-4.3.1	रोगपरीक्षा
rogāvasthā	ITA-4.6.1	रोगावस्था
rogaviniścayaḥ	ITA-4.1.1	रोगविनिश्चयः
rogi	ITA-1.11.17	रोगि
rogīparīkṣā	ITA-4.7.1	रोगीपरीक्षा
rohiṇī	ITA-3.10.1.7	रोहिणी
rohiṇī	ITA-5.63.51	रोहिणी
roma	ITA-3.10.1.10	रोम

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
romādaḥ	ITA-5.13.7	रोमादः
romakalavaṇam	ITA-7.2.9.7	रोमकलवणम्
romakūpaḥ	ITA-3.10.1.14	रोमकूपः
romāntaḥ	ITA-3.10.1.12	रोमान्तः
romarājī	ITA-3.10.1.11	रोमराजी
romasañjananakarma	ITA-9.6.163	रोमसञ्जननकर्म
romasañjananam	ITA-6.2.6.81	रोमसञ्जननम्
romāvartaḥ	ITA-3.10.1.13	रोमावर्तः
ropaṇa-āścyotanam	ITA-9.5.25	रोपण-आश्र्योतनम्
ropaṇagaṇḍūṣaḥ	ITA-9.5.85	रोपणगण्डूषः
ropaṇakarma	ITA-9.6.117	रोपणकर्म
ropaṇakavalaḥ	ITA-9.5.90	रोपणकवलः
ropaṇāñjana-apacāraḥ	ITA-5.76.182	रोपणाञ्जन-अपचारः
ropaṇāñjana-atiyogaḥ	ITA-5.76.184	रोपणाञ्जन-अतियोगः
ropaṇāñjana-ayogaḥ	ITA-5.76.183	रोपणाञ्जन-अयोगः
ropaṇāñjanam	ITA-9.5.29	रोपणाञ्जनम्
ropaṇapuṭapākaḥ	ITA-9.5.17	रोपणपुटपाकः
ropaṇasekaḥ	ITA-9.5.21	रोपणसेकः
rṣikāyaḥ	ITA-2.8.18	ऋषिकायः
rṣyajihvakaḥ	ITA-5.59.5	ऋष्यजिह्वकः

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
ṛtucaryā	ITA-10.3.3	ऋतुचर्या
ṛtuḥ	ITA-7.1.4.39	ऋतुः
ṛtukālacaryā-vaiṣamyam	ITA-5.75.5	ऋतुकालचर्या-वैषम्यम्
ṛtumatih	ITA-2.9.1.1	ऋतुमतिः
ṛtusandhiḥ	ITA-10.3.4	ऋतुसन्धिः
ṛtūśodhanam	ITA-10.3.6	ऋतुशोधनम्
ṛtuviparyayaḥ	ITA-10.3.5	ऋतुविपर्ययः
rucakāsthi	ITA-3.13.6	रुचकास्थि
rucikṛt	ITA-6.2.6.33	रुचिकृत्
rucyam	ITA-6.2.6.33	रुच्यम्
rudhira-nivāraṇam (caturvidha)	ITA-9.6.106	रुधिर-निवारणम् (चतुर्विध)
rudhirasthānam	ITA-3.11.44	रुधिरस्थानम्
rūhyā	ITA-5.62.25	रुह्या
ruhyamāṇavraṇaḥ	ITA-5.54.9	रुह्यमाणव्रणः
rujākaramarma	ITA-3.16.22	रुजाकरमर्म
rūkṣaḥ	ITA-1.9.4.2.9	रूक्षः
rūkṣaṇa-apacāraḥ	ITA-5.76.9	रूक्षण-अपचारः
rūkṣaṇa-atiyogaḥ	ITA-5.76.10	रूक्षण-अतियोगः
rukṣaṇam	ITA-6.2.6.45	रूक्षणम्
rūkṣaretodoṣaḥ	ITA-9.9.39	रूक्षरेतोदोषः

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
rūpaḥ	ITA-1.9.4.1.4	रूपः
rūpam	ITA-4.5.5	रूपम्
Rūpavahādhamaṇī	ITA-3.15.4	रूपवहाधमनी
śabdābhivahā	ITA-3.2.3.3	शब्दाभिवहा
śabdaḥ	ITA-1.9.4.1.6	शब्दः
śabdānuvahā	ITA-3.2.3.3	शब्दानुवहा
śabdapathaḥ	ITA-3.2.3.3	शब्दपथः
śabdavahādhamaṇī	ITA-3.15.2	शब्दवहाधमनी
śabdavahasrotas	ITA-3.2.3.3	शब्दवहस्रोतस्
sabhaktaḥ	ITA-6.2.7.8	सभक्तः
ṣaḍaṅgam	ITA-3.1.8	षडङ्गम्
ṣāḍavaḥ	ITA-8.3.40	षाडवः
ṣaḍdhātupuruṣa	ITA-1.9.3.2.11	षड्धातुपुरुष
sādhakapittam	ITA-2.1.2.6	साधकपित्तम्
sādhana	ITA-1.8.2.6	साधन
sādhanam	ITA-9.1.6	साधनम्
sādhāraṇasaḥ	ITA-7.2.4.1	साधारणरसः
sadhetu	ITA-1.8.2.5	सद्हेतु
sādhya	ITA-1.8.2.7	साध्य
sādhyaṛogaḥ	ITA-4.2.38	साध्यरोगः

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
sādhyāsādhyatā	ITA-4.2.37	साध्यासाध्यता
ṣaḍripuḥ	ITA-1.9.3.3.17	षड्रिपुः
ṣaḍvidhaparīkṣā	ITA-4.7.3	षड्विधपरीक्षा
ṣaḍvidhopakramāḥ	ITA-9.1.42	षड्विधोपक्रमाः
sadvṛttam	ITA-10.3.7	सद्वृत्तम्
sadyaḥkṣataghnām	ITA-6.2.6.57	सद्यःक्षतघ्नम्
sadyaḥprāṇaharamarma	ITA-3.16.18	सद्यःप्राणहरमर्म
sadyasnehaḥ	ITA-9.2.6	सद्यस्नेहः
sadyogarbhaḥ	ITA-2.9.1.4	सद्योगर्भः
sadyojāta	ITA-9.4.9	सद्योजातः
sadyojātaśiśuparicaryā	ITA-9.4.11	सद्योजातशिशुपरिचर्या
sadyovraṇaḥ	ITA-5.54.12	सद्योव्रणः
sāgni-upanāhasvedaḥ	ITA-9.2.54	साग्नि-उपनाहस्वेदः
sagrāsam	ITA-6.2.7.9	सग्रासम्
sahaja-balam	ITA-2.2.28	सहजबलम्
sahajārśaḥ	ITA-5.10.7	सहजार्शः
saindhavalavaṇam	ITA-7.2.9.2	सैन्धवलवणम्
śākavargaḥ	ITA-8.2.5	शाकवर्गः
śākhā	ITA-1.5.1	शाखा
śākhā	ITA-1.5.3	शाखा

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
śākhā	ITA-3.1.23	शाखा
śākhāgatiḥ	ITA-4.8.21	शाखागतिः
Śākhāmarma	ITA-3.16.5	शाखामर्म
śākhāśritakāmalā	ITA-5.15.3	शाखाश्रितकामला
śakṛnmārgaḥ	ITA-3.7.1	शकृन्मार्गः
śakṛt	ITA-2.4.3	शकृत्
sākṣī	ITA-1.9.3.2.6	साक्षी
sakthi	ITA-3.9.1	सक्थि
Sakthimarma	ITA-3.16.6	सक्थिमर्म
śaktiḥ	ITA-6.2.3.1	शक्तिः
saktuḥ	ITA-8.3.28	सक्तुः
śakunīgrahaḥ	ITA-5.71.10	शकुनीग्रहः
śākunikāyaḥ	ITA-2.8.22	शाकुनिकायः
śalākā	ITA-9.5.3	शलाका
śalākāyantram	ITA-9.6.12	शलाकायन्त्रम्
śalākī	ITA-9.5.2	शलाकी
śālākin	ITA-9.5.2	शालाकिन्
śālakyatantra	ITA-1.4.6	शालाक्यतन्त्र
śālākyatantram	ITA-9.5.1	शालाक्यतन्त्रम्
śālidhānya-atiyogaḥ	ITA-5.74.10	शालिधान्य-अतियोगः

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
śālisaktuḥ	ITA-8.3.29	शालिसक्तुः
śalyacikitsā	ITA-1.4.7	शल्यचिकित्सा
śalyagatiḥ	ITA-9.6.199	शल्यगतिः
śalyajanyabhagandaraḥ	ITA-5.56.1.7	शल्यजन्यभगन्दरः
śalyam	ITA-9.6.195	शल्यम्
śalyanimittajanāḍivraṇaḥ	ITA-5.56.6	शल्यनिमित्तजनाडीव्रणः
śalyārdita-virecanavyāpat	ITA-5.76.66	शल्यार्दित-विरेचनव्यापत्
śalyatantram	ITA-9.6.1	शल्यतन्त्रम्
sāmadoṣaḥ	ITA-4.8.23	सामदोषः
samāgniḥ	ITA-2.6.8	समाग्निः
samāhitayantraḥ	ITA-9.6.39	समाहितयन्त्रः
sāmamalaḥ	ITA-5.4.8	साममलः
śamanadhūmapānam	ITA-9.5.69	शमनधूमपानम्
śamanagaṇḍūṣaḥ	ITA-9.5.83	शमनगण्डूषः
samānaḥ	ITA-2.1.1.5	समानः
śamanakavalaḥ	ITA-9.5.88	शमनकवलः
śamanam	ITA-6.2.6.5	शमनम्
śamananasyam	ITA-9.2.96	शमननस्यम्
samānapratyayārabdhadravyaḥ	ITA-6.1.7	समानप्रत्ययारब्धद्रव्यः
samānavātakopaḥ	ITA-5.2.1.6	समानवातकोपः

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
sāmānyajavikāraḥ	ITA-4.8.33	सामान्यजविकारः
sāmānyam	ITA-1.9.1.1	सामान्यम्
sāmānyapūrvarūpam	ITA-4.5.4	सामान्यपूर्वरूपम्
samaśanam	ITA-10.2.8	समशनम्
samavāyaḥ	ITA-1.9.6.1	समवायः
samavāyikāraṇam	ITA-1.8.2.30	समवायिकारणम्
sambhavaḥ	ITA-1.6.34	सम्भवः
sambhojyam	ITA-6.2.7.8	सम्भोज्यम्
śambūkāvartabhagandaraḥ	ITA-5.56.1.6	शम्बूकावर्तभगन्दरः
samghātabalapravṛttarogaḥ	ITA-4.2.22	संघातबलप्रवृत्तरोगः
śamīdhānyavargaḥ	ITA-8.2.3	शमीधान्यवर्गः
samjñāprabodhanam	ITA-9.1.64	संज्ञाप्रबोधनम्
samjñāsthāpanam	ITA-6.2.6.71	संज्ञास्थापनम्
samjñāsthāpanam (viśopakrama)	ITA-9.7.42	संज्ञास्थापनम् (विषोपक्रम)
śaṃkhaḥ	ITA-7.2.8.3	शंखः
śaṃkhāvartasandhiḥ	ITA-3.13.46	शंखावर्तसन्धिः
saṃkhyā	ITA-1.9.4.4.4	संख्या
sammohaḥ	ITA-1.9.3.3.31	सम्मोहः
saṃmūḍhapiḍakā	ITA-5.58.17	संमूढपिडका

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
saṃnyāsaḥ	ITA-5.25.11	संन्यासः
saṃprāptibhedah	ITA-4.5.17	सम्प्राप्तिभेदः
saṃprāptiḥ	ITA-4.5.16	सम्प्राप्तिः
saṃśamana-karma	ITA-6.2.6.9	संशमन-कर्म
saṃśamanam	ITA-9.1.38	संशमनम्
saṃsarga	ITA-4.8.38	संसर्ग
samsargajarogaḥ	ITA-4.2.32	संसर्गजरोगः
samsarjanakramaḥ	ITA-9.2.110	संसर्जनक्रमः
saṃśayaḥ	ITA-1.6.32	संशयः
saṃskāraḥ	ITA-9.4.24	संस्कारः
saṃskāraḥ	ITA-1.9.4.4.10	संस्कारः
saṃskṛtalājamaṇḍaḥ	ITA-8.3.18	संस्कृतलाजमण्डः
saṃśodhanakarma	ITA-9.2.1	संशोधनकर्म
saṃśodhanārhaḥ	ITA-9.2.3	संशोधनार्हः
samsthānam	ITA-4.5.5	संस्थानम्
samuccaya	ITA-4.2.1	समुच्चय
samuccayaḥ	ITA-1.6.33	समुच्चयः
sāmudgadantaḥ	ITA-9.4.39	सामुद्रदन्तः
sāmudgam	ITA-6.2.7.7	सामुद्रम्
sāmudgasandhiḥ	ITA-3.13.41	सामुद्रसन्धिः

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
sāmudrajalam	ITA-8.2.46	सामुद्रजलम्
sāmudralavaṇam	ITA-7.2.9.5	सामुद्रलवणम्
samutthānam.	ITA-4.4.1	समुत्थानम्
samvāhanam	ITA-9.2.27	संवाहनम्
saṃvaraṇī	ITA-3.7.6	संवरणी
saṃvatsaraḥ	ITA-7.1.4.41	संवत्सरः
saṃvṛtadantaḥ	ITA-9.4.40	संवृतदन्तः
samyagrūḍhavaṇaḥ	ITA-5.54.10	सम्यग्रूढव्रणः
samyak-dagdhaḥ	ITA-9.6.96	सम्यक्-दग्धः
samyogaḥ	ITA-1.9.4.4.5	संयोगः
saṃyogajaviṣam	ITA-9.7.13	संयोगजविषम्
śanairmeḥaḥ	ITA-5.41.10	शनैर्मेहः
sañcārasthānam	ITA-4.8.20	सञ्चारस्थानम्
sañcayaḥ	ITA-4.6.7	सञ्चयः
sandaṃśayantram	ITA-9.6.9	सन्दंशयन्त्रम्
sandhānakaraḥ	ITA-6.2.6.73	सन्धानकरः
sandhānakarma	ITA-9.6.140	सन्धानकर्म
sandhānam	ITA-7.1.1.3	सन्धानम्
sandhānam	ITA-9.6.107	सन्धानम्
sandhānīya	ITA-6.2.6.72	सन्धानीय

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
sandhāyasaṃbhāṣā	ITA-1.7.31	सन्धायसंभाषा
sandhigata-śalyaḥ	ITA-5.73.7	सन्धिगत-शल्यः
sandhigatavātaḥ	ITA-5.2.1.24	सन्धिगतवातः
sandhiḥ	ITA-3.13.36	सन्धिः
sandhilēpanam	ITA-7.2.1.15	सन्धिलेपनम्
sandhimarma	ITA-3.16.16	सन्धिर्मर्म
śāṇḍhyakaraḥ	ITA-6.2.6.24	षाण्ड्यकरः
sāndraḥ	ITA-1.9.4.2.12	सान्द्रः
sāndramehaḥ	ITA-5.41.5	सान्द्रमेहः
sāndraprasādamehaḥ	ITA-5.41.6	सान्द्रप्रसादमेहः
saṅgaḥ	ITA-4.8.6	सङ्गः
saṅghātaḥ	ITA-3.13.64	सङ्घातः
saṅkalpaḥ	ITA-1.9.3.3.12	सङ्कल्पः
saṅkarasvedaḥ	ITA-9.2.40	सङ्करस्वेदः
śaṅkāviṣam	ITA-9.7.16	शङ्काविषम्
śaṅkhaḥ	ITA-3.2.4	शङ्खः
śaṅkhakaḥ	ITA-5.67.11	शङ्खकः
śaṅkhapradeśaḥ	ITA-3.2.6	शङ्खप्रदेशः
saṅkhyāsamprāptiḥ	ITA-4.5.18	सङ्ख्यासम्प्राप्तिः

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
saṅkṣiptaḥ	ITA-9.5.53	सङ्क्षिप्तः
sānnam	ITA-6.2.7.8	सान्नम्
sannikarṣaḥ	ITA-1.8.1.2	सन्निकर्षः
sannikṛṣṭaḥetuḥ	ITA-4.4.23	सन्निकृष्टहेतुः
sannipātaḥ	ITA-4.8.9	सन्निपातः
sannipātaja grahaṇīroga	ITA-5.9.5	सन्निपातजग्रहणीरोगः
sannipātaja-apasmāraḥ	ITA-5.29.5	सन्निपातज-अपस्मारः
sannipātaja-arocakaḥ	ITA-5.22.5	सन्निपातज-अरोचकः
sannipātaja-oṣṭhaprakopaḥ	ITA-5.63.6	सन्निपातज-ओष्ठप्रकोपः
sannipātaja-pratiśyāyaḥ	ITA-5.65.17	सन्निपातज-प्रतिश्यायः
sannipātaja-śīrorogaḥ	ITA-5.67.5	सन्निपातज-शिरोरोगः
sannipātaja-srāvaḥ	ITA-5.66.61	सन्निपातज-स्रावः
sannipātaja-udara-rogaḥ	ITA-5.43.5	सन्निपातज-उदररोगः
sannipātaja-upadaṁśaḥ	ITA-5.57.5	सन्निपातज-उपदंशः
sannipātaja-yonirogaḥ	ITA-5.69.5	सन्निपातज-योनिरोगः
sannipātajabhagandaraḥ	ITA-5.56.1.6	सन्निपातजभगन्दरः
sannipātajachardiḥ	ITA-5.23.5	सन्निपातजछर्दिः
sannipātajagulmaḥ	ITA-5.37.6	सन्निपातजगुल्मः
sannipātajahr̥drogaḥ	ITA-5.38.5	सन्निपातजहृद्रोगः
sannipātajajvaraḥ	ITA-5.6.12	सन्निपातजज्वरः

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
sannipātajakarnarogaḥ	ITA-5.64.20	सन्निपातजकर्णरोगः
sannipātajakṣīradoṣaḥ	ITA-5.70.13	सन्निपातजक्षीरदोषः
sannipātajamūrcchā	ITA-5.25.6	सन्निपातजमूर्च्छा
sannipātajanāḍīvraṇaḥ	ITA-5.56.5	सन्निपातजनाडीव्रणः
sannipātajanāsārśaḥ	ITA-5.65.25	सन्निपातजनासार्शः
sannipātajapāṇḍurogaḥ	ITA-5.14.5	सन्निपातजपाण्डुरोगः
sannipātajarohiṇī	ITA-5.63.55	सन्निपातजरोहिणी
sannipātajārśaḥ	ITA-5.10.6	सन्निपातजार्शः
sannipātajaśophaḥ	ITA-5.44.6	सन्निपातजशोफः
sannipātajavidradhiḥ	ITA-5.52.5	सन्निपातजविद्रधिः
sannipātajavisarpaḥ	ITA-5.60.5	सन्निपातजविसर्पः
sannipātajavisphoṭakaḥ	ITA-5.61.6	सन्निपातजविस्फोटकः
sannipātajavraṇaśophaḥ	ITA-5.53.5	सन्निपातजव्रणशोफः
sannipātajayonikandaḥ	ITA-5.69.10	सन्निपातजयोनिकन्दः
sannipātajonmādaḥ	ITA-5.28.5	सन्निपातजोन्मादः
sannipātamūtrakṛcchram	ITA-5.39.5	सन्निपातमूत्रकृच्छ्रम्
sannipātika-asṛgdaṛaḥ	ITA-5.68.5	सन्निपातिक-असृग्दरः
sānnipātika-dantanāḍī	ITA-5.63.26	सान्निपातिक-दन्तनाडी
sānnipātika-liṅganāśaḥ	ITA-5.66.35	सान्निपातिक-लिङ्गनाशः
sānnipātikakarnāśūlam	ITA-5.64.20	सान्निपातिककर्णशूलम्

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
sānnipātikaraktaḍuṣṭiḥ	ITA-5.3.11	सान्निपातिकरक्तदुष्टिः
sannipātikaraktapittam	ITA-5.16.5	सन्निपातिकरक्तपित्तम्
sānnipātikaśūlaḥ	ITA-5.34.5	सान्निपातिकशूलः
sanniruddhagudaḥ	ITA-5.62.38	सन्निरुद्धगुदः
sanniyogaḥ	ITA-1.6.17	सन्नियोगः
santarpaṇam	ITA-9.1.40	सन्तर्पणम्
santataviṣamajvaraḥ	ITA-5.6.16	सन्ततविषमज्वरः
sānubāadhanam	ITA-9.1.32	सानुबाधनम्
sapakṣaḥ	ITA-1.8.2.23	सपक्षः
sapiṇḍikaḥ	ITA-8.3.9	सपिण्डिकः
saptamamāsa-garbhaḥ	ITA-2.9.1.12	सप्तममासगर्भः
sāra-viṣaḥ	ITA-5.72.9	सार-विषः
saraḥ	ITA-1.9.4.2.19	सरः
sāraḥ	ITA-2.8.1.1	सारः
śārārimukhaśaṣṭram	ITA-9.6.53	शरारिमुखशस्त्रम्
sārasam	ITA-8.2.47	सारसम्
śārāvaḥ	ITA-7.1.4.12	शरावः
śārāvaḥ	ITA-7.2.1.2	शरावः
śārāvikā-pramehapiḍakā	ITA-5.41.1.2	शराविका-प्रमेहपिडका
śārāra-guṇāḥ	ITA-1.9.4.2.1	शारीर-गुणाः



Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
śarīra-sampat	ITA-3.1.4	शरीरसम्पत्
śarīra-vṛddhikara-bhāvaḥ	ITA-3.1.3	शरीरवृद्धिकरभावः
śarīrādhiṣṭānaṃ	ITA-4.8.39	शरीराधिष्ठानम्
śarīraḥ	ITA-3.1.2	शरीरः
śārīraḥ	ITA-3.1.1	शारीरः
śarīramadhyam	ITA-3.11.1	शरीरमध्यम्
śarīrārdham	ITA-3.1.18	शरीरार्धम्
śārīraśalyam	ITA-9.6.196	शारीरशल्यम्
śarīrāvayavaḥ	ITA-3.1.9	शरीरावयवः
śārīrikadoṣa	ITA-2.1.2	शारीरिकदोष
śārīrikahetuḥ	ITA-4.4.7	शारीरिकहेतुः
sarjikākṣāraḥ	ITA-7.2.10.3	सर्जिकाक्षारः
sarjikṣāraḥ	ITA-7.2.10.3	सर्जिक्षारः
śarkarā-aśmarī	ITA-5.39.8	शर्करा-अश्मरी
śarkarājamūtrakṛcchram	ITA-5.39.8	शर्कराजमूत्रकृच्छ्रम्
śarkarārbudaḥ	ITA-5.62.21	शर्करार्बुदः
Śārngadharasamhita	ITA-1.10.2	शाङ्गधरसंहिता
sarpakāyaḥ	ITA-2.8.21	सर्पकायः
sarpiḥ (vraṇacikitsā)	ITA-9.6.148	सर्पिः (व्रणचिकित्सा)
sarṣapikā	ITA-5.58.16	सर्षपिका

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
sarṣapikā-pramehapiḍakā	ITA-5.41.1.7	सर्षपिका-प्रमेहपिडका
sarva-sāraḥ	ITA-2.8.1.10	सर्वसारः
sarvāṅgābhīhataḥ	ITA-5.73.36	सर्वाङ्गाभिहतः
sarvāṅgaḥ	ITA-3.1.7	सर्वाङ्गः
sarvāṅgarogaḥ	ITA-5.2.1.32	सर्वाङ्गरोगः
sarvāṅgavātaḥ	ITA-5.2.1.32	सर्वाङ्गवातः
sarvasaramukharogaḥ	ITA-5.63.70	सर्वसरमुखरोगः
sarvopaghātaśamanīya-rasāyanam	ITA-9.8.18	सर्वोपघातशमनीयरसायनम्
saśalyavraṇaḥ	ITA-5.54.13	सशल्यव्रणः
śaṣkūlī	ITA-3.2.3.13	शष्कुली
śaṣkuliḥ	ITA-8.3.33	शष्कुलिः
saśophapākaḥ	ITA-5.66.12	सशोफपाकः
ṣaṣṭamamāsa-garbhaḥ	ITA-2.9.1.11	षष्ठमासगर्भः
śastradaṇḍahate nasya vyāpadaḥ	ITA-5.76.148	शस्त्रदण्डहते नस्य व्यापदः
śastradhārā	ITA-9.6.87	शस्त्रधारा
śastradoṣaḥ	ITA-9.6.82	शस्त्रदोषः
śāstraguṇāḥ	ITA-1.5.9	शास्त्रगुणाः
śastrakarma-apacāraḥ	ITA-5.76.200	शस्त्रकर्म-अपचारः
śastrakarmayogya-vaidyalakṣaṇa	ITA-9.6.2	शस्त्रकर्मयोग्यवैद्यलक्षणः

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
śastrakṛtarogaḥ	ITA-4.2.23	शस्त्रकृत रोगः
śastram	ITA-9.6.41	शस्त्रम्
śāstram	ITA-1.5.1	शास्त्रम्
śāstrapāyanā	ITA-9.6.83	शस्त्रपायना
śāstrasādhya	ITA-4.8.40	शस्त्रसाध्य
śāstrasampat	ITA-9.6.81	शस्त्रसम्पत्
śāstravibhramah	ITA-5.76.201	शस्त्रविभ्रमः
śāstravisrāvaṇam	ITA-9.6.98	शस्त्रविस्रावणम्
saśūlakah	ITA-5.13.6	सशूलकः
sasyakah	ITA-7.2.2.7	सस्यकः
ṣaṭ-yantraprakārah	ITA-9.6.7	षट्-यन्त्रप्रकारः
śataghnī	ITA-5.63.63	शतघ्नी
śatapadī-daṣṭah	ITA-5.72.31	शतपदी-दष्टः
śataponakabhagandarah	ITA-5.56.1.3	शतपोनकभगन्दरः
śataponakah	ITA-5.58.14	शतपोनकः
śatārukuṣṭhah	ITA-5.59.18	शतारुकुष्ठः
satataviṣamajvarah	ITA-5.6.15	सततविषमज्वरः
ṣaṭkriyākālāh	ITA-4.6.6	षट्क्रियाकालः
sātmyam	ITA-10.2.7	सात्म्यम्
ṣaṭpadārthāh	ITA-1.9.1	षट्-पदार्थाः

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
sattva-sārah	ITA-2.8.1.9	सत्त्वसारः
sattvakāyah	ITA-2.8.11	सत्त्वकायः
sattvam	ITA-1.9.4.3	सत्त्वम्
satvāvajayacikitsā	ITA-9.3.1	सत्वावजयचिकित्सा
satyabuddhiḥ	ITA-1.9.3.2.26	सत्यबुद्धिः
saugandhikah	ITA-5.13.5	सौगन्धिकः
saumyadhātukṣayajaklaibyam	ITA-9.9.48	सौम्यधातुक्षयजक्लैब्यम्
saumyarah	ITA-6.2.1.16	सौम्यरसः
saumyarogaḥ	ITA-4.2.9	सौम्यरोगः
saurasah	ITA-5.13.7	सौरसः
śauryam	ITA-2.1.2.12	शौर्यम्
śauṣirah	ITA-5.63.14	शौषिरः
sausūlakah	ITA-5.13.6	सौसूलकः
sausurādaḥ	ITA-5.13.6	सौसुरादः
sauvarcalalavaṇam	ITA-7.2.9.6	सौवर्चललवणम्
savarṇakaraṇam (vraṇacikitsā)	ITA-9.6.161	सवर्णकरणम् (व्रणचिकित्सा)
sāvaśeṣauśadhavyāpat	ITA-5.76.83	सावशेषौषधव्यापत्
savikalpakam	ITA-1.8.1.4	सविकल्पकम्
saviṣa-jalaukādaṣṭah	ITA-5.72.26	सविष-जलौकादष्टः
saviṣa-matsyadaṣṭah	ITA-5.72.27	सविष-मत्स्यदष्टः

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
savraṇaśukraḥ	ITA-5.66.21	सव्रणशुक्रः
sekaḥ	ITA-9.5.19	सेकः
sendriyaḥ	ITA-1.9.3.7.2	सेन्द्रियः
śephaḥ	ITA-3.6.8	शेफः
śephasevanī	ITA-3.6.14	शेफसेवनी
sevanī	ITA-3.13.63	सेवनी
sevanī-chedaḥ	ITA-5.73.12	सेवनी-छेदः
shukravahasrotoduṣṭiḥ	ITA-5.5.11	शुक्रवहस्रोतोदुष्टिः
siddhabastiḥ	ITA-9.2.81	सिद्धबस्तिः
siddhāntaḥ	ITA-1.7.1	सिद्धान्तः
sidhmaḥ	ITA-5.59.7	सिध्मः
śīghraśukramuñcanam	ITA-9.9.19	शीघ्रशुक्रमुञ्चनम्
sikatāmeḥaḥ	ITA-5.41.11	सिकतामेहः
śilājatu	ITA-7.2.2.6	शिलाजतु
sīmantaḥ	ITA-3.13.65	सीमन्तः
sīmantaḥ (marma)	ITA-3.16.30	सीमन्तः (मर्म)
śimbīdhānyavargaḥ	ITA-8.2.3	शिम्बीधान्यवर्गः
śiṇḍākī	ITA-8.3.43	शिण्डाकी
Sirā	ITA-3.14.1	सिरा
sirāgata-śalyaḥ	ITA-5.73.5	सिरागत-शल्यः

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
sirāgataṅvātaḥ	ITA-5.2.1.23	सिरागतवातः
sirāgrahaḥ	ITA-5.2.1.37	सिराग्रहः
sirāgranthiḥ	ITA-4.8.8	सिराग्रन्थिः
śiraḥ	ITA-3.2.2	शिरः
śiraḥkapālam	ITA-3.13.10	शिरःकपालम्
śiraḥpicuḥ	ITA-9.2.15	शिरःपिचुः
śiraḥsekaḥ	ITA-9.2.14	शिरःसेकः
śiraḥśūlaḥ vamanasya vyāpadaḥ	ITA-5.76.39	शिरःशूलःवमनस्य व्यापदः
śiraḥśūlam	ITA-5.67.1	शिरःशूलम्
sirājagranthiḥ	ITA-5.49.6	सिराजग्रन्थिः
sirājālaḥ	ITA-5.66.55	सिराजालः
sirājālam	ITA-3.13.68	सिराजालम्
sirājapiḍakā	ITA-5.66.56	सिराजपिडका
Sirāmarmā	ITA-3.16.13	सिरामर्म
sirāpraharṣaḥ	ITA-5.66.20	सिराप्रहर्षः
śirastailam	ITA-9.2.13	शिरस्तैलम्
śirastāpaḥ	ITA-5.67.1	शिरस्तापः
sirāvedaḥ	ITA-9.6.100	सिरावेधः
sirāvidhaḥ	ITA-5.73.20	सिराविद्धः
śiro-artibastivyāpat	ITA-5.76.94	शिरो-अर्तिबस्तिव्यापत्

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
śirobastiḥ	ITA-9.2.16	शिरोबस्तिः
śirobhighātaḥ	ITA-5.73.38	शिरोभिघातः
śirobhitāpaḥ	ITA-5.67.1	शिरोभितापः
śirobhyaṅgaḥ	ITA-9.2.17	शिरोऽभ्यङ्गः
śirogatasnehaḥ	ITA.3.11.3	शिरोगतस्नेहः
Śiromarma	ITA-3.16.11	शिरोमर्म
śiropicu	ITA-9.4.17	शिरोपिचुः
śirotogacikitsā	ITA-9.5.65	शिरोरोगचिकित्सा
śirotogaḥ	ITA-5.67.1	शिरोरोगः
sirotpātaḥ	ITA-5.66.19	सिरोत्पातः
śirotpātaḥ	ITA-5.66.19	शिरोत्पातः
śirovirecanam	ITA-9.2.88	शिरोविरेचनम्
śirovirecanam (vraṇacikitsā)	ITA-9.6.172	शिरोविरेचनम् (व्रणचिकित्सा)
śirovirecanamithyāyogaḥ	ITA-5.76.141	शिरोविरेचनमिथ्यायोगः
śirovirecananasya-atiyogaḥ	ITA-5.76.159	शिरोविरेचननस्य-अतियोगः
śirovirecananasya-ayogaḥ	ITA-5.76.158	शिरोविरेचननस्य-अयोगः
śirovirecananasya-hīnayogaḥ	ITA-5.76.158	शिरोविरेचननस्य-हीनयोगः
śīśu	ITA-9.4.5	शिशुः
śītābhīhataḥ	ITA-5.73.41	शीताभिहतः
śītādaḥ	ITA-5.63.11	शीतादः

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
śītaḥ	ITA-1.9.4.2.6	शीतः
śītaḥ	ITA-7.1.9	शीतः
śītakaṣāya	ITA-7.1.9	शीतकषायः
śītamehaḥ	ITA-5.41.9	शीतमेहः
śītāpanayanam	ITA-6.2.6.64	शीतापनयनम्
śītāpittam	ITA-5.59.22	शीतपित्तम्
śītāpraśamanam	ITA-6.2.6.64	शीतप्रशमनम्
śītāpūtanāgrahaḥ	ITA-5.71.14	शीतपूतनाग्रहः
śītōdaka (mukhapariṣekaḥ)	ITA-9.4.15	शीतोदक (मुखपरिषेकः)
sīvanabhedah	ITA-9.6.72	सीवनभेदः
sīvanakarma	ITA-9.6.139	सीवनकर्म
sīvanam	ITA-9.6.71	सीवनम्
Sīvanī	ITA-3.13.63	सीवनी
skandagraha	ITA-5.71.8	स्कन्दग्रहः
skandanam	ITA-9.6.108	स्कन्दनम्
skandāpasmāraḥ	ITA-5.71.9	स्कन्दापस्मारः
skandhaḥ	ITA-3.3.6	स्कन्धः
ślaiṣmika-asrgdaraḥ	ITA-5.68.4	श्लैष्मिक-असृग्दरः
ślaiṣmika-liṅganāśaḥ	ITA-5.66.33	श्लैष्मिक-लिङ्गनाशः
ślaiṣmīkarakṭaduṣṭiḥ	ITA-5.3.10	श्लैष्मिकरक्तदुष्टिः

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
ślakṣṇaḥ	ITA-1.9.4.2.10	क्षक्षः
śleṣaka-kaphaḥ	ITA-2.1.3.6	क्षेपककफः
śleṣmā	ITA-2.1.3.1	क्षेष्मा
śleṣmā-srāvaḥ	ITA-5.66.62	क्षेष्मा-स्रावः
śleṣmabhruvaḥ	ITA-3.3.16	क्षेष्मभ्रुवः
śleṣmadharākālā	ITA-3.12.5	क्षेष्मधराकला
śleṣmajabhagandaraḥ	ITA-5.56.1.5	क्षेष्मजभगन्दरः
śleṣmajavraṇaḥ	ITA-5.54.5	क्षेष्मजव्रणः
śleṣmapittam	ITA-5.33.5	क्षेष्मपित्तम्
śleṣmāśayaḥ	ITA.3.11.43	क्षेष्माशयः
ślīpadaḥ	ITA-5.51.1	क्षीपदः
smaramandiram	ITA-3.6.3	स्मरमन्दिरम्
smarātapatram	ITA-3.6.4	स्मरातपत्रम्
śmaśru	ITA-2.4.13	श्मश्रु
smṛtiḥ	ITA-1.9.3.3.16	स्मृतिः
smṛtivarḍhakaḥ	ITA-9.8.19	स्मृतिवर्धकः
snaihiadhūmapānam	ITA-9.5.73	स्नैहिकधूमपानम्
snaihiakavalaḥ	ITA-9.5.87	स्नैहिककवलः
snāna-vaiṣamyam	ITA-5.75.6	स्नान-वैषम्यम्

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
snātaśirasah nasya vyāpadaḥ	ITA-5.76.144	स्नातशिरसः नस्य व्यापदः
snāyugata-śalyaḥ	ITA-5.73.6	स्नायुगत-शल्यः
snāyugataavātaḥ	ITA-5.2.1.22	स्नायुगतवातः
snāyuh	ITA-3.13.55	स्नायुः
snāyujālam	ITA-3.13.69	स्नायुजालम्
Snāyumarma	ITA-3.16.14	स्नायुमर्म
snāyupratānaḥ	ITA-3.13.56	स्नायुप्रतानः
snāyuviddhaḥ	ITA-5.73.21	स्नायुविद्धः
snāyvarma	ITA-5.66.51	स्नाय्वर्म
sneha aśanāvṛtam sneha basti vyāpad	ITA-5.76.129	स्नेहं अशनावृतं स्नेह बस्ति व्यापद्
sneha basti vyāpad	ITA-5.76.116	स्नेहबस्ति व्यापद्
sneha pittāvṛtam sneha basti vyāpad	ITA-5.76.127	स्नेहं पित्तावृतं स्नेह बस्ति व्यापद्
sneha śleśmāvṛtam sneha basti vyāpad	ITA-5.76.128	स्नेहं क्षेष्मावृतं स्नेह बस्ति व्यापद्
sneha vātāvṛtam sneha basti vyāpad	ITA-5.76.126	स्नेहं वातावृतं स्नेह बस्ति व्यापद्
sneha viḍāvṛtam sneha basti vyāpad	ITA-5.76.130	स्नेहं विडावृतं स्नेह बस्ति व्यापद्
snehabastiḥ	ITA-9.2.73	स्नेहबस्तिः
snehakarma	ITA-9.2.10	स्नेहकर्म
snehana	ITA-9.2.10	स्नेहन

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
snehana-apacāraḥ	ITA-5.76.2	स्नेहन-अपचारः
snehana-āścyotanam	ITA-9.5.24	स्नेहन-आश्च्योतनम्
snehana-atiyogaḥ	ITA-5.76.4	स्नेहन-अतियोगः
snehana-ayogaḥ	ITA-5.76.3	स्नेहन-अयोगः
snehana-vyāpadaḥ	ITA-5.76.5	स्नेहन-व्यापदः
snehanakarma	ITA-9.1.44	स्नेहनकर्म
snehanam	ITA-9.1.44	स्नेहनम्
snehanamithyāyogaḥ	ITA-5.76.5	स्नेहनमिथ्यायोगः
snehananasya-atiyogaḥ	ITA-5.76.157	स्नेहननस्य-अतियोगः
snehananasya-ayogaḥ	ITA-5.76.156	स्नेहननस्य-अयोगः
snehananasyahīnayogaḥ	ITA-5.76.156	स्नेहननस्यहीनयोगः
snehanapuṭapākaḥ	ITA-9.5.16	स्नेहनपुटपाकः
snehanasekaḥ	ITA-9.5.20	स्नेहनसेकः
snehapāna	ITA-9.2.5	स्नेहपान
snehapānakarma (vraṇacikitsā)	ITA-9.6.129	स्नेहपानकर्म (व्रणचिकित्सा)
snehavastiatiyoga	ITA-5.76.117	स्नेहवस्तिअतियोग
snehavastiyoga	ITA-5.76.118	स्नेहवस्तिअयोग
snehavibhramam	ITA-5.76.5	स्नेहविभ्रमम्
snigdhaḥgaṇḍūṣaḥ	ITA-9.5.82	स्निग्धगण्डूषः
snigdhaḥ	ITA-1.9.4.2.8	स्निग्धः

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
śodhana cikitsa	ITA-9.2.1	शोधन चिकित्सा
śodhanadhūmapānam	ITA-9.5.76	शोधनधूमपानम्
śodhanagaṇḍūṣaḥ	ITA-9.5.84	शोधनगण्डूषः
śodhanakarma	ITA-9.2.1	शोधनकर्म
śodhanakarma (vraṇacikitsā)	ITA-9.6.116	शोधनकर्म (व्रणचिकित्सा)
śodhanakavalaḥ	ITA-9.5.89	शोधनकवलः
śodhanam	ITA-7.2.1.3	शोधनम्
śokaḥ	ITA-1.9.3.3.30	शोकः
śokajanyarājayakṣmā	ITA-5.17.6	शोकजन्यराजयक्ष्मा
śokajonmādaḥ	ITA-5.28.6	शोकजोन्मादः
śoṇitajakṛmiḥ	ITA-5.13.7	शोणितजकृमिः
śoṇitam	ITA-2.2.5	शोणितम्
śoṇitam	ITA-2.3.3	शोणितम्
śoṇitārbudaḥ	ITA-5.58.15	शोणितार्बुदः
śoṇitārśaḥ	ITA-5.66.87	शोणितार्शः
śoṇitasthānam	ITA-3.11.44	शोणितस्थानम्
śoṇitāsthāpanakarma	ITA-9.6.142	शोणितास्थापनकर्म
śophaḥ	ITA-5.44.1	शोफः
śothaghnnaḥ	ITA-6.2.6.67	शोथघ्नः
śothaḥ	ITA-5.44.1	शोथः

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
śothaharaḥ	ITA-6.2.6.67	शोथहरः
sparśaḥ	ITA-1.9.4.1.5	स्पर्शः
sparśahāniḥ	ITA-5.58.18	स्पर्शहानिः
sparśana	ITA-4.7.2	स्पर्शन
sparśanendriyam	ITA-3.10.9	स्पर्शनेन्द्रियम्
sparśavahādhamaṇī	ITA-3.15.3	स्पर्शवहाधमनी
sphaṭikā	ITA-7.2.3.5	स्फटिका
sphaṭikaḥ	ITA-7.2.7.7	स्फटिकः
sphik	ITA-3.7.21	स्फिक्
sphuṭita-bhagnaḥ	ITA-5.55.8	स्फुटित-भग्नः
śrāmārtamattamūrcchitānām nasya vyāpadaḥ	ITA-5.76.147	श्रामार्तमत्तमूर्च्छितानां नस्य व्यापदः
śramaśvāsavegarodhaḥ	ITA-5.75.18	श्रमश्वासवेगरोधः
sraṁsana-karma	ITA-6.2.6.12	स्रंसन-कर्म
śrāntapīṣatikṣudhiteṣu vamanasya vyāpadaḥ	ITA-5.76.27	श्रान्तपिपासितक्षुधितेषु वमनस्य व्यापदः
srāvaḥ	ITA-5.66.60	स्रावः
śravaṇam	ITA-3.2.3.1	श्रवणम्
śravaṇasrotas	ITA-3.2.3.2	श्रवणस्रोतस्
sṛkkaṇī	ITA-3.2.4.9	सृक्कणी
śroṇiḥ	ITA-3.7.22	श्रोणिः

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
śroṇikāṇḍam	ITA-3.13.23	श्रोणिकाण्डम्
śroṇikāṇḍāsthi	ITA-3.13.23	श्रोणिकाण्डास्थि
śroṇikarṇaḥ	ITA-3.13.24	श्रोणीकर्णः
śroṇīpradeśaḥ	ITA-3.7.23	श्रोणीप्रदेशः
srotaḥ	ITA-2.5.1	स्रोतः
srotoduṣṭihetuḥ	ITA-4.8.3	स्रोतोदुष्टिहेतुः
srotoduṣṭiprakāraḥ	ITA-4.8.4	स्रोतोदुष्टिप्रकारः
srotoṇjana	ITA-9.5.37	स्रोतोऽञ्जन
srotorodhaḥ	ITA-4.8.1	स्रोतरोधः
srotovaiḡṇyam	ITA-4.8.2	स्रोतोवैगुण्यम्
srotovaiṣamyam	ITA-5.5.1	स्रोतोवैषम्यम्
srotoviddhaḥ	ITA-5.73.23	स्रोतोविद्धः
śrotrādīndriyagatavātaḥ	ITA-5.2.1.14	श्रोत्रादीन्द्रियगतवातः
śrotram	ITA-3.2.3.1	श्रोत्रम्
śrorendriyam	ITA-3.10.5	श्रोत्रेन्द्रियम्
śṛṅgāṭakam (marma)	ITA-3.16.24	शृङ्गाटकम् (मर्म)
śṛṅgāvacaraṇam	ITA-9.6.102	शृङ्गावचरणम्
śṛtaḥ	ITA-7.1.4	शृतः
srutivṛddhikaram	ITA-9.9.5	स्रुतिवृद्धिकरम्
stambhaḥ-vamanavyāpat	ITA-5.76.48	स्तम्भः-वमनव्यापत्

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
stambhana-apacāraḥ	ITA-5.76.11	स्तम्भन-अपचारः
stambhana-atiyogaḥ	ITA-5.76.12	स्तम्भन-अतियोगः
stambhanakarma	ITA-9.1.45	स्तम्भनकर्म
stambhanam	ITA-6.2.6.19	स्तम्भनम्
stambhanam	ITA-9.1.45	स्तम्भनम्
stambhavirecanavyāpat	ITA-5.76.79	स्तम्भविरेचनव्यापत्
stanaḥ	ITA-3.4.5	स्तनः
stanamūlam (marma)	ITA-3.16.26	स्तनमूलम् (मर्म)
stanapiṇḍaḥ	ITA-3.4.5	स्तनपिण्डः
stanarohitam (marma)	ITA-3.16.27	स्तनरोहितम् (मर्म)
stanyajananam	ITA-6.2.6.27	स्तन्यजननम्
stanyakṛt	ITA-6.2.6.27	स्तन्यकृत्
stanyakṣayaḥ	ITA-5.3.31	स्तन्यक्षयः
stanyam	ITA-2.3.2	स्तन्यम्
stanyāpanayanam	ITA-9.4.47	स्तन्यापनयनम्
stanyaśodhanam	ITA-6.2.6.28	स्तन्यशोधनम्
stanyavaiṣamyam	ITA-5.3.30	स्तन्यवैषम्यम्
stanyavṛddhiḥ	ITA-5.3.32	स्तन्यवृद्धिः
sthaḡikābandhaḥ	ITA-9.6.187	स्थगिकाबन्धः
sthairyakaraḥ	ITA-6.2.6.74	स्थैर्यकरः

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
sthālakam	ITA-3.13.20	स्थालकम्
sthālakārbudam	ITA-3.13.21	स्थालकार्बुदम्
sthālipākaḥ	ITA-7.2.1.12	स्थालीपाकः
sthānāntaragatadoṣaḥ	ITA-4.8.13	स्थानान्तरगतदोषः
sthānasamśrayaḥ	ITA-4.6.10	स्थानसंश्रयः
sthānikadoṣaḥ	ITA-4.8.14	स्थानिकदोषः
sthāpanā	ITA-1.7.28	स्थापना
sthapanī (marma)	ITA-3.16.38	स्थपनी (मर्म)
sthāvaraḥ	ITA-1.9.3.7.3	स्थावरः
sthāvaraviṣa-adhiṣṭhānam	ITA-9.7.10	स्थावरविष-अधिष्ठानम्
sthāvaraviṣaḥ	ITA-5.72.2	स्थावरविषः
sthiraḥ	ITA-1.9.4.2.18	स्थिरः
sthirasandhiḥ	ITA-3.13.37	स्थिरसन्धिः
sthūlaḥ	ITA-1.9.4.2.17	स्थूलः
sthūlāntram	ITA-3.11.37	स्थूलान्त्रम्
sthūlāsthi	ITA-3.13.4	स्थूलास्थि
strībījam	ITA-2.2.22	स्त्रीबीजम्
strīroga	ITA-1.4.11	स्त्रीरोग
subhaga-virecanavyāpat	ITA-5.76.55	सुभग-विरेचनव्यापत्



Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
sūcīśastram	ITA-9.6.50	सूचीशस्त्रम्
śuddhavraṇaḥ	ITA-5.54.8	शुद्धव्रणः
śuddhiḥ	ITA-9.2.105	शुद्धिः
śuddhodakam	ITA-7.1.1.7	शुद्धोदकम्
sudhāvargaḥ	ITA-7.2.8.1	सुधावर्गः
śūkadhānyavargaḥ	ITA-8.2.2	शूकधान्यवर्गः
śūkarogaḥ	ITA-5.58.1	शूकरोगः
sukham	ITA-1.9.4.3.3	सुखम्
sukhasādhyaṛogaḥ	ITA-4.2.39	सुखसाध्यरोगः
sukhāyuh	ITA-1.2.4	सुखायुः
śukla-kṛṣṇa-sandhiḥ	ITA-3.2.1.12	शुक्लकृष्णसन्धिः
śuklamaṇḍalam	ITA-3.2.1.29	शुक्लमण्डलम्
śuklamehaḥ	ITA-5.41.7	शुक्लमेहः
śuklārma	ITA-5.66.48	शुक्लार्म
śuklavargaḥ	ITA-7.2.8.1	शुक्लवर्गः
śukra-sāraḥ	ITA-2.8.1.8	शुक्रसारः
śukrābhighātaja-udāvartaḥ	ITA-5.35.5	शुक्राभिघातज-उदावर्तः
śukradharākālā	ITA-3.12.8	शुक्रधराकला
śukradhātugatajvaraḥ	ITA-5.6.34	शुक्रधातुगतज्वरः
śukradhātuḥ	ITA-2.2.18	शुक्रधातुः

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
śukradhātvaṇiḥ	ITA-2.6.6	शुक्रधात्वग्निः
śukradhātvaṇiḥ	ITA-2.6.18	शुक्रधात्वग्निः
śukragatamasūrikā	ITA-5.61.21	शुक्रगतमसूरिका
śukragatavātaḥ	ITA-5.2.1.21	शुक्रगतवातः
śukragatavātaḥ	ITA-9.9.49	शुक्रगतवातः
śukraghnam	ITA-6.2.6.23	शुक्रघ्नम्
śukraharah	ITA-6.2.6.23	शुक्रहरः
śukrajananam	ITA-6.2.6.20	शुक्रजननम्
śukrajananam	ITA-9.9.6	शुक्रजननम्
śukrajananam	ITA-9.9.50	शुक्रजननम्
śukrajanyamūtrakṛcchram	ITA-5.39.9	शुक्रजन्यमूत्रकृच्छ्रम्
śukrakṣayaḥ	ITA-5.3.25	शुक्रक्षयः
śukrakṣayajanya-klaibyam	ITA-9.9.32	शुक्रक्षयजन्य-क्लैब्यम्
śukrakṣayajanyaklaibyam	ITA-9.9.48	शुक्रक्षयजन्यक्लैब्यम्
śukralaḥ	ITA-6.2.6.21	शुक्रलः
śukralaḥ	ITA-9.9.52	शुक्रलः
śukramehaḥ	ITA-5.41.8	शुक्रमेहः
śukraprasādanam	ITA-9.9.51	शुक्रप्रसादनम्
śukrāpyāyanam	ITA-9.9.55	शुक्राप्यायनम्
śukrasamvāhakaḥ	ITA-9.9.54	शुक्रसंवाहकः

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
śukrāśmarī	ITA-5.40.6	शुक्राश्मरी
śukraśodhanam	ITA-6.2.6.22	शुक्रशोधनम्
śukraśodhanam	ITA-9.9.7	शुक्रशोधनम्
śukraśodhanam	ITA-9.9.53	शुक्रशोधनम्
śukrasrutikaram	ITA-9.9.3	शुक्रस्रुतिकरम्
śukrastambhanimittajaklaibyam	ITA-9.9.47	शुक्रस्तम्भनिमित्तजक्लैब्यम्
śukravahasrotas	ITA-2.5.17	शुक्रवहस्रोतः
śukravahasrotoviddhaḥ	ITA-5.73.32	शुक्रवहस्रोतोविद्धः
śukravaiṣamyam	ITA-5.3.24	शुक्रवैषम्यम्
śukravegarodhaḥ	ITA-5.75.19	शुक्रवेगरोधः
śukravikṛtiḥ	ITA-9.9.46	शुक्रविकृतिः
śukravivardhanam	ITA-9.9.4	शुक्रविवर्धनम्
śukravṛddhiḥ	ITA-5.3.26	शुक्रवृद्धिः
śukropacayaḥ	ITA-9.9.57	शुक्रोपचयः
śukrotpādaḥ	ITA-9.9.56	शुक्रोत्पादकः
sūkṣmaḥ	ITA-1.9.4.2.16	सूक्ष्मः
sūkṣmaśarīram	ITA-1.9.3.2.8	सूक्ष्मशरीरम्
śuktaṃ	ITA-8.3.42	शुक्तम्
śuktiḥ	ITA-5.66.52	शुक्तिः
śuktiḥ	ITA-7.1.4.8	शुक्तिः

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
śuktiḥ	ITA-7.2.8.4	शुक्तिः
sukumāra vamanasya vyāpadaḥ	ITA-5.76.30	सुकुमार वमनस्य व्यापदः
sukumāra-virecanavyāpat	ITA-5.76.56	सुकुमार-विरेचनव्यापत्
śūlaḥ	ITA-5.34.1	शूलः
śūlapraśamanam	ITA-6.2.6.65	शूलप्रशमनम्
sūpyam	ITA-8.2.8	सूप्यम्
surā	ITA-7.1.1.4	सुरा
surāmehaḥ	ITA-5.41.13	सुरामेहः
śūrpāḥ	ITA-7.1.4.16	शूर्पः
sūryacandradarśanasamskāraḥ	ITA-9.4.28	सूर्यचन्द्रदर्शनसंस्कारः
sūryakāntaḥ	ITA-7.2.7.2	सूर्यकान्तः
sūryakṣāraḥ	ITA-7.2.10.2	सूर्यक्षारः
sūryāvartaḥ	ITA-5.67.10	सूर्यावर्तः
suṣirā-snāyuh	ITA-3.13.60	सुषिरस्नायुः
suṣiram	ITA-3.1.11	सुशिरम्
śuṣkāṣipākaḥ	ITA-5.66.16	शुष्काक्षिपाकः
śuṣkāśaḥ	ITA-5.66.75	शुष्कार्शः
Suśrutasaṃhita	ITA-1.10.1	सुश्रुतसंहिता
sūtikā	ITA-2.9.1.17	सूतिका
sūtikārogaḥ	ITA-5.70.9	सूतिकारोगः

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
sūtram	ITA-1.5.1	सूत्रम्
sūtram	ITA-1.5.2	सूत्रम्
suvarṇaprāśanam	ITA-9.4.45	सुवर्णप्राशनम्
svabhāvabalapravṛttarogaḥ	ITA-4.2.34	स्वभावबलप्रवृत्तरोगः
svabhāvaḥ	ITA-9.6.204	स्वभावः
svabhāvavyādhipratishedhī-yarasāyanam	ITA-9.8.8	स्वभावव्याधिप्रतिषेधीय- रसायनम्
svāduḥ	ITA-6.2.1.2	स्वादुः
svāṅgaśītam	ITA-7.2.1.20	स्वाङ्गशीतम्
svapnajananam	ITA-6.2.6.75	स्वप्नजननम्
svapnakālaḥ	ITA-6.2.7.11	स्वप्नकालः
svapnam	ITA-10.2.11	स्वप्नम्
svarabhedah	ITA-5.21.1	स्वरभेदः
svaragghnam	ITA-5.63.67	स्वरघ्नम्
svarasaḥ	ITA-7.1.6	स्वरसः
svarjikṣāraḥ	ITA-7.2.10.3	स्वर्जिक्सारः
svarṇam	ITA-7.2.5.2	स्वर्णम्
svarṇamākṣikam	ITA-7.2.2.4	स्वर्णमाक्षिकम्
svārthānumānam	ITA-1.8.2.18	स्वार्थानुमानम्
svarūpam	ITA-1.9.3.3.2	स्वरूपम्
svaryam	ITA-6.2.6.32	स्वर्यम्

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
śvāsaḥ	ITA-5.20.1	श्वासः
śvāsaharaḥ	ITA-6.2.6.70	श्वासहरः
śvasanā	ITA-3.2.4.37	श्वसना
svasāñjñā	ITA-1.6.35	स्वसञ्ज्ञा
śvāsavahānāḍī	ITA-3.2.4.37	श्वासवहानाडी
svasthaḥ	ITA-10.1.1	स्वस्थः
svasthasyorjaskaram	ITA-9.1.34	स्वस्थस्योर्जस्करम्
svasthavṛttaḥ	ITA-10.1.3	स्वस्थवृत्तः
svasthavṛttahitam	ITA-6.2.6.4	स्वस्थवृत्तहितम्
svāsthyam	ITA-10.1.2	स्वास्थ्यम्
svastikabandhaḥ	ITA-9.6.183	स्वस्तिकबन्धः
svastikayantram	ITA-9.6.8	स्वस्तिकयन्त्रम्
svastyayanam	ITA-9.1.24	स्वस्त्ययनम्
svatantra	ITA-1.9.3.2.23	स्वतन्त्र
svatantra	ITA-4.8.41	स्वतन्त्र
śvayathughnaḥ	ITA-6.2.6.67	श्वयथुघ्नः
śvayathuḥ	ITA-5.44.1	श्वयथुः
śvayathuharaḥ	ITA-6.2.6.67	श्वयथुहरः
svedaḥ	ITA-2.4.5	स्वेदः

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
svedajaḥ	ITA-1.9.3.7.14	स्वेदजः
svedajananam	ITA-6.2.6.76	स्वेदजननम्
svedakṣayaḥ	ITA-5.4.10	स्वेदक्षयः
svedana	ITA-9.2.36	स्वेदन
svedana-apacāraḥ	ITA-5.76.6	स्वेदन-अपचारः
svedana-atiyogaḥ	ITA-5.76.8	स्वेदन-अतियोगः
svedana-ayogaḥ	ITA-5.76.7	स्वेदन-अयोगः
svedanakarma (vraṇacikitsā)	ITA-9.6.124	स्वेदनकर्म (व्रणचिकित्सा)
svedanam	ITA-7.2.4	स्वेदनम्
svedāpanayanaḥ	ITA-6.2.6.77	स्वेदापनयनः
svedavahasrotoduṣṭiḥ	ITA-5.5.15	स्वेदवहस्रोतोदुष्टिः
svedavaiṣamyam	ITA-5.4.9	स्वेदवैषम्यम्
svedavṛddhiḥ	ITA-5.4.11	स्वेदवृद्धिः
śvetā	ITA-3.10.1.4	श्वेता
śvetamaṇḍalam	ITA-3.2.1.29	श्वेतमण्डलम्
śvitraḥ	ITA-5.59.21	श्वित्रः
śyāva-vartma	ITA-5.66.81	श्याव-वर्त्म
śyāvadantakaḥ	ITA-5.63.32	श्यावदन्तकः
tācchilyam	ITA-1.6.39	ताच्छिल्यम्
tāḍagam	ITA-8.2.50	ताडागम्

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
tadvidyasambhāṣā	ITA-1.7.16	तद्विद्यसम्भाषा
tadvidyasambhāṣā,	ITA-1.7.30	तद्विद्यसंभाषा
taila-vartikā	ITA-3.5.3	तैलवर्तिका
tailadhārā	ITA-9.2.19	तैलधारा
tailam (vraṇacikitsā)	ITA-9.6.149	तैलम् (व्रणचिकित्सा)
tailamūrcchanam	ITA-7.1.2.5	तैलमूर्च्छनम्
tailapāyanā	ITA-9.6.86	तैलपायना
tailasevana-atiyogaḥ	ITA-5.74.11	तैलसेवन-अतियोगः
takradhārā	ITA-9.2.20	तक्रधारा
takrakūrcikā	ITA-8.2.23	तक्रकूर्चिका
takram	ITA-8.2.19	तक्रम
talahṛdayam (marma)	ITA-3.16.31	तलहृदयम् (मर्म)
talam	ITA-3.8.14	तलम्
talaṁ	ITA-9.2.34	तलम्
tālayantram	ITA-9.6.10	तालयन्त्रम्
tālu	ITA-3.2.4.23	तालु
tālu-arbudaḥ	ITA-5.63.43	तालु-अर्बुदः
tāludeśaḥ	ITA-3.2.4.24	तालुदेशः
tālugatarogaḥ	ITA-5.63.37	तालुगतरोगः
tālukaṇṭakaḥ	ITA-5.71.4	तालुकण्टकः

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
tālumāṃsam	ITA-3.2.4.25	तालुमांसम्
tālumūlam	ITA-3.2.4.31	तालुमूलम्
tālupākaḥ	ITA-5.63.47	तालुपाकः
tālupiḍakā	ITA-5.63.48	तालुपिडका
tālupradeśaḥ	ITA-3.2.4.24	तालुप्रदेशः
tāluppuṭaḥ	ITA-5.63.45	तालुपुप्पुटः
tāluṣaṃhatiḥ	ITA-5.63.44	तालुसंहतिः
tāluśoṣaḥ	ITA-5.63.46	तालुशोषः
tāluśoṭhaḥ	ITA-5.63.47	तालुशोथः
tāluvidradhiḥ	ITA-5.63.49	तालुविद्रधिः
tālvasthi	ITA-3.13.14	ताल्वस्थि
tamaḥ	ITA-1.9.4.5	तमः
tamakaśvāsaḥ	ITA-5.20.5	तमकश्वासः
tāmasakāyaḥ	ITA-2.8.26	तामसकायः
tāmasarogaḥ	ITA-4.2.6	तामसरोगः
tāmrā	ITA-3.10.1.5	ताम्रा
tāmram	ITA-7.2.5.4	ताम्रम्
tandrā	ITA-5.25.10	तन्द्रा
ṭaṅkaṇam	ITA-7.2.10.5	टङ्कणम्
tanmātrā	ITA-1.9.3.1.8	तन्मात्रा

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
tantram	ITA-1.5.1	तन्त्रम्
tantram	ITA-1.5.6	तन्त्रम्
tantrayuktiḥ	ITA-1.6.1	तन्त्रयुक्तिः
tanuḥ	ITA-3.1.2	तनुः
tanurasah	ITA-8.3.24	तनुरसः
tanuretodoṣaḥ	ITA-9.9.22	तनुरेतोदोषः
tāpasvedaḥ	ITA-9.2.55	तापस्वेदः
tārakā	ITA-3.2.1.32	तारका
tarjani	ITA-3.8.27	तर्जनि
tarkaḥ	ITA-1.8.2.17	तर्कः
tārṣyam	ITA-7.2.6.5	तार्क्ष्यम्
tarpaka-kaphaḥ	ITA-2.1.3.5	तर्पककफः
tarpaṇa-apacāraḥ	ITA-5.76.185	तर्पण-अपचारः
tarpaṇahīnayogaḥ	ITA-5.76.186	तर्पणहीनयोगः
tarpaṇātiyogaḥ	ITA-5.76.187	तर्पणातियोगः
taruṇāsthi	ITA-3.13.7	तरुणास्थि
tauṣāram	ITA-8.2.38	तौषारम्
Tejaḥ	ITA-1.9.3.1.5	तेजः
tejoalam	ITA-3.2.1.15	तेजोजलम्
tejoalāśrita-bāhya-paṭalam	ITA-3.2.1.35	तेजोजलाश्रितबाह्यपटलम्

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
tīkṣṇadhūmapānam	ITA-9.5.77	तीक्ष्णधूमपानम्
tīkṣṇāgniḥ	ITA-2.6.9	तीक्ष्णाग्निः
tīkṣṇāgniḥ	ITA-5.11.2	तीक्ष्णाग्निः
tīkṣṇaḥ	ITA-1.9.4.2.5	तीक्ष्णः
tikta-rasaḥ	ITA-6.2.1.10	तिक्त-रसः
tiktarasātiyogaḥ	ITA-5.74.19	तिक्तरसातियोगः
tiktaskandhaḥ	ITA-6.2.1.11	तिक्तस्कन्धः
tilakālakaḥ	ITA-5.58.8	तिलकालकः
tilakālakaḥ	ITA-5.62.33	तिलकालकः
tilakam	ITA.3.11.8	तिलकम्
tilam	ITA.3.11.8	तिलम्
timira vamanasya vyāpadaḥ	ITA-5.76.38	तिमिरवमनस्य व्यापदः
tiryak-chedaḥ	ITA-9.6.78	तिर्यक्-छेदः
tiryak-pātanam	ITA-7.2.11	तिर्यक्-पातनम्
tiryakakṣipta-sandhimuktam	ITA-5.55.5	तिर्यकक्षिप्त-सन्धिमुक्तम्
tiryakpātanayantram	ITA-7.1.3.5	तिर्यक्पातनयन्त्रम्
tolā	ITA-7.1.4.7	तोला
trayopastambhaḥ	ITA-10.2.1	त्रयोपस्तम्भः
tridoṣaḥ	ITA-2.1.2	त्रिदोषः
tridoṣajamasūrikā	ITA-5.61.13	त्रिदोषजमसूरिका

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
tridoṣajaprakṛtiḥ	ITA-2.8.9	त्रिदोषजप्रकृतिः
tridoṣajatrṣṇā	ITA-5.24.8	त्रिदोषजतृष्णा
triguṇāḥ	ITA-1.9.4.2	त्रिगुणा
trikam	ITA-3.7.25	त्रिकम्
trikūrcakaśaṣṭram	ITA-9.6.55	त्रिकूर्चकशस्त्रम्
trimarma	ITA-3.16.3	त्रिमर्म
triskandhaḥ	ITA-1.3.1	त्रिस्कन्ध
trisūtrāyurvedaḥ	ITA-1.3.1	त्रिसूत्रायुर्वेदः
trividha-kukṣiḥ	ITA-2.6.29	त्रिविधकुक्षिः
trividha-śārīrika-rogāḥ	ITA-4.2.7	त्रिविध-शारीरिक-रोगः
trividhahetuḥ	ITA-4.4.9	त्रिविधहेतुः
trividhaparīkṣā	ITA-4.7.2	त्रिविधपरीक्षा
ṭṛṇakāntaḥ	ITA-7.2.7.10	तृणकान्तः
ṭṛṣṇā	ITA-2.1.2.13	तृष्णा
ṭṛṣṇā	ITA-5.24.1	तृष्णा
ṭṛṣṇā	ITA-9.1.48	तृष्णा
ṭṛṣṇānirodhajadāhaḥ	ITA-5.27.4	तृष्णानिरोधजदाहः
ṭṛṣṇāpūrvarūpam	ITA-5.24.2	तृष्णापूर्वरूपम्
ṭṛṣṇārtasya nasya vyāpadaḥ	ITA-5.76.146	तृष्णार्तस्य नस्य व्यापदः
ṭṛṣṇāvegārodhaḥ	ITA-5.75.20	तृष्णावेगरोधः

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
ṭṛīya-madaḥ	ITA-5.26.4	तृतीय-मदः
ṭṛīyakaviṣamajvaraḥ	ITA-5.6.18	तृतीयकविषमज्वरः
ṭṛīyamāsa-garbhaḥ	ITA-2.9.1.8	तृतीयमासगर्भः
ṭṛīyapaṭalagata-doṣaḥ	ITA-5.66.28	तृतीयपटलगत-दोषः
tulā	ITA-7.1.4.19	तुला
tuṇḍikerī	ITA-5.63.40	तुण्डिकेरी
tūnī	ITA-5.2.1.51	तूनी
Tunnasevanī	ITA-3.13.43	तुन्नसेवनी
tunnasevanī	ITA-9.6.75	तुन्नसेवनी
tuṣāmbuḥ	ITA-7.1.1.2	तुषाम्बुः
tuttha-dagdhaḥ	ITA-5.76.232	तुत्थ-दग्धः
tutthaḥ	ITA-7.2.2.7	तुत्थः
tuvaraḥ	ITA-6.2.1.12	तुवरः
tvaggata-śalyaḥ	ITA-5.73.2	त्वग्गत-शल्यः
tvaggatakuṣṭhaḥ	ITA-5.59.20	त्वग्गतकुष्ठः
tvagindriyam	ITA-3.10.9	त्वगिन्द्रियम्
tvak	ITA-3.10.1.1	त्वक्
tvak-sāraḥ	ITA-2.8.1.2	त्वक्सारः
tvak-viṣaḥ	ITA-5.72.8	त्वक्-विषः
tvagatamasūrikā	ITA-5.61.15	त्वक्गतमसूरिका

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
tvakgata-vātaḥ	ITA-5.2.1.15	त्वक्गतवातः
tvakpākaḥ	ITA-5.58.9	त्वक्पाकः
ubhayaheṭuḥ	ITA-4.4.21	उभयहेतुः
ubhayārthakāricikitsā	ITA-9.1.59	उभयार्थकारिचिकित्सा
ucchvāsaḥ	ITA-2.1.1.9	उच्छवासः
ucchvāsamārgaḥ	ITA-2.5.7	उच्छवासमार्गः
udāharaṇam	ITA-1.8.2.28	उदाहरणम्
udakadharā	ITA-3.10.1.2	उदकधरा
udakakumbhasthāpana	ITA-9.4.23	उदककुम्भस्थापन
udakamehaḥ	ITA-5.41.3	उदकमेहः
udakapāyanā	ITA-9.6.85	उदकपायना
udakavahasrotas	ITA-2.5.8	उदकवहस्रोतः
udakavahasrotoduṣṭiḥ	ITA-5.5.3	उदकवहस्रोतोदुष्टिः
udakavahasrotoviddhaḥ	ITA-5.73.26	उदकवहस्रोतोविद्धः
udānaḥ	ITA-2.1.1.3	उदानः
udānavātakopaḥ	ITA-5.2.1.4	उदानवातकोपः
udarādaḥ	ITA-5.13.5	उदरादः
udaram	ITA-3.5.1	उदरम्
Udaramarma	ITA-3.16.8	उदरमर्म
udarapārśvam	ITA-3.5.5	उदरपार्श्वम्

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
udararogaḥ	ITA-5.43.1	उदररोगः
udardaḥ	ITA-5.59.23	उदर्दः
udaroraḥsandhānam	ITA-3.4.7	उदरोरःसन्धानम्
udaśvit	ITA-8.2.18	उदश्वित्
udāvartā vamanasya vyāpadaḥ	ITA-5.76.36	उदावर्ता वमनस्य व्यापदः
udāvartaḥ	ITA-5.35.1	उदावर्तः
udbhijaḥ	ITA-1.9.3.7.15	उद्भिजः
uddeśaḥ	ITA-1.6.11	उद्देशः
uddhāraḥ	ITA-1.6.12	उद्धारः
uddharaṇakarma	ITA-9.6.202	उद्धरणकर्म
udgāragrahaḥ	ITA-5.75.21	उद्गारग्रहः
udgāranigrahaḥ-udāvartaḥ	ITA-5.35.10	उद्गारनिग्रह-उदावर्तः
udgharṣaṇam	ITA-9.2.31	उद्धर्षणम्
udumbarakuṣṭhaḥ	ITA-5.59.3	उदुम्बरकुष्ठः
udvartanam	ITA-9.2.29	उद्वर्तनम्
ūhaḥ	ITA-1.9.3.3.10	ऊहः
ūhyam	ITA-1.6.14	ऊह्यम्
ukhā	ITA-3.3.15	उखा
ulūkhalasandhiḥ	ITA-3.13.40	उलूखलसन्धिः

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
ulvam	ITA-3.17.7	उल्बम्
uṇḍukaḥ	ITA-3.7.8	उण्डुकः
unmādaḥ	ITA-5.28.1	उन्मादः
unmardanam	ITA-9.2.32	उन्मर्दनम्
unmārgagāmībhagandaraḥ	ITA-5.56.1.7	उन्मार्गगामीभगन्दरः
unmathakaḥ	ITA-5.64.24	उन्मथकः
unmathanakarma	ITA-9.6.31	उन्मथनकर्म
unmeṣaḥ	ITA-2.1.1.14	उन्मेषः
Unmeṣiṇīṣirā	ITA-3.2.1.21	उन्मेषिणीसिरा
unnamanakarma	ITA-9.6.28	उन्नमनकर्म
upacayaḥ	ITA-6.2.6.48	उपचयः
upadaṁśaḥ	ITA-5.57.1	उपदंशः
upadeśaḥ	ITA-1.6.13	उपदेशः
upadhānam (viṣopakramaḥ)	ITA-9.7.33	उपधानम् (विषोपक्रमः)
upadhātuḥ	ITA-2.3.1	उपधातुः
upadrava	ITA-5.76.1	उपद्रवः
upadravaḥ	ITA-4.5.24	उपद्रवः
upadravaroga	ITA-4.8.42	उपद्रवरोग
upadravavirecanavyāpat	ITA-5.76.80	उपद्रवविरचनव्यापत्
upahāraḥ	ITA-9.1.19	उपहारः



Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
upajihvikā	ITA-3.2.4.26	उपजिह्विका
upajihvikā	ITA-5.63.35	उपजिह्विका
upakramah	ITA-9.1.8	उपक्रमः
upakuśah	ITA-5.63.17	उपकुशः
upālambhaḥ	ITA-1.7.12	उपालम्भः
upamānaḥ	ITA-1.8.3.3	उपमानः
upanāhaḥ	ITA-5.66.59	उपनाहः
upanāhakarma	ITA-9.6.126	उपनाहकर्म
upanāhakarma (vraṇacikitsā)	ITA-9.6.114	उपनाहकर्म (व्रणचिकित्सा)
upanakha	ITA-5.62.17	उपनख
upanakham	ITA-3.10.1.19	उपनखम्
upanāsikā-sirā	ITA-3.14.11	उपनासिकासिरा
upanayaḥ	ITA-1.7.11	उपनयः
upāṅgaḥ	ITA-3.1.10	उपाङ्गः
uparasaḥ	ITA-7.2.3.1	उपरसः
uparatnam	ITA-7.2.7.1	उपरत्नम्
upaśayabhedah	ITA-4.5.7	उपशयभेदः
upaśayaḥ	ITA-4.5.6	उपशयः
upasthaḥ	ITA-3.6.8	उपस्थः
upasthātā	ITA-1.11.16	उपस्थाता

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
upasthitagarbhaḥ	ITA-2.9.1.3	उपस्थितगर्भा
upasthitaprasavaḥ	ITA-2.9.1.15	उपस्थितप्रसवः
upavāsaḥ	ITA-9.1.23	उपवासः
upaveśanasamskāraḥ	ITA-9.4.30	उपवेशनसंस्कारः
upaviṣam	ITA-9.7.7	उपविषम्
upāyaḥ	ITA-1.11.1	उपायः
upāyaḥ	ITA-1.11.11	उपायः
upayantram	ITA-9.6.13	उपयन्त्रम्
uraḥ	ITA-3.4.1	उरः
uraḥkoṣṭhaḥ	ITA-3.4.3	उरःकोष्ठः
uraḥkṣatajanyarājayakṣmā	ITA-5.17.11	उरःक्षतजन्यराजयक्ष्मा
uraḥphalakaḥ	ITA-3.13.17	उरःफलकः
ūrdhvaabhāgahara-karma	ITA-6.2.6.10	ऊर्ध्वभागहर-कर्म
ūrdhavadantapaṅktiḥ	ITA-3.2.4.17	ऊर्ध्वदन्तपङ्क्तिः
ūrdhvaga-amlapittam	ITA-5.33.2	ऊर्ध्वग-अम्लपित्तम्
ūrdhvagarakṭapitta vamanasya vyāpadaḥ	ITA-5.76.32	ऊर्ध्वगरक्तपित्त वमनस्य व्यापदः
ūrdhvajatru	ITA-3.1.22	ऊर्ध्वजत्रु
ūrdhvakāyaḥ	ITA-3.1.20	ऊर्ध्वकायः
ūrdhvāṅgacikitsā	ITA-9.5.1	ऊर्ध्वाङ्गचिकित्सा
ūrdhvāṅgacikitsā	ITA-1.4.6	ऊर्ध्वाङ्गचिकित्सा

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
ūrdhvāṅgam	ITA-3.2.1	ऊर्ध्वाङ्गम्
ūrdhwapātanam	ITA-7.2.9	ऊर्ध्वपातनम्
ūrdhvaśvāsaḥ	ITA-5.20.3	ऊर्ध्वश्वासः
ūrdhvatābastivvyāpat	ITA-5.76.92	ऊर्ध्वताबस्तिव्यापत्
ūrdhvatrikam	ITA-3.3.14	ऊर्ध्वत्रिकम्
ūrdhvavātaḥ	ITA-5.2.1.58	ऊर्ध्ववातः
ūrdhvavātāsthāpitānuvāsita vamanasya vyāpadaḥ	ITA-5.76.34	ऊर्ध्ववातास्थापितानुवासित वमनस्य व्यापदः
ūrjaskaraḥ	ITA-9.8.13	ऊर्जस्करः
urogrīvam	ITA-3.4.4	उरोग्रीवम्
Uromarma	ITA-3.16.9	उरोमर्म
ūru	ITA-3.9.2	ऊरु
ūrumūlam	ITA-3.9.3	ऊरुमूलम्
ūrumūlam	ITA-3.9.5	ऊरुमूलम्
ūrunalakam	ITA-3.13.28	ऊरुनालकम्
ūrupiṇḍikā	ITA-3.9.4	ऊरुपिण्डिका
ūrusandhiḥ	ITA-3.13.51	ऊरुसन्धिः
ūrustambhaḥ	ITA-5.31.1	ऊरुस्तम्भः
ūrvasthi	ITA-3.13.28	ऊर्वस्थि
ūrvī (marma)	ITA-3.16.41	ऊर्वी (मर्म)
ūrvīsirā	ITA-3.14.14	ऊर्वीसिरा

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
ūṣaṇaḥ	ITA-6.2.1.8	ऊषणः
uṣṇaḥ	ITA-1.9.4.2.7	उष्णः
uṣṇajala-śiraḥsnānaḥ	ITA-5.75.7	उष्णजल-शिरःस्नानः
uṣṇamārutaḥ	ITA-5.39.20	उष्णमारुतः
uṣṇasadanam	ITA-9.2.59	उष्णसदनम्
uṣṇavātaḥ	ITA-5.39.20	उष्णवातः
uṣṇavīrya-dravyātiyogaḥ	ITA-5.74.8	उष्णवीर्य-द्रव्यातियोगः
uṣṇodakamukhapariṣekaḥ	ITA-9.4.15	उष्णोदकमुखपरिषेकः
uṣṭragrīvabhagandaraḥ	ITA-5.56.1.4	उष्ट्रग्रीवभगन्दरः
utkārikākarma (vraṇacikitsā)	ITA-9.6.144	उत्कारिकाकर्म (व्रणचिकित्सा)
utkartanam (viśopakramaḥ)	ITA-9.7.24	उत्कर्तनम् (विषोपक्रमः)
utkliṣṭadoṣamandāgneḥ āsthāpanasya vyāpadaḥ	ITA-5.76.103	उत्क्लिष्टदोषमन्दाग्नेः आस्थापनस्य व्यापदः
utkṣepaḥ (marma)	ITA-3.16.37	उत्क्षेपः (मर्म)
utpādakahetuḥ	ITA-4.4.3	उत्पादकहेतुः
utpalabhedakaḥ	ITA-9.5.44	उत्पलभेदकः
utpalaśāstram	ITA-9.6.48	उत्पलशस्त्रम्
utpātaḥ	ITA-5.64.23	उत्पातः
utpiṣṭa-sandhimuktam	ITA-5.55.2	उत्पिष्ट-सन्धिमुक्तम्
utsādanakarma	ITA-9.6.153	उत्सादनकर्म
utsādanam	ITA-9.2.30	उत्सादनम्

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
utsāhaḥ	ITA-2.1.1.8	उत्साहः
utsaṅginī	ITA-5.66.70	उत्सङ्गिनी
uttamā	ITA-5.58.5	उत्तमा
uttamāṅgacikitsā	ITA-9.5.1	उत्तमाङ्गचिकित्सा
uttamāṅgam	ITA-3.2.2	उत्तमाङ्गम्
uttamaśuddhiḥ	ITA-9.2.106	उत्तमशुद्धिः
uttāna-vātaraktam	ITA-5.30.2	उत्तान-वातरक्तम्
uttarabasti	ITA-9.2.104	उत्तरबस्ति
uttarabastiḥ	ITA-9.2.85	उत्तरबस्तिः
uttarabastikarma (vraṇacikitsā)	ITA-9.6.166	उत्तरबस्तिकर्म (व्रणचिकित्सा)
uttaradantaḥ	ITA-3.2.4.17	उत्तरदन्तः
uttarādhara-vibhāgaḥ	ITA-2.6.35	उत्तराधरविभागः
uttaragudam	ITA.3.11.28	उत्तरगुदम्
uttaram	ITA-1.7.10	उत्तरम्
uttarauṣṭhaḥ	ITA-3.2.4.8	उत्तरौष्ठः
utthāpanam	ITA-7.2.7	उत्थापनम्
vādaḥ	ITA-1.7.2	वादः
vādamārgaḥ	ITA-1.7.3	वादमार्गः
vadanam	ITA-3.2.4.1	वदनम्
vadanāntaram	ITA-3.2.4.2	वदनान्तरम्

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
vāgindriyam	ITA-3.10.3	वागिन्द्रियम्
vāhi	ITA-7.1.4.17	वाहि
vahnijāraḥ	ITA-7.2.4.6	वह्निजारः
vaidalavargaḥ	ITA-8.2.3	वैदलवर्गः
vaidūryam	ITA-7.2.6.10	वैदूर्यम्
vaiḍūryam	ITA-7.2.6.10	वैडूर्यम्
vaidyaḥ	ITA-1.11.14	वैद्यः
vaikalyakaramarma	ITA-3.16.21	वैकल्यकरमर्म
vaikrāntam	ITA-7.2.2.3	वैक्रान्तम्
vaikṛtadoṣaḥ	ITA-4.4.15	वैकृतदोषः
vaikṛtāpahakarma (vraṇacikitsā)	ITA-9.6.118	वैकृतापहकर्म (व्रणचिकित्सा)
vairecanikadhūmapānam	ITA-9.5.75	वैरेचनिकधूमपानम्
vaiśeṣikaguṇāḥ	ITA-1.9.4.1.1	वैशेषिकगुणाः
vaitaraṇabastiḥ	ITA-9.2.79	वैतरणबस्तिः
vājīkaraṇacikitsā	ITA-9.9.1	वाजीकरणचिकित्सा
vājīkaraṇacikitsā	ITA-1.4.10	वाजीकरणचिकित्सा
vājīkaraṇam	ITA-9.1.36	वाजीकरणम्
vajra	ITA-7.2.6.7	वज्र
vāk-siddhiḥ	ITA-9.8.17	वाक्-सिद्धिः
vakrī	ITA-9.9.41	वक्री

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
vakṣaḥ	ITA-3.4.1	वक्षः
vakṣasthalam	ITA-3.4.2	वक्षस्थलम्
vaktram	ITA-3.2.4.1	वक्त्रम्
vākyadoṣaḥ	ITA-1.7.24	वाक्यदोषः
vākyapraśaṃsā	ITA-1.7.25	वाक्यप्रशंसा
vākyaśeṣaḥ	ITA-1.6.27	वाक्यशेषः
valayaḥ	ITA-5.63.59	वलयः
valayāsthi	ITA-3.13.8	वलयास्थि
valiḥ	ITA-3.7.4	वलिः
valkam	ITA-3.10.1.1	वल्कम्
vallīkaṛṇaḥ	ITA-9.5.55	वल्लीकर्णः
vallūrakāḥ	ITA-9.5.45	वल्लूरकः
valmīkaḥ	ITA-5.62.7	वल्मीकः
vālukāyantram	ITA-7.1.3.8	वालुकायन्त्रम्
vāmakadhūmapānam	ITA-9.5.79	वामकधूमपानम्
vamana-apacāraḥ	ITA-5.76.21	वमन-अपचारः
vamana-atīyogaḥ	ITA-5.76.23	वमन-अतियोगः
vamana-ayogaḥ	ITA-5.76.22	वमन-अयोगः
vamana-karma	ITA-6.2.6.10	वमन-कर्म
vamana-vyāpadaḥ	ITA-5.76.40	वमन-व्यापदः

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
vamanakarma	ITA-9.2.69	वमनकर्म
vamanakarma	ITA-9.6.211	वमनकर्म
vamanakarma (vraṇacikitsā)	ITA-9.6.130	वमनकर्म (व्रणचिकित्सा)
vamanam (viśopakramah)	ITA-9.7.31	वमनम् (विषोपक्रमः)
vamanamithyāyogaḥ	ITA-5.76.24	वमनमिथ्यायोगः
vamitaviriktayostu āsthāpanasya vyāpadaḥ	ITA-5.76.108	वमितविरिक्तयोस्तु आस्थापनस्य व्यापदः
vanaspatiḥ	ITA-1.9.3.7.4	वनस्पतिः
vānaspatya	ITA-1.9.3.7.5	वानस्पत्य
vānaspatyakāyaḥ	ITA-2.8.29	वानस्पत्यकायः
vaṅgam	ITA-7.2.5.6	वङ्गम्
vaṅkṣaṇaḥ	ITA-3.6.5	वङ्क्षणः
vaṅkṣaṇasandhiḥ	ITA-3.13.51	वङ्क्षणसन्धिः
vanopalā	ITA-7.2.1.21	वनोपला
vanotpalā	ITA-7.2.1.21	वनोत्पला
vanyopalā	ITA-7.2.1.21	वन्योपला
vapā	ITA-3.11.39	वपा
vapāvahanam	ITA-3.11.39	वपावहनम्
vapuḥ	ITA-3.1.2	वपुः
vāpyam	ITA-8.2.45	वाप्यम्
varāhadamṣṭrakāḥ	ITA-5.62.42	वराहदंष्ट्रकः

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
varāhapuṭaḥ	ITA-7.2.1.19	वराहपुटः
vāraṇam	ITA-9.1.13	वारणम्
vārdhakyajanyarājayakṣmā	ITA-5.17.7	वार्धक्यजन्यराजयक्ष्मा
vārdhakyam	ITA-2.9.2	वार्धक्यम्
vardhanaḥ	ITA-5.63.19	वर्धनः
vāritara	ITA-7.2.1.8	वारितर
varṇyaḥ	ITA-9.8.20	वर्ण्यः
varṇyalepaḥ	ITA-9.6.225	वर्ण्यलेपः
vartalauiham	ITA-7.2.5.11	वर्तलौहम्
vartalohaḥ	ITA-7.2.5.11	वर्तलोहम्
vartanakarma	ITA-9.6.19	वर्तनकर्म
vartiḥ	ITA-9.5.34	वर्तिः
vartiḥ (vraṇacikitsā)	ITA-9.6.146	वर्तिः (व्रणचिकित्सा)
vartma	ITA-3.2.1.4	वर्त्म
vartma-rogaḥ	ITA-5.66.69	वर्त्म-रोगः
vartma-śukla-sandhiḥ	ITA-3.2.1.11	वर्त्मशुक्लसन्धिः
vartmagata-raktārśaḥ	ITA-5.66.87	वर्त्मगत-रक्तार्शः
vartmakardamaḥ	ITA-5.66.79	वर्त्मकर्दमः
vartmamaṇḍalam	ITA-3.2.1.28	वर्त्ममण्डलम्
vartmapaṭalam	ITA-3.2.1.34	वर्त्मपटलम्

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
vartmārbudaḥ	ITA-5.66.85	वर्त्माबुदः
vartmasandhiḥ	ITA-3.2.1.14	वर्त्मसन्धिः
vartmaśarkarā	ITA-5.66.73	वर्त्मशर्करा
vartmāvabandhakaḥ	ITA-5.66.78	वर्त्मावबन्धकः
vāruṇakāyaḥ	ITA-2.8.14	वारुणकायः
vasā	ITA-2.3.5	वसा
vasāmehaḥ	ITA-5.41.26	वसामेहः
vāsanam	ITA-8.3.6	वासनम्
vaśī	ITA-1.9.3.2.10	वशी
vastiḥ	ITA-3.11.13	वस्तिः
vastikukṣiḥ	ITA-3.11.14	वस्तिकुक्षिः
vastimukham	ITA-3.11.15	वस्तिमुखम्
vastimūrdhā	ITA-3.11.16	वस्तिमूर्धा
vastiśiraḥ	ITA-3.11.16	वस्तिशिरः
vāta-karma	ITA-2.1.1.7	वात-कर्म
vata-śamanam	ITA-6.2.6.5	वातशमनम्
vātabalāsakajvaraḥ	ITA-5.6.27	वातबलासकज्वरः
vātabastiḥ	ITA-5.39.13	वातवस्तिः
vātābhiṣyandaḥ	ITA-5.66.3	वाताभिष्यन्दः
vātaduṣṭaraktāḥ	ITA-5.76.207	वातदुष्टरक्तः

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
vātaḥ	ITA-2.1.1.1	वातः
vātāhata-vartma	ITA-5.66.84	वाताहत-वर्त्म
vātaja grahaṇīroga	ITA-5.9.2	वातज ग्रहणीरोग
vātaja-adhimanthaḥ	ITA-5.66.8	वातज-अधिमन्थः
vātaja-apasmāraḥ	ITA-5.29.2	वातज-अपस्मारः
vātaja-arocakaḥ	ITA-5.22.2	वातज-अरोचकः
vātaja-aśmarī	ITA-5.40.3	वातज-अश्मरी
vātaja-atisāraḥ	ITA-5.7.3	वातज-अतिसारः
vātaja-galagaṇḍaḥ	ITA-5.47.2	वातजगलगण्डः
vātaja-oṣṭhaprakopaḥ	ITA-5.63.3	वातज-ओष्ठप्रकोपः
vātaja-pratiśyāyaḥ	ITA-5.65.14	वातज-प्रतिश्यायः
vātaja-śīrorogaḥ	ITA-5.67.2	वातज-शिरोरोगः
vātaja-udara-rogaḥ	ITA-5.43.2	वातज-उदररोगः
vātaja-upadaṁśaḥ	ITA-5.57.2	वातज-उपदंशः
vātaja-vṛddhiḥ	ITA-5.45.2	वातज-वृद्धिः
vātaja-yonirogaḥ	ITA-5.69.2	वातज-योनिरोगः
vātajabhagandaraḥ	ITA-5.56.1.3	वातजभगन्दरः
vātajacaturthakajvaraḥ	ITA-5.6.23	वातजचतुर्थकज्वरः
vātajachardiḥ	ITA-5.23.2	वातजच्छर्दिः
vātajadantanāḍī	ITA-5.63.23	वातजदन्तनाडी

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
vātajagranthiḥ	ITA-5.49.2	वातजग्रन्थिः
vātajagulmaḥ	ITA-5.37.2	वातजगुल्मः
vātajahṛdrogaḥ	ITA-5.38.2	वातजहृद्रोगः
vātajājīrṇam	ITA-5.11.5	वातजाजीर्णम्
vātajakarna-rogaḥ	ITA-5.64.17	वातजकर्णरोगः
vātajakarnaśūlam	ITA-5.64.17	वातजकर्णशूलम्
vātajakāsaḥ	ITA-5.18.2	वातजकासः
vātajakṣīradoṣaḥ	ITA-5.70.10	वातजक्षीरदोषः
vātajamasūrikā	ITA-5.61.10	वातजमसूरिका
vātajamūrcchā	ITA-5.25.3	वातजमूर्च्छा
vātajamūtrakṛcchram	ITA-5.39.2	वातजमूत्रकृच्छ्रम्
vātajanāḍīvraṇaḥ	ITA-5.56.2	वातजनाडीव्रणः
vātajanāsārśaḥ	ITA-5.65.22	वातजनासार्शः
vātajapāṇḍurogaḥ	ITA-5.14.2	वातजपाण्डुरोगः
vātajapramehaḥ	ITA-5.41.25	वातजप्रमेहः
vātajaraktapittam	ITA-5.16.2	वातजरक्तपित्तम्
vātajarohiṇī	ITA-5.63.52	वातजरोहिणी
vātajārśaḥ	ITA-5.10.2	वातजार्शः
vātajaślīpadaḥ	ITA-5.51.2	वातजश्लीपदः
vātajaśophaḥ	ITA-5.44.2	वातजशोफः

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
vātajasūlah	ITA-5.34.2	वातजशूलः
vātajasvarabhedah	ITA-5.21.2	वातजस्वरभेदः
vātajatrṣṇā	ITA-5.24.3	वातजतृष्णा
vātajavidradhiḥ	ITA-5.52.2	वातजविद्रधिः
vātajavisarpaḥ	ITA-5.60.2	वातजविसर्पः
vātajavisphoṭakaḥ	ITA-5.61.2	वातजविस्फोटकः
vātajavraṇaḥ	ITA-5.54.3	वातजव्रणः
vātajavraṇaśophaḥ	ITA-5.53.2	वातजव्रणशोफः
vātajonmādaḥ	ITA-5.28.2	वातजोन्माद
vātajvaraḥ	ITA-5.6.3	वातज्वरः
vātakanṭakaḥ	ITA-5.2.1.44	वातकण्टकः
vātakaphajavisarpaḥ	ITA-5.60.7	वातकफजविसर्पः
vātakaphatṛtīyakajvaraḥ	ITA-5.6.20	वातकफतृतीयकज्वरः
vātakhuḍḍatā	ITA-5.2.1.44	वातखुडुता
vātakōpanam	ITA-6.2.6.6	वातकोपनम्
vātakṣayaḥ	ITA-5.2.1.9	वातक्षयः
vātakunḍalikā	ITA-5.39.11	वातकुण्डलिका
vātanigrahaja-udāvartaḥ	ITA-5.35.2	वातनिग्रहज-उदावर्तः
vātapaittikaśūlah	ITA-5.34.8	वातपैत्तिकशूलः
vātaparyāyaḥ	ITA-5.66.15	वातपर्यायः

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
vātapittajajvaraḥ	ITA-5.6.10	वातपित्तजज्वरः
vātapittajavisarpaḥ	ITA-5.60.6	वातपित्तजविसर्पः
vātapittaprakṛtiḥ	ITA-2.8.6	वातपित्तप्रकृतिः
vātapittatṛtīyakajvaraḥ	ITA-5.6.21	वातपित्ततृतीयकज्वरः
vātaprakopaḥ	ITA-5.2.1.2	वातप्रकोप
vātaprakṛtiḥ	ITA-2.8.3	वातप्रकृतिः
vātaprasaraṇam	ITA-5.2.1.8	वातप्रसरणम्
vātaraktam	ITA-5.30.1	वातरक्तम्
vātasañcayaḥ	ITA-5.2.1.1	वातसञ्चयः
vātāśayaḥ	ITA.3.11.41	वाताशयः
vātāṣṭhīlā	ITA-5.2.1.55	वाताष्टीला
vātāṣṭhīlā	ITA-5.39.12	वाताष्टीला
vātaśūlavyāpat	ITA-5.76.50	वातशूलव्यापत्
vātātapikarasāyanam	ITA-9.8.3	वातातपिकरसायनम्
Vātavahā	ITA-3.14.2	वातवहा
vātavṛddhilakṣaṇam	ITA-5.2.1.2	वातवृद्धिलक्षणम्
vātika-āmaṇvātaḥ	ITA-5.32.2	वातिक-आमवातः
vātika-amlapittam	ITA-5.33.4	वातिक-अम्लपित्तम्
vātika-asṛgdaraḥ	ITA-5.68.2	वातिक-असृग्दरः
vātika-liṅganāśaḥ	ITA-5.66.31	वातिक-लिङ्गनाशः

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
Vātikajvarapūrvarūpam	ITA-5.6.4	वातिकज्वरपूर्वरूपम्
vātikakuṣṭhaḥ	ITA-5.59.2	वातिककुष्ठः
vātikapariṇāmaśūlaḥ	ITA-5.34.10	वातिकपरिणामशूलः
vātikaraktaduṣṭiḥ	ITA-5.3.8	वातिकरक्तदुष्टिः
vātikaṣaṇḍaḥ	ITA-9.9.42	वातिकषण्डः
vātikayonikandaḥ	ITA-5.69.7	वातिकयोनिकन्दः
vātyaḥ	ITA-8.3.31	वाट्यः
vātyamaṇḍaḥ	ITA-8.3.49	वाट्यमण्डः
vayaḥ	ITA-2.9.1	वयः
vāyasatuṇḍasandhiḥ	ITA-3.13.44	वायसतुण्डसन्धिः
vayasthāpanam	ITA-9.8.9	वयस्थापनम्
vāyavyarogaḥ	ITA-4.2.10	वायव्यरोगः
vāyuḥ	ITA-1.9.3.1.4	वायुः
vāyumārgaḥ	ITA-3.2.4.38	वायुमार्गः
vedhyarogaḥ	ITA-9.5.11	वेध्यरोगः
vedinī	ITA-3.10.1.6	वेदिनी
vegaḥ	ITA-2.7.1	वेगः
vegarodhajarājayakṣmā	ITA-5.17.2	वेगरोधजराजयक्ष्मा
vegāvarodhaḥ	ITA-5.75.8	वेगावरोधः
vellitakam	ITA-9.6.73	वेल्लितकम्

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
vepathuḥ	ITA-5.2.1.56	वेपथुः
veśavāraḥ	ITA-8.3.36	वेशवारः
vetasapatraśāstram	ITA-9.6.59	वेतसपत्रशस्त्रम्
vibandhaḥ	ITA-9.6.191	विवन्धः
vibandhavyāpat	ITA-5.76.82	विवन्धव्यापत्
vibhāgaḥ	ITA-1.9.4.4.6	विभागः
vibhramśaḥ-vamanavyāpat	ITA-5.76.47	विभ्रंशः-वमनव्यापत्
vibhramśavirecanavyāpat	ITA-5.76.78	विभ्रंशविरेचनव्यापत्
vibhu	ITA-1.9.3.2.15	विभु
vicāraḥ	ITA-1.9.3.3.9	विचारः
vicāraṇāsnehaḥ	ITA-9.2.8	विचारणास्नेहः
vicarcikā	ITA-5.59.19	विचर्चिका
vicitrapratyayārabdhadravyaḥ	ITA-6.1.8	विचित्रप्रत्ययारब्धद्रव्यः
viḍ-vighātaḥ	ITA-5.39.22	विड्-विघातः
vidagdhājīrṇam	ITA-5.11.6	विदग्धाजीर्णम्
vidagdhāmlam	ITA-5.66.44	विदग्धाम्लम्
vidāhī	ITA-6.2.6.58	विदाही
viḍalavaṇam	ITA-7.2.9.4	विडलवणम्
vidārī	ITA-5.63.69	विदारी
vidārikā	ITA-5.62.20	विदारिका



Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
vidārikā-pramehapiḍakā	ITA-5.41.1.11	विदारिका-प्रमेहपिडका
viddhaḥ	ITA-5.73.19	विद्धः
vidhānam	ITA-1.6.29	विधानम्
vidhiḥ	ITA-1.5.1	विधिः
vidhiḥ	ITA-1.5.7	विधिः
vidhisamprāptiḥ	ITA-4.5.20	विधिसम्प्राप्तिः
vidhurā (marma)	ITA-3.16.46	विधुरा (मर्म)
vidradhi-pramehapiḍakā	ITA-5.41.1.8	विद्रधि-प्रमेहपिडका
vidradhiḥ	ITA-5.52.1	विद्रधिः
vidradhikā	ITA-5.41.1.8	विद्रधिका
vidradhiśūkarogaḥ	ITA-5.58.13	विद्रधिशूकरोगः
vidrumam	ITA-7.2.6.4	विद्रुमम्
vidyā	ITA-1.5.1	विद्या
vidyā	ITA-1.5.4	विद्या
vidyudaśanikṛtarogaḥ	ITA-4.2.30	विद्युदशनिकृतरोगः
vigrhyasambhāṣā	ITA-1.7.32	विगृह्यसंभाषा
vihāraḥ	ITA-10.2.14	विहारः
vihāravaiṣamyam	ITA-5.75.1	विहारवैषम्यम्
vijñānam	ITA-1.5.1	विज्ञानम्
vijñānam	ITA-1.5.8	विज्ञानम्

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
vikalpanam	ITA-1.6.28	विकल्पनम्
vikalpasamprāptiḥ	ITA-4.5.21	विकल्पसम्प्राप्तिः
vikāraḥ	ITA-4.2.1	विकारः
vikāraḥ	ITA-5.1.1	विकारः
vikarṣaṇakarma	ITA-9.6.25	विकर्षणकर्म
vikāśī	ITA-6.2.6.40	विकाशी
vikṛtiḥ	ITA-4.8.18	विकृतिः
vikṛtiṣamasamavetasannipāta-jarogaḥ	ITA-4.8.16	विकृतिषमसमवेतसन्निपातजरोगः
vilamghitadurbalendriyālpāgnini rūḍha-virecanavyāpat	ITA-5.76.60	विलंघितदुर्बलेन्द्रियाल्पाग्निनि रूढ-विरेचनव्यापत्
vilepī	ITA-8.3.13	विलेपी
vimalam	ITA-7.2.2.5	विमलम्
vimārgagamanam	ITA-4.8.7	विमार्गगमनम्
vimlāpanakarma	ITA-9.6.112	विम्लापनकर्म
vimlāpanakarma (vraṇacikitsā)	ITA-9.6.125	विम्लापनकर्म (व्रणचिकित्सा)
viṃśatisāstrāṇi	ITA-9.6.42	विंशतिशस्त्राणि
vinamanakarma	ITA-9.6.29	विनमनकर्म
vinatā-pramehapiḍakā	ITA-5.41.1.5	विनता-प्रमेहपिडका
vinayaḥ	ITA-1.9.3.3.28	विनयः
vipādikā	ITA-5.59.12	विपादिका

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
vipākaḥ	ITA-6.2.4.1	विपाकः
vipakṣaḥ	ITA-1.8.2.24	विपक्षः
viparītārthakārī	ITA-4.5.11	विपरीतार्थकारी
viparyayaḥ	ITA-1.6.30	विपर्ययः
viprakṛṣṭaheṭuḥ	ITA-4.4.24	विप्रकृष्टहेतुः
virecana-karma	ITA-6.2.6.14	विरेचन-कर्म
virecanadhūmapānam	ITA-9.5.75	विरेचनधूमपानम्
virecanakarma	ITA-9.2.70	विरेचनकर्म
virecanakarma	ITA-9.6.212	विरेचनकर्म
virecanakarma (vraṇacikitsā)	ITA-9.6.131	विरेचनकर्म (व्रणचिकित्सा)
virecanakarma-cikitsāpacāraḥ	ITA-5.76.51	विरेचनकर्म-चिकित्सापचारः
virecanamithyāyogaḥ	ITA-5.76.54	विरेचनमिथ्यायोगः
virecanātiyogaḥ	ITA-5.76.52	विरेचनातियोगः
virecanavyāpat	ITA-5.76.71	विरेचनव्यापत्
virecanāyogaḥ	ITA-5.76.53	विरेचनायोगः
virekam (viṣopakramaḥ)	ITA-9.7.32	विरेकम् (विषोपक्रमः)
viriktasya nasya vyāpadaḥ	ITA-5.76.151	विरिक्तस्य नस्य व्यापदः
viruddhāhāraḥ	ITA-5.74.5	विरुद्धाहारः
viruddhāhāraḥ	ITA-8.1.5	विरुद्धाहारः
viruddhānnabhojanam	ITA-5.74.5	विरुद्धान्नभोजनम्

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
viruddhānnam	ITA-8.1.5	विरुद्धान्नम्
vīrudha	ITA-1.9.3.7.7	वीरुध
virūḍhādhakaḥ	ITA-8.3.32	विरूढाढकः
virūḍhadhānāḥ	ITA-8.3.32	विरूढधानाः
vīryam	ITA-6.2.3.1	वीर्यम्
vīryavāhinīsirāḍhedana-janyaklaibyam	ITA-9.9.45	वीर्यवाहिनीसिराच्छेदनजन्यक्लै व्यम्
viṣa-adhiṣṭhānam	ITA-9.7.9	विष-अधिष्ठानम्
viṣacikitsā	ITA-1.4.8	विषचिकित्सा
viśadaḥ	ITA-1.9.4.2.20	विशदः
viṣagaravairodhikacikitsā	ITA-9.7.2	विषगरवैरोधिकचिकित्सा
viṣaghnalepaḥ	ITA-9.6.224	विषघ्नलेपः
viṣaghnam (vraṇacikitsā)	ITA-9.6.171	विषघ्नम् (व्रणचिकित्सा)
viṣaḥ	ITA-5.72.1	विषः
viṣahara-agadaḥ	ITA-9.7.18	विषहर-अगदः
viṣajamūrcchā	ITA-5.25.9	विषजमूर्च्छा
viṣajaśophaḥ	ITA-5.44.8	विषजशोफः
viṣajonmādaḥ	ITA-5.28.7	विषजोन्मादः
viṣakanyā	ITA-9.7.17	विषकन्या
viśalyaghnarmarma	ITA-3.16.20	विशल्यघ्नमर्म

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
viṣam	ITA-9.7.4	विषम्
viṣamāgniḥ	ITA-2.6.10	विषमाग्निः
viṣamāgniḥ	ITA-5.11.3	विषमाग्निः
viṣamajvaraḥ	ITA-5.6.14	विषमज्वरः
viṣamāśanajarājayakṣmā	ITA-5.17.3	विषमाशनजराजयक्ष्मा
viṣamāśanam	ITA-10.2.9	विषमाशनम्
viṣapradātā	ITA-9.7.15	विषप्रदाता
visarjinī	ITA-3.7.7	विसर्जिनी
visarpaḥ	ITA-5.60.1	विसर्पः
viśasaṅkaṭam	ITA-9.7.20	विषसङ्कटम्
viṣavegāntaraḥ	ITA-9.7.19	विषवेगान्तरः
viṣayoniḥ	ITA-9.7.5	विषयोनिः
viśeṣam	ITA-1.9.2.1	विशेषम्
viśeṣapūrvarūpam	ITA-4.5.3	विशेषपूर्वरूपम्
viśikhāntaram	ITA-3.6.1	विशिखान्तरम्
viśikhānupraveśaḥ	ITA-9.6.5	विशिखानुप्रवेशः
viśliṣṭa-sandhimuktam	ITA-5.55.3	विश्लिष्ट-सन्धिमुक्तम्
viṣopakramaḥ	ITA-9.7.21	विषोपक्रमः
visphoṭakaḥ	ITA-5.61.1	विस्फोटकः
visphoṭakakuṣṭhaḥ	ITA-5.59.17	विस्फोटककुष्ठः

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
visrāvaṇakarma	ITA-9.6.67	विस्रावणकर्म
visrāvaṇakarma (vraṇacikitsā)	ITA-9.6.128	विस्रावणकर्म (व्रणचिकित्सा)
viṣṭabdhājīrṇam	ITA-5.11.5	विष्टब्धाजीर्णम्
visūcikā	ITA-5.12.1	विसूचिका
visūcikā-upadravaḥ	ITA-5.12.2	विसूचिका-उपद्रवः
viśuṣkaśukram	ITA-9.9.44	विशुष्कशुक्रम
viśvācī	ITA-5.2.1.39	विश्वाची
viṣyandaḥ	ITA-6.2.6.46	विष्यन्दः
viṭ	ITA-2.4.3	विट्
vitānabandhaḥ	ITA-9.6.192	वितानबन्धः
vitaṇḍā	ITA-1.7.26	वितण्डा
viṭapaḥ (marma)	ITA-3.16.43	विटपः (मर्म)
vitastiḥ	ITA-7.1.4.25	वितस्तिः
vivāhasamskāra	ITA-9.4.36	विवाहसंस्कारः
vivaram	ITA-3.1.11	विवरम्
vivaraṇakarma	ITA-9.6.22	विवरणकर्म
vivaraṇaretodoṣaḥ	ITA-9.9.43	विवर्णरितोदोषः
vivartanakarma	ITA-9.6.21	विवर्तनकर्म
vivartita-sandhimuktam	ITA-5.55.4	विवर्तित-सन्धिमुक्तम्
vivekaḥ	ITA-1.9.3.3.29	विवेकः

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
vivṛtā	ITA-5.62.5	विवृता
vivṛtadantaḥ	ITA-9.4.41	विवृतदन्तः
vraṇa-apacāraḥ	ITA-5.76.233	व्रण-अपचारः
vraṇa-ropanaḥ	ITA-6.2.6.55	व्रण-रोपणः
vraṇa-śodhanam	ITA-6.2.6.68	व्रण-शोधनम्
vraṇadhūpanam	ITA-9.5.80	व्रणधूपनम्
vraṇadhūpanam	ITA-9.6.152	व्रणधूपनम्
vraṇaḥ	ITA-5.54.1	व्रणः
vraṇajanyarājayakṣmā	ITA-5.17.10	व्रणजन्यराजयक्ष्मा
vraṇapācanakarma	ITA-9.6.127	व्रणपाचनकर्म
vraṇaśophaḥ	ITA-5.53.1	व्रणशोफः
vraṇaśophasyasaptopakramāḥ	ITA-9.6.111	व्रणशोफस्यसप्तोपक्रमाः
vraṇasyaṣaṣṭi-upakramāḥ	ITA-9.6.119	व्रणस्यषष्टि-उपक्रमाः
vraṇyaḥ	ITA-6.2.6.56	व्रण्यः
vṛddhiḥ	ITA-5.45.1	वृद्धिः
vṛddhipatraśaṣṭram	ITA-9.6.45	वृद्धिपत्रशस्त्रम्
vṛhimukhaśaṣṭram	ITA-9.6.57	व्रीहिमुखशस्त्रम्
vṛkkā	ITA.3.11.12	वृक्कः
vṛkṣaḥ	ITA-1.9.3.7.6	वृक्षः
vṛndaḥ	ITA-5.63.62	वृन्दः

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
vṛṣacikitsā	ITA-1.4.10	वृषचिकित्सा
vṛṣaṇaḥ	ITA-3.6.15	वृषणः
vṛṣaṇakacchūḥ	ITA-5.62.40	वृषणकच्छूः
vṛṣatā	ITA-2.2.23	वृषता
vṛṣcikaṇṇiṣaḥ	ITA-5.72.19	वृश्चिकविषः
vṛṣyaḥ	ITA-9.9.2	वृष्यः
vṛṣyam	ITA-6.2.6.62	वृष्यम्
vṛttasāyuh	ITA-3.13.58	वृत्तसायुः
vṛttikaraḥ	ITA-6.2.6.59	वृत्तिकरः
vyabhicārihetuḥ	ITA-4.4.25	व्यभिचारिहेतुः
vyadhana karma	ITA-9.6.68	व्यधनकर्म
vyadhanavisrāvaṇakarma	ITA-9.6.138	व्यधनविस्रावणकर्म
vyādhibalavirodhitatvam	ITA-4.8.26	व्याधिबलविरोधितत्वम्
vyādhibhedaḥ	ITA-4.2.3	व्याधिभेदः
vyādhiḥ	ITA-4.2.1	व्याधिः
vyādhiharam	ITA-9.1.4	व्याधिहरम्
vyādhihetuḥ	ITA-4.4.20	व्याधिहेतुः
vyādhiṣamatva	ITA-10.3.9	व्याधिक्षमत्वम्
vyādhiṣamatvam	ITA-2.2.27	व्याधिक्षमत्वम्
vyādhiṣamatvam	ITA-4.8.25	व्याधिक्षमत्वम्

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
vyādhisaṅkaraḥ	ITA-4.2.2	व्याधिसङ्करः
vyādhisaṅkaraḥ	ITA-4.8.29	व्याधिसङ्कर
vyādhiviniścayaḥ	ITA-4.1.1	व्याधिविनिश्चयः
vyādhiviparītacikitsā	ITA-9.1.58	व्याधिविपरीतचिकित्सा
vyādhiviparītaḥ	ITA-4.5.9	व्याधिविपरीतः
vyādhiviparītārthakārī	ITA-4.5.13	व्याधिविपरीतार्थकारी
vyādhudyupādapratibandha- katvam	ITA-4.8.27	व्याध्युद्पादप्रतिबन्धकत्वम्
vyākhyā	ITA-1.6.40	व्याख्या
vyākhyānam	ITA-1.6.31	व्याख्यानम्
vyakta-garbhaḥ	ITA-2.9.1.2	व्यक्तगर्भः
vyaktiḥ	ITA-4.6.11	व्यक्तिः
vyālakṣtarogaḥ	ITA-4.2.24	ब्यालकृतरोगः
vyāmaḥ	ITA-7.1.4.28	व्यामः
vyānaḥ	ITA-2.1.1.4	व्यानः
vyānavātakopaḥ	ITA-5.2.1.5	व्यानवातकोपः
vyañjakahetuḥ	ITA-4.4.4	व्यञ्जकहेतुः
vyañjanam	ITA-4.5.5	व्यञ्जनम्
vyāpad	ITA-4.5.25	व्यापद्
vyāpannartu	ITA-10.3.5	व्यापन्नऋतु
vyāpannartukṣtarogaḥ	ITA-4.2.27	व्यापन्नर्तुकृतरोगः

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
vyāpat	ITA-5.76.1	व्यापत्
vyapetāhikkā	ITA-5.19.3	व्यपेताहिक्का
vyāptiḥ	ITA-1.8.2.25	व्याप्तिः
vyatirekavyāptiḥ	ITA-1.8.2.26	व्यतिरेकव्याप्तिः
vyavasāyaḥ	ITA-1.7.27	व्यवसायः
vyavāya vyāyāma pānaklāntānām nasya vyāpadaḥ	ITA-5.76.149	व्यवाय व्यायाम पानक्लान्तानां नस्य व्यापदः
vyavāya-vaiṣamyam	ITA-5.75.23	व्यवाय-वैषम्यम्
vyavāyajanyarājayakṣmā	ITA-5.17.5	व्यवायजन्यराजयक्ष्मा
vyavāyamithyāyogaḥ	ITA-5.75.24	व्यवायमिथ्यायोगः
vyavāyātiyogaḥ	ITA-5.75.25	व्यवायातियोगः
vyavāyī	ITA-6.2.6.39	व्यवायी
vyāyāma-vaiṣamyam	ITA-5.75.26	व्यायाम-वैषम्यम्
vyāyāmaḥ	ITA-9.1.51	व्यायामः
vyāyāmaḥ	ITA-9.2.58	व्यायामः
vyāyāmajanyarājayakṣmā	ITA-5.17.8	व्यायामजन्यराजयक्ष्मा
vyāyāmatiyogaḥ	ITA-5.75.27	व्यायामतियोगः
vyāyojimaḥ	ITA-9.5.50	व्यायोजिमः
vyomāśmaḥ	ITA-7.2.7.6	व्योमाश्मः
vyūhanakarma	ITA-9.6.18	व्यूहनकर्म

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
yadṛcchāsiddhiḥ	ITA-1.8.2.12	यदृच्छासिद्धिः
yakṛt	ITA.3.11.9	यकृत्
yakṛtpradeśaḥ	ITA.3.11.10	यकृत्प्रदेशः
yakṣmā	ITA-4.2.1	यक्ष्मा
yakṣonmādaḥ	ITA-5.28.10	यक्षोन्मादः
yāmaḥ	ITA-7.1.4.35	यामः
yamakabandhaḥ	ITA-9.6.188	यमकबन्धः
yamalāhikkā	ITA-5.19.3	यमलाहिक्का
yāmyakāyaḥ	ITA-2.8.17	याम्यकायः
yānaklāntasya āsthāpanasya vyāpadaḥ	ITA-5.76.104	यानक्लान्तस्य आस्थापनस्य व्यापदः
yantradoṣaḥ	ITA-9.6.40	यन्त्रदोषः
yantram	ITA-7.1.3.1	यन्त्रम्
yantram	ITA-9.6.6	यन्त्रम्
yantram (vraṇacikitsā)	ITA-9.6.177	यन्त्रम् (व्रणचिकित्सा)
yāpanabastiḥ	ITA-9.2.76	यापनवस्तिः
yāpanavasti-atiyogaḥ	ITA-5.76.132	यापनवस्ति-अतियोगः
yāpyarogaḥ	ITA-4.2.42	याप्यरोगः
yaśadam	ITA-7.2.5.8	यशदम्
yaṣṭikarṇaḥ	ITA-9.5.56	यष्टिकर्णः
yava	ITA-7.1.4.23	यव

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
yavakṣāraḥ	ITA-7.2.10.4	यवक्षारः
yavaprakhyā	ITA-5.62.3	यवप्रख्या
yavavakraśalākā	ITA-9.5.4	यववक्रशलाका
yavodaraḥ	ITA-7.1.4.22	यवोदरः
yogabastiḥ	ITA-9.2.84	योगवस्तिः
yogaḥ	ITA-1.6.26	योगः
yogavāhī	ITA-6.2.6.54	योगवाही
yogyā	ITA-9.6.4	योग्या
yoni dhāvana	ITA-9.2.97	योनिधावन
yoni dhūpana	ITA-9.2.100	योनिधूपन
yoni kalkadhāraṇa	ITA-9.2.103	योनिक्ल्कधारण
yoni lepana	ITA-9.2.102	योनिलेपन
yoni picu	ITA-9.2.98	योनिपिचु
yoni prakṣālana	ITA-9.2.97	योनिप्रक्षालन
yoni pūraṇa	ITA-9.2.99	योनिपूरण
yoni vartī	ITA-9.2.101	योनिवर्ति
yoniḥ	ITA-3.6.1	योनिः
yonikandaḥ	ITA-5.69.6	योनिकन्दः
yonimukham	ITA.3.11.48	योनिमुखम्
yonirogaḥ	ITA-5.69.1	योनिरोगः

Sanskrit term in IAST*	Term ID	Sanskrit term
yonivyāpat	ITA-5.69.1	योनिव्यापत्
yudhdaḥ	ITA-9.2.66	युद्धः
yugaḥ	ITA-7.1.4.42	युगः
yūkā	ITA-5.13.2	यूका
yuktarathabastiḥ	ITA-9.2.77	युक्तरथबस्तिः
yuktiḥ	ITA-1.8.3.2	युक्तिः
yuktiḥ	ITA-1.9.4.4.9	युक्तिः
yuktikṛta-balam	ITA-2.2.29	युक्तिकृतबलम्
yuktivyapāśrayacikitsā	ITA-9.1.26	युक्तिव्यपाश्रयचिकित्सा
yūṣaḥ	ITA-8.3.21	यूषः
yūṣopayogajīrṇajvaraḥ	ITA-5.76.240	यूषोपयोगजीर्णज्वरः
yūṣopayogavātajvaraḥ	ITA-5.76.240	यूषोपयोगवातज्वरः
yuvānapīḍakā	ITA-5.62.29	युवानपिडका





9789240064935



9 789240 064935